

**MICROCOPY**

**892**

**ROLL**

**84**

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

• *UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)*

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 84

Defense Document Books

Duerrfeld(part), 10-Loose Copies



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE  
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1976

## INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weissacker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.



Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.

Ernst Buergin: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wölfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.

Heinrich Buetefisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).

Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.

Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.

Paul Haeffliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.

Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-AMT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).

Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.

Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.

August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.

Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.

Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.

Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.

Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.

Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.

Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.



Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturmfaehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines.<sup>1</sup> The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

<sup>1</sup>The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.



of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I, planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haefliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Bueteftisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Bueteftisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Length of Prison Term (years)</u>
Ambros	8
Buergin	2
Bueteftisch	6
Duerrfeld	8
Haefliger	2
Ilgner	3
Jaehne	1 1/2
Krauch	6
Kugler	1 1/2
Oster	2
Schmitz	4
von Schnitzler	5
ter Meer	7

All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

- First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
- First Joint Motion, volume 3
- Second Joint Motion, volume 14
- Third Joint Motion, volume 24
- Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
- Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
- Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
322	NI 5140	1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647	1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434	1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086	1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092	2313-	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144		

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the



type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.



Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. I

for Dr. Ing. Walther DIERHOFELD

in the proceedings

of the United States of America

Vs. Karl KRAUCH et.al. ( I.G.-Farben Industry A.G.)

submitted by

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Attorney-at-Law in Munich



Gang

Index to Document Book No.X

for the Defendant Dr.Ing. Walther DUEHRFELD

Exh.No. Doc.No.	Description	Page
1114	Affidavit by the Senior Engineer Max FAUST, building manager of the I.G.plant Auschwitz and by construction engineer Josef PIEMANN concerning unloading and transport of building materials, dated 21 January 1948.....	1
1167	Affidavit by shunting master Franz LACKKORN, dated 19 January 1948.....	17
125	Affidavit by Willy SCHNEIDER, manager of the sub-section transport in the I.G.plant Auschwitz, dated 28 July 1947.....	25
1017	Affidavit by the chemical worker Adolf TRETTNER, dated 15 December 1947.....	30
774	Affidavit by transport master Heinrich BLAUM, dated 4 November 1947.....	33
837	Affidavit by the former transport master Hans LUECKEL, dated 5 November 1947.....	35
820	Affidavit by construction engineer Peter HOLLY, dated 12 November 1947.....	41
991	Affidavit by electro-engineer Karl KRAFF concerning the shifting of cables, with 2 illustrations, dated 19 December 1947.....	43
1108	Affidavit by Dr.Ing.Rudolf QUACK dated 21 January 1948,.....	46
1133	Affidavit by Ludwig BOTE, fitter of the AEG KANNEBIM, dated 21 January 1948,.....	51
231	Affidavit by the supervisor in the low pressure plant Josef KIEREL, dated 24 August 1947.....	55
330	Affidavit by the secretary of Dr.DUEHRFELD, Paul GLBITSMANN, dated 5 September 1947.....	61
361	Affidavit by the driver Theophil JASTRZENSKI, Dr.DUEHRFELD's driver, dated 9 September 1947....	66
880	Affidavit by the shorthand typist in the department for technical construction Ottilie MEYER, dated 20 November 1947.....	71
927	Affidavit by the painter August MAYER, dated 14 December 1947.....	74

Index to Document Book No.X  
for the Defendant Dr.Ing. Walther DUESCHKE

Exh.No. Doc.No.	Description	Page
928	Affidavit by the painter August MAYER, dated 14 December 1947.....	79
954	Affidavit by the foreman in the boiler installation Gustav DAUER, dated 11 Dec 1947.....	81
963	Affidavit by the senior engineer Karl GLEITZ, dated 10 December 1947.....	83
979	Affidavit by the technical employee Willi JAEGER, dated 6 January 1948.....	85
1024	Affidavit by the engineer in the planning and fitting department Gerhardt WOELFER, dated 9 December 1947.....	89
1031	Affidavit by the Dipl.Eng.and architect Franz HEIDE, dated 4 January 1948.....	93
1123	Affidavit by the polisher Christoph TRAUD of the firm Karl KUEHLER A.G. (building enter- prise) dated 2 February 1948.....	97
1145	Affidavit by the commercial employee in the apartment and real estate department, Elisabeth GEITNER, dated 31 January 1948.....	101
204 <del>etc</del>	Affidavit by the member of the Vorstand of the Betz-A.G., Joachim SCHULTE-PUNDT, dated 4 November 1947.....	119

AFFIDAVIT

We, Senior Engineer Max FAUST, residing in Mitterstadt, Ringstrasse 9 and Engineer Josef NIEMANN, residing in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Brennerstrasse 85, have been warned that we render ourselves liable to punishment if we make a false declaration under oath. We declare under oath, that our statement is the truth, and that it was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No.VI, Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany.

I, Max FAUST, was plant construction chief up to the evacuation of Plant Auschwitz of the I.G.Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft.

I, Josef NIEMANN, was chief of railway construction and operation from 6 April 1942 up to the time of the evacuation of the same plant.

With reference to the unloading and transportation of building-materials we declare the following:

1.) The unloading of building-materials was the job of the firms under contract.

All the secondary project arising on the building-site were assigned as contracts supplementary to the main contracts given by the main plants to the commissioned firms at standard or lump sum prices, if possible. In principle the unloading of building-materials was also assigned to the firms as a supplementary contract, or was already contained in the main contract, respectively. After appropriate labelling in the plant-station the freight-cars were brought to the firms within the direct proximity of their building-site, and the firms had the task of unloading them within a specified time to avoid the demurrage charges.



of the Deutsche Reichsbahn.

Insofar as building-materials were taken to plant-owned cars (gravel, cement, round iron bars, bricks etc.), already in 1941 the firm Richard SCHULZ was commissioned with the unloading of the building-materials for a very plausible reason. This firm had the contract for the total surface construction and for the delivery of gravel from a plant-owned gravel-pit, and for the carrying out of this task it had laid over the entire building-site a 80 cm. gauge track-network, the total length of which eventually amounted to approximately 140 kilometers. In order to avoid collisions of earth and gravel transports on the one hand, and building-materials on the other, the firm SCHULZ had been given a general contract for the unloading, distribution, and piling up the building-materials. This contract comprised in the beginning practically all the incoming building-material and was gradually distributed more and more among the other building-firms in the proportion in which the construction of the normal gauge track network permitted the immediate dispatch of freight-cars to the individual building-sites - thus avoiding the transfer from the normal to the narrow gauge.

The unloading of building-material was also the job of the commissioned firms and took place under their supervision and on their responsibility. Solely the storing of the cement in the plant-owned depots and in cement collars took place under the supervision of the I.G.

II.) Received Amounts of Cement and Iron-rod:

Building Project	Building expenditures to and of 44 Millions of RM	Cement tons	Construction Iron tons	Round Iron Bars 36 # tons
Duna	100	155,000	63,000	23,000
Synthesis	80	124,000	50,000	18,000
Stabilizers	3	4,600	1,800	640
Perbunan	1.5	2,300	1,000	360
Duna Expansion	1.0	1,600	800	300
Mining Installation	10.0	15,500	6,300	2,300
Air-Raid Shelters				
6 Surface-shelters	2.3	18,000	1,800	1,800
4 Salzgitter shelters	1.0	8,000	800	800
	198.8	329,000	125,500	47,200

III.) Number of laborers utilized for the unloading of cement and round bar iron:

In all, 1,200 work-days, that is, 330/year are figured as a basis. With a quantity of 329,000 tons cement the average is  $329,000 : 1,200 = 274$  tons per day.

Figured on the basis of piece-work rates as per point IV and a lower output by 35 % if iron-rod were employed, the unloading required:

$$274 \times 0.6 \text{ and } 35 \% = 222 \text{ hours.}$$

According to this there were utilized in an 8 hour work-day:

$$222 : 8 = 28 \text{ men}$$

Assuming that cement arrived only every second day at the building-site (cement shuttle-trains), the result is 56 men.

In 1944 120,000 tons of cement are estimated to have come in.

On the same basis of computation the yield is

$$120,000 \times 0.6 \text{ and } 35 \frac{1}{2} = 200 \text{ hours}$$

or

$$97,200 : 8 = 12,150 \text{ daily outputs.}$$

On the basis of 330 work-days/year there result

$$120,000 : 330 = 364 \text{ tons/day.}$$

For the unloading of these 364 tons per day there are required:

$$364 \times 0.6 \text{ and } 35 \frac{1}{2} = 295 \text{ hours/day,}$$

or, on the basis of an 8-hour work-period

$$295 : 8 = 37 \text{ men/day.}$$

On the assumption that the cement-trains arrived only every second day at the building-site, the result is

$$\underline{74 \text{ men/day.}}$$

The computed 364 tons/day (accordingly within 2 days, approximately 750 tons = 1 cement train) could be about right, since, as a matter of fact, the cement-trains did actually arrive approximately every second day at the building-site.

For the round bar iron the computation is as follows:

With a total quantity of 47,200 tons and a total number of work-days of 1,200, the result is

$$47,200 : 1,200 = 40 \text{ tons/day,}$$

For the unloading of 40 tons of round bar iron, and i.e., for the work of unloading, carting, and storing up to a distance of 50 meters, there are required:

$$40 \times 3.25 \text{ and } 35 \frac{1}{2} = 176 \text{ hours/day}$$

or figured on the basis of an 8-hour work-period

$$\underline{\underline{176 : 8 = 22 \text{ men/day.}}}$$

The computed figures thus are average figures per work day taken over the whole building-period. Since obviously the arrivals of cement and round bar iron did not take place daily, but often overflows of deliveries followed the stoppage of deliveries, the effective number of workers per work day was varied. The computed figures, however, give an idea of the scale of work-time applied to the unloading of building-materials and of the man-power utilized to this end.

For comparison the following example appears to be relevant: In Plant Ia there is a reconstruction group to which belong numerous employees who were removed from their erstwhile office-jobs etc.. A group of 5 men recently was supposed to unload a freight-car with 350 sacks of cement, carry them from 20 to 25 meters and pile them up. 2 men were in the freight-car to load the sacks on the carriers, 3 men did the carrying and the piling up, among the latter there being a construction engineer 58 years of age, of poor physical constitution, and in a decidedly poor state of nutrition. This man carried 120 sacks in the afore-mentioned time. The job was completed in 2 hours, that is, there were required

$$\frac{2 \times 60 \times 5 \times 20}{350} = 34,3 \text{ Minutes/t}$$

This is confronted by the piece-work rate of 36 minutes/ton (for a distance of 20 meters), or, on the basis of our above-mentioned computations,

$$0,6 \text{ and (plus) } 35 \% = 0,86 \text{ hours} = 49 \text{ Minutes}$$



IV.) Piece-work rates for the unloading of building-material, which were paid by us during the war:

Cement unloaded from the freight-car, carried up to 20 meters and piled up	per 20 sacks	per hour	0,60
Extra, for carrying farther per every ten meters			0,15
extra, for carrying and stairs 3-4 met.			0,30
Unloading of round bar iron, carrying up to 20 meters and storing, per ton			2,50
extra, for every 10 meters of further carrying	per ton		0,25
Bricks unloaded, transported up to 20 meters			
	per 1,000 pieces		3,00
extra, for every 10 meters of further carrying			0,45
Unloading of linker-bricks, carrying up to 20 meters and piling up, per 1,000 pieces			3,50
extra, for every 10 meters of further carrying			0,55
Unloading of gravel, including providing and cleaning of freight-car	per cubic meter		0,60
Unloading of sand, including providing and cleaning of freight-car	per cubic meter		0,55

Note:

When these tasks were performed by foreign workers or by prisoners of war, an extra rate of 15 to 20 % was granted in addition to the above piece-work rates. These rates were computed by our preliminary calculation office for the determination of the output. In this connection decimal hours, that is, for example, 1 hour = 60 minutes, 0,33 hours = 20 minutes, were used.

Our German workers, under these rates, used to attain a piece-work output of approximately from 25 - 30 %, that is, they would even save approximately from 25 - 30 % of the above-mentioned work-time.

V.) Distribution of construction material amongst the own camps of the plant and the construction sites of the commissioned firms;

During the first months of the construction the entire construction material, including the needed cement, were unloaded in the Freiladestrasse (Unloading Main Road) in Auschwitz or Dwory. From there the cement was brought to the construction site by trucks and there was stored in the cement depots of the construction firms. In this manner the cement was brought to the individual construction sites until September 1941.

On 1 October 1941 the standard gauge track had been extended so far in the Street A, that the first train could be shunted up to block 8 in this street. Since that date most of the cement could be unloaded directly in the plant itself. Only for construction sites outside the plant (construction of camps, dwelling places) the cement still was brought temporarily by truck to Auschwitz.

As far as the construction sites were in the immediate vicinity of the track, the cement was carried directly from the train to the cement depots of the construction firms. The cement for more distant construction sites was transported by means of narrow gauge track - trains. The transfer from standard to narrow gauge track was effected in that way that next to the standard gauge track, at a distance of 3.50m 1 or 2 narrow gauge tracks had been laid and on which the dumping cars were running. It was therefore very easy, to transfer the sacks of cement from the train into the dumping cars, since there was only a very small distance between them. In the same way all other construction material was transferred.

Since the other construction material, like gravel

trucks, lime and all the soil had to be transported on the same narrow gauge track and a construction site is not only in need of cement, it is entirely out of the question, that just in the case of unloading cement particular large distances had to be covered. All the more since there was a network of narrow gauge tracks all over the construction area; in 1944 it totalled about 140 km. With the further expansion of the standard gauge tracks in the individual work-streets, the transports as described before decreased and more and more carloads of cement could be brought right up to the construction sites. The expansion took place in the following order:

A-street,	ready for use	on 1 October 1941
B-street	" " " "	June 1942
I-street	" " " "	August 1942
E-street	" " " "	August 1942
D-street	" " " "	October 1942
E-street	" " " "	October 1942

Temporarily small gauge tracks were laid from these tracks up to the individual construction sites in order to shorten further the distance to the construction sites. The statements of the witnesses seem to be all the more unbelievable, since they all mention the time round about the close of the year 1942 and after. It is certain that at this time sacks of cement were not carried for 300 meters, since the tracks were at the most 230 meters apart (i.e. the width of 2 blocks and  $1\frac{1}{3}$  street length  $2 \times 90:00$  and  $1\frac{1}{3} \times 30:00 = 220,00m$ ) and the cement would have had to be carried 110 meters even in the worst case. Apart from this, the unloading of the construction material right at the firm was included in the price agreement, and if such conditions had existed, claims after claims

would have been forthcoming, of, which the construction management could not have remained unaware. Nor, on the other hand, could there have been a question of such distances in the case of unloading for storage, because all cement depots were connected with standard gauge tracks. By far the largest quantity of the incoming cement was unloaded in this manner directly at the construction site (and that under the supervision of the construction firms). After the introduction of the cement-shuttle trains for our construction site, the cement which was not immediately needed at the construction site was stored in the cement depots. That cement which was stored and therefore unloaded under the supervision of the I.C. amounted to about 10-12 % of the total quantity. The depots 830 (A 542), 969 (A139), and temporarily (in Summer 1942) the depot 821 (A682) served as storage dumps. All these depots had track-connections at a distance of 3:25-12:50 m. In Autumn 1942 a track was specially laid inside the depot 830 for the unloading of cement. The cement depot 969, the floor of which was 1:10 m above the track-level was also furnished with a loading platform, which gave it was built like a freight-shed. The unloading in these two depots could therefore be carried out in the simplest manner.

The unloading of the carloads of cement was carried out in that way, that 2 or 3 men were always in the car and placed the cement sack on the shoulders of the carriers. But it happened often that 2 men carried only one sack with the help of a bar. At the dumping place the same procedure took place or the carrier himself put the cement sack down. If cement



sacks had to be piled up higher when a number of carloads of cement arrived, the sacks had to be piled up sometimes to a height of 4 meters - this was always done in form of steplike tiers. On these tiers stood 2 or more men respectively and handed the sacks of cement to each other in order to get them to the required height. In any case, the carrier did not have to get the sacks right up to the top. Special protective clothing for the unloading of cement was not put at the disposal of the prisoners. But on the other hand it has not been observed that the German or other free laborers had any special protective clothing for these jobs. For the protection of head and neck one <sup>made</sup> some sort of a hood out of empty cement-sacks, which was then pulled over. It offered a good protection against dribbling cement and is generally used at construction sites.

The first loose cement arrived at the place of construction in November/December 1943 and was unloaded in the S-street near the dumping-ditches 53/03 and 53/05. In the case of covered wagons the unloading took place by way of conveyor belts, which were carried into the wagon and mechanically loaded, in the case of open cars with the help of grab cranes and that directly from the cars into the cement depots of the firms. At other times the loose cement was stored in the open (cement-depot 820), heaped into cones and covered with tarpaulins. The unloading was carried out in the same manner.

Since Summer 1944 two concrete factories F 523 and B 689 were put into operation and two more were under construction. The concrete factories served the purpose of centralized preparation of concrete mixtures, i.e. they had the task to replace all installations for concrete preparations of the entire construction site, which numbered

approximately 150. The concrete factories were combined with an underground bunker each to hold each about 5 000 t of loose cement. The cars were driven on top of the bunkers and emptied mechanically with shovels or sometimes automatically with a special device of the firm Polysius-Dessau by means of compressed air directly above chutes into the bunkers. With the help of this Polysius device a wagon with 15 t of cement could be emptied into the underground-bunker within 5 minutes. If cement arrived in sacks, the sacks were ~~off~~ open above the chutes and emptied into the bunkers. Through the centralized preparation of the concrete, the transport of individual sacks of cement was decreased to a minimum. Smaller construction sites only were supplied directly as before with cement.

In view of the various means of transport and conveyance which were available, it is entirely out of the question that cement-sacks had to be carried over distances of 300 meters. As in many other cases, the conception of distances seems to fail completely in this case also. It is also out of the question, that cement sacks had to be carried up to the various floors of the buildings, since each building had one and the larger building two and three elevators, quite apart from the fact, that the concrete or mortar is always prepared on the groundfloor. Otherwise the other construction materials, like concrete-gravel, sand, lime, bricks etc. would also have had to be brought by hand to these upper floors. If this had been the case, the construction management together with its experts would have had to be severely reprimanded. The exemplary organization of the large scale construction site was however acclaimed by competent experts.

VI.) Proportionate share in percentages of unloading cement and round iron bars compared with the total building-volume:

Total consumption of cement at the building-site:

329,000 tons.

On the basis of piece-work rates (as per par. IV) and taking into account 35 % as lesser output of internec-work, hours needed for the unloading of these quantities were:

$$329,000 \times 0,6 \text{ plus } 35 \% = 266,490 \text{ hours.}$$

Taking an average of 8 working hours per day, this makes:

$$266,490 : 8 = 33,311 \text{ days output,}$$

or in proportion to the total of 10,700,000 daily outputs carried out in the building-sector:

$$\underline{0.31 \%}$$

or in proportion to the total of 14,600,000 daily-outputs used in the building and the construction sector:

$$\underline{0.227 \%}$$

Total supplied to the building site:

47,200 tons round iron bars.

Working hours needed for the unloading:

$$47,200 \times 3,25 \text{ plus } 35 \% = 206,000 \text{ hours.}$$

At the rate of 8 working hours per day, this makes:

$$206,000 : 8 = 25750 \text{ days' output}$$

in proportion to the 10,700,000 total daily outputs used in the building sector this takes a share in percentages of

$$\underline{0.24 \%}$$

and in proportion to the 14,600,000 daily outputs:

$$\underline{0.176 \%}$$

VII.) Unloading of rails and points:

1. Standard Gauge:

The construction of the permanent track including the unloading of the requisite material was commissioned to the firm Richard SCHULZ in Frankfurt. No internees were ever employed in this work.

2. Narrow Gauge:

The gauge chiefly used was 60 cm, by far the greater part of which was laid out by the firm Richard SCHULZ. Quite a number of other construction firms have also laid out small gauge rails, however, on a much smaller scale.

The 90 cm gauge was used only for levelling the ground for the plants railroad station and towards the end of the building contract also for the gravel-pit. No internees worked in the plant-station, only in the gravel pit internees were employed temporarily. In respect of this complex of questions the 90 cm gauge can therefore be left out of consideration. Hereunder we give some weights of the usual rail-profiles of 60 cm gauge:

Profile of rail:	weight in Kg p.meter	normal lengths
65/6,75 <sup>x</sup>	6,75 )	5, 7, and 9 meters
70/10	10 )	
80/12	12 )	
93/18,3	18,3 )	

x) (the first figure represents the height of the rail, and the second one the weight per meter).

The weights of the points belonging to the above rail profiles vary according to whether iron- or wooden sleepers, or how many sleepers per point, were used. The number



of sleepers varies between 7 and 12 according to rail-profiles and quality of sleepers.

Since it is at least unusual that points for heavy profiles are shipped in a ready mounted state, they can be left out of consideration. Normally, therefore, we have only to deal with point-weights up to 400 kg. These can easily be carried by a team of about 10-12 men, using both arms. Each man thereby has to carry 35 to 40 kg, or 18-20 kg for each carrying arm. When each arm carries the same weight and the body is evenly balanced this way of carrying is no particularly hard work, unless there are shirkers or mule-headed men in the team who let the others do their share of work. The great prerequisite for this kind of work is the absolute team spirit. This finds its expression in the commands commonly used by foremen for a joint gripping, easing, pulling, lifting or pressing. It proves extremely significant that the commonly known commands: "Lau-rück" ("heave-to") or "Zu-gleich" ("to-gether") or "Einen-Rück" ("One-leave") are being used in daily life too when some difficult work or task has to be tackled in joint effort.

Summing up, it can be said:

- 1.) On an average 26 men were assigned each day for unloading cement in the assumption that the supply of cement would be spread uniformly over the whole building-contract period and only these 26 men would be assigned. De facto, the position was such that, with the time-limits for unloading given by the Leichsbahn,

the unloading had to be completed in 4-5 hours and that apart from internees more manpower had to be employed.

- 2.) The ratio of the total daily output for the unloading of cement as compared with the total daily output on the whole building site was about 0,227 %.
- 3.) According to the construction-contract the unloading of cement was almost exclusively done by the construction-firms and under their supervision. Only the quantities which were stored by the I.G. approximately 10-12 %, were unloaded under the supervision of I.G. organs.
- 4.) Owing to the existing standard gauge tracks, a distance of more than 110 meters for the carrying of cement is an impossibility, even theoretically.

Practically, the distances were 20 meters as a maximum owing to standard- and small gauge tracks.

- 5.) For unloading into the stores under I.G. supervision, the maximum carrying distance can only have been 5-10 meters, since the standard-gauge tracks ran right up to or right through the building.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 21 January 1948

signed: Max FAUST  
Max Faust

signed: Josef NIEMANN  
Josef Niemann

Certified true signatures of Chief Engineer Max FAUST of Mutterstadt, Ringstr. 9 and Engineer Josef NIEMANN of Ludwigshafen/Rhein, Irarstr. 85:

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 21 January 1948

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

Document Book X DUEKFIELD  
DUEKFIELD Document No. 1114

CERTIFICATE

Certified true copy of the above document:

Muenberg, 3 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

A F F I D A V I T

I, Franz HARTMANN, born on 18 March 1888, residing in Weitersweiler, district of Kirchheimbolanden/Palatinate, Dorfstrasse 31, have first been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit; I declare upon oath that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I joined the Badische Anilin & Sodafabrik Ludwigshafen on the Rhine as a switchman on 19 February 1912. I was given the status of an employee on 1 August 1920. On 15 November 1941 I was transferred from Ludwigshafen to the Auschwitz Works of the I.G. Farben as a master switchman. Today I am retired on a pension.

Before going into details with respect to Auschwitz, I want to emphasize that the following record corresponds to my true observations and impressions. I arrived at the building site at a very early date and was therefore able to witness the entire development. It goes without saying that everything is very difficult at the beginning of a new building project and that everybody is affected accordingly. In Auschwitz, we and the concentration camp inmates, who were allocated there, had to suffer from such conditions only in the first year, because the SS-guards were still stationed in the building area in the first year of my activities there. They had the building area subdivided into individual sectors. Inmates were allocated in each sector and were not permitted to leave this sector during working hours. Whenever, in spite of that, an inmate stepped across the well marked border, the SS



(page 2 of original)

shot at him - although I did not witness such incidents very frequently. The men of the I.G. could do nothing when a SS-man shot at an inmate, because the SS-man would have reported us at once to the camp commander SCHWARZ, and because there was a great probability that we would have been committed to the camp also in case of such a report.

A perceptible improvement came about already in 1943. The SS-men were removed from the building site and formed a line of sentries at the edge of the building site. Thanks to this new solution, the inmates could move freely on the entire building site. I frequently talked with some of them and on such occasions I also met inmates who came from other camps and were very glad to be employed by the I.G. and not to be locked up any more in their former camps. I learned to really understand this only after watching a newly arrived shipment of inmates who made for a lorry and pulled out raw potatoes and turnips. I asked a Kapo with whom I was acquainted - he was a Jew from Saarbruecken - how such things were possible, and he told me that these inmates would no longer do this after a few days, because after getting the food, which was customary in "Buna", there would not be any need for that. And actually, after the shipment of inmates had been allocated to the I.G. for a few days, I did not see any one getting himself raw potatoes and turnips. I want to prove by such details first that the lot of the inmates improved from year to year, and that many were glad to have been allocated to the I.G. Eventually,

(page 3 of original)

after the young SS-men had been replaced by older ones, the inmates could feel on the building site that he was rid of the SS.

The work which the inmates were asked to do was the same as the work expected of foreign workers and Germans; and they had to perform all work under the same conditions also so that there can be no talk of inhuman treatment. All work which inmates were asked to do could be done without overexertion as they were never used for work which would have been detrimental to their health.

During the entire three and a quarter years which I stayed in Auschwitz, I never saw that inmates were driven to work under coercion, threat or being mishandled by the I.G. men or by the men of the contractors. One was always satisfied if the inmates performed 60 to 70 % of a normal worker's work and even less if there was specialized work to do. Once I had the opportunity of making an observation which was characteristic for the working speed of an inmate; one inmate had to remove rubble with a hand-cart and did it at a pace which would better fit a schoolboy than a man, and nobody took offence. In unloading there were frequent rests and it was done at a comfortable walking pace. Thanks to my switching activities I could watch nearly all categories of unloading :

- 1) Bricks. The inmates formed a line from the freight-car to the storage place, one man standing beside the other, and the bricks were passed on

(page 4 of original)

from hand to hand. In spite of that, many bricks fell down and were broken, but nobody cared. There was no driving or at least urging, and civilian workers had usually to finish the unloading in the evening after the departure of the concentration camp inmates so that demurrage payments to the railway would not run so high. I want to say by that that there was some irritation quite naturally because the inmates had again accomplished so very little, but nothing was done to them and there were no reports to the SS either so that they were not punished in the camp.

- 2) Cement: The cement was packed in sacks, and 4 to 6 men were standing in the cars and put the sacks on the backs of the other inmates. No sack was heavier than 50 kilograms and had not to be carried farther than 30 meters. Very frequently, the siding passed the building site directly. There can be no talk about overstrain or about maltreatment. Men of the firm were nearly always in charge. It is impossible to talk about unloading on the run; On the contrary I noticed that the inmates did not walk to and fro continually, but rested on their way back which was tolerated.
- 3) Lumber and iron rods. These materials were mostly simply thrown from the cars. For work which could have been done by 4 Germans or foreign workers, 8 inmates had to be placed to work at least.
- 4) Machine parts: Inmates were employed only very rarely for this kind of work which was done very carefully and slowly.

(page 5 of original)

At all these 4 kinds of work, the inmates were not overworked any more than in any other work. When cables had to be placed which I witnessed now and then, I could not see any difference between the working of the inmates and of civilian workers, it was quite a normal work. I have never witnessed that inmates were beaten or manhandled by men of the I.G. or of the contractors, neither have I noticed such things on other occasions, all the more so because it was common knowledge since 1943 that we had to treat the inmates decently and that we were not to beat them.

It is untrue to say that inmates feel down dead because of the hard-ships of their work and that they had to be dragged back to their camp. Weak ones or men who were less fit for physical work were treated with consideration and employed in storage rooms or offices.

In 1945, a short time after the collapse, I saw an inmate in a cafe who had been in Monowitz previously, but with whom I had never had any contact. At any rate, I told the waitress that this man had been a concentration camp inmate previously who had worked in the same plant as I and asked her who looked better. She replied that the inmate was looking better. Always allowing that much was done for the inmates after the armistice, it can nevertheless be deduced from this reply that the inmates who had been employed by the I.G. were not at all only skin and bones, otherwise this man could not have been so sturdy so short a time after his liberation. Even in Auschwitz, I have never had the impression that the average inmate looked any worse than the average German of to-day.



(page 6 of original)

I remember that the inmates were given sleeveless protecting vests and civilian overcoats, marked with a red bar, in addition to their winter uniform in the cold winters, and that they were permitted to warm themselves at the coke-fires which were to be found everywhere. Although the SS-camp commander SCHWARZ had forbidden us to talk to or to give something to the inmates, we did it nevertheless, and they got something to smoke as well as food.

If an inmate had an accident, the engineer in charge was notified and the inmate was instantly removed to the infirmary in case of a serious accident, or given first aid in case of minor injuries and was permitted to sit down and rest. Help was never refused. I have never seen that inmates were slain, and I have never known that there were orders in the camp according to which an inmate was permitted to be ill only for some definite time, after which he allegedly was removed. Moreover I have never witnessed any abuses in the camp such as torture or segregation of the weak for killing.

For any abuses which occurred in spite of our endeavors to make the lot of the inmates somewhat easier, I make the Kapos responsible besides the SS; it was these fellows, mostly criminals, who, protected by the SS, always endeavored to make their own life as

(page 7 of original)

easy as possible and thought only of themselves; we could no  
more do any harm to <sup>these</sup> as we could to the SS proper, because they  
were under the "protection" of the latter.

The inmates were generally between 25 and 50 years of age. I  
saw only one boy of approximately 14 years; everybody was really  
nice to him, he was the errand-boy and had not to work.

The working hours of the inmates in summer were the same as ours,  
and in winter they worked only from day-break to dusk. No inmate  
worked in the plant at night or when there was fog.

At air-raids, before the air-raid shelters were finished, the in-  
mates hurried into the open fields just like anybody else; after the  
shelters were finished, they were permitted to use them also.

For work which was above the average of an inmate they received  
premium-coupons which they could exchange for additional food  
or tobacco at the camp canteen.

In conclusion I want to say that I had never the idea in Auschwitz  
that there was any intention of grinding the inmates down in the  
plant in order to kill them afterwards, but I believe that every-  
body considered them as helpers and treated them as such. To us,  
they were rather human beings than prisoners.

In addition I want to emphasize that there was no railway  
track leading into the Monowitz camp of the inmates (also called  
"Buna camp" or "camp IV"); the nearest railway track

(page 8 of original)

passed through the I-Street, and no side-track led to the camp;  
no railway shipments could therefore be effected, neither to  
nor from the camp.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 19 January 1948.

signed: Franz HARTMANN  
.....

Franz HARTMANN.

The foregoing signature of Herr Franz HARTMANN, residing in  
Weitersweiler, Kreis Kirchheimbolanden/Palatinate, Dorfstr. 31,  
made before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, residing in Ludwigshafen on  
the Rhine, Assistant Defense Counsel, is certified herewith  
and attested to by me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 19 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT.  
.....

Dr. Wolfgang ALT.

Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE

I, the Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith  
that the above is a true and literal copy of the original  
document.

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Willy SCHWEIZER, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From January 1942 until the evacuation of the Auschwitz plant in early 1945 I was in charge of the department transport which was a sub-department of the commercial department, with its subdivisions transportation, car service, out-going department, auxiliary supplies depot, in-coming goods department and mail.

Workers of foreign origin were employed in all departments, partly as commercial employees and partly as laborers. KZ-inmates were only employed in the coal yard and in the ware house (in-coming goods). The transportation manager Otto LINDESTADT, at present working in Leuna, who was my subordinate, regulated the daily allocation of the inmates as required. They were mainly needed in the coal yard, while a permanent crew of 10 men was daily employed in the ware house.

The work in the coal yard in I-street consisted of unloading the coal needed for the individual boiler houses and in loading the trucks carrying the coal to the individual destinations and of the dumping of the fuel to be stored.



- 2 -

For all these jobs mechanical tools were available. Thus the coal trucks were mainly unloaded with the aid of cranes. The transport from the rails to the dump was effected by means of conveyer belts, which were also used in part for loading the vehicles. In addition a mechanical shovelling device was also available for the loading.

The work of the inmates as well as other workers consisted on the one hand of piling the coal inside the freight car as soon as they were nearly empty, so that the crane could pick up the coal without damaging the cars; on the other hand, it consisted of shovelling out the remnants left in the cars. Furthermore, they had to throw the unloaded coal on to the belts which conveyed it to the dump or to a vehicle. After the freight cars were unloaded the workers had to clear the rails of coal and remove it far enough so that new freight cars could come up.

There can be no talk of a hurried working speed, let alone inhuman treatment in any instance. The work performed there was the same as is still being carried out in every coal unloading place. During my inspections in the coal yard I never observed inmates being maltreated. The inmates were allotted a room at the coal yard, where they ate and could get warm during the cold season of the year. I repeatedly noticed that a man looked after this room.

- 3 -

and also that others alternately spent some time there, a fact which I passed over in silence. Although I was on the building site every day, I personally never once saw a dead inmate during the whole of my activity from 1942 to 1945.

Their duties in the ware house did not differ from those of other workers including Germans. The workers allocated there had to get the goods off the in-coming cars and stack them inside the hall, and they had to load the trucks which took these goods to the individual plants. There, too, the inmates had a special room to spend their lunch time in.

Likewise, inmates were allocated for the unloading of building materials when necessary. But here, too, the unloading proceeded in the manner customary on building sites to this day.

All unloading and transport crews were supervised by German and also Polish masters or their foremen. In weekly conferences, convened by LINDBSTADT, the events and regulations issued either by the plant management or by myself as department chief were discussed, and the masters were given appropriate instructions. On these occasions I repeatedly ordered that the instructions, which Dr. DUERRFELD had issued concerning the treatment of workers and especially concerning the humane treatment to be accorded to the inmates, be strictly complied with, and that

- 4 -

this be pointed out to the masters anew. Three of my former masters, namely BRAUN, HENNINGER and HOFER, who are working here at present, signed a statement to this effect. Another former master named BETTER, who is also employed here at present, stated that he remembered that the masters had to sign a directive of the plant management to the effect that the undersigned acknowledges the order that the supervisors are strictly forbidden to carry out corporal punishment or any other punitive measures on the inmates.

The statement of the three above-named masters also shows the unobjectionable manner in which the individual transport crews worked together with their masters.

As far as I know, and as I can certify myself, the SS-guards led the inmates out into the open during air raid alarms. The rest of the staff also removed itself from the factory area and took cover in the terrain at an appropriate distance from the plant, until sufficient air raid shelters became available within the plant.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 26 July 1947.

signed: Willy SCHWEIZER  
WILLY SCHWEIZER

I, Dr. Wolfgang HEINTZLER, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bruckstrasse 13, herewith certify the above signature of Willy SCHWEIZER, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Spallingsgasse 13, made before me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 26 July 1947.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang HEINTZLER  
Attorney

Document Book X DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD Document No. 125

- 5 -

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the fore-going  
copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Muenberg, 4 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT

I, Adolf TREPPE, residing in Bopstein, Palatinate, Friedhofstrasse 5, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit hereby declare on oath that my statements are the full truth and were made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Duerkberg, Germany.

On 1 December 1933 I entered the Ludwigshafen plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. as chemical worker and was transferred, on 26 July 1943, to the Auschwitz plant of the I.G.

Several passages from the American indictment purporting that the prison inmates allocated to work in the I.G. had been compelled to unload cement or iron parts at the double, were read to me.

My job in Auschwitz gave me an opportunity to watch this type of work at times and I consider the allegation regarding the unloading at the double as untrue. In order to give a characteristic example of the unloading of cement, as I saw it, I would tell the following incident which stuck to my memory, because I was not used to that sort of thing in Ludwigshafen where I came from. On the first Sunday in September 1943 a truck with 200 bags of cement was to be unloaded. The camp detailed a squad of prisoners, consisting of 40 men and 1 Capo, for four hours. At 8 a.m. I, together with my foreman Alfred PAUL, showed the prisoners their job and then went to several other working places. When I returned to the prisoners

at 11 a.m. I was considerably surprised to find that during the 3 hours these 40 prisoners had unloaded a mere 40 bags. It was not that they had to carry the cement for hundreds of meters; far from it, they just had to carry it for merely some 20 meters to a shed where it was to be stacked. This annoyed me so that I wanted to give the prisoners a dressing-down. They did not care at all. However, an SS-guard who heard the scolding came up to me and I had to tell him what had happened. He questioned the Capo who replied that being a prisoner himself he could not drive them on. Nothing happened to the prisoners, they returned to camp at 12 o'clock, as prisoners were not supposed to work all day on Sundays, but only part-time; Polish civilian workers had to finish unloading the truck. I would never have beaten or otherwise mistreated the prisoners; that was also prohibited by the I.G. management. In October 1943 I even had to sign an undertaking explicitly prohibiting once more the mistreatment of prisoners. As the prisoners had more bread than we have today and as they always got sufficient soup on the building site they were definitely not too weak for unloading bags of cement. Generally speaking I observed on the building site that as soon as you turned your back on them prisoners stopped working. If any prisoner saw supervisor or a foreman coming along he would call "Schiebung" (carry on) and they would start working at once. However, all that is not surprising; I wouldn't like to work either if I were a prisoner.

Ludwigshafen, on Rhine, 15 December 1947.

signed: Adolf THETTER

I, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant-Defense-Counsel, residing at  
Bunsenstrasse 4, Ludwigshafen on Rhine, do hereby attest and  
certify the above signature of Herr Adolf TRETTNER, residing  
at Friedhofstrasse 5, Eppstein in the Palatinate, given in my  
presence.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 15 December 1947

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL herewith certify that the  
above copy corresponds to the original document.

Munich, 4 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT

I, Heinrich BRAUN, residing at Hohenzollernstrasse 112, Ludwigshafen on Rhine, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit do hereby declare on oath that my statements are the full truth and were made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Courthouse at Ebernberg, Germany.

In 1943 and 1945 I was employed as transport supervisor in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. section transportation/transport service. For the unloading jobs, in particular for coal and building material, I could avail myself of workers of various nationalities (Poles, Frenchmen, Ukrainians). There were no prison inmates in my group because they had to be back in camp in the evening, whereas the working hours of my group extended beyond that time.

The daily working time of my group was 9 hours; it started at 13:00 and normally ended at 22:00. However, the particular conditions of our section frequently necessitated work beyond these hours, particularly when there were railway trucks to be unloaded or some essential job to be finished. In case of overtime the workers got the usual overtime pay (25 % on weekdays, 50 % on Sundays and 100 % on holidays). On request they were granted compensatory time off in lieu of payment for overtime done.

*End*



My principle in handling the unloading of freight cars was to allow these workers frequently to knock off earlier if they had finished a given job putting them down, however, for full time. Every other Sunday was a day off for a part of my group, viz. one half was on duty, while the other was off from Saturday afternoon through Monday noon.

I have currently endeavored to procure from the appropriate equipment store the necessary clothing (suits, rainproof clothes, gloves, boots, clogs, rubber boots etc.) for my workers, whenever I saw the necessity.

As regards the personality of Herr Dr. DUELFELD in particular as general manager of the plant, I always had the impression that he endeavored to get all he could for the workers in his charge under the existing circumstances, and to improve their individual lots.

I remember that a supervisor was sentenced to a prison term for mistreating a prisoner, but I don't know the particulars of the incident.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 4 November 1947

signed: BRAUN Heinrich  
Heinrich Braun

I, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense-Counsel, of Ludwigshafen on Rhine, do hereby certify and attest the above signature of Herr Heinrich BRAUN, Ludwigshafen on Rhine, given in my presence.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 4 November 1947

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense-Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL do hereby certify that  
the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Munich, 5 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT

I, Hans LUECKEL, farmer by profession, born 27 November 1891, resident of Rinnthal (Palatinate), have been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 1 May 1942 until 21 January 1945, I held the position of transportation foreman at the I.G. plant Auschwitz. Until April 1943, I was in charge of stores for tubes and pipes, and from then on, I was in charge of the unloading of freight cars on the siding and of the shipping of furniture. I am a German national and did not belong to the Party or one of its organizations.
- 2.) The I.G. employed many foreign firms in the construction of the factory plants and the foreign workers received the same treatment as the Germans, including the right to use installations created there, such as canteens, sales depots etc.  
The foreigners worked under the same conditions as the Germans and had, according to their work performance, the right to pay increases or piece-work rates. They enjoyed the same welfare facilities as the Germans and had by no means to work more than Germans in the same job.  
Since the foreign workers had the same rights as the Germans, they could not be considered slave workers.

They had the same freedom as we Germans.

Off duty, they had absolute freedom of movement and were not under guard. I have no knowledge of penalties inflicted because of absence from work, because no such incident occurred at my place of work.

- 3.) The inmates welcomed it enthusiastically when they were drafted to the labor-exercises. That was confirmed to me from many sides. Several of them even wanted to work on Sunday.

The working conditions for the inmates were by no means made difficult by the I.G., but were normal.

Skilled inmates were put to the right job and, according to their performance, received bonuses or additional food rations. The work performance was voluntary and coercive measures were not employed in my section.

The working conditions in my shop were not so hard that an inmate would collapse or even die. In some departments, the work performance of inmates was around 70-80%, and there were even departments where the performance was at several times estimated at 100 %.

Of Camp IV, I know that once the Kapos there had a fight. Of mass deaths or suicides in the electrically charged wire I know nothing.



- 3 -

The SS was responsible for the administration of the camp, while the I.G. supplied the food.

During the early part of my employment there, inmates had several times left the construction site. They were shot by the sentries and their corpses were picked up by trucks in the evening. After such occurrences, the SS made out reports.

In order to remedy this condition, the I.G. saw fit to suggest that the whole plant be fenced in, and the sentries posted outside. That was done later on.

I do not know that inmates were allowed to be sick for only 2 weeks, since the inmates frequently changed their place of work. I think that sick inmates were transferred to the main hospital at Auschwitz from where they returned again, as I remember from many instances.

4.) The I.G. had set up a well functioning accident-prevention-service.

The preventive measures which were introduced applied to all employees. The duty of the air raid-precaution-service which had been organized was to safeguard and protect without exception the life and property of all who were working there, no matter if they were Germans or foreigners, inmates or prisoners-of-war.

- 4 -

- 5.) The workmanager Dr. DUERRFELD, repeatedly pointed out at foremen-conferences that the inmates were to be accorded correct treatment and that the work they had to perform was to be kept within reasonable limits. Under no circumstances was an inmate or a foreign worker to be beaten or maltreated.

The Kapos and guards were also prohibited from inflicting corporal punishment upon inmates. If an inmate reported such an incident, the Kapo was made to account for it by his superior authority.

Concerning Dr. DUERRFELD's character I can state that his actions were based on just deliberations, that he was full of drive and purpose, willingly lent his ear to suggestions for improvements so that employees and workers liked him and he gained their confidence.

Complaints which were made to him were carefully checked and he wanted to be kept informed on all current events in the plant. Dr. DUERRFELD checked the kitchen personally to convince himself that the food was tastefully prepared. He cared in every respect for the welfare of all employees.

He was very modest in his way of life, for he did not require more in his household than he was entitled to on the basis of his food ration cards. I was told so once by his maid.

Document Book X DUESSFELD  
DUESSFELD Document N. 397

- 5 -

Dr. DUESSFELD has an industrious and good wife, as well as  
well brought-up children.

Annweiler, 5 November 1947.

signed: Hans LUECKEL  
HANS LUECKEL

Document Roll N. 861. I hereby certify that the above is  
the true signature of the farmer Hans LUECKEL, resident of  
Rinthal who is personally known to me.

Annweiler, the fifth day of November nineteen hundred and forty  
seven.

S.

The Notary:  
signed: signature

Fees RM 4.12 The Notary:  
signed: signature

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, hereby certify that the  
above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Nurnberg, 5 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Peter HOLLY, Constructional Engineer, born 13 May 1908, residing at Friemersheimerstrasse 13, Uerdingen, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, do hereby declare on oath that my statements are the full truth and were made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

From 15 January 1943 until the evacuation of the plant on 21 January 1945 I was employed as constructional engineer in the constructional department of the Auschwitz plant. I was neither a Party member nor did I belong to any Party organization other than the German Labor Front. I state and depose:

- 1.) That during my presence in the Auschwitz plant I never saw a conveyance of prisoners in civilian clothes riding in the direction of camp IV;
- 2.) that as a member of the constructional department I never heard of any prisoner having been trapped (buried under debris) during bombing raids. As far as I know it happened only once, in building 964, that persons were trapped. These people were rescued by means of excavators and heavy equipment working day and night;
- 3.) that a Pole by the name of REINECKEK was employed as supervisor in the timber yard. Considering the good relations between Poles and prisoners it can hardly be assumed that the prisoners detailed for the timber yard were made to work particularly hard.



- 2 -

At any rate, I never heard of any prisoners having died in the timber yard;

4.) that the prisoners were ordered by the SS to bring several bricks to camp IV for improvements every night. This taking away of material from plant stocks assumed such dimensions as to compel the plant management to forbid the taking away of whole bricks from the plant. From that time on the prisoners took half bricks to their camp which they wired together and slung over their shoulders.

Uerdingen, 12 November 1947.

signed: Peter HOLLY  
PETER HOLLY

I herewith attest to the authenticity of the above signature of Mr. Peter HOLLY whom I know personally. The signature was given this day in my presence.

Uerdingen, 12 November 1947.

signed: Karl HASELER  
acting in behalf of Herr  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Karl KRAFF, residing at Paul-Martin-Ufer 31, Mannheim, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, do hereby declare on oath that my statements are the full truth and were made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg.

I am an electrical engineer and expert in laying cable systems in new plants. In the Auschwitz plant of the IG, according to my estimate, some 300 kilometers of cable were laid in the four years from the beginning of 1941 till the beginning of 1945. Aluminum cables were used; for the most part 3 types of cables according to the voltage of 1 kV and 30 kV. The cables themselves are laid in conduits, the depth varying from 1 to 1,2 meters, excavated partly by spade, partly by steel shovels and sufficiently widened.

The cross-sectional measurements were as follows:

3 x 240 square millimeters for 1 kV and 6 kV of the NAKBA type (paper-insulated 3 core-cables with common lead sheath)	
3 x 185 " " " 30 kV of the NAKBA type (paper-insulated 3 sheath cable)	

The weights corresponding to these maximum cross-sectional dimensions were as follows:

6 kV 3 x 240 <sup>2</sup> NAKBA	-	approximately 5.5 kilograms per meter
1 kV 3 x 240 <sup>2</sup> NAKBA	-	7.5 " " "
30 kV 3 x 185 <sup>2</sup> NAKBA	-	15.0 " " "

The method employed in laying the cables was as follows:

The cable drawn with the coiled cables were brought to the cable conduit in well waggons and by means of winches there

- 2 -

to be put on blocks. As shown on the enclosed sketch the cables were uncoiled by means of pulley-blocks lined up at intervals of 1 - 2 meters along the projected cable line and laid in the cable conduit.

The men were lined up 1 to 2 meters apart, bending or inclining over the cable, and on a long-drawn word of command they all together uniformly pulled the cable forward by a few meters, and in this action they were assisted by a few other men turning the cable drums. The commands were given every 5 to 10 seconds until the cable had moved forward a few meters. After the men had regrouped the operation started all over again.

The resistance is a slight one, as there is only the friction of the pulleys to be overcome. The only important point is that the pull should be uniform, and this was ensured by experts on the principle of an even distribution of force.

It was <sup>only</sup> in very exceptional cases that parts of the cable were carried, for instance when it had to be laid at an angle of 90 degrees (see figures 1 to 3). In that case, with the workers standing 1 meter apart, the maximum weight to be carried was 16 kilograms.

According to our experience, the above outlined is the latest and most economical method of laying cables and at the same time the easiest for the men. It is generally employed in the laying of new cable systems.

In our opinion cable-laying after this method is not particularly hard work.

- 3 -

if it is performed in accordance with the regulations.

The enclosed sketch illustrates the operations performed in laying a cable. Being an exhibit, the sketch has been signed by me.  
Ludwigshafen, on Rhine, 19 December 1947.

signed: Karl KRAFF  
KARL KRAFF

The above signature of Mr. Karl KRAFF, residing at Paul-Martin-Ufer 31, Mannheim, given before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense-Counsel, residing at Bunsenstrasse 4, Ludwigshafen on Rhine, is herewith certified and attested by me.  
Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 19 December 1947.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.  
Nuernberg, 5 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 45 -



Affidavit

I, Dr. Ing. Rudolf QUACK, resident of Merl, Ludwigshafenstr. 9, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Euerberg, Germany.

From 1934 until 1945 I was an electrical engineer of the Mannesmann-Lorke Hirschburg G.m.b.H. That firm sent me in the autumn of 1943 and in the winter of 1943/44 four times to Auschwitz, each time for 3 to 10 days, to advise the building management of the power plant and to supervise the starting of the boiler-water-treatment installations and of the boiler plant.

In the course of this activity I could watch, in addition to the work done by the German and Polish workers, also the job done by prisoners. The prisoners I could watch working were mainly one group of about 30 men engaged in the erection of the iron construction for the boiler house and pumping-station, a second group of about 80 men engaged in electrical installation work at the switching stations, and a third group of about 100 men which was doing general transport work for the afore-mentioned two worker-teams in the power plant and in the adjacent streets.

For the first group one had obviously chosen prisoners who were familiar with this kind of work, for they accomplished it carefully and expertly. Their work

(page 2 of original)

did not require great exertion since it always was interrupted by longer intervals conditioned by the lifting time of the electrically operated windlasses and cranes. In the cold season these prisoners had warm gloves just as the German fitters.

The second group of workers performed a pronounced light kind of work, for the most part sitting down in closed rooms. To judge from their appearance they were primarily more intelligent prisoners who worked partly independently on the basis of wiring-diagrams and who made also simple tests of the connections completed. At some of the working places these prisoners were left without any supervision for hours since they were assigned to the different rooms and floors of the switching station. So far as parts of the switchboard were already live, they were cut off and secured according to the VDE-regulations and I never heard of any accident of a prisoner due to contact with live wire.

The third group of workers was split into individual details and engaged in various activities, for instance, in carrying planks, rolling cable drums or pulling or pushing carts with tools and equipment. This work was done at an extremely slow pace. Since mostly only every second man caught on, the details were about double the size as was necessary. The physical appearance of the prisoners was in general such that they could be expected to do this particular kind of work.

In all the three groups of workers I could watch at work, no more was expected of the prisoners than of German and foreign workers in Auschwitz or at other

(page 3 of original)

building sites known to me. The working conditions of the prisoners I saw working could therefore not be termed as inhuman. I did not see any prisoner collapse, die or lying dead on the ground.

The performance of the prisoners of the first two groups mentioned above was not considerably below that of alien workers and was accordingly about 70% of that of German workers. In the third group hardly 40% of the performance of German workers was attained, since always only a portion of the prisoners took part in the work, while the rest merely accompanied the carts without working or only pretending to work or watched their fellow prisoners working, or in cold weather were loitering in large groups around the coke baskets which stood about in the streets and in the buildings.

I did not see anything of coercive measures to increase the prisoners' output nor did such come to my knowledge. In particular I never did see that prisoners were beaten.

So far as I saw prisoners of a weak constitution, they were all occupied in the second group of workers with light work which they were capable of doing. Juvenile prisoners, that is those at the age of 16 or less, I did not see at the Plant; nor did I see female prisoners there.

Nothing came to my knowledge with regard to the accommodation of the prisoners in camps and their treatment there; from the railway line Auschwitz-Dachau I only saw the watch-towers and huts of a larger camp and, facing the Auschwitz railway station, apparently an SS-agency. I saw no SS-men in the Plant.

(page 4 of original)

Twice I saw in the plant streets the laying of high-tension cables under participation of prisoners. The laying of the cables was done in the same manner as at any building site. The cable drum was placed on blocks at one end of the prepared cable tunnel in such a way that the cable could be easily reeled off in the proper direction. In order to facilitate the starting of the cable along the tunnel, a line was affixed at its front end by which it was pulled. (To reduce friction and to protect the cable, it rested here and there on large rollers.) Prisoners standing in the tunnel at intervals of 3 to 5 meters, upon a signal pushed the cable, each time about 20 cm. In order that this was done simultaneously along the whole length of the tunnel - otherwise long cables cannot be moved at all - foremen were posted at the street corners and, at intervals of 50 to 100 meters, on the tunnel edge, who could watch each other and were thus in a position to give at regular intervals a simultaneous signal for pushing or pulling the cable, by a loud yell with distinct movement of the arms. Such was the procedure in the two cases I saw at Auschwitz. Both the number of the people in the tunnel and the pace of the work with its occasional interruptions was in no way different from the conditions at other building sites (even in peace-time).

April, 21 January 1948. signed Rudolf QUICK  
Rudolf QUICK



(Page 5 of original)

I certify that the above signature is that of  
Herr Dr. Ing. Rudolf QUICK, resident of Marl, Ludwigs-  
hafenstr. 9, signed before me, Karl Heinz HAEPELE,  
Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Marl, District  
Recklinghausen, Leunerstr. 7.

Marl, 21 January 1948, signed Karl Heinz HAEPELE  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Certificate.

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify  
that this is a correct and literal copy of the original  
of this document.

Muenster, 5 March 1948. signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Ludwig ROTH, born on 19 April 1891, residing in Friedelsheim near Bad Duerkheim/Palatinate, Hauptstrasse 176, have first been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Saarburg, Germany.

My employers, the IEG in Mannheim, assigned me to the Luschwitz Works of the I.G. Farben as a mechanic in April 1944. As a supplement to my first affidavit, I want to describe the conditions under which the inmates worked in the Luschwitz Works at that period.

I employed from ten to 18 inmates on the average in wiring, processing of aluminum structural material and other locksmith's work. The inmates could be expected to do such work under all circumstances, and I am of the opinion that no inhuman tasks were set to the inmates in any other sector of the building site either, and that their working conditions did not differ at all from those of the German workers. For this reason there were neither broken-down nor dead inmates on the building site. The performance of the inmates in our sector amounted only to approximately 80 to 85 % of a normal performance. This percentage had to be entered in the so-called performance rosters every Monday, and copies were sent then to the various offices. But one seemed to be satisfied with the work of the inmates everywhere, because there were never complaints or disputes. Neither the I.G. nor

(page 2 of original)

my other firm ever used compulsion to increase the output; on the contrary, it was customary to give other work, if possible, to such inmates as were not used to physical work. To had, for example, an inmate who previously had been a physician; we gave him a job in the tool supply room. I have never seen or heard that work had to be done running.

I once witnessed approximately 100 inmates place a cable. They formed a single file with always one meter distance and then jerked the cable from the drum and placed it in the trench which had been dug. The drum had been put on trestles by about 25 inmates before. Everything was done at a slow walking pace and I could not perceive any symptoms of over-exertion.

As the I.G. management had strictly forbidden their men, and us too, to treat inmates roughly, we could never see that a civilian manhandled or only maltreated inmates. Help was never refused to the inmates in case of injuries or accidents, and the inmates were treated just like the Germans. One inmate of my group suffered some burns once, he was taken immediately to the infirmary of the plant and received first aid there. Wounds were mostly treated with the contents of the medical chest of the plant. When an inmate became sick, he was taken to the infirmary, as far as I know, and returned to his work after his recovery.

One of the very few young inmates, a Hungarian of 15 years, was working in my team.

(page 3 of original)

and was only employed in auxiliary work, just like all the young fellows of his age; he had to shine shoes and to sweep the room. I have never seen that there were younger ones than this boy. The inmates who were assigned to the real work, were at least 18 to 20 years old.

Overcoats, marked with a red stripe on the back, were distributed to the inmates in the winter of 1944. In addition, some of them had been provided with gloves. As we had a steam-heating in our plant, they could warm up there. Coke burning stoves were set up in other departments.

The inmates had to begin their work at half past six a.m. - at half past seven a.m. in the winter, and, if there was fog, after it had lifted - , they had a breakfast recess at 9 a.m., and the work went on then until noontime. A soup was dealt out in the one hour noon recess. The work then was continued until 5 p.m. in summer, and ended at an earlier hour in winter because night came earlier.

The inmates were guarded by their Kapos during working hours and by the SS sentries stationed around the plant; they had therefore a certain liberty within the area guarded by the sentries and liked this fact very much. Every second day, on the average, a SS patrol paid a short visit to the building site in addition.

The best testimony for the fact that the inmates were better treated by the I.G. and the contractors than by the SS is the circumstance that the inmates much preferred to be on the building site on Sundays to staying in the camp.



(page 4 of original)

The reason was that they were considered by us as  
helpers, and in the camp as concentration camp inmates.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 21 January 1948

(signed): Ludwig ROTH  
Ludwig ROTH.

The above signature of Herr Ludwig ROTH, residing  
in Friedelsheim near Bad Duerkheim/Palatinate, Haupt-  
strasse 176, made before me, the Assistant Defense  
Counsel, is certified herewith and attested to by me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 21 January 1948

(signed): Dr. Wolfgang ALT,  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

Certificates.

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify  
herewith that the above is a true and literal copy  
of the original document.

Muenberg, 8 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Josef KIESEL, Mechanic, Louisa, Pfalzstr. 39, after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false deposition, herewith declare on oath that my statement is the truth and has been made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice of Nuremberg, Germany:

Towards the end of 1942 I was transferred from Louisa to Auschwitz as head-foreman for the low-pressure plant. My workmen were Frenchmen, Italians, Ukrainians and concentration camp inmates. I always had 3 internee-gangs of 25-30 men and a Kapo each. At the beginning there was a one man SS-guard for several gangs but only until the plant had been fenced in. The internees worked free with their Kapo's. On the average the internees were in a good state of health, their lunch was substantial, and they brought breakfast with them. I have never noticed collapse owing to exhaustion. All during 1943 the state of the internees improved markedly, also their clothing-outfit. In winter time they had gloves which are the envy of the German workers.

The internees had shorter working hours than the Germans; they left work a full hour earlier. In the summer they started at 7:00 same as the others, whereas in the winter they came only after daybreak, i.e. later than the others. Their breaks were the same as for the others. During work the internees were being decently and humanely treated. This was a binding instruction,

- 2 -

The beating of internees was especially and strictly forbidden by Dr. BUECHER. The SS had also relevant instructions not to touch the internees while at work. Now and again a Kapo pushed a man, but the Germans never did that.

Our mutual relations during work were normal. We spoke to each other if the job required it and now and again we also touched on personal matters although this was forbidden by the SS, but nobody bothered about this regulation as there were no longer any SS-guards present.

I usually had the lunch-soup ("Bunkersuppe") brought to me at my building- or working place and I used my lunchern ticket for my supper in the mess hall. I did this intentionally because I spoke a little French, and the Frenchmen used to come to me during lunch hour about their personal affairs. What was left over of the "Bunker-soup" was given to the internees. Dr. BUECHER must surely have known about and tolerated this, although such intimacies are forbidden by the SS. I told Dr. BUECHER once in this connection that the internees ought to have the proper working-spirit whereupon he said that I was on the right track. An SS-functionary whom I had asked on some occasion also approved of this conduct.

The clothing of the internees was rather thin for the winter, but anyhow, they had overcoats. When it was freezing hard the internees did not turn up for work. Bad-weather clothing was distributed to the internees just as to the others.

- 3 -

The internees were granted<sup>a</sup> bonus when achieving 75% or more of the normal output. Output reports went through the Kapre - foremen and head-foremen etc. the grant and distribution of the bonus going through the same channel. Bonus consisted of premium tickets for extras obtainable in the plant concern or extra time off.

The internee-output was poor at the start and I traced this to their inexperience. Later on, things improved, the internees had become properly acquainted with their work and did it quite well so that we had no more trouble. Gradually they developed a good working morale. Outside team-work I have employed them with good results as turners, mechanics, clerks, for the handling of drilline-machines etc. By and by, we had arrived at a state of really good relations and harmony. I considered it best, from my own experience, to leave them alone at their work. If there was extra work to be done I applied for more men and did not try exact additional efforts from my own men, because I wanted to keep the men in good spirit.

For Sunday work special applications had to be made for internees and only in case of urgent need. These applications were not favored by the camp<sup>administration</sup> and were always closely checked. The gangs on the other hand, preferred to work on Sundays rather than stay in the camp because it gave them something to do. The Kapre often asked me to make applications for Sunday work. The internees did not dislike their working place and some of them asked me if they could get a job in our works after the war was over.



The state of health of the internees was good in my section and cases of illness were rare.

In cases of air-raids my internees were the first to enter the shelter. As the shelter was overcrowded, they later were sent into a room beneath equally secure heavy engine-foundations (Compressors) which had a concrete cover of 3 m thickness. Other gangs were sent out of the plant together with the remainder staff.

The foreign workers were subject to the same working conditions and the same treatment in every respect as the Germans. They came and went free to their working places. Food was the same as the Germans received, "Bunkersuppe" for lunch and their supper in the camp. The firm provided working-apparel and warm clothes for the winter. They looked well and healthy, all of them. They got much more to eat and were in much better condition than we are today.

I had particularly good relations to the Frenchman because I spoke French and helped them a little in their private affairs. On one occasion I was able to get a new tobacco ration card for a Frenchman who had lost his, which was against all regulations and a rather difficult undertaking inasmuch as the ration period had already expired; this was a matter of great importance for the Frenchman.

When Dr. DUEFFELD passed the building or working sites he spoke to the foreigners, Kapos and other internees just as to the Germans.

I have never noticed nor have I heard that internees were  
and  
reported sick/never returned.

- 5 -

i.e. that they had disappeared. On the contrary, I remember many cases when internees were absent for some time because of illness and returned to work in normal time after recovery. This was the normal state of affairs.

Of mass-murders or of an abnormal death-rate in the Auschwitz-Birkenau concentration camp, I have never heard anything, not even by rumour, during the whole of my time in Auschwitz. I asked an SS-man once what happened to the dead in the camp: considering the thousands of inmates a comparatively large number of deaths was bound to occur, and where the cemetery was. The SS-man replied that the dead were not interred but that the concentration camp had a crematory where the corpses were cremated.

My impression as to Dr. DUEFFELD's personality were as follows: He was a decidedly just man and ready to help; he lent his ear to complaints and private woes of the whole staff, of all workmen alike and of foreigners as well. When abuses were reported to him, he tried to have them eliminated. He was always about and active. He was by no means a hard man but of a rather friendly disposition and human understanding. He did not seek personal advantages. To the contrary, he was not out for anything extra for himself; e.g. at meals he sat down almost every day at the same tables with the staff and conversed with them in good-fellowship. He never gave the impression of a political fanatic and he never displayed any National-Socialist tendencies; he was a true German. He was energetic and had a lot of elan.

- 6 -

When things had to be fought out with official- or other agencies he gave the impression of taking up these matters thoroughly and of knowing how to attain his ends. He was always on good terms with the men and he never got into trouble with them. He was never ruthless against others, rather against himself; he demanded rather more from himself than from the others.

Leuna, 24 August 1947.

signed: KIEBEL, Josef  
KIEBEL Josef

Above signature of Josef KIEBEL, Mechanic, Leuna, Pfohlstr. 39, is hereby certified by me, Attorney Friedrich SILCHER, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2, as given in my presence.

Leuna, 24 August 1947.

signed: Friedrich SILCHER  
Attorney-at-Law

I, attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that above copy corresponds with the original document.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T

I, Paul GLITSCHKE, born 9 June 1895, Nurnburg/Saale, Jennerstrasse 12, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Courthouse, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) Since the beginning of August 1935 I was employed as secretary in the office of Herr Dr. DUERRFELD and had succeeded in gaining a position of confidence, which enabled me to have an insight not only into the entire official business connections of Herr Dr. DUERRFELD, but also into his private correspondence and thus in his private life and can therefore judge his mental attitude.
- 2.) On the basis of this knowledge, in particular through listening in on telephone conversations or discussions in his office, through my knowledge of file notations, letters etc. I can confirm in good conscience that Herr Dr. DUERRFELD very often intervened at the offices of the SS in order that the prisoners who were employed in the plant received the same treatment as the other free workers, were not threatened, least of all driven by insults or mishandling. On the contrary, in the case of reports of excesses he complained firmly to the SS and protested against the assaults and requested the punishment.



of the guilty Kapos. I also remember that Dr.DUEHRFELD reported members of the SS whom he caught in the act of beating the prisoners. Whether these reports were dealt with by the SS, I do not know. Dr.DUEHRFELD tried very hard to put a stop to any mistreatment on the construction site, since only in this way work-morale and work-discipline could be best maintained.

I remember very well that Dr.DUEHRFELD complained vigorously several times to the camp management of camp IV with regard to the change of prisoners in the kommandos (details) and the transfers within the details and to other camps.

- 3.) In view of my confidential position in relation to Herr Dr. DUEHRFELD, I cannot believe that he had any knowledge whatsoever of the terrible exterminations of people in the main camp of Auschwitz.

I never had the impression that Herr Dr.DUEHRFELD had ever ignored any bad conditions which had been reported to him. In the contrary, a large part of his time was spent on eliminating those conditions and unceasingly he has prevailed upon his subordinates and the entire personnel, whenever he was able to do so, to treat the foreigners and prisoners in a human manner.

- 5.) A Polish girl, Daniela F.SCZESKA, was employed in our office as a messenger; she was a very efficient worker. She could speak and write German. One day the supervisory

authorities requested Dr. DUFFIELD to release F. from her position as messenger, for the reason that she was a foreigner and could have insight in procedures, classified as secret. After consultation with me, Dr. DUFFIELD refused this proposal because he had full confidence in her. Then later on many foreigners reported the loss of their work passes (in the opinion of the Gestapo, they were sold) the Gestapo decreed that such loss of a pass be punished with detention (I believe for a period of 14 days). One day the F. SCZEL woman was unfortunate enough to lose her pass whilst entering the plant-bus. I contacted it once the Gestapo via the Schneiderbuere (office dealing with foreigners) in order to prevent detention. F. was imprisoned in spite of it, and that on a Friday before Pentecost. Dr. DUFFIELD contacted it once on Saturday the Commissar of the Gestapo and succeeded through his vigorous protests that F. be released at once. But he could not prevent that she was kept in detention over the two Pentecost holidays. I was witness to the telephone conversations.

- 6.) At the time when our works foreman FIECHT was arrested by the Gestapo, being suspected among other reasons for having had intercourse with a Polish woman, Dr. DUFFIELD effected also his release. This time I was again witness to the telephone conversations.
- 7.) Dr. DUFFIELD was a very social-minded man and acted accordingly. The foreigners knew this too. A delegation

of Russians came one day to the office with a portrait, above lifesize, which one Russian had painted in his spare time, copied from a small picture of the plant manager, in order to thank Dr. DUERRFELD in a moving speech for his kindness and to present him with the portrait. Dr. DUERRFELD was very moved and inquired after his home, his background, his welfare and wishes. Since painting was only his hobby, Dr. DUERRFELD made him a present of a collection of various paints, brushes and canvas.

- 8.) Dr. DUERRFELD cared very much for the welfare of the entire personnel regardless if they were Germans, foreigners, or prisoners. Every week he had the menus for the various categories, on which the daily food rations were recorded, brought to him from the plant management. The technical clerk Heinz KUCSTER, at present still a Russian Prisoner of War, (address: UDSSR Moscow, Red Cross PO 108/2) was commissioned to record the calories in a diagram, which kept Dr. DUERRFELD constantly informed of the nutrition-standard of all categories of workers, although it was at that time, by no means customary in Germany to judge nutrition according to calories.

NAUMBURG/Saale, 5 September 1947

signed: PAUL GLITSCHMANN  
.....  
PAUL GLITSCHMANN.

Document Roll 90/47

Foregoing signature of Herrn Paul GLITSCHER in Naumburg/Saale,  
Jenaerstrasse 12 is herewith certified by me.

Naumburg/Saale, 5 September 1947:

L.S.

signed: SIGNATURE  
the Notary.

Costs:

Value: 1000 RM

1. Fee according to Articles 144, 26, 39 ZPO	2. -- RM
2. Turnover Tax	0.06 "

signed: Signature  
the Notary

2.06 RM

-----

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the fore-  
going copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....

Dr. ALFRED SEIDL.



Affidavit

I, Theophil JASTRZEBSKI, driver by profession, born 5 March 1911, Leuna/Krs. Merseburg, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Courthouse of Muenberg, Germany.

From the time Dr. DUERRFELD started to work in Auschwitz, that is from Spring 1941, I have been employed as driver of Herrn Dr. DUERRFELD and have accompanied him continuously while he was working in Auschwitz until December 1944, when I fell ill and had to leave the driving of the car to the Czech SOBEL, a former concentration camp inmate who had been released. (SOBEL was a Czech National, but spoke only German and Polish, so that he was generally considered to be a Pole.

During this period I gained such a position of confidence in my relations to Dr. DUERRFELD, that not only did I know the whole schedule of Dr. DUERRFELD's daily activity but had also a very good insight in his actions and decisions, in particular on the premises of the construction site and am therefore able to judge very well the really human attitude of Dr. DUERRFELD. I never had the impression that Dr. DUERRFELD treated the foreigners or prisoners differently from the German workers or that he considered the former as inferior persons.

(page 2 of original)

I never noticed that he tried to overlook abuses with regard to social matters or mistreatment of any person on the construction site. On the contrary, he often made it his business to look after petty things in order to see justice done.

In this respect I would like to cite the following details, which I can still remember: one day at noon, Dr. DUERRFELD tasted the food which was given out to the prisoners. He did not like it. I also had to taste it and voice my opinion. The food consisted of cabbage and I also noticed that it was not too good. He then saw to it that the prisoners received a better meal in the evening.

An engineer, in supervisory position at the car repair workshop had beaten a Polish mechanic. This was reported to me. I informed Dr. DUERRFELD of this incident. The result was, that Dr. DUERRFELD relieved the engineer of his position in the car repair workshop, after reprimanding him severely, and gave him another job. At the time when the Polish messenger in the office of Dr. DUERRFELD, Daniela F. SCZTYSZ, was lying in the plant hospital because of a miscarriage, Dr. DUERRFELD requested me to visit her and to inquire after her state of health and to bring her some food and tonics.

At the end of 1943 or beginning of 1944 I had driven Dr. DUERRFELD to an official conference with Obersturmbannführer SCHÖETTL in camp IV. Dr. DUERRFELD returned from this discussion very excited and told me

(page 3 of original)

that, through separation of some barracks, a work-training camp was to be established in camp IV for the whole of Upper Silasia. Supervision was to be handled by the Capos of the camp. Dr. DUERRFELD voiced his disapproval of this scheme in my presence and declared that he would inform the higher authorities of his opinion in no uncertain terms. He ordered at once that bulletins in all languages should be put up in the plant which should warn the workers not to slack at work, in order to save them from a transfer to the training camp.

I was often witness or listener to complaints of Dr. DUERRFELD against the SS with regard to unjust treatment of prisoners by Capos or SS-guards or concerning insufficient clothing.

During a break at noon in the car repair shop, the Polish mechanic Wilhelm MENDEL from Dziaditz told me in the presence of about 25 Polish and other foreign workers: "If the German system is going to collapse and it should come to a revolution, I shall protect Dr. DUERRFELD because he is a just man". All those present agreed with him. It would have been the duty of Dr. DUERRFELD to have MENDEL arrested because talk about such themes was forbidden. Dr. DUERRFELD did not take any steps, to the contrary, he was pleased, that the foreigners had such confidence in him. The same views were expressed to me by the Polish worker at the filling station, DOBEREK from Dwory.

I can confirm that Herr Dr. DUERRFELD had business associations only with the few SS-officers, responsible for the camp and

(page 4 of original)

that he did not have any unofficial and, least of all, social contact with them. The discussion between the concentration camp, the city and the plant took place periodically in the recreation house of the plant or in the Führerheim of the SS which was situated outside the concentration camp in the neighbourhood of the railway station Auschwitz, or in the SS-Heim (a public house) opposite the railway station Auschwitz. I never drove Herrn or Frau DUEFFELD to the commandant HOSS for private visits. Such mutual private visits have never taken place.

In view of the confidential relationship between Dr. DUEFFELD and myself, I consider it unthinkable, that Herr Dr. DUEFFELD had knowledge of any extermination measures in the concentration camp Auschwitz. As far as I could observe, civilians were accompanied by a guard to the administrative building of the concentration camp, which was situated right behind the barrier and brought back the same way.

I declare that I have never been a member of the NSDAP or any of its affiliated organizations.

Louna, 9 September 1947.

signed: Theophil JASTRZEBSKI  
Theophil JASTRZEBSKI

The signature of the driver Theophil JASTRZEBSKI, Louna, Kirchgraben 4, identified by identification cards, is herewith certified.

Louna, 9 September 1947

L.S.

The Council of the Town Louna  
by order  
signed: Signature

One RM- cost  
Control No. 45/IX/47



Document Book X DUERRFELD  
Document DUERRFELD No. 361  
Exhibit No.

(page 5 of original)

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-Law, Alfred SEIDL, certify that the foregoing copy  
corresponds to the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t.

I, Ottilie MEYER, née HOFFMANN, Langenhagen/  
Hannover, Walsroderstr. 52, have been warned that I  
render myself liable to punishment if I take a false  
affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement  
corresponds to the truth and has been made in order to  
be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in  
the Court House, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 29 June 1942 until 21 July 1943 I was employ-  
ed as typist-stenographer in the Construction  
Section of the Auschwitz works.
- 2.) It was surprising to see how many social welfare  
institutions the I.G.-Farben created in a very  
short time alongside their manufacturing program.  
There were the living camps with their exemplary  
heating apparatus, showers etc., the many kit-  
chens, sales stores and the innumerable arrange-  
ments.
- 3.) The foreigners were just as well catered for as  
we were ourselves; in the place of work no differ-  
ence was made between us and the foreigners. Cer-  
tainly neither more nor harder work was demanded  
of them. I rather had the impression that stiffer  
standards of work performance were set up for us  
Germans than for them. In their free time they  
would do whatever they liked, whilst most of us  
had some honorary activity to perform.
- 4.) The foreigners did not have to feel like slaves. I  
rather had the impression that some of them

(page 2 of original)

never had had such a good life as in Auschwitz.  
I have not seen any guarding, nor have I heard of  
any punishment for absenteeism.

5.) Re: Prisoners.

I did not have any contact with prisoners because  
I was employed in the office.

- 6.) I never heard of cruel treatment, mass dying,  
suicides, etc. in camp IV. As far as I know, the  
SS was responsible for the prisoners. I never saw  
a dead prisoner, let alone a truckload full of  
them. Only once I was in the Auschwitz concentra-  
tion camp with a gentleman of the construction ad-  
ministration, I was in the gardening section then and  
I was surprised to find such an exemplary manage-  
ment. The prisoners there gave a good healthy  
impression and I could not observe any bad treat-  
ment.

- 7.) During my stay in Auschwitz (after getting married,  
I still lived in Auschwitz until January 1945) I  
never heard anything of mass murders. Only after  
the capitulation I learned from the press what in  
fact had happened in Auschwitz. I deem it to  
be an impossibility that the management of the  
I.G.-Farsen should have had anything to do with it.

8.) Re: British.

I did not have any contact with Britishers. I  
only saw them when they were marching to work and  
on that occasion they seemed to be extremely  
lively.

- 9.) There was an unobjectionable first aid service  
at the IG, which existed for all those employed  
on the construction site.

(page 3 of original)

- 10.) It was known to me that violence against prisoners, foreigners and laborers was forbidden. The leading personalities of the IG strictly enforced the keeping of this prohibition.
- 11.) According to my opinion, Dr. D'ERRFIELD was a just man and we held him in high esteem. I do not believe him to be capable of inhuman behavior.

Copenhagen, 20 November 1947

signed: Ottilie MEYER  
Ottilie MEYER

The signature, given in the affiant's own handwriting, is hereby certified.

Copenhagen, 20 November 1947

The Municipal Director  
I.D. signed signature

L.S.

stamp

Certificate.

I, attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that above copy is identical with the original document.

Munich, 8 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL



Affidavit

I, August MAYER, painter, residing in Titzinghausen near Neuulm, No. 16, having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby/on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 1 January 1942 until 17 January 1945 I worked as a painter in the Auschwitz plant. It was my job to have all the barracks and living rooms painted. I worked in all the camps. I was in charge of the firm and paint jobs done for the I.G. Later on these jobs in the camps, with the exception of camp II, were temporarily entrusted to the painter BUSSE, until he was drafted into the Wehrmacht. I believe, this was in the spring of 1944, and from then on, I was again in charge of the painters in all camps. I was not a member of the NSDAP.
- 2.) All workers were well accommodated and cared for by the I.G. plant management. Above all, the management was interested to keep all installations, such as dwelling barracks, lavatories, kitchen facilities, messes, dispensaries, in such a hygienic condition that every person could feel comfortable in every place. There was always sufficient personnel to keep these localities clean. Concerning the food for the workers and employees, indigenous and foreign: I have eaten everywhere

(page 2 of original)

in all the camps, wherever I happened to be at lunch time; I cannot say that it was bad or insufficient, and whoever wanted to get seconds could do so. Many availed themselves of this opportunity. I am sure that there was more food in every camp than we employees received. Every indigenous and foreign worker could shape his leisure time as he pleased. There were plenty of organized events so that everybody could get his share. The existing working relations between Germans and foreigners can be described as good. Greater demands were placed on the German worker in every respect and he had to set an example; this was stated over and over again at every conference.

- 3.) There were no slave laborers at Auschwitz (unless one considers order as slavery). There were fences around the camp but there were also gates open for anyone belonging to the camp. There can be no question of a prison. I.G. workers could visit each other at any time. There was no punishment for minor neglects at work.
- 4.) Prisoners, whom I asked by way of conversation whether they would rather be in the I.G., in Auschwitz or in Birkenau, frequently affirmed that they were much better off in the I.G. When, in October 1945, I had to leave my apartment in Frankfurt on the Main because Jews were moving in, it so happened that a KZ inmate from Auschwitz, who recognized me, came into my bedroom.

(page 3 of original)

I asked him whether he had fired badly in the Auschwitz plant, and he replied that the I.G. camp Monowitz had been the best he had ever seen, and he had been in many camps.

- 5.) I had little contact with the captured Englishmen. However, I frequently was in the camp during the day when they were at work. Their physical condition was obviously very good. Dr. SCHMID, a British doctor, with whom I talked frequently, never told me anything to the effect that German doctors came into the camp to give him orders on when to pronounce a person sick. He frequently talked about politics and private matters. These were always friendly conversations. I feel sure that he would have mentioned to me the doctor's control on the part of the Germans. For the rest, the camp was under the authority of the Wehrmacht.

- 6.) In the I.G. Auschwitz, exactly as in the old plants, all precautions were taken against accidents. When, however, an accident did occur, as is inevitable in such a large plant, the injured was taken to the doctor for treatment as quickly as possible. First aid kits were also available in every plant, and they were there for everybody. As regards air raid precautions, air raid trenches were dug in the camps. As the air war intensified, large bunkers were erected within the plant itself.

Because of the danger of methanol poisoning,

76

(page 4 of original)

placards in 6 to 7 languages were posted everywhere, that showed distinctly how poisonous methanol was. Nevertheless it happened frequently that methanol was stolen and sold and drunk as Schnaps by Poles and Ukrainians. When this would not stop, the plant management established a place where everyone could have his Schnaps tested as to whether it was genuine liquor or poison. With this the plant management wanted to achieve that there should be no more methanol victims. But in spite of this, there were some that would not be taught.

- 7.) To my knowledge every worker and employee knew that it was strictly forbidden to employ force against inmates or foreigners. This would have entailed punishment for him. The plant management signed this, Dr. DUERRFELD issued it as a circular, and it was sent to all Betriebsleiter (plant managers). The plant management never tolerated acts of violence.
- 8.) I am proud to state the following: If a man deserves the name comrade in the true meaning of the word, then it is Dr. DUERRFELD. His pleasant and decent manner of dealing with men earned him the respect of all. In the course of a conversation, a Belgian once said to me that he had never met a finer man than our plant manager. It was Herr LION from the building department. He was a draftsman with Herr SCHLETT in the settlement. To be sure, there were people who disliked him, and one of them was Hauptsturmführer



(page 5 of original)

SCHWARZ from the KZ, who described him to me as a dope, who would pester him continuously about the treatment of the inmates at the hands of the Cops. He said to me literally: "Thank God, that he has no authority over me in the camp, otherwise the camp would become a convalescent home".

In any case, relations between Dr. DUERRFELD and the SS were not particularly good, because Dr. DUERRFELD did not like boozing sessions, such as frequently took place at the SS. My view is that a man like Dr. DUERRFELD cannot be a tyrant. All of us who know him core intimately said: "He is as a father to his children". He is a man such as is found but rarely.

Ulm-Mitsighausen, 14 December 1947

signed: August MAYER

August MAYER

I herewith certify the above signature of August MAYER, made before me today.

Ulm-Mitsighausen, 14 December 1947

signed: Carl Heinz RAEPFLE  
Defense Assistant

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the foregoing copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Muenberg, 10 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t.

I, August MAYER, printer, residing at Mitsig-hansen near Neu-Ulm No. 16, having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) I was employed as a printer in the Plant Luschwitz of the I.G. Farben Industry from January 1942 until January 1945.
- 2.) I do not know anything about "selections" of inmates in the Plant or in camp IV. I never heard anything about them. I was moving around so much that I feel sure I should have been bound to hear of such things.
- 3.) I heard rumors from slaves to the effect that people were murdered in the Luschwitz concentration camp but I could not believe them. It was not until after the collapse that I heard of gassings and extermination measures in the Luschwitz concentration camp for the first time.
- 4.) I do not believe that inmates collapsed from over-exercision at work. At any rate, I myself did not see any. The threat of gassing might have been uttered by some Kapos; but I cannot believe this of German foremen. At least, I did not hear anything to this effect. As far as I know, no German foremen had the right to drive the inmates in their work.

(page 2 of original)

The Kapp was in charge and it was he who had to be approached if anything happened. No other course was permitted.

- 5.) That inmates were allegedly made to carry hundred weight sacks of cement on the double I heard for the first time from Herrn von HALLÉ in Mueraberg. I have never witnessed this personally. Sick inmates, as far as I know, were taken to a barrack within the plant area. I am unable to say whether these inmates there were awaiting their transfer to camp IV or to the main camp. It happened at times that inmates marching into the camp in the evening were being supported by their comrades on each side. I took them to be persons with foot injuries. Now and then one could also see inmates being carried on stretchers. Whether they were ill or whether they had had an accident I am unable to say. But all these were not mass incidents.

Ulm-Witzighausen, 14 December 1947.

signed: August MAYER  
August MAYER

I certify that the above signature of August MAYER was made in my presence this day.

Ulm-Witzighausen, 14 December 1947.

signed: Carl Heinz HAEFELÉ  
Defense Assistant

Certification.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Mueraberg, 10 March 1948. signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Gustav DAUER, foreman, resident of Louna, Amelsweg No.39, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No.VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) From 15 September 1942 to January 1945 I worked as a foreman (Obermeister) at the construction of the auxiliary boiler houses and high-capacity boiler plant, also when these were put in operation.

2.) The word "selection" I now hear for the first time. It has not come to my knowledge that such selections should have taken place among the prisoners working at the IG-plant in Auschwitz. If such selections had actually occurred, I should have known of them, considering the long time I was employed at Auschwitz. But neither have I seen such things myself, nor have I heard of them from other sources. Concerning this question I would like to state only that one of the captives reported to me his departure, telling me that he was joining the Wehrmacht as a volunteer, and in case of good conduct would have the rest of his penalty suspended.

3.) I have only known Camp IV at Monowitz. Birkenau I knew only by name. It was not known to me that mass exterminations of human beings had happened.



Throughout my term I had only one case of death among the prisoners (by accident).

4.) I know nothing of over-exertion of prisoners during work or of any collapses at the working place. In this connection I refer back to a former statement in which was said that my prisoner - detail requested permission to work on Sundays. To be sure, I heard of threats on the part of the capos, but the word "to be gassed" is unknown to me. I myself, just as many others, dare say that I never knew anything of <sup>g</sup>gas chamber.

5.) Nor do I know anything of ill-treatment of prisoners, that they were left lying on the ground when they collapsed during work or that, after closing time, death-caravans were moving through the camp. I frequently saw prisoners-transporters leave the camp, but never a dead prisoner who had to be carried off during this process.

Louna, 11 December 1947

signed Gustav DAUER  
GUSTAV DAUER

I certify that the above signature is that of the Obermeister Gustav DAUER, resident of Louna, Aseelweg 39, to me known.

Louna, 11 December 1947

The Town-Council of Louna  
by order signed signature.

Fee 1 RM paid  
Checking No. 4/XII/47

Certificate -

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SHILL, certify that this is a literal copy of the original of this document.

signed Dr. Alfred SHILL

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948

AFFIDAVIT

I, Karl GEMTZ, Oberingenieur, resident of Leuna, District Merseburg, Kaufhausstr. 6/I, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Euerberg, Germany.

1.) From the beginning of 1941, I was detailed for planning work for the IG-plant Auschwitz and, from the end of 1941 onwards, I was in charge of the fitting work at the compressor constructions. For this purpose I came about every 5 to 8 weeks to Auschwitz, each time for 2 to 3 days.

2.) I know nothing of selections at the IG-plant at Auschwitz. Nor did I hear anything about it from other sources. In my opinion, I should have heard of such selections if they <sup>had</sup> actually been a generally known fact.

3.) I know nothing of any mass exterminations. Among the workers the opinion was prevalent that all people who had died of typhus and contagious diseases in the camp were being cremated, as a prophylactic measure against epidemics. This opinion was supported also by the temporary non-assignment of concentration camp prisoners to work at the Auschwitz plant on the ground that typhus was raging in the camp.

4.) I never saw that prisoners collapsed or died of over-exertion at the plant.

On the contrary, I can confirm that prisoners, when they had been ill, returned to their place of work when they had recovered.

I never heard that members of the IG-plant staff or capos, when not satisfied with the work personnel, had repeatedly threatened the prisoners that they would be gassed and exterminated. Such threats, but also cases of ill-treatment, beatings and such like, are absolutely unknown to me. On the contrary, the partly poor performances of the prisoners were accepted as part of bargain.

Leuna, 10 December 1947

Signed Karl GLEITZ  
KARL GLEITZ

I certify that the above signature is that of Ober-Ingenieur Karl GLEITZ, Leuna, Kauffmannstrasse 6, known to me in person.

Leuna, 10 December 1947

The Town Council of Leuna  
by order signed si natura

(seal)

Fee 1 RM paid

Checking No. 112/XII/47

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEHL, certify that this is a literal copy of the original of this document.

Munich, 10 March 1948

Signed Dr. Alfred SEHL  
Dr. ALFRED SEHL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Willi LUBER, born on 17 October 1902, resident of Ludwigshafen on Rhine, Illrd Gartenweg 12c, have been first cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

In January 1938 I joined the Ludwigshafen plant of I.G.-Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft as a locksmith. On 1 April 1943, as a draughtsman, I was transferred to the I.G.-plant Auschwitz where I remained until I was drafted into the Wehrmacht in November 1943.

During my term at Auschwitz I myself had no prisoners working under me, but here and there I came in contact with them. Thus I often worked in the joinery and there was even one foreign prisoner who made cradles. He was treated by his foreman just like a civilian, and received here and there small presents. He looked very healthy. In the shoe-repairshop I also saw several prisoners working as shoemakers; there, too, I had the impression that these people had well. I even believe that these men, just as the prisoner-draughtsman, were supervised only by the foreman. At any rate, if there was at all a Capo in the shoe-repairshop, he was not noticeable. The most independent prisoner I saw was working in the main store-house where he issued materials against receipts, and was more or less independent of his foreman. No Capo or SS-man was here either. But the bulk of the prisoners worked in the workshops and, above all, at the building site. I saw the prisoner-details, led by their Capos, mostly



occupied with fitting and excavating work. Of all the prisoners, their job may have been the hardest; but even at this excavating work they were not expected to do more than they were capable of doing. On the average, prisoners performed only 50 to 60 % of the output of a normal worker, which I well understood since no prisoner likes to work. I could never ascertain that loafing prisoners were reported for punishment. I never saw in Auschwitz that prisoners were beaten, neither by the foremen nor by the workers. Nor could I ever observe that this was done by the SS-guards or the Capos. Prior to the time when, after the plant had been fenced in and the chain of sentries removed to the plant-fence, the prisoners were given the possibility to move freely, I frequently saw the SS-men sitting entirely indifferent near the prisoners, allowing them to work just what they liked to, and watching only lest no prisoner should escape. Later on, the task of supervising the prisoners during work passed more and more to the Capos and may be best compared with somewhat tough rascals of the army. The prisoners I met were at the age between 20 and 50, and our present appearance reminds me strongly of the prisoners I saw at that time.

In the summer months during which I was in Auschwitz, the prisoners had to work about as long as we did. At the beginning of the daily work they were mostly present, and they gathered again a little before closing time so that they had left the building site when we finished our work. They had one hour for lunch just as we had. When the weather was misty or hazy, the prisoners did not appear until it had cleared up. Towards the end of my Auschwitz term,

Sunday work was introduced every second week, but I cannot remember having seen prisoners on Sundays at that time.

I never saw prisoners collapse because of exhaustion or for other reasons. In one isolated case I saw a prisoner being carried away from the building site on a stretcher; he seemed to have a leg injury and was otherwise well.

The prisoners wore blue-wool suits and, when it was cold or rainy, striped overcoats as well. In addition they had underwear, stockings or foot-bandages, and woollen or leather shoes.

At noon the prisoners received a one-dish meal. They all gathered with their own mess kits - everyone had his own - and went for their rations.

I never heard anything in Auschwitz of selections, gassing and cremations. If such things had happened within the sphere of the IG, I certainly would have found out.

I am of the opinion that the IG used its influence for the benefit of the prisoners and took pains to help them, primarily since the works manager, Herr Dr. DUISCHER, gave the impression of a very decent and just man.

Ludwigsdorf on Rhine, 6 January 1945.

signed: HILL J. J. J. J.  
.....  
HILL J. J. J.

I certify that the above signature is that of Herr Hill J. J. J., resident of Ludwigsdorf on Rhine, Third Fortnag 12c, and was given before me

Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant defense counsel, resident of  
Ludwigshafen on Rhine, Bensenstrasse 4.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 6 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT.  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that  
this is a literal copy of the original of this document.

Nuremberg, 10 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL.  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Gerhardt WOELFEL, engineer, residing in Leuna, district  
Marsburg, Eisenstrasse 24, having been duly cautioned that I  
render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit,  
hereby declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth  
and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the  
Tribunal  
Military/VI in the Palace of Justice, Ebernberg, Germany.

- 1.) I was employed in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G.Farben  
Industry in June, September and December 1942 as a day worker,  
and from 1 February 1943 on a permanent basis until the  
evacuation of the plant in January 1945. My job as engineer  
comprised planning, fitting, and repairs in the department  
Pressure Gas of the so-called Leuna Division.
- 2.) During the entire course of my work in Auschwitz I never once  
noticed anything indicative of what is now called selections.  
At any rate no such things could be observed in the plant,  
nor did I hear anything to the effect that such selections  
of work inmates for the purpose of killing them were carried  
out in camp IV.
- 3.) I did not see regular transports of inmates unfit for work  
to the base camp such as claimed by the Prosecution; nor  
did I hear <sup>of</sup> any such thing except for the occasional desertation  
of sick persons, of which the inmates once told me. I was  
told that seriously ill persons were taken from camp IV back  
into the base camp, and that



the care there was supposed to be poor. This was indeed the reason why inmates were reluctant to report sick in order not to risk being sent back into the base camp. Therefore, at times, ailing inmates came to work. In our plant we took this into consideration and assigned these people to so-called "dodgers' jobs", i.e. jobs where they could take it easy and shirk work.

- 4.) It was probably generally known in the plant that there was a crematorium in Auschwitz. However, the burnings there were explained with the natural deaths of ill people and with the typhoid and typhus epidemics prevailing there. On some days the smells from the direction of Auschwitz, Birkenau could be noticed in the town of Auschwitz. But that Auschwitz is supposed to have been an extermination camp I read for the first time in the newspapers after the collapse here in Lower.
- 5.) The Prosecution's assertion, that inmates collapsed and died in masses on the building site during the work, is undoubtedly incorrect. To be sure, I heard that individual inmates were supposed to have died on the building site; it was not stated whether this was due to accidents or sudden illnesses. But I stress that there was never any talk of a larger number, but only of individual cases, which are to have occurred especially in the initial period of construction.

But it was reported time and again - and it was quite evident to the observer - that, in the course of time, the working conditions of the inmates were constantly improving as a result of the consolidation of the situation on the building site, the greater possibilities of the plant and the increasing influence of the I.G. on the general conditions. I, personally, at any rate, never saw a single inmate collapse or die during my entire activity on the building site.

- 6.) I never heard of inmates being threatened with gassing or deportation to Bickman as indeed I did not have the slightest inkling of gas chambers.
- 7.) Undoubtedly, numerous inmates who had never done any physical work in their lives were employed on not too light tasks at the building site such as transporting jobs etc., at least in the beginning until suitable occupations could be found for them. However, I never saw anyone unloading sacks of cement on the double, and there can be no question of intolerable working conditions, let alone death sentences.

Louna, 9 December 1947.

signed: Gerhardt WOLFFER  
Gerhardt Woolfor

I hereby certify the above signature of the Engineer Gerhardt WOLFFER, residing in Louna, personally known to me.

Louna, 9 December 1947

The Louna Town Council  
by order

(Seal)  
Enc: 1 RM collected  
Contr. No. 98/XII/47

Signature.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify that the above  
is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Kornberg, 10 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

Affidavit.

I, Franz HEIDE, Dipl. engineer-architect, Gelschkirchen-Buerr, Jesterholterstrasse 14, was warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

During the period from May 1945 to January 1946 I was a Dipl. engineer-architect in the IG Werk Ansbachitz and I was in charge of the housing construction office.

The appearance of the prisoners was generally such that one considered them capable of being assigned to labor. A difference between the work output expected of prisoners, foreign workers and German workers did not exist. In the same way no worse working conditions existed for the prisoners than for other workers. I never saw prisoners collapse or die under the strain of their work. The work output of the prisoners was far below the output of the other workers, approximately 50%. Measures of compulsion with a view to increasing the output were not applied by the IG. Similarly no beatings were carried out at the construction site. I never heard about threats of beatings, torture or poisoning in the camp.

Good work on the part of prisoners was even rewarded by the IG with free time, tobacco etc. I know that the Works Department issued instructions to the effect that punishment of any nature was prohibited on the construction site. I observed no mistreatment of prisoners during working hours.

(page 2 of original)

I often observed the unloading of stone and cement in the various streets of the factory, partly under supervision of the firms and partly under the supervision of the works. The unloading was effected under the same conditions to which one was accustomed during pre-war days at German construction sites and with German workers. I never observed that prisoners had to transport stone or cement at the double.

In my field of work no serious accident involving prisoners ever occurred, had such an accident occurred the individual involved would have been immediately transported to the camp and the necessary notifications would have been made. However, I never heard about any case of this nature. Similarly I do not know that aid was ever refused in cases of accidents involving prisoners.

I never saw prisoners who had been beaten to death, or who had died from other causes, lying about on the streets or in the buildings of the factory.

It is beyond my knowledge that only a certain percentage of the prisoners was allowed to be sick in the Monowitz camp; similarly it is beyond my knowledge that a prisoner who had been sick for longer than 14 days was transported back to the main camp Auschwitz in order to be killed there.

The conditions, regulations etc., which existed in camp Monowitz are totally unknown to me, since I myself had never been inside the camp. I did not hear about torturing and mass deaths in camp IV; similarly I do not know anything about selections in camp IV nor do I know that an employee of the IG was at any time present during such proceedings.



(page 3 of original)

I frequently had a look at the mid-day soup of the prisoners although I did not taste it. It most frequently consisted of vegetables with potatoes, barley-grouts etc. In addition to this the prisoners collected the remains from the other kitchens from me.

I did not see children under 14 years of age working at the construction site. I do know, however, that prisoners of 14 to 16 years of age were used as apprentices in order to be trained as specialized craftsmen.

Wood and coke fires burned at various points all over the works, where the foreign workers as well as prisoners warmed themselves on exceptionally cold days.

I know that prisoners were pleased that they were allowed to work at the IG construction site since the working conditions for the prisoners were supposed to have been considerably better at the IG construction site than in the Buchwitz camp. Similarly the accommodation, food etc, was supposed to have been better in many respects in the camp Monowitz.

Prisoners told me that they received bread with fat and sausage as rations in the Monowitz camp in the evenings.

Signed: Franz HEIDE  
Franz HEIDE

I, Carl Heinz HOFFME, Dipl. Engineer, certify that the above signature is the true signature of Herr Dipl. Engineer Franz HEIDE, resident in Gelsenkirchen-Buer, Westerholterstrasse 14, which was given today in my presence.

Gelsenkirchen-Buer, 4 January 1948.

Signed: Carl Heinz HOFFME  
Defense Counsel Assistant.

Document Book X DUELLFIELD  
DUELLFIELD Doc. No. 1031

(Page 4 of original)

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify that  
the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Urbairberg, 10 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Christof TRUBE, born on 21 March 1899, a carpenter foreman by profession, residing in Heidenstr., Kreis Goppingen, Rueschstrasse 4, employed by Messrs. TUBERER, Ltd., Contractors, branch office Goppingen, have never been a member of the Party or of one of its organizations; I have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I take a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Muenster, Germany.

My firm had received an order from the Auschwitz works of the I.G. Farben for the erection of roof constructions for various installations on D Street. In August 1943 I was assigned to Auschwitz by my firm for the erection work and stayed there until the middle of December 1943 until our job was completed. When I arrived at Auschwitz, I was introduced by Herr ZIMMERER from the "Rueben". A working detachment of approximately 20 Poles and, in addition, two labor detachments, each consisting of approximately 50 inmates of the labor camp Monowitz, were assigned to me for the carrying out of my work. With the help of these workers, the work was done normally. The workers received day-wages and had to work 9 hours a day. We worked every second Sunday. Observing the technical necessities and all regulations for the prevention of accidents, the men were put to their work under my supervision. No accident occurred during the carrying out of the entire constructional work. Neither could I notice

(page 2 of original)

that there was any chain in it all of the men who were allocated to me. If one of them was absent, I could be sure that he would turn up again for work one or two days later. The care for the welfare of the men was done by the SS. On my building site, the SS did not trouble about the progress of the construction work. They did not know a thing about prefabricated roof constructions. For this reason there was no interference with the men who had been allocated to me, neither by the SS nor by the camp Kapos. In the forenoon the men received a soup and bread. A different kind of porridge and all inmates had a hot one-course meal. As a drink coffee was available for the inmates during the entire working hours. The inmates did not look so very bad, some made even a well-defined impression. Their clothes, in my opinion, were in accordance with the regulations for penal inmates.

For open air work in the courtyard out of the construction the inmates were equipped with normal leather shoes like my own, after I had made a requisition to that effect. When it became cold, the inmates received gloves in addition.

The unloading of the freight cars with the finished construction timber was done expertly as was usual in the building projects to which I worked. The finished timbers, girders and rafters were also cut in place by means of the equipment which the firm had provided.

The work which the inmates and forced workers were called to do did not differ at all from that of the German

(Page 3 of original)

others. I had to submit a daily report about the amount of work done and had to give the daily performance in percentages. I recollect very well that I wanted a higher percentage because I was satisfied with the work of the inmates considering their lack of experience with at least this kind of construction, and because I wanted them to get the incentive of working for a higher percentage. The superior construction offices of the U.S. never made any objections to this practice. The supervisors of the U.S., John W. DUBOISFIELD and Edmond J. WY were satisfied with the progress of the work and expressed their satisfaction when they inspected the building site which happened at regular intervals. These men never asked me to drive the inmates and to speed up the work accordingly. It is a fact that I maintained friendly relations with my men and that I had the feeling that they liked to work with me. Closer relations were impossible because I had to stick to the directives of the U.S. unless I wanted to run the risk of losing my liberty. I have never seen any hard inmates during the entire time of my activities in Buchholz, neither did I see that inmates were beaten or treated in an inhuman manner. It goes without saying that I could have carried out my order in a much shorter time with free workers. I have never heard that inmates were tortured or abused.



(page 4 of original)

I have never heard anything about selections nor was  
the name of Birkenau known to me.

Stockholm, 2 February 1943.

(signed): Christoph FLAUB  
Christoph FLAUB.

The foregoing signature of Herr Christoph FLAUB,  
Stockholm, Svea Court, in no. 1, Ischestrass 4, 110 20-  
Stockholm, who ordered the Edward JENSEN, Assistant  
Defense Counsel in case 3 before the American Military  
tribunal, is certified herewith and attested to by me.

Stockholm, 2 February 1943.

(signed): JENSEN.

Certificate.

I, the Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify  
herewith that the above is a true and literal copy  
of the original document.

Stockholm, 10 March 1943

(signed): Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit

I, Elisabeth GEITNER, Melbergstrasse 8 d Oeynhausen, Wuhlerweg 97, was warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

I wish to remark that I did not belong to the NSDAP.

- 1.) From the end of October 1941 to the end of March 1944 I was active in the housing and real estate department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Werk Auschwitz. I dealt with matters pertaining to "buying" of real estate" more or less on my own. As a result of this activity I gained thorough knowledge about the housing conditions in Auschwitz at the time of the works construction.
- 2.) At the beginning of the year 1940 I gained knowledge, through newspaper publications, of the works which the I.G. Farbenindustrie had planned to build in the vicinity of Breslau. Attracted by the size of the task I shortly afterwards entered into negotiations with the I.G. with regard to possible cooperation on my part. These negotiations led to my entering the Stadtbureau (City Office) Breslau as specialist for real estate matters on 15 May 1940.

In July of the same year it was decided to give up the Breslau building project. At the end of September the Breslau office was dissolved. The business

(page 2 of original)

of the Breslau office was carried on from Ludwigshafen. The office was the only one which remained for another year in order to clear up the real estate matters.

In December 1940 I heard through work members that competent circles had voiced the idea of reviving the Breslau project. Shortly after this I was for the first time told about the Auschwitz project which was the alternative to the Breslau project. The decisive factors which resulted in the decision in favor of the Upper Silesian plan were supposed to have been, according to statements made to me from the most varied quarters, the favorable location in general with regard to transportation, in particular the proximity of coal and lime and the requirements of the economic and cultural development of the Eastern Area. In August 1941 I was in Auschwitz for the first time, on a visit. Even while passing through quickly the town made a gloomy, neglected impression on everyone who came from the old Reich; unpaved streets or streets whose pavement had been completely worn out, dilapidated gables, poultry was walking about on the "Ring", women and girls were standing at the well with buckets and pots in order to fetch water since many houses were devoid of water supply. However, the impression became gruesome in some of the side-streets with completely dilapidated houses in which, furthermore, a revolting stench was perceptible as a result of the non-existence of drainage.

The picture became a little brighter in the Krakauer Strasse

(page 3 of original)

which leads out of the town and in the Gartenstrasse at the side of which new single and double family houses had been built. In one of these houses the first offices of the IG. were set up; the remaining 3 or 4 houses which had already been finished served as living accommodation for a part of the initial staff of the plant, but even these houses, although they had only been built shortly before the war and could only have been lived in for a relatively short time, had to be fumigated prior to their being moved into in order to rid them of noxious insects. Another part of the workers lived in the former Salonian Monastery, the interior of which I, myself, did not see until its transformation into a municipal hospital; but according to the local population that building was also infested with noxious insects and its sanitary installations were unfit for human utilization.

Meals were eaten in the "Staedtische Kasino"; an empty hall-like room which had been adapted for this purpose and which did not have the least qualities which even reminded one of comfort. The meals were quantitatively insufficient as well as qualitatively inferior, and were not varied. The cafe on the market place which had been chosen by the SS as quarters was used as another eating place which offered little that was attractive. Put off by the lack of comfort of these places and by the seldom tasty meals I soon began to cater for myself. However, a new difficult arose: Shopping in stores which, especially in the beginning, were few and therefore always crowded and where, although certain shopping times were supposed to have been reserved for the German population, one still invariably had to rub

Document Book X DUERRFELD  
Document DUERRFELD No. 1145  
Exhibit No.

(page 3 of original, cont'd.)

shoulders with the native Polish women who had bare feet and their heads covered with scarves. The stores themselves were only scantily stocked with goods.



(page 4 of original)

During winter one never saw fruit and vegetables; in summer one occasionally saw vegetables. A perceptible improvement did not take place with regard to the vegetable supplies until the opening of the I.G. factory vegetable garden. Even though certain people may have exploited their position in order to supply themselves in the first place and abundantly with vegetables, the general supply was still sufficient. The meat was of inferior quality. "Kulturstaette" was the cinema on the Ring; its interior was that of a primitive suburban cinema; its films were months old; its weekly reviews always three to four weeks old; on certain days of the week it was released for Germans. (One was warned not to drink unboiled water in view of the danger of typhoid fever in this connection). On the Krakauer Strasse which led to the site of the plant, one could see every day the sad columns of concentration camp inmates in their striped suits who were brought to the construction sites which were located at the entrance of the plant and again brought back to the camp.

Those were the conditions which I found during my visits at the end of August and at the beginning of October 1941. They were certainly not alluring! It was the chance of stationary, interesting work and the size and difficulty of the task, which had to be carried out here, which finally made me move to Auschwitz at the end of October 1941.

For about six weeks I had to live in a room which could not be heated since better accommodation for me was not possible at

(page 4 of original, cont'd.)

the moment in view of the existing conditions. At the beginning of December the hostel which was a made-over, old unused school, which had been rented by the I.G. and which was situated next to a new school, was finished sufficiently to permit moving in.

(page 5 of original)

Although its capacity of 30 beds only represented a small fraction of the required space, in the midst of this disconsolation it nevertheless constituted an absolute oasis. Although it was not possible to procure more accommodation in the same way, simply because the necessary conditions, i.e. suitable buildings, did not exist, the works management still continually took pains to meet the constantly increasing need for accommodations by means of continual construction of barracks for its engineers, employees and workers of German and foreign nationalities. As a first measure for the procurement of living accommodations for those who were already in Auschwitz and for the German families of the members of the works, which were continually arriving, a few houses were reconditioned in Auschwitz, and above all, in so far as these houses were accessible by the I.G., in the neighboring village of Babitz which had been entirely evacuated by the SS for a long time past and which had been partly razed to the ground. Construction of the I.G. works settlement was commenced in spring 1942.

Welfare in the other fields of social welfare ran hand in hand with the construction of living accommodations. A dispensary was established in which medical examinations were continually carried out by the works doctors on German as well as foreign workers; a dental clinic was set up, sales stores were established in order to facilitate shopping and shorten the distance one had to go to do ones shopping; tailor and shoe repair shops were set up; gardens were cultivated at the houses, and

Document Book X DUERRFELD  
Document DUERRFELD No. 1145  
Exhibit No.

(page 5 of original, cont'd.)

lawns and sports fields were cultivated. The wooden "hall to hold a thousand men" which was constructed in 1942 served to satisfy the cultural requirements of the workers.

where concerts, vocal performances, variety shows, and similar entertainments in a varied succession took place several times every week.

At the end of 1941, the "Feierabendhaus" (house for passing the evenings) of the I.G. was opened; it had been reconstructed from a cow-shed, and the working staff of the plant got their food here in shifts. Even though the one or other found reason for criticism now and then -- and be it only that he disapproved of the quantity of food distributed -- we have nevertheless to concede, in order to remain within the truth, that the food was tasty and could certainly compete with the portions served in the restaurants in and near Ansbachitz, and was superior by far to the bills of fare of the other community kitchens. Special kitchens were installed and special cooks engaged in order to cater for the particular taste of foreign workers. Thus I recollect that a French kitchen was mentioned, and the Italian kitchen I visited once myself. It still seems to me before me the cook, dressed in white, who cut the portions from a gigantic piece of meat, portions which were considerably bigger than ours at that time.

As the barrack, where our department (Administration of Residences and Real Estates) and the Office for the Erection of Residential Houses were billeted, was some twenty minutes distant from the "Feierabendhaus", near the building site of the I.G. settlement, the food for 15 or 20 people of our barrack was brought to us with an electric car every day. The young Pole who was employed as a clerk in the Office for the Erection of Residential Houses, as well as a Belgian technician who joined us later, sat together at



the same table with us Germans, received the same quantities of food and had the same chance as we Germans when there were "second helpings". In the residential barrack which joined our office barrack, there were billeted, as far as I remember, 2 engineers, 2 technicians, one commercial clerk, who shared his room with the Belgian technician, and one foreman.

My work as expert for real estate administration provided me with a good survey of the endeavors of the management as regards the residential quarters of the workers and employees, but also of the opposing difficulties. If the construction of residential quarters was not carried out as planned originally, this was most certainly not a consequence of financial reasons, neither of the indifference of the management towards the working staff, nor of the fact that the production was granted priority before the housing programme - I think I remember that building material which had been designated for plant installations was used for residential buildings in some cases -; but it was a consequence of restrictions which were dictated by the conditions of war, which called a "halt" to even the best intentions. The "missing allments" played a decisive role time and again in all conferences and debates.

As there were only very few buildings in Auschwitz and the near neighborhood which could be used for residential purposes after renovation or enlargement, and perhaps for the reason of avoiding the risk of a too pronounced centralization of the workers and their families, and, last but not least, in order to comply with express wishes of the employees and workers, negotiations for the purchase

of real estates at a greater distance from Auschwitz were initiated already in the winter of 1941. They were mostly untenanted or only partly tenanted unfinished structures, the remodeling of which and the resulting gain of residential space was not only in the interest of the I.G. and in the interest of all, but completion of which meant that the built-in material would be saved, a fact which was a pressing necessity from the angle of building economy. The purchases were therefore bound to the condition of a short-time completion.

The lively interest of the management in these acquisitions of real estates was corroborated by the repeated telephone calls and inquiries concerning the phases of the purchase of the one or other property, in particular if it was a matter of providing a bombed out family from the East or families with many children with a new home. The interest was not limited to residential houses proper, and I was always requested to have an eye also on larger buildings which could be converted into recovery homes by way of remodeling or repairing. Financial reasons played never a role in this connection. Residential houses were purchased therefore, the renovation of which was called very uneconomical by the experts from the very outset, but which appeared to be particularly suited to the wants of the one or other family for reason of the general design or size.

In contrast to the practice of 1942 which ran in the direction of buying as many properties and as quickly as possible, the sales negotiations had to be stopped at the end of the year, because it had become obvious that it would be impossible to finish

even only the houses which had been acquired already. The fact that there was the intention of finishing the houses is proved by the many purchases of property in Menty, Kosy, Kobornitz, Bielitz, Nickelsdorf, Bobrek, Libitz, Krasna and at other towns, purchases which had been either initiated or, in parts, concluded. It may be a contribution to proving this fact if I say that my resignation from Auschwitz at the end of March 1944 was decisively influenced by the fact that my scope of work was considerably narrowed by the conclusion of the sales contract concerning the larger part of the plant area, which contract was signed on 22 March 1944, and by the reserve in the acquisition of residential estates which had become necessary through the general situation. The real cause for my resolution to leave was the fact that an official legitimation remained denied to my Auschwitz work in spite of all private acknowledgment now and then. I hoped to get this legitimation by other means, namely by studying Law and National Economy, studies which I intended to begin in Breslau after my resignation from Auschwitz. But the direct motive for my leaving was the fact which I have already mentioned, namely that my work had come to a certain standstill. Personal motives could never have induced me if the general interest had made my further presence indispensable, and I do not believe that the management, in consideration of the notable shortage of labor which prevailed at that time, would have agreed otherwise to my resignation.

Not only the housing conditions of the Germans, but also those of the Poles must be considered from this angle. In this connection I think of the temporary overcrowding in Dora which occurred through the tearing down of Monowitz town which had become necessary in the course of the progressing erection of the plant.

But the I.G. took great pains to bring relief energetically by converting barns and stables into residential quarters, by the group of clay-cottages to which I will refer farther below, and by a new settlement with new types of small residences. If I refer, in comparison, to the housing conditions in the town of Auschwitz, situated at a distance of 2 km and where, according to statistics, 9 000 Jews and 3 000 Poles had lived prior to the German occupation, these conditions must have been terrible. Even today I wonder where these 12 000 people had lived, how they were able to live at all, before the war, under normal conditions.

I inspected quite a number of houses in Auschwitz in the course of my quest for suitable dwelling spaces. They were all in a very bad state of repair and dirty, but I will admit the possibility that the houses which had already been repaired and were tenanted when they were taken over by the German administration, possibly were in a better state of repair than those which I inspected. Apart from properties which had to be left out of consideration as regards repairing from the very outset, due to their abominable dilapidation, there were other houses which were covered with dirt to such a degree and made such a desolate impression at the very moment of entering, and which appeared so unsafe to explore in consideration of their dark angles, corners and steep ladders that I abstained from an inspection from the first and left it to the building experts to give an opinion on their reconstruction. It may be possible that the proprietors had changed after the German occupation and that they were overruled because other houses had to be evacuated for the purposes of the German population, but they had been dwelt in already prior to the German occupation!



(page 13 of original)

I agree that Lushwitz may have been a center of particularly miserable dwellings. But my knowledge of Polish housing- and living standards is not confined to the town of Lushwitz. In the course of my activity I have seen about 500 real properties, of which but a small part was not inhabited. There were mostly rough brick buildings, which were only partly, and at that, very poorly furnished for habitation. Shamefully clothed women, squatting on the doorsteps, filthy children, unclean rooms, unswept floors, where dirty babies were sliding about between plates with leftovers of food, those are the pictures which will always stay in my mind. Of course, this applies mostly to people of the lower classes, but that it could be otherwise was proved by the few houses which were conspicuous because they were neat and clean, exceptions to the rule.

In the "Housing Administration", which was part of our Department, we had a specialist, who was mostly concerned with the administration of the Polish houses in Dvory. This specialist went about once a week to Dvory, to inspect the locality. Certainly, it was often the case of finding some other accommodation for a Polish family, who had to move because of plant-interests, but the fact, that the I.G. employed an expert at all, speaks against inhuman procedures and proves that the I.G. at least tried to alleviate unavoidable hardships. The I.G. could f.i. have left this care to the discretion of the mayor. Every Tuesday and Friday the Polish



(page 11 of original)

confidential reports came from Zwory to the rectors of the "Housing Administration" and the Polish population was also free to submit their grievances and requests during those office hours to the expert, who, as an Upper Silesian, spoke Polish besides German. Complaints and requests were then submitted in writing to the plant management. I seem to remember, that the construction of apartment houses for Polish families, who had been evacuated from Katowice, had been planned in the beginning by the I.G. in Zwory. That there was a will to help to ease the most urgent state of distress, is proved by the fact, that the construction of clay-houses was undertaken, several of which were ready for use by the time I left.

Apart from the plant area itself, where a short-term evacuation of the houses in the course of the plant expansion simply could not be avoided, not a single case is known to me, that the I.G. even attempted to enforce the evacuation of the houses inhabited by Poles, not even, when their clearance would have been urgently required in the interest of housing the German workers of the plants. I even remember that the finishing of the new brick buildings in Sosy, which were planned in the construction program, and which partly were inhabited by Poles and had already been turned over to the I.G. and could have been completed with relatively little construction material, was not carried out, when the Intekomissar declared that he could not evacuate them.

But could possibly have induced the I.G. at that time - if it had been as completely indifferent to the interests of the Polish population - to show consideration for their religious feelings

(page 12 of original)

by giving the Catholic church in Minskivitz a vested of its sacred character before it was pulled down?

Moreover I have stated with regard to the basic attitude of the works toward toward the foreign workers and, as is best known to me, towards the Polish, applies also to its attitude towards the prisoners. During the 2 1/2 years whilst I lived and worked in Minskivitz, I have never seen any indication which could even have hinted at a deliberate action of extermination. When I heard therefore for the first time that the I.G. was charged with the murder of many thousands of prisoners, my first reaction was a definite "No!" - Impossible! During the last months I recalled, as far as was possible all observations in this respect, gave thought over what I had seen and heard and have carefully considered it. But even today I must cling to the opinion I spontaneously adopted at that time. There should those crimes have been committed and who is supposed to have committed them? There are actually only two ways open - unless one presumes, that the entire personnel of the plant had been a conspirator: and seeking the lives of the prisoners: either there were no relations of the works management which applied to all employees in the plant Minskivitz and aimed at the systematic extermination of the prisoners - in that case I would have had to know of this - or secret instructions were given to certain confidential agents - in that case the rest of the personnel - and I amongst them - would at least have had to notice the results. Moreover everybody, that knows the conditions in Minskivitz will confirm that it was impossible

-(page 13 of original)

that so and so many thousands of people - there would have had to be, on the average, a few hundred every month - could have been exterminated by means of indiscriminate murder, mistreatment or so-called working to death, without this fact being observed by any of those who were not directly participating.

Without having anything directly to do with the commitment of the prisoners, I often enough had the opportunity to observe them at work, either in the plant itself or at the construction site of the settlement, where the prisoners worked at times directly under my window. Considering the disgust I would feel at the mere idea, that a defenseless person could be beaten by another or mistreated in any way, I would have been aware of the fact, if I had witnessed such incidents and would certainly remember them. I did not see anything of the sort. I did not even have the impression that the conditions under which the prisoners worked in the plant, were in any way harsher than those of the other workers. Nor looking back, do I have the impression today, that they had been harsher than those, under which people now-a-days, and considering the present allowances of calories and the lack of clothing, have to perform heavier work. I did not observe anywhere that the working speed of the prisoners was above normal. On the contrary, it was actually mostly slow. Nor did I see in such a case an IG representative, who speeded up work by means of threats and coercion. Even after the most careful deliberation, I cannot remember that I had ever seen or heard that a prisoner

(Page 14 of original)

had collapsed under the burden of his work or had died because of it. There were frequently complaints because of the low production of the foreign workers and the prisoners. As far as I remember, the I.G. tried to remedy this by promising a raise of the food rations and distribution of tobacco if the production would be increased. Never have I heard, not even in form of a rumor, that the I.G. tried to enforce higher production by using threats of torture or killing. This would have indicated the knowledge of the existence of these contrivances or would at least have resulted in the knowledge of same. I, however, heard of the existence of such installations for the first time after the surrender and through the newspapers. That the concentration camp had its own crematorium was known to me. I heard also at times the rumor of the high death rate, which I considered to be the result of malnutrition and illnesses. But the fact, that the I.G. took the prisoners as apprentices in their employ in order to use them as potential factory workers later on, speaks against a premeditated plan of extermination of the I.G. I never encountered children who were prisoners.

Neither is it a fact that the prisoners were merely used for heavy manual work and here again mostly for work in the open, exposing them thereby to all kinds of weather. They were employed, according to their knowledge and abilities in manual work in closed rooms in the same manner as civilian workers. I refer here to the personnel of the shoemakers shop which consisted for the most part of prisoners. Apart from the clothing of the prisoners and the



(page 15 of original)

guarding SS-men, who, represented the restriction of their personal liberty, who, however, most of the time was sitting around, very bored and nearly half asleep, nothing pointed to the fact, that prisoners were working here. It presented the usual picture of a work shop. Nothing, but absolutely nothing, gave the impression, that the prisoners were working under terrible compulsion. To the contrary, they looked comparatively satisfied.

Beyond my above described personal observations, I came in contact with so many people in the course of my work, have heard willingly or unwillingly so many opinions, positive and negative criticism, approval and complaints, that in this respect incidents, like those which are charged against the I.G. 'uschwitz, could not have remained hidden very long. Concerning myself mostly with the problem of procuring living quarters for employees and workers, I talked with people of all classes, officially or unofficially, from workers to foremen and commercial employees to managers and, I can truly say, with people of all political trends. I counted amongst my smaller and wider social circle Catholics as well as free thinkers, people who believed in National Socialism and those who criticized it. During conversations the most varying subjects were discussed and, of course, also affairs of the plant which concerned us most: the working conditions, the social institutions, the food, the attitude of this or that person. Criticism was offered, praise was given, derogatory remarks were made. Discussions



(page 16 of original)

were also carried on about the employment of the prisoners. I cannot remember any expressions of hatred against the prisoners nor any hints of remarks of any opponents, which would have made me realize that cruel murders, mistreatments or other crimes were being committed.

Altogether I had the impression that the fate of the prisoners had been bettered through the establishment of camp IV.

Opportunity to discuss requests and complaints of the personnel with Herr Dr. DUEYFIELD in person, was given in the Confidential Council; of which I was a member. If Dr. DUEYFIELD did not receive always with relief my occasional quite frank criticisms of this or that condition or incident, he listened to it however, patiently right to the end and tried - which may not have been always so easy for him in view of the responsibility he had to carry for the whole complex - to have understanding for the most petty details. That he took them seriously and sometimes attended to them personally, is proved by the fact that he would consult me even afterwards with respects to this or that matter. I could also observe that abuses concerning social matters, which was mostly the case in question, were stopped quickly. I never observed that Dr. DUEYFIELD objected to my frankness or that he bore me a grudge because of it. On the contrary, I had the distinct impression that he wanted to avoid even the suspicion of disapproval after such a session of the confidential council, by

(page 17 of original)

showing sincere comradeship.

I have tried to describe in my foregoing testimony, retrospectively the conditions and events in the way as I have seen and experienced them during that time. I am conscious of the fact that this attempt, despite all endeavors to be objective cannot be perfect and free of errors. But remembering the labors of the work management, their attitude, deeds and activity, I may find this or that human failing, but even by minute searching of conscience I cannot find even the onsets of tendencies which are the subject of the indictment.

Holbrosen-End Oyenhausen, 31 January 1948.

and. Elisabeth GEITNER  
Elisabeth GEITNER

The foregoing signature, given before me by Frauclain Elisabeth GEITNER, residing in Holbrosen, Hochlenweg, 97, is herewith certified by me.

Holbrosen, 1 February 1948 and. signature  
L.S.

Certificates.

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the foregoing copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Huerndorf, 13 March 1948. and. Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Joachim SCHULTZ - BUNDT, resident of Schoerswald near Selb, district of R-han/Ofr., Hauptstrasse 10, have been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence before Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) I was co-chairman of the Beta A.G.; Chelmek comprised the plants Chelmek (9 km from Auschwitz), Radom, Lemberg, and the sales offices Kattowitz and Cracow. I was in charge of the Chelmek plant of this Company, with offices at Chelmek. Having been works manager and knowing that region, I can judge the conditions there, where the I.G. plant was also located.
- 2.) I was, and I hope I still am, a friend of Herr Dr. DUERRFELD. Herr Dr. DUERRFELD frequently visited the plant managed by me, and we often had talks revolving always more or less about the same subject, treatment of foreign labor, man-<sup>repeatedly</sup>power problems in general, social problems etc. I visited Herr Dr. DUERRFELD too at the plant where he was manager. Every time, he proudly pointed out to me the progress made not only with the industrial structures but above all with the social buildings, and he complained again and again that the competent authorities lacked understanding for these matters, that it was difficult to procure appliances

(page 2 of original)

for the employees. Thus, with every visit, I gained the impression that here was a person who was busy, not only building up a plant in order to get it into production and to fulfill an order, but endeavoring at the same time to do justice to extremely difficult conditions, in particular the welfare of the people working there and the preservation of manpower, to which I shall refer in detail later on.

- 3.) As far as I can judge, the foreigners enjoyed the social measures to the same extent as the Germans, and, on the job, no distinction was made between Germans and foreigners in similar positions. This is a topic we often discussed, and in this connection, I am reminded of the training shop for fitters, mechanics etc. which was equipped in a way which could serve as an example. As far as I can remember, besides Germans, foreigners, Poles and Russians also received the same training there as Germans.
- 4.) As far as overtime and honorary duties were concerned, the foreigners were better off than the Germans in many respects, since, if overtime had to be worked, the Germans were required to work in the first place for a variety of reasons. Besides, honest German supervisors down there kept to the principle that more privileges meant more duties.

(page 3 of original)

- 5.) I observed neither that the foreigners, and here I mean all foreign workers who were not of German nationality, had to consider themselves slave workers, nor that they lived under guard behind barbed wire. The whole site of the I.G. was fenced in, and that was understandable because of the huge values in material in stock there. The billets of the I.G. were, as far as I remember, also fenced in. It is misleading to identify this fencing in with the conception of "behind barbed wire". On my frequent visits I never experienced or saw that workers were guarded by men of the work's police.
- 6.) My knowledge of the I.G. plant Auschwitz is not exact enough to permit me to give an opinion as to what went on in the minds of the people who worked there as inmates commandeered to work at the I.G. plant Auschwitz. I believe, however, knowing the conditions in this sphere as an expert, to be entitled to state that the inmates, drafted to work at the I.G., felt much better off there than in their camp, since, within certain limits, they were free working men. I myself did, however, not have the opportunity to talk to one of the inmates personally about that matter.
- 7.) I have never seen Camp IV, and therefore I cannot state anything about it. But I never saw trucks full of corpses passing through or by the plant when I was there on a visit, and I never had the impression that, as far as the gentlemen of the I.G. were concerned, cruel treatment was inflicted by them.



(page 4 of original)

- 8.) I left the Chelmek plant, of which I was manager, on the morning of 19 January 1945. Up to that date, I knew nothing of the cruel mass-killings at the concentration camp Auschwitz. As to the questions, whether the I.G.-works management may have been implicated with these gassings, my feeling and my knowledge of the person of Herr Dr. DUERRFELD tell me, the answer is: No.
- 9.) I know from conversations with Herr Dr. DUERRFELD, especially during one of his visits he paid me when he inquired in detail about rules and regulations pertaining to accident prevention, safeguards and air raid precautions, which he also inspected, that these matters were especially near to his heart. I even adopted some of his measures for my plant, for instance the one-man-shelters, which were spread all over the factory site of the I.G. As far as air raid installations were concerned, Herr Dr. DUERRFELD and I shared the opinion that in safeguarding the life and health of the workers no distinction could and should be made according to their nationality. The air raid installations of the I.G. Auschwitz were of enormous extent and were, as far as I know, provided for all nationalities.
- 10.) I liked Herr Dr. DUERRFELD very much, who, although a younger man, was yet in a responsible position, and I was glad, from a personal point of view, to be able to consider myself a friend of his and his family.

- 5 -

In my eyes, Dr. DUERRFELD is a man who has done a tremendous lot of work in his life time who owes the rise in his profession not to any protection, let alone party-protection, but who merited these position only thanks to his qualifications and his human qualities. Dr. DUERRFELD lived a very simple and modest private life considering his position and compared with other people of my acquaintance who were not so high up. His office room as I knew it was very simple and modest and did not differ from those of his subordinates in leading positions. As a guest in his private home I gained the same expression. He lived in ordinary workers quarters which were tastefully furnished but without luxury. One could see that this was to be the home where a man could retire and spend the few hours of leisure which the business left him and where he led a very happy family life according to my observations. He drove his own unpretentious private car and his whole style of life was rather modest. I remember a few invitations to the works mess-hall for Germans where a few of us spent the evenings exchanging our views and sorrows. During these meetings, which in these Eastern parts often turned into orgies and festivities of the worst description, the right sort of decorum was kept appropriate to people of all nationalities, in view of the serious general situation.

In his relations to his subordinates Dr. DUERRFELD displayed very obliging manners, as far as I could observe

and it looked to me that he always strove to give the very best example to his subordinates of what a superior should be. We also used to discuss matters of the management, and we both were of the same opinion that any transgressions by Germans against foreign workers should be strictly punished. It was our standpoint that it was in the German interest if we treated the people under our trust in the same manner as we would wish to be treated by members of foreign nationalities.

I would like to take this opportunity to point out once more the prevailing general conditions which aggravated intensely the work of all Germans working out there.

Almost all persons in leading economic positions in the East, anyhow those of the Kronau-Luschwitz district, fully agreed that the attitude towards the Poles as ordered from above was untenable, and everybody had mapped out his own methods of treatment. There was a huge contradiction in two main issues. On the one hand the enjoined political views and attitude with respect to the Poles and foreigners in general, and on the other hand the demanded output expected from the plants already working, or in course of construction. Since repeated conferences even with competent agencies resulted in no improvements

- 7 -

and only intelligent Wehrmacht officers showed any understanding in this matter, it was only natural that everyone of the economists acted for himself on the strength of his respective position, and nearly all of them held the view, except for some servile party creatures, that human beings who are supposed to work must be protected and provided with adequate wages as well as with adequate housing, clothing, leisure hours etc. for their private life. Dr. DUEHRFELD did this, according to my opinion to the greatest conceivable degree. I know, e.g., that in the matter of clothing, for want of other possibilities, he bought large quantities of old clothing for distribution amongst the working class. I venture to maintain that in the Beta Werke as far as they were under his and my own management everything was tried in the matter of food that was humanly possible to provide extra rations for the staff <sup>by</sup> coupon-free meals from works-kitchens, by growing our own vegetables, keeping cattle etc., and I wish to emphasize the point that all this was not arranged for the Germans alone but for everybody.

Looking back on the years I have the honour of knowing Dr. DUEHRFELD personally, I believe I can safely say, in summing up, that Dr. DUEHRFELD as an economist has exhausted every conceivable opportunity to live up to the tasks assigned to him. Personally he missed an opportunity of discussing with his friends how the conditions and the private life of the foreign workers under his trust could be improved. One thing is quite certain according to my opinion,

- 8 -

that the current concepts of "usufructuary" or "war-profitier" do not apply to him, and much less has he been, or will he be capable in all his life of committing any acts whatsoever which are not in accord with humanity or - putting it more distinctly - with the commonly recognized laws of humanity.

signed: Jochim SCHULTZ-BUNDE  
HILCHIM SCHULTZ-BUNDE

Certified true signature:

Schoenwald (Off) 1 November 1947

Seal

The Burgermeister  
signed: signature

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify the identity of above copy with the original document.

Munichberg, 15 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We herewith certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Hanna Marie BIEGER, Civ.No. 3-397989 . . . . .  
(Cover, Index, pp.25-29, 74-80, 89-92)

Hans NICHTEHAUSER, Civ.No. 20113 . . . . .  
(Cover, Index, pp.25-29, 74-80, 89-92)

Frederic L. PEDA, Civ.No. 397943 . . . . .  
(pp.1-6)

Rosal GIEREN, Civ.No. 45 873 . . . . .  
(pp.7-11, 61-70, 111-115)

Gerhard FISCHER, Civ.No. 17397 . . . . .  
(pp.12-16, 93-96, 101-105)

Paul E. GROFF, Civ.No. 3-397975 . . . . .  
(pp.17-24, 46-50, 97-100)

Alfred GEBELANDER, Civ.No. 20192 . . . . .  
(pp.30-35, 41-45)

Hart SCHAEFER, Civ.No. 35299 . . . . .  
(pp.36-40, 119-122)

Hildegard L. FIRTEL, Civ.No. 17415 . . . . .  
(pp.51-60, 71-73, 106-110, 123-125)

Dr. Siegfried LAUBER, Civ.No. A-443415 . . . . .  
(81-88)

Case 6  
Defense

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT BOOK 11 DUERRFELD  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

---

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. VI

Document Book No. XI

for Dr. Ing. Walther Duerrfeld

in the case

of the United States of America

versus Karl Krauch and others (I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G.)

submitted by  
Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney-at-law in Munich

Seidl



DEFENDANT-BOOK 11. DUERRFELD

Table of Contents of Document Book No. XI  
for the Defendant Dr. Ing. Walther Duerrfeld

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Designation	Page
187		Affidavit of Engineer Guenter Wagner dated 4 August 1947.....	1
103		Affidavit of the assistant to the management Hanni Dietze dated 21 July 1947.....	12
108		Affidavit of the commercial employee Wilhelm Giebel dated 17 July 1947.....	18
110		Affidavit of the commercial employee Wilhelm Giebel dated 5 March 1948.....	24
208		Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Hermann Stradal dated 13 August 1947.....	27
218		Affidavit of the office manager Oskar Hackenschmidt dated 14 August 1947.....	31
341		Affidavit of the assembly shop foreman Adolf Mueller dated 10 September 1947.....	38
366		Affidavit of machine construction engineer Fritz Gensch dated 27 August 1947.....	40
374		Affidavit of the foreman Florian Russak dated 25 August 1947.....	45
213		Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. (graduated engineer) Hermann Stradal dated 15 August 1947.....	49
395		Affidavit of the fitter Paul Borowski dated 26 August 1947.....	55
408		Affidavit of the commercial employee Ludwig Jona dated 9 September 1947.....	58
401		Affidavit of the foreman Hans Schroeter dated 25 August 1947.....	62
431		Affidavit of the electrician of the ASG firm Ernst Brausewetter dated 22 September 1947.....	67
525		Affidavit of the manager and head-cook Georg Bohn dated 9 October 1947.....	71

DOCUMENT BOOK 11 LEMERFELD

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
587		Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. (graduated engineer) Fritz Diesel dated 23 September 1947.....	74
719		Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. (graduated engineer) Ernst Thurm dated 24 October 1947.....	79
819		Affidavit of the master mason Bernhard Hoffmann dated 23 October 1947.....	82
824		Affidavit of the engineer and group chief Franz Anappe dated 5 November 1947.....	88
830		Affidavit of Senior Engineer Albert von Lem dated 13 November 1947.....	93
1229		Affidavit of the merchant Gustav Helbert dated 3 March 1948.....	95

Affidavit.

I, Guenter W. A g n e r, Engineer, Mari-Dreier (31a), Laverkusenerstrasse 14, have been duly warned that a false affidavit on my part renders me liable to punishment. I declare in lieu of an oath that my deposition corresponds to the truth and was delivered in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Duernberg, Germany.

1.) I worked from 1 October 1942 until 20 January 1945 with the Auschwitz I.G. plant as an engineer and from October 1942 onwards I headed the heating, ventilation and installation workshop. I never was a member of the NSDAP.

2.) I am able to report in detail on the construction of the sanitary installations, since right from the beginning of the work at the Auschwitz building site I was concerned with this matter at Dynernfurth, where I was working at that time.

At first, in April 1941 already, the reconstruction work in the monastery was performed, a kitchen installed and the toilet and bath installations, which were in an undescribably neglected condition before, put in order with new material. Later on the large scale kitchen by the side of the 1000 man hall was erected in Camp I, and the infirmary as a solid building. The infirmary was constructed according to the designs of architect Doering, since plans from Ludwigshafen were not yet at hand and they wanted to start at the earliest possible moment. The mode of construction and equipment of the infirmary was exemplary and was later on used as a model for the Heydebreck plant. A deousing installation,



- 2 -

built in 1941 already, was annexed to the infirmary.

The dwelling camps were constantly enlarged. Thus, new huts were still erected in Camps IX and X up to the end of 1944, in order to effect a dispersal. The dwelling huts in all camps were equipped with central heating, in Camp IV too. The latrines and lavatory huts for German, as well as for foreign workers, were made in a uniform manner.

There were 9 or 10 large scale kitchens, moreover one diet kitchen and a soup kitchen for building sites (Bausuppenküche), which alone had 20 cooking kettles. Canteens were attached to the kitchens and stores were established in the camps. There were barber, cobler and tailor shops in every camp and a library in Camp I. Special importance was attached to cultural performances. Apart from the KdF (Strength through Joy) performances, similar shows for Belgians, Frenchmen, Dutchmen, Italians, Poles, Ukrainians constantly took place in their native languages.

A noble achievement of social care by the plant management was the construction of a sporting field which was available to German as well as to foreign workers. I myself attended a large scale sporting event of the Frenchman, and Fleming and Poles could be met at any time on the sport field.

Competitions were repeatedly held for the embellishment of the camps. Thus, f.i., premiums were given for the best furnished dwelling rooms and exhibitions were held at which paintings

- 2 -

and artistic works were exhibited and awarded prizes. Foreigners also participated in great number in these competitions.

3) Every visitor and co-worker of I.G. Auschwitz will be able to confirm, as I can, that the care for the German and foreign employees was the first and foremost task of the plant management. When I came to Auschwitz for the first few times in 1941, the prisoners had to walk the far distance from the concentration camp to Dwory every day, both ways. Various prisoners complained to me at that time that this walk was much more fatiguing for them than the work itself. After a temporary use of trucks the transport was then, upon pressure of the building management, very soon made by railroad. Then the Auschwitz camp was reconstructed in order to discontinue the fatiguing transport.

At the beginning every working group was guarded by SS men. At that time it happened that prisoners were shot while attempting to escape. In order to separate the prisoners from the influence of the SS during working hours, the whole plant was fenced in and the SS was posted along this fence. In this way the prisoners were no longer guarded by SS sentries during working hours and it happened but seldom, and only outside the plant, that prisoners were shot while attempting to escape. If the prisoners had a reasonable Kapo (prisoners foreman), the life during the working hours was certainly endurable. I remember the large number of prisoners who worked in the technical <sup>store room</sup> and did their job completely independently.

- 4 -

In my designing office there worked a prisoner, a Flemish architect (Jew), completely independently as a draughtsman. When I once offered him some tobacco, since he liked to smoke very much, and we could only get tobacco with great difficulty, he told me: "Smoke your tobacco yourself, I have more of it than you have". The wards and premises introduced by the plant proved a good system, as many prisoners confirmed to me. Premises were also given to prisoners who distinguished themselves during air raids and after them. The premises consisted of additional rations, smoke and bonuses.

A strict prohibition of corporal punishment of prisoners had been issued by the plant management. I remember that the employee Schlitzack, who worked within the technical <sup>store room</sup>, once had a controversy with a prisoner and inflicted violence on him. Dr. Darrfeld personally inflicted disciplinary punishment on Schl., of which the latter complained to me since he thought he had been wronged, and in this way the occurrence came to my knowledge.

- 4) One of the most profound impressions I got in Auschwitz was an inspection in Camp IV in Moncaitz. A group of 10 or 20 prisoners under the supervision of the Gato (prisoner foreman) Fein kept all heating and other installations of the camp in order and also installed the new plumbing. Fein was plumber and a native of Magdeburg. He was a half-Jew. Fein led me through the whole camp. In the plumber shop prisoners

were working, some of whom were approximately 17 - 18 years old. At that time I asked the Cape Fein whether these boys were perhaps taken advantage of or even beaten. Fein reassured me and declared that all men working with him had an endurable life, the only thing they lacked was liberty. Fein asked me to do something in his favor in order to have him released from the camp, he then would work with me in the plant as a fitter. He told me his story and for what reasons he had been committed to the camp.

I discussed the matter at that time with Dr. Euerfeld, who sent me to Dr. Bruestle. Dr. Bruestle took great pains to have Fein released, but he did not succeed, because Fein was a half-Jew.

Walking the rounds through the camp the absolute cleanliness prevailing in the camp attracted immediate attention. Lungs and baths were kept in best order, at the meeting-place backdrops were set up for an open air stage and the camp orchestra was rehearsing for a performance. We first entered the harbor but which, if my memory serves me right, had 6 basins. The lavatory and latrines were installed in the same manner and were as numerous as in the other camps, but they were kept much cleaner. I especially remember the oil-colour paint job in the lavatory huts and drying-rooms where a colour enthusiastic painter had allowed in real crises of bright colours, every lavatory hut contained 4 rows of washing basins of the same type as in the German Labor Service camps, a shower bath with 3 outlets and two separate showers. The camp kitchen contained a great number of cooking kettles.

I do not remember just how many. Each kettle could take 30 liters. The equipment and installation of the kitchen was just like in the other camps. The medical barracks were equipped with a small laboratory, in which medicines were produced. As I was told by Capo BIK, famous physicians among the inmates were supposed to take care for their health. So he mentioned to me a famous Greek eye-specialist. All machines like mixing mills and even an x-ray apparatus are supposed to have been built by the inmates themselves after the necessary material had been furnished by our control division.

At the drug laboratory as well as the canteen, I have seen only prisoners and no other personnel. The best and exactest information could be obtained from the above mentioned Capo BIK under whose care were all the housing - and other installations within the camp Monowitz.

The construction and supervision of CA IV was within the competence of the Armament Construction (Ruchau). The specialist was Construction Eng. TORRES.

5.) I know Herr Dr. DUMERFIELD since 1941. In regard to his social and human attitude I can say the following: Herr Dr. DUMERFIELD knew that I never was a member of the NSDAP, but never did he exert any pressure on me to become a member. During the weekly conferences, questions of social order within the individual settlements were many times the topic of heated debates. I know of no case in which Dr. DUMERFIELD



could have decided against the interests of the camp inmates. Particularly is it due to his initiative if the living rooms and the prisoner camp adjoining the plant were equipped with central heating. Because of the need for iron there were great difficulties even like with the Plenipotentiary for Construction, according to whose directives central heating systems were forbidden. I also still remember a dispute in which the work management was accused of providing foreign workers with winter-clothing already at a time when no German worker had received any warm clothing. Then Dr. DUNFELD energetically expressed himself in favor of supplying warm clothing to foreign workers and prisoners rather than to others, since the former were lacking in underwear. In this sense the decision was then made.

When shortly before the abandonment of the plant in January 1945 the report came that the SS had left the camp adjoining the plant with a part of the inmates while leaving the sick behind, Dr. DUNFELD immediately went to the camp. He took care that the camp should be opened and that the men should be given heating materials, clothing and food. It is surely due to his action that the lives of those men were saved. One of my tasks was also the building and maintaining of kitchen installations within the individual residential camps. I can prove that Dr. DUNFELD again and again

insisted that all these jobs should have priority, especially after air-attacks, and be done by putting off all other plant work.

Through yearlong collaboration I have come to know Herr Dr. BUERFELD very well in his character and his attitude towards people. He was esteemed not alone by me, but also by all his other collaborators because of his unselfishness and love for his fellow men, which he also proved towards his foreign workers and <sup>the</sup> prisoners.

I saw Dr. ALBROS about 3 or 4 times officially on occasion of his visits in Auschwitz.

I had the same impression, as was generally known, that he had the same social and humane attitude.

I was glad to be given, the opportunity of working for these superiors, who in regard to humaneness as well as in professional respect were exemplary people.

6.) I know that the works management issued an order prohibiting the beating of prisoners. However I do not remember anywhere, whether this order was issued by circular or given orally.

7.) I did not learn of any cruelty and inhuman treatment in the camp Janowitz, also not about systematic extermination in the concentration camp Auschwitz.

The only personal observation, which may be mentioned in this connection in view of what we know to-day, is the smell of fire which was noticeable at times and which blew over from the concentration camp Auschwitz. If one asked an SS man about the meaning of this stench, then the answer was that the corpses of deceased inmates are being burned.

C 8.) When the air attacks on Upper Silesia started, the air raid shelters were feverishly constructed. At first trenches were dug by volunteers, covered concrete ditches and low bunkers. When the first attack upon the plant began, 2 or 3 of the so-called O.T. posts were already finished, which, however, could give safety only to a small number of people. At that time we all, whether German or foreigner or prisoner, were seeking shelter wherever we could find it, in cellars, factory rooms or old ditches. High bunkers were in construction with the use of all available forces. By the end of 1944 6 or 7 of them were ready for use, any one of which could accommodate 2000 to 3000 persons. The men of my shop used until the end the O.T. gallery, which lay only 50 m behind our office barrack. In this gallery I have often seen prisoners, who also had found safety there.

C 9.) Within the plant there could be no talk of pushing the prisoners and of an "inhuman murderous" speed. Going through the plant area or the individual buildings one could for instance see during winter-time

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUEFFELD  
DUEFFELD-DOCUMENT No. 167

groups of prisoners standing at the coke-oven inactively and warming themselves. Naturally sometimes there were objections against that and it was hollered about it, but as far as I know, no real steps were taken against it. Again and again it could be noticed that for instance on Sundays the prisoners much rather were working in the plants than spending their free time in the camp Monowitz. The reduced efficiency of the prisoners was generally accepted as understandable.

Proof that Camp IV was much more liked by the prisoners than the KZ in Auschwitz is the fact that the prisoners did not want to return to the main camp.

Drinking water

10.) The pipe lines for Camp IV belonged to my responsibility. Beginning early 1943 the drinking water supply was connected with the newly built water work Southwest of the settlements. I never received a report or learned otherwise that the drinking water had been contaminated.

11.) The work management maintained an office which was charged with allocating prisoners to work commensurate with their trade or profession. Therefore one day the above mentioned Jewish-Flemish architect was referred to me without my request, who then worked in my drafting office as draftsman. The technical store room worked for the greater part with prisoners. So for instance all the oxygen-and acetylene distribution was carried out by prisoners.

12.) I was many times, about once a month, at the Camp IV.

DOCUMENT BOOK XI DUESSELDORF  
DUESSELDORF-DOCUMENT No. 167

On the road in front of the camp I passed by almost every day. I never observed any "terrible scenes".

Harl, 4.8.1947

Sig. GUNTHER WAGNER  
Gunter WAGNER.

The above signature of Gunter WAGNER, Harl, Levert-  
busenstr. 14, executed before me, acting Mayor Willi  
SAUL, is, herewith certified and attested.

L.S. Harl, 4. 8. 1947

Sig. Willi SAUL  
Willi SAUL

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 4th March 1948

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.



Affidavit.

I, Hanni Dietze, Langen near Ffm., Viehhaeusergasse 1, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Durnberg, Germany.

In March 1942 I came from the main administration of I.G. Farben-Industrie A.G. in Frankfurt/Main to the Auschwitz plant and worked there until the plant was evacuated in January 1945.

First of all I was referred in the Commercial Department Office; in April 1944 I was transferred to the Management Office, where along with the assistant to the management, I dealt with the following spheres of tasks in particular: plant air raid protection, plant sport, organization of scientific lectures, competitions etc. along with current plant management matters (mail, statistics, questions of organization). Dr. Duerrfeld issued directives for this work.

My sphere of duties was concerned therefore very essentially with care for the plant staff in different respects. Questions of air raid protection were moreover in the front line.

Until the early summer of 1944 air raid shelters in existence in the plant were merely plant air raid shelters and splinter proof trench shelters because on account of official restrictions on the building of air raid protection facilities for Upper Silesia construction of bunkers was not approved. When, however, at the time mentioned the threat from the air became more and more acute for Upper Silesia and therefore

- 2 -

for the plant too, the plant carried out an air raid protection construction programme with maximum intensity the aim of which was to accommodate all those employed in the works including prisoners of war and prisoners (Häftlingen) in bomb-proof bunkers. Until this goal was achieved, in the event of danger from the air the whole staff in so far as it could not be accommodated in plant air-raid dug-outs was taken out of the plant. For this all available vehicles of the plant were used. Already after weeks bunker after bunker was completed and thus more and more of the staff could get safe shelter there, as soon as the possibility existed in the separate parts of the camp the Ed-prisoners were also conducted to the bunkers where special rooms were provided for them.

Numbers of dead, which were relatively high in the first attack which came somewhat as a surprise for the works, dropped considerably in subsequent attacks. I no longer remember the figures.

For special assignments demanding increased output on the part of the individual worker particularly after attacks on the plant, cigarettes and spirits were issued continually. The issue of these special rations to the plant was carried out by no less demand from the distribution officer at the time. Foreign workers were always taken into consideration in this too. In the plants too cigarettes were always given out to prisoners.

The innumerable competitions are also part of the plants measures for caring for their staff. They were written out in several languages and organised in the foreigners' camp as well (including eastern workers).

First and foremost must be mentioned, for instance, the living quarters competition in the hut camps aimed at inciting those living in the huts to fix up their rooms comfortably. As a further example the "competition for the unknown artist" may be mentioned, which gave the impetus for an organization of leisure time and in which likewise innumerable works were picked out from circles of foreign workers. The driving force behind these arrangements was often Dr. Duerrfeld personally who also concerned himself with the carrying through of them and himself always took part in judging and distributing the prizes.

Plant sports reached quite an exceptionally high standard in the Auschwitz plant. Even in 1943 the plant management did not allow itself to be deterred from carrying through the construction of a large-scale sports stadium, when "Total War" was proclaimed. A sports home was provided which became for many of the staff a real recreation centre and to some extent compensated for the missing home. Many foreigners particularly Belgians, Dutch, Czechs and French took a lively part in these very plant sports and were supported as the Germans in every respect. In the camps for foreigners in some cases there existed sports groups of the different nationalities at whose disposal the sports stadium was likewise placed or who created their own sports grounds.

The warm interest that Dr. Duerrfeld took in all these things proved again and again his exemplary care for his staff and his extreme social-mindedness.

The Auschwitz concentration camp was 8 km. away from Plant 6.

It was entirely cut off from the outside world. Events inside did not reach the outside world. Therefore I knew nothing of these things.

The so-called Camp IV was constructed on the outskirts of the plant when an increased number of prisoners was assigned for work. It was in particular Dr. Duerrfeld's endeavour in this way to save the prisoners the long walk to the plant and to afford better living conditions in so far as possible in recognition of their performance for the plant. Camp IV was supported by him in every way possible by making material and equipment etc. available. He had no influence at all events on the treatment of prisoners in the camp itself since this adjoining camp was a KZ sphere of influence too and was under the SS just like the main camp.

I myself had nothing to do officially with prisoners, could observe them however at work on the building site and in the different work shops. I never was able to ascertain that they had been driven to inhuman production, rather their production was quite considerably below the average of German workers. Nor have I been able to observe atrocities affecting prisoners. I know that it was just Dr. Duerrfeld who was the keenest opponent of rough treatment and preferred to hand out cigarettes to induce the people to produce more. For acts of violence against prisoners he threatened punishment in a prohibition.

Another point in favour of his attitude to these people is certainly that he employed released prisoners in the plant.



I should like to quote the following example as particularly significant for his behaviour: I remember a letter in which - it is no longer present to my mind from whom - Dr. Duerrfeld was personally requested to investigate the case of a Polish Jew who was allegedly supposed to be in Auschwitz Camp. I witnessed a telephone call about this to the commandant of the camp in which he expressly begged the doctor for information which was later promised him, too.

I learned to esteem Dr. Duerrfeld very highly in personal collaboration as superior and as a human being. In addition to his technical task of plant construction and development he considered it his primary duty in his position as a plant manager to retain the working capacity for every single employee and keep them happy in their jobs. It was this attitude which secured for him among his employees a really unusual popularity, one might even say adoration.

Langen near Frankfurt/Main 21 July 1947.

signed: Hanni Dietze

Document Register No. 510/1947.

I hereby certify the foregoing signature executed by Miss Hanni Dietze of Langen, Viehhausergasse 1, who is personally known to me.

Langen 21 July 1947

Stamp

signed: Barth

Notary

Compilation of Costs:

Fee according to Section 31, Par. 2, Sect. 39, Par. 1 RGO	3.-- RM
Turnover tax	0.06 "
	-----
	3.06

The Notary:

signed: Barth



CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, hereby certify that the foregoing copy conforms with the original document.

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948,

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Wilhelm GIBEL, Thurnburg, Sandbergerstrasse 1, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

FEEDING OF THE PRISONERS.

After Camp IV at the edge of the Auschwitz plant had been occupied by prisoners in Oct. 1942, the plant management made every effort to prevent every possible connection with the base concentration camp and saw to it that the plant kitchens took over the duties of supplying food for the prisoners working at the plant. As I recall, this happened in the spring of 1943. However, it was not possible to entirely sever connections with the base camp, because the SS insisted on drawing some of the food supplies from the Auschwitz concentration camp. But, at any rate, the main goal of the measure was achieved. For, in this way, the plant could keep an eye on the feeding of the prisoners and could see to it that all the rations due the prisoners were actually prepared in the kitchen and that the rations could be increased through the other auxiliary sources of the plant, the farm and vegetable gardens. The division of responsibilities in regard to the feeding provided that the I.G. would collect the ration coupons and keep accounts with the Food Office, take charge of purchases and delivery to the work camp and supervise the preparation of all food supplies delivered to the kitchen in camp IV. The SS provided the kitchen personnel and was in charge of the distribution.

I don't know anything about the calory content of the meals, but as I remember, the official rations of the prisoners were better than those of the Poles and Eastern workers. The portions of the prisoners were certainly larger than those of the population today, for the appearance of the prisoners was in no way worse than that of the average worker of today. In any case, I also never heard anything of anyone due to hunger. By means of additional food supplies the official differences in food allowances were equalized as far as possible, so that, to my best knowledge, the food of the prisoners was fairly equal to that of the Germans and foreigners.

I also remember that the plant management occasionally tried to provide extra food for the prisoners by means of a system of premiums. For this purpose the catering establishments continuously had to procure additional food that was not rationed, such as fruit juice, potato salad, cold stew, etc. The costs that accrued to the I.G. in connection with such feeding operations were calculated at certain intervals. So far as I remember they averaged RM. 1.50. The charge to the SS was, so far as I know, RM.-.80 per prisoner per day.

#### FEEDING OF ENGLISH PRISONERS OF WAR.

After the arrival of the English prisoners of war in the plant operated by the Wehrmacht, the catering establishments of the plant immediately took over the job of feeding them. They drew the ration coupons in the same way as for the other categories. The English prisoners of war were also entitled to soup (Brusuppe), the same as was provided for the prisoners and all the other workers at lunch time at the plant. But often they did not even accept this, but left it for the foreign workers and prisoners, because they were always well provided with Red Cross parcels.

I don't know anything about the calory content of the meals, but as I remember, the official rations of the prisoners were better than those of the Poles and Eastern workers. The portions of the prisoners were certainly larger than those of the population today, for the appearance of the prisoners was in no way worse than that of the average worker of today. In any case, I also never heard anything of deaths due to hunger. By means of additional food supplies the official differences in food allowances were equalized so far as possible, so that, to my best knowledge, the food of the prisoners was fairly equal to that of the Germans and foreigners.

I also remember that the plant management occasionally tried to provide extra food for the prisoners by means of a system of premiums. For this purpose the catering establishments continuously had to procure additional food that was not rationed, such as fruit juice, potato salad, cold soup, etc. The costs that accrued to the I.G. in connection with such feeding operations were calculated at certain intervals. So far as I remember they averaged RM. 1.50. The charge to the SS was, so far as I know, RM.-.80 per prisoner per day.

#### FEEDING OF ENGLISH PRISONERS OF WAR.

After the arrival of the English prisoners of war in the plant operated by the Wehrmacht, the catering establishments of the plant immediately took over the job of feeding them. They drew the ration coupons in the same way as for the other categories. The English prisoners of war were also entitled to soup (Brusuppe), the same as was provided for the prisoners and all the other workers at lunch time at the plant. But often they did not even accept this, but left it for the foreign workers and prisoners, because they were always well provided with Red Cross parcels.



The food of the Englishmen and their soup was regularly inspected by the catering establishments. The Wehrmacht inspected it once again for its own satisfaction. The appearance and clothing of the Englishmen was particularly good.

#### FEEDING OF FOREIGN CIVILIANS.

The foreign workers used the plant feeding facilities in steadily increasing numbers as time went on. Only the Poles who lived very close by did not participate. These were surely people who cooked for themselves and did not want to deprive their families of the ration coupons. There were no great differences in the meals of the various categories of foreign workers, but the Poles and Eastern workers received a smaller official ration. But the catering establishments equalized, so far as possible, the differences between the official rations by handing out additional soup, potatoes, vegetables etc. At noon all workers received their warm soup at the building site, in case they could not go to their canteen; they received their principal meal in their camp after work, as well as their cold meals for the morning and the evening. There was no great difference between the meals of the Germans and those of the foreign workers, either. Since the majority of the foreign workers were heavy workers, their food allowances were substantially higher than those for ordinary overtime workers. Everybody partook of the soup, even those who cooked at home.

There was an intricate food inspection system. The kitchens were inspected at least once daily by an agent of the catering establishments. Besides this, the plant appointed daily some one, an engineer, chemist or a foreman, for each of the kitchens, who was to make an inspection of that kitchen on that day.



In this way the plant managers could find out how their workers were being fed and could immediately report secretities that occurred. Besides this, there was a book in each dining room which the chief cook turned over every day to two workers picked at random who reported to him. They wrote their verdict of the quality and quantity of the meals for that day in this book. Through this threefold inspection every insufficiency would have to come to the attention of the leaders of the catering establishments and of the plants in the quickest possible way. It is preposterous to speak of undernourishment, on the contrary the Russians and the Ukrainian women gave a particularly well fed impression. The menus were certified by the plant doctor. Herr Dr. DUEBBERFELD kept the calory chart in his office.

Under these circumstances it can be understood that large thefts from the food warehouses and kitchens or other kinds of plundering just did not happen. On doctor's orders the foreign workers could get special diets from the diet kitchen, the same as the Germans. Our food was recognized by all the foreign workers, especially those who had often been transferred from plant to plant, as the best in all of the Upper Silesian plants.

#### GENERAL.

So far as I remember the I.G. built, in grand proportions, 25 to 30 kitchens, some of them very large. They had about 350 - 400 three hundred liter kettles so that they could feed 32,000 persons daily, besides about 500 - 600 persons on diets.

There were about 30 canteens where beer, tobacco and all sorts of canteen goods or necessary supplies that were hard to get at the time, were for sale. The mammoth slaughter house was able to process 70,000 kg of meat per period. In the extremely large food warehouse, in the sourkraut silo and in a large number of potato and vegetable storage bins the supplies were stored according to the prescribed regulations. The catering establishments were helped by a 1000 hectares of land the I.G. had cultivated, which certainly was very expensive and unprofitable for the I.G., a fishery and a pig and cattle farm. I can only say that the Vorstand and the plant management, and especially Herr Dr. AMBROS and Dr. DUERRFELD did not spare any effort and did everything imaginable to make, by means of the food offered, all of their employees, regardless of whether they were Germans, foreigners or prisoners, into willing collaborators. They were supposed to feel themselves bound to the plant, not through force but through good food, good quarters and good treatment. The fact that foreigners so rarely left their work at this plant, speaks for the success of this means. Herr Dr. DUERRFELD, in particular, took a great deal of care with the details concerning quarters and meals. The reason for this was noticed: he wanted to find flaws, again and again so that he could make improvements. For this reason he appeared hundreds of times unannounced in the kitchens, tasted the meals, asked Germans, foreigners and prisoners for their opinion, etc.

Wuerzburg, 17 July 1947

signed Wilhelm GIBBEL  
Wilhelm GIBBEL.

I worked in the I.G. Auschwitz plant from Jan. 1942 until Jan. 1945 and performed bookkeeping and commercial work for the ordering establishments.

signed Wilhelm GIBBEL.

Doc.Reg.No. 1075

I herewith certify that the above signature of Herr Wilhelm GIBBEL, merchant, who lives in Nuernburg, Sandbergerstrasse 1, is genuine. He identified himself by means of his German identification pass, with photograph, which was issued 2 Oct. 1945 by the Oberbürgermeister of the city of Hof, under number B 36 482.

Nuernburg, 17 July 1947

(Seal) signed ELIZABETH  
Notary

GP.No. 1075

Fee acc. sent. 39	Rh. 2.--
Turnover tax	" --.06
Total	Rh. 2.06

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above copy corresponds with the original document.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Wilhelm G i e b e l, Wuerzburg, Saarbrücken<sup>1607</sup>, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Wuerzburg, Germany.

Dr. Duerrfeld, as the plant manager of the Auschwitz plant, not only cared about the feeding of all the people working in the plant up to the lowest details, working thereby for a good food supply for all the workers, but used also his influence on behalf of a decent treatment in general. I know that Dr. Duerrfeld, acting for the plant management, used every opportunity, as at factory meetings, discussions within firms or within plants, for advocating a reasonable guidance of the workers.

In particular, any kind of violence against foreigners or prisoners was severely prohibited. The result was that during the last two years real acts of violence were no longer seen on the building site. Nor have I seen any outbursts of rage during work at the building site. Through the efforts of the plant, in particular the catering establishments, the working and living conditions became, in any case, increasingly visibly and noticeably better. Regular allocations of shoes, clothing, and other articles for daily use followed. This was in the first place essential for the foreign workers from Croatia and the Ukraine, who used to arrive in extraordinarily poor and indigent conditions. I, personally have, it is true, never entered Camp IV. But that camp could



- 2 -

be looked into from the street in such a way as to allow a good judgment about life in the camp. I never observed that in the camp any person was treated inhumanely, let alone tortured or hanged. Nor have I ever seen or heard that a person had run into the electric fence. I know that there was a crematorium in the Auschwitz concentration camp and I know that epidemics were prevalent during long periods of time. But never anything about measures or other methods of annihilation of human lives at Auschwitz has come to my knowledge. Likewise, I never heard anything of selections resulting in the elimination of person who were sick or otherwise unfit for work on the building site.

Wuerzburg, 17 July 1947

signed: Wilhelm Giesel

I was employed during the period between January 1942 and January 1945 in the IG plant Auschwitz and had to deal with the book-keeping and commercial tasks of the entering establishments.

signed: W. Giesel

Doc. Roll No. 1076  
-----

I herewith certify the authenticity of the fore-going signature of Wilhelm Giesel, merchant at Wuerzburg, Sandbergstrasse/1, identified by his German Identity Card, containing a photo, issued on 20 October 1945 by the Lord Mayor of the city of Erf., under No. B 36482.

Wuerzburg, this day seventeen July nineteen hundred forty and seven.

(Seal)

signed: Meixner

Notary

Doc. No. 1076

Fee, sec. 59 RM 2.-  
turnover tax " 0.6

RM 3.06



DOCUMENT BOOK 11 DUEBZFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 119  
-----

- 3 -

CERTIFICATION.  
-----

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that  
this is a true copy of the original document.

Essexburg, 5 March 1946

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl)

Affidavit.  
-----

I, diploma engineer Hermann S t r a d e l, Krefeld-Bockum,  
Grotenburgerstrasse 8, having been warned that I should render  
myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in  
lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in  
order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the  
Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

I was, in the Auschwitz plant, one of the four group leaders of the  
technical department synthesis, and, was in particular, in charge of the  
entire charcoal manufacturing plants (Schmelzanlagen) with distillations,  
as well as of the haulage installations in the synthesis section.  
I came to Auschwitz for the first time in May 1942 from Launa on a  
visit, was there in summer, and autumn again and again, often for  
longer periods, and remained finally at Auschwitz for good beginning  
from December 1942 until the evacuation of the plant in January 1945. Having  
been myself in charge of a similar, though much smaller building  
site in a perfectly undeveloped region, as a construction and  
notably chief, I was able to form an opinion about the measures taken  
at Auschwitz as I only too well knew the enormous initial  
difficulties of such a building site. In Auschwitz everything  
was organized on a grand scale, and a huge expenditure was  
incurred just for the employees of such a building site, living under  
very difficult conditions. At that time there were already  
several big living camps in existence, with all the necessary sanitary  
equipment. Above all I was impressed again and again by the magnificently  
organized kitchens. The dispensary with the medical department, the  
delousing stations, baths, meeting rooms, at a later time the  
employees camp with all its facilities, which were, of course, also at the  
disposal of the approximately 300 foreign employees, the shops, and many  
organizations.

- 2 -

as the butcher's shop, etc., were planned from the beginning on the most generous scale. When, at the start of the assembly, many German skilled workers and employees came to Auschwitz, it was often criticized that the office rooms and establishments had not progressed as far as the arrangements for the private life of the people. But all the agencies which were urged to improve the arrangements for the places of work, still in a rather backward stage, emphasized again and again that Dr. Duerrfeld and Director Ambros were of the opinion that the people should above all be privately satisfied, in order to do efficient work.

Dr. Duerrfeld, was, to my frequent surprise, practically busy only with questions of administration and care for the staff. His technical work was more and more relegated into the back round, and I soon realized that the elevated social level achieved by the building site was due only to his energetic, enthusiastic, I dare say, natural initiative.

The treatment and the life of the foreign workers on the building site was for all of us a matter of perpetual concern. This question was discussed in practically all the meetings. The creation of a system of premiums to act as incentives for work, additional food rations, organization of leisure time for foreigners also in their mother tongue, these were some of the measures Dr. Duerrfeld was dealing with in order to make the existence at the Auschwitz building site bearable for the people.

The most difficult problem was, in any case, the question of the prisoners. Here too remedy was found more and more, above all by adding the Camp IV <sup>at</sup> Nowitz to the SS, as it were, as a branch of the main camp at Birkenau. By this, not only the long journeys of the prisoners to and from work were eliminated, but

- 3 -

it became also possible to form sort of a cadre for the plant among the prisoners. Unfortunately, we did not succeed in that completely, since a certain fluctuation of the workers was arranged by the SS, probably in order to avoid their getting familiar with the free workers and thereby preparations for escape. A particularly efficient measure to alleviate life for the prisoners was no doubt the erection of the big fence round the plant, which was guarded by the SS only from outside, while the prisoners were, within the fence, only in the supervision of Kapos, thus being practically able to move freely about. But this measure too had as was often discussed in meetings, before it came into general practice, to be tried out by sort of a test: a small fence had been previously erected around part of the Synthesis premises, where the prisoners were working without guards. This was a full success, which later on was extended to the entire plant. The result was above all that the prisoners were able to feel better at least in day-time, that is, outside the camp ruled by the SS, which was shown by the desire they always and often expressed to work also on Sundays. The working of the prisoners was also severely prohibited by the plant management, which had the right say in the plant and was in fact absolute, apart from a few exceptional cases. The output of the prisoners was naturally a rather inferior one. In meetings where this topic was discussed graphs were shown again and again, and means were sought to find a remedy. I clearly recollect what Dr. Duerffeld said in the course of one of these meetings: "If we are to demand labor strength of these prisoners, they must be in this position physically and mentally."

- 4 -

But in spite of premiums, piece time work, additional rations, and similar things no noticeable increase of the working speed could be achieved. In the last resort, one let things drift, and stretched a point wherever it was possible. None of the plant supervisors forced the prisoners to work or to work more speedily in a brutal or rough manner.

Krefeld, 13 August 1947

signed: dipl. eng. Hermann Stenzel

Doc. No. 485 for 1947

I herewith certify the fore-going signature of the dipl. eng. Hermann Stenzel at Krefeld - Beckum, Grotenburgerstrasse 8.  
Krefeld-Uerdingen, 13 August 1947

signed: Paltzer,  
Notary

(Seal)

Computation of fees:

Value: 3000 RM

Basic fee, sect. 26, 39, .....	4.00 RM
addit. fee sect. 52, 53, 153	
writing fee sect. 139, 152	
mailing, sect. 139, 152	
turnover tax	-.12

-----  
Total: 4.12 RM

The Notary

signed: Paltzer

Certification.

I, the attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Duesseldorf, 5 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Oskar MALINSCHEWITZ, commercial employee, Krefeld, Friedrich Ebert Strasse 193, have first been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Duernberg Palace of Justice, Germany.

I held the position of Office Manager in the Auschwitz plant in the office of Chief Engineer v. ION, who was manager of the Technical Department for Synthetics in the I.G. Auschwitz Plant. My work in the I.G. Auschwitz Plant extended over the period from the end of February 1943 to the end of January 1945.

I know that parallel with the progress of construction, in spite of great difficulties caused by superior agencies and authorities, the plant management constantly made every effort, above all at the very strong urging of Dr. DUERRFELD, to construct and add to the hygienic and social installations of the plant with the greatest speed. In connection with this I am thinking particularly of the clean and exemplary infirmary, the rapid completion of the apartment building program in the settlement, the installation of large kitchens in the individual residential camps, the improvement of transportation conditions by using buses within the plant as well as from the railroad station to the factory and back in order to make the trip back and forth easier for the employees who lived at a distance, especially the Polish workers, laying out a large-scale sports field,

rapid construction of the waterworks in order to prevent any epidemics by having pure water, and many other things too.

In connection with all of these measures there is no doubt that Dr. DUEHRFELD's guiding motive was the welfare of the persons - of German and foreign origin - entrusted to him. He was also guided by the same motives with respect to the prisoners, since he constantly tried to make the lot of these persons easier. In connection with this I am thinking of the shortening of the traveling distance to the plant by the construction of Camp IV, transfer of the guards to outside of the factory fence, introduction of bonuses and rewards and so forth.

I recall that during his walks to inspect the progress of construction in the plant, Dr. DUEHRFELD was frequently addressed by prisoners who applied to him with some request or other. Dr. DUEHRFELD then tried to comply with these requests.

I also remember having read in reports of meetings that Dr. DUEHRFELD reportedly emphasized that it was forbidden to inflict any kind of corporal punishment on workers.

I recall one incident that occurred at that time in the high pressure shop, in a side room of the latter, the forge. Chief Engineer v. LOM received a report from this shop in the form of a file note that two prisoners working there had been struck by two SS men. We did not know the reason, nor was it mentioned to us. After the note had been forwarded immediately to Dr. DUEHRFELD an order was issued by the plant management

that it was forbidden to strike workers in any way.

I never learned anything about atrocities or inhumane treatment in Camp IV.

As the danger of air raids in Upper Silesia became steadily greater Dr. DUEHRFELD vigorously pushed ahead the construction of air raid shelters, in part against official orders. I can remember that at Dr. DUEHRFELD's instigation material and workers were diverted from other very important production projects then in construction to be used in the construction of air raid shelters.

Neither did I notice that the prisoners were driven in any way. According to my observations the plant management had an understanding of the reasons for this low performance which is to be explained by the coercion and mental attitude of the imprisoned men, for I saw on occasion that even Dr. DUEHRFELD tacitly permitted the prisoners to loaf.

In conclusion I might also remark that I was very well acquainted and friendly with Dr. DUEHRFELD's secretary, a Herr GUNTHER AKK, so that many incidents from Dr. DUEHRFELD's working sphere came to my attention which absolutely confirmed my impressions of the social attitude of our factory manager.

From this positive knowledge of mind I am in a position to state that Dr. DUEHRFELD always took the trouble and successfully intervened to bring about a constant improvement in the working and living conditions of the prisoners, prisoners of war and foreign civilian workers.

insofar as this was possible under the conditions  
at the time. He constantly pointed out in meetings  
that<sup>211</sup>the questions concerning the treatment of  
these groups of workers were to be considered and  
handled from the human point of view.

Krefeld, 14 August 1947.

signed: Oskar HAHNSCHMIDT  
Oskar HAHNSCHMIDT.

Registry No. 490 for 1947.

I hereby certify the preceding signature of the commer-  
cial employee Herr Oskar HAHNSCHMIDT living in Kref-  
eld , Friedrich Ebert Strasse 193.

Krefeld-Uerdingen, 14 August 1947.

L.S. signed: PALTZER  
Notary

Bill of costs:

Value of transaction: RM. 3.000.--

Fee, paragraphs 144, 26, 39 .....	RM. 4.00
Surcharge, paragraphs 52, 53, 153....	.....
Clark's fee: paragraphs 138, 152....	.....
Postal fee, paragraphs 139, 152....	.....
Revenue tax	RM. 0.12
Total:	RM. 4.12

The Notary :

signed: PALTZER .

CERTIFICATION .

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney at law, certify that  
the preceding copy conforms with the original of  
the document.

Munich, 5 March 1948,

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.



Affidavit.

I, Adolf Mueller, born on 30 January 1907, residing in Leuna, district of Merseburg, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement represents the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Nuremberg Palace of Justice. I am a German citizen and was not a member of the NSDAP or of one of its affiliated organizations. Prior to 1933 I was a member of the Social Democratic Party which I joined again following the collapse in 1945.

On 1 January 1943 I was transferred from the Leuna plant to Aschwitz for the assembly of standard-compressors. There I had the position of an assembly foreman and was working in the Aschwitz plant up till 1 January 1945. We were quartered there in barracks which were equipped with hygienic installations and could stand up to a fair criticism. These barracks and residential camps were equipped alike for foreigners as well as for Germans. The infirmary was open for treatment to every worker whether he was a foreigner or German. The foreign worker was listed as sick or in need of recuperation much more readily than the German workers. The meals were subject to strict control and were equal in quality to the meals the Germans received. The meals were adapted as much as possible to the style of living of the individual nationalities. Shoes and clothing were provided for foreigners and Germans in as far as this was possible. The eastern workers were given full clothing. Prisoners who worked in the open in rainy- and winter weather on transportation jobs and construction of overhead pipelines were given weather-proof jackets. Prisoners engaged in heavy labor and high priority jobs were issued a certificate upon which they received additional food and tobacco.

- 2 -

The team 79 was attached to the plant-group "pressure gas" where I worked as a foreman. From the provisions, distributed among the German workers as a reward for special achievements, we have always given a certain percentage to the prisoners of this team who were assigned to us. It was customary to distribute part of our lunch-meal among the prisoners.

Dr. Durrfeld who, owing to his simple and straightforward nature, was very popular among the employees, won an even greater respect by an order prohibiting corporal punishment of prisoners, which the SS and the camp supervisors complied with. If prisoners showed any / etc., they were tacitly permitted to engage in this activity / signs of talent, for instance painting / during the rest periods.

I myself own two pictures which the Russian prisoner Sedowich has painted for me out of gratitude for humane treatment. He supplied the prisoners with literature and gave them an opportunity to work at the place of work during spare time. (Proof: Prisoners Jungmann and Keller whom I know by name). We maintained a correspondence to some extent between prisoners and their families (Proof: Dagobert Jungermann, Berlin-Ostfriedrichsdorf, Trautemannstr. 8).

As far as the Gestapo was concerned it was obviously dangerous and irresponsible to maintain such relations to prisoners, but we proceeded in this manner since our superiors, especially Dr. Durrfeld gave us tacit permission to this effect.

We Germans have always been accustomed to a rigorous working speed, however, we have always adapted ourselves to the mentality of the foreigners and to the physical condition of the prisoners.

- 3 -

We have regarded their low efficiency as psychologically obvious .  
At any rate I can state from my department that we have attempted  
again and again to make their lot bearable.

During air raids the prisoners were led in groups to a place below  
the machine-foundations some of which had a ceiling 5 meters thick,  
I myself have always stayed underneath these foundations. Apart from  
that, the management arranged for the construction of bunkers in  
spite of the fact that the authorities had not given their approval  
for these constructions. These bunkers were accessible to all foreigners  
and Germans. Unfortunately a good many foreigners refused to listen,  
they ran into the open and therewith into the hail of bombs.

Cultural performances were offered in regular intervals to the foreign  
workers after working hours. They had their own bands and  
dramatic groups. I myself directed a popular German theater group  
and maintained free connections with the foreign groups. These groups  
were not subjected to any political pressure and developed in  
accordance with their national feelings. There were naturally also  
persons in the plant who did not conduct themselves in the German  
manner as described above. These people were warned and punished.  
Following the announcement of the ban on corporal punishment, it was  
a time party member committed to me that he had to take a strong  
rebuke for laying hands on a prisoner. Thereupon he said as follows:  
"From now on I shall stumble over them when they sleep, I do not  
care any longer." By mentioning this I only want to say that this ban  
was strictly enforced at the construction site and that Dr. Diefeld  
regarded humane treatment and humanity as highly important.

Louis, 10 September 1947

signed: Adm. Mueller

Adm. Mueller

- 4 -

I hereby certify the signature executed in his own hand by the  
plant foreman Adam Mueller, Leuna, Drosselweg 22 who is personally  
known to me.

Leuna, 10 September 1947

The Council of the City of Leuna

For:

signed: Signature

(Stamp)

-----  
For  
Imposed:

One Reichsmark -

Account No: 43/14/47  
-----

signed: Signature

CERTIFICATION:  
-----

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the  
foregoing copy conforms with the original document.

Muerberg, 5 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

-----  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Fritz G a a a h, Engineer, born 23 Jun 1917, residing at Karl-Drover, Graf-Spee Str. 2, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Weernberg, Germany.

From late September 1942 to February 1945 I was working as a machine construction engineer with the construction office and the power dept. of the plant in Auschwitz. I myself was not a member of the SS or any of its affiliations.

At the time I started work at Auschwitz, only a few massive structures had been completed. The administration offices were in barracks outside the plant grounds. The infirmary, however, already was functioning in one of the few completed buildings. It was a small, but amply equipped dispensary to which later on was joined a lying-in hospital for Russians and other foreigners. Much was done by the workmen - that is social respect, and from various circumstances I know that Dr. Dwarfold was particularly anxious to make working hours and the time as pleasant as possible for all his employees. In this respect plant sports were encouraged and a sports ground established, which could be used not only by the German workers, but also by foreigners, such as Belgians, Dutch, <sup>Greek</sup> Greeks etc. In 1944 it came so far that the sports establishments were utilized only by foreigners, since they worked



- 2 -

only little or no overtime at all, while the German workers were glad if they could go to sleep. Quite incisive alleviations were provided by installation of sales shops and diet kitchens, further community kitchens and above all through furnishing of buses within the plant and for the distance between camps and the plant, for the use of employees without any distinction whether German or foreigner.

During the first time of my presence at Auschwitz I was working at the main construction office, which at that time was still placed outside the plant in a wooden barrack, and because the erection work was only starting at that time, there was little opportunity to enter plant-grounds. But I often heard tell that the prisoners formerly had to walk the long and difficult road from the main camp, resp. from the railway station every day to the construction grounds. These vexations by the prisoners found an end when two camps in Mendritz and plant-fences were erected. From that time on no shot was heard any more. As soon as the barracks of the construction office were placed inside, because of the advanced stage of the construction work, I had no opportunity to see the pace and manner of work of the prisoners. The alleged "inhuman speed of work of the prisoners" I must emphatically reject and every Auschwitz person will only laugh at the reputation. It was an everyday spectacle to find prisoners sleeping, when passing quiet spots. Even in the instance storage place, I often heard comrades working as assembly engineers say that many prisoners might as well stay home, since they were leaving around and only in the way of those who were working. In order to bring

- 3 -

about an improvement in the willingness to work, rewards were given out to prisoners doing good work, like vouchers for which cigarettes etc. could be exchanged. Another example: Food-carriers for the prisoners left their jobs with their carriages 1 - 1½ hours before receiving the food in order to go to the street crossing within the plant fence about 10 to 20 minutes distance, where they received the food. Then mostly they lay in a quiet corner and slept. In the technical department, where a greater number of prisoners were employed, I know several, although not by name, who remained at their jobs until they left the plant. Also at other places I did not observe that any old, experienced people were replaced by new ones. After all these experiences it is impossible for me to believe that 20,000 prisoners should have passed through the plant Auschwitz.

In the drafting office a prisoner by the name of Gold, about 19 or 20 years of age was employed as draftsman in my group. This Gold repeatedly was questioned by me and other colleagues as to conditions in the camp and the treatment there. He never said anything about a furnace or a gas chamber. He told much about sometimes very unjust cases (prisoner forced), but that the treatment otherwise was very reasonable and that he could not to a great extent make complaints. From his talks one could gather, however, that he was afraid to be sent to the main camp's sick station as very sick. He himself always made a very good impression and always all looked very clean. Also about food there was much talk and according to his opinion

- 4 -

he always could fill his stomach and was not as pleased about bread offered him, as we would have expected. By and large we could learn from his talk with the prisoners at that time at any rate received more food than we are getting today.

The order not to hurt or mistreat prisoners issued by Dr. Duerrfeld has been well known to me; and that it was not only carried out by the firms and the workmen, but also by the Cops is revealed by a little incident. Due to the danger of air attacks stones were to be unloaded and used to build a wall in a shelter. Thereby an argument developed between a prisoner and a Cop, during which the Cop exclaimed loudly and audibly: "You are lucky that I am not allowed here any more to beat you. Otherwise I would kill you, you swine." I was next to the scene when this happened, since I too was putting up stones for this wall. During the future beginning air attacks the prisoners were led out of the plant when the first alarms were sounded and later they found protection in the completed shelters outside of the building grounds, being strong foundations developed into air raid bunkers or in factory shelters. In various sections also <sup>air raid</sup> bunkers were available for the protection of prisoners during attacks.

Ever Dr. Duerrfeld was very popular with all and it was known that he was an upright and just superior, who was above all concerned with the welfare of his people. As his biggest accomplishment may well be considered the construction of the <sup>air raid</sup> bunkers within the plant as well as within the settlement, started almost exclusively at the expense of plant- and production jobs and partly also without approval of government authorities.

- 45 -

- 5 -

By these constructions Dr. Dwarfold has saved the lives of many. If the Defense Counsel can find the 5 Czech people who then worked as technicians in the main drafting office, then I can state their names and residences / <sup>at that time.</sup> They surely would confirm Dr. Dwarfold's popularity and be able to cite examples showing Dr. Dwarfold as an upright, socially thinking person.

Signed: Fritz Gansch

Fritz Gansch

The correctness of the handwritten signature of Herr Fritz Gansch, born on 23rd June 1917, residing Earl, Graf-Spoo Str. 2 is, herewith, officially certified.

Earl, 27 August 1947.

The Office Manager:

For:

Stamp:

Signed: Flechtner  
(Flechtner)

Certificate.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidel, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 6 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidel  
Dr. Alfred Seidel.

Affidavit.

I, Florian Russek, residing in Hamburg/Steile, Domplatz, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Hamburg, Germany.

I was working as a master craftsman at the machine shop of the I.G. Farbenindustry, plant Auschwitz, which was located in the administration building, where Dr. Duerrfeld had his offices. Therefore it happened that I often talked to Dr. Duerrfeld and that he often came into the shop. About 40 - 50 men worked in the shop. Germans, civilian Poles, civilian Frenchmen, 2 English war prisoners, a few German war invalids and 25 prisoners. Working time was 9 hours daily, 1 hour lunchtime. Work in the shop was done without distinction. We had to repair safety machines and manufactured new ones. These machines were distributed in the plant to various shops. All workers in my shop, whether prisoners, foreign workers or Germans were specialists, watchmakers and mechanics.

The foreign workers had community camps, where they could move around freely and go to and from work without supervision.

The prisoners were brought in the morning by the Capt and taken back in the evening. Since the prisoners worked well the treatment was good too and with the approval of Dr. Duerrfeld I took care for additional meals and clean clothing.



My prisoners had to get new suits each week and fresh underwear, and in regard to additional meals it was like this:

There was a canteen in the administration building, where the employees received their meals. When the lunch hour was over, my prisoners were permitted to fetch the remaining food and to eat it at the shop. This was permitted me by Dr. Dueffeld. The meals often were so rich that my prisoners could not eat it any more and passed it on to prisoners in other shops.

Also wooden shoes that did not fit the prisoners were exchanged in the shop. Bad wooden shoes were replaced by new ones. Also to this Dr. Dueffeld gave his approval. At any rate, the prisoners came to me with all their complaints and I spoke to Dr. Dueffeld, he was always willing to help whenever possible.

I should like to mention one incident yet:

A prisoner had a very sore foot and could hardly walk. He complained that he was lacking bandages. I had him show me the foot, washed it myself and cleaned the wound. Then I bound up the foot freshly with bandages from the First Aid Kit. This did him good, he only lamented that in the evening at bathing he had to take off the bandages. I asked Dr. Dueffeld to see to it that the man may be permitted to keep the bandage, since otherwise the foot would not heal. Dr. Dueffeld intervened and after I had treated the foot for 5 days it was healed. The prisoner was very grateful to me.

Another incident I should like to mention: Also in this case I asked Dr. Dueffeld for aid and he intervened successfully with the KZ-camp management:

- 3 -

No work was done on Sundays in our shop and the prisoners remained in the camp. There they had to chop wood and unload trucks. Since the people did such fine mechanical work during the week like watches and machines, the work on Sundays was too heavy for them. They asked me to free them from it. With the help of Dr. Duerrfeld I accomplished that the prisoners could come into the shop on Sundays also. No work was done, or they could occupy himself, and they were glad to have escaped the heavy work in the camp.

and still another example I have, which should not remain unmentioned: In my shop there was at work a prisoner by the name of Franks from Hungary, who asked me to take into my shop his brother who was doing outside work but had trouble walking. Since this man had to be referred to me from another shop, I submitted the case to Dr. Duerrfeld. Dr. Duerrfeld had full understanding for this and requisitioned the man for our shop. Now also the son of Franks was employed in another shop. Also him his father wanted to have with him. Also this was approved by Dr. Duerrfeld and so father son and brother worked together in my shop.

Very difficult was the SS to deal with. An argument with an Oberscharfuhrer because of the prisoners went so far that he ordered my arrest. Only through Dr. Duerrfeld's intervention was I released. This is how it happened: The prisoners were controlled in the factory by the SS. Thereby injustices occurred, which I did not tolerate in my shop. A complaint with the camp management about the guards had no success. After a talk with Dr. Duerrfeld I was permitted to remove the door knob from the shop door, so that the guards could not approach the prisoners directly during working hours.

Thereby the prisoners had relief and could move more freely.

So I could give many more examples, proving that Dr. Duebendorf always used his good services for justice and humanity.

I should yet like to mention that in my shop there were no beatings, whether prisoners or foreigners.

Luna, 25th August 1947.

Signed: Florian Ruseck

Florian Ruseck,

The above by me recognized signature of Herr Florian Ruseck, Neuburg/Enns, Donau, executed before me, Attorney at Law Friedrich Silcher, Berlin-Brandenburg, Hermannstr. 2, is, herewith certified and attested by me.

Luna, 25th August 1947.

Signed: Friedrich Silcher

Attorney at Law.

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 8th March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, graduated Engineer Hermann S t r a n d a l, Krefeld-Bockum, Grotten-  
burgstrasse 8, have been duly warned that I will render myself  
liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in honor  
of oath that my statement represents the truth and was made in order  
to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of  
Justice in Duernberg, Germany.

1.) I was one of the four group directors of the technical department  
for synthesis in the Auschwitz II plant, to be precise, I was in  
charge of the entire low-temperature carbonizing installations  
with distillations as well as all extraction installations in the  
synthetic department. From Leuna I went to Auschwitz on a visit  
for the first time in May 1942, thereafter, in the summer and fall  
of the same year, I went there again, sometimes for a longer  
period, and beginning December 1942 I stayed in Auschwitz permanently  
until the plant was evacuated in January 1945.

2.) I knew from discussions that Camp IV was put at the disposal of  
the SS for the purpose of having a permanent and unchanging  
manpower available for the plant in order to avoid the expenditure of  
time and energy for the prisoners in going to and from the  
place of work and not least, in order to be independent of the main  
camp in case of contagious diseases, and gain control of the food  
supply.

3.) I knew nothing about prisoners having allegedly run into the  
electrified wire of the prisoner camp. If this was the case, one  
would have undoubtedly talked about it since the fence was visible  
from all sides. I have not heard of such a rumor, however. There  
was no way opportunities at the construction site for  
committing suicide -

- 2 -

Why should the prisoners have chosen this kind of death in the camp itself? Neither have I ever heard anything of mass-deaths in the camp or even seen any shipment of bodies, this too, ought to have been known by rumors. Moreover, it is out of question that typhus had prevailed in the Camp IV, because the prisoners have never failed to report for work since the construction of Camp IV as it happened once before in 1942 in the main camp.

4.) I have not seen any children among the prisoners, only once have I seen for a short period a youngster who was attached to my team together with his uncle. At my orders he was assigned to keep the prisoner day-room clean. When questioned about this youngster the local foreman informed me through the camp supervisor that he was transferred shortly after that, together with his uncle, to the supply room of the main work-shop.

5.) The factory guard was at no time assigned to guard prisoners.

6.) Up to my present questioning I have never heard of the expression and conception of "Selection".

7.) If prisoners suffered accidents or injuries the SS-Sergeant, stationed in the central plant, had to be given notice. I know, however, that, in spite of this regulation, my foremen have dressed the wounds of injured prisoners during work.

8.) I have never seen a bare-footed prisoner. Neither have I seen a prisoner without wearing an overcoat during winter-time, on the contrary, a good many of them wore smocks on top of their prisoner overcoats which were issued by the I.G..



- 3 -

9. Through my foremen I handed the bonus-certificates, which had been allotted to me, to the camp supervisor/who, according to the information he gave me, distributed them equally among the prisoners so that everybody received something. Moreover, we obtained cigars from the I.G. in certain intervals to be distributed among the prisoners. We had estimated the output of the prisoners at 70% of the normal output. The working speed in Auschwitz was by no means murderous. On the contrary, every visitor has met idle prisoners and those encountered in hiding places. Almost all I.G. supervisors (Engineers, Foremen etc.) have feared those people by their mere appearance, without in most cases demanding an explanation for their conduct. I have even observed Dr. Dornfeld doing so.

10.) At least three fines had first to be officially imposed by the personnel section on notorious loafers (German and foreign civilians). The approval of the trustee for labor had to be obtained through the labor office if anyone was to be reported to the Gestapo. This could only be effected after three fines had been imposed. It was extremely difficult to accomplish anything with work-shy elements.

11.) The construction of air-raid shelters, planned from the beginning, was postponed by higher authorities and was not carried out. Only at the end of 1943, when air-raid alarms sounded in Upper Silesia too, was a feverish start made with the building of the air-raid shelters which were constructed above all, in and near the camps for foreigners and Germans. An order was given at the construction site first to accommodate all workers below those buildings which offer the best possible protection. Prisoners, in case of an alarm, were to be taken out of the plant in disregard of the order given by the SS. This was done several times.

- 4 -

But in view of the fact that during an alarm the workers in most cases left the plant in a hurry, the order was given later at that, especially in my area at the northern edge of the plant, all persons except the prisoners were to leave the plant. I later on accomplished, after a longer fight, that in the northern part of the factory fence a gate was built in next to an SS-guard for which I had the key in my capacity as leader of an air-defense sector. Thus, German men and foreigners were enabled to leave quickly through this gate and find adequate protection in small earth-tankers which were located at the bank of the Vistula about 1 1/2 meter below the surface. This made room for the prisoners within the camp enabling them to remain in the plant and to be quartered in my area below the foundations of the auxiliary boiler-house which was located underneath the foundations of the washing plant in the gas factory. The prisoners, however, again and again refused to go to the shelters and a great deal of persuasion was required to induce them at all to seek cover. Moreover, against the will of the building administration I later on ordered the construction of a shelter underneath a large pile of pipes which was carried out by the prisoners themselves and offered a very good protection for SS men. In spite of that, the prisoners in most cases were seeking cover individually on the open factory grounds. Later on the surface bunker and a so-called air-raid tunnel (Salzgitterstollen) were completed in my sector almost at the same time. Both shelters were completely bomb-proof. The bottom floor of the bunker was intended for the German crew in my area and for the workers of a part of the adjoining gas factory as well as the buildings comprising the construction supply room. The upper floor was used to quarter both sexes of the foreign workers separately. These prisoners whom the SS did not want to mix with the rest of the people were given an opportunity to seek shelter in the air-raid tunnel which so far as I remember, had a capacity for more than 600 persons.

- 5 -

During the final heavy attacks my prisoners could always be found in the upper floors of the bunker. - I myself had never any casualties during air attacks. Little do I remember of the total casualties. To my knowledge most of the casualties resulted from the first attack. The number was approximately 10 to 15 men. Not included therein were the British prisoners of war who were killed in their camp. During the following attacks there were always only a few people who were killed.

Krefeld-Boekum, 13 August 1947

signed: Dipl. Ing. Hermann Strodel

Document Register 485 for 1947

I herewith certify the foregoing signature executed by the graduated engineer Hermann Strodel, Krefeld-Boekum, Groteburgenstrasse 6.

Krefeld-Herdingen, 13 August 1947

signed: Paltzer,  
Notary

(Stamp)

Compilation of costs.

Value: 3,000.-- RM

Fee, par. 144, 26, 39 ..... 4.-- RM

Additional fee, par. 52, 53, 15 ..... 1.-- RM

Office fee, par. 138, 152 ..... 1.-- RM

Postal fee, par. 139, 152 ..... 1.-- RM

Turnover tax ..... 1,12 RM

Total 4,12 RM

The Notary

signed: Paltzer

- 53 -

- 5 -

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the foregoing  
copy conforms with the original document.

Coornberg, 2 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
-----

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Paul B e r d u s k i, mechanic, residing at 17 Schillerstrasse in Nuremberg, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement represents the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

From May 1943 till May 1944 I was working in Aschwitz as an assistant foreman. I have worked there in the department "pressure-gas" (Druckgas) (building 798), to be precise, at the assembly of overhead pipelines and assembly of the essential pipe-line slides, valves etc..

I was not a member of the NSDAP and did not belong to any of its affiliated organizations.

For the work assigned to me I was allotted 30 prisoners, 10 Polish civilians and Russians etc., in addition to that, I had 3 veteran workers from Leuna. I like to emphasize expressly that no bad relations existed between us and the prisoners as well as the Polish and Russian workers. It never happened at any time that the prisoners were mistreated by us, on the contrary. Kape Haller, supervising Team 79, frequently told me that he was pleased to have his men working with our team. I can furthermore state that, in the entire year during which I have worked with these prisoners, the same people reported for work daily. It happened that people became ill, however, after their health had been restored they always came back to us and resumed their work. Kape Haller came from Vienna.



- 2 -

Later on he entrusted Kape Fritz Hoffmann of Leipzig with the supervision of the team and he himself performed clerical work in our factory office.

The prisoners Heinz Grunthal and Horst Beigel, both from Berlin, were likewise working under me. Then we had the prisoner Heinrich Eismann from Vienna with us.

My colleague Paul Lachmann has given to the prisoners every day the food left over in the factory kitchen. The plant management and especially Dr. Duerrfeld have done everything in order to protect the prisoners and reward them for their work. It had been announced that it was forbidden even to lay hands on the prisoners. The prisoners were issued bonus-certificates which they could use for the purchase of cigarettes and other items in their camp canteen. I assisted the Kape in the distribution of these certificates. In doing this, no distinction was made between Germans, Polish, Russians or other prisoners. When the cold season approached the plant made arrangements for the issue of warm clothing.

The prisoners even had their own camp band.

As far as the civilian workers were concerned I can only state that no distinction was made between them and the Germans. They were given their home leave in the same way as any German. The food allotment was exactly as high as that of the Germans. The Germans were quartered in barracks under the same conditions as the foreigners. The plant management has seen to it that the barracks were kept clean and warm. Arrangements were also made for entertainment and sport activities and everyone who cared could participate therein.

I can only confirm that, during the time I was working in Auschwitz,

- 3 -

everything was done on the part of the plant management to make the  
lot of these numerous and highly diversified people as pleasant  
as possible.

Louis, 26 August 1947

signed: Paul Borowski

The signature on the preceding page, recognized by me as that of  
Paul B o r o w s k i, Meraburg, Schillerstrasse 17,  
was executed here in my presence. Attorney Friedrich Silcher, Berlin-  
Zehlendorf, Hermannstr. 2, which I herewith certify and attest.  
Louis, 26 August 1947

signed: Friedrich Silcher

Attorney

CERTIFICATION  
-----

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the foregoing copy  
conforms with the original document.  
Munich, 8 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
-----

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ludwig TENZ, merchant, born 17 March 1905, from Schifferstadt, Zugelfing 19, have been duly warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by delivering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

In May 1941 I was transferred by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, to the newly to be constructed Auschwitz plant, in order to handle at first the administrative work of the construction management. Thereafter, in 1942, I passed over to the newly formed buying department. The beginning was very primitive in every respect and the prime requisite was to create decent billeting and feeding facilities. One can say that in this respect much was done by the plant management in order to improve by and by the living conditions of all who were employed on the building site, and that these endeavors were successful. Every piece of equipment had to be bought new. According to my knowledge confiscation etc. from the populace did not occur. The plant management had repeatedly stressed that as quick<sup>ly</sup> as possible sufficient housing and the best equipment for it were to be provided, disregarding here-in even inflated prices. In hygienic respects, too, it was requested to do all that was possible. The infirmary was erected as the first stone building and equipped first. The drinking water plant was built most quickly after it was found that the existing water supply might be a potential source of diseases. The plant management had made it possible that in the town of Auschwitz also the

Polish population could avail itself of the drinking water from the water plant of the I.G. plant. We were directed to leave nothing undone in our endeavours to procure in the quickest way the necessary materials for housing, kitchens etc., their furnishings, work clothing, workers protective clothing, and the like (food stuffs were not bought by our department). As a matter of fact nothing was neglected to fill these demands of the plant management and often, therefore, official regulations were ignored. I mention only the RM. 50,000.-- fine imposed on the I.G. with the warning of the most severe penalties by the SS in case of a repeated violation, because the priority rating of the plant construction was mentioned when placing an order for drinking glasses. Every piece of equipment and material was rationed and it was often very difficult to obtain the requisite building permits from the official places. However, once the permits were on hand, no cost and effort was spared to get the objects. Repeatedly the materials authorized to be used for the plant construction proper were, by orders of the plant management, utilized for billets, dwellings for Poles, air raid shelters, etc., although this was a grave infringement of the official regulations. Yet, the plant management, in its planning, gave preference to human considerations, and that applied, as far as it was possible, to Germans and foreigners alike. In the air raid dug-outs I sought shelter in, during raids, there were always many foreigners, too. In our department no prisoners were employed and our work place was situated outside of the plant, so that I did not come in contact with prisoners. Yet, it is known to me that Dr. DURRELL used his influence repeatedly in favor of additional food for prisoners and their decent treatment and that he also was many times successful in making and keeping the life of the prisoners more tolerable.



Perhaps I may mention a case in which in the industrial camp a prisoner even had the opportunity to have sexual relations with an ethnic German woman, indicating at least a greater freedom than existed originally at the beginning of the construction of the plant. As far as I know the ethnic German woman was released the day following her arrest by the SS, after an investigation due to the initiative of the plant management. Dr. DUERRFELD, according to the knowledge I gained during my stay at Auschwitz, had always displayed a social, humane attitude. He claimed for himself not any more than he could provide for others. Thus I observed, in our mess, that he returned his plate, on which by chance the piece of meat turned out to be bigger than on others, without a word, in order not to enjoy any personal privilege. Dr. DUERRFELD left his belongings behind at Auschwitz like others, although he, as a plant manager, had the possibility to remove his things. In my opinion, Dr. DUERRFELD only wanted to execute the order, given to him, to build the plant. That foreigners and prisoners were employed for this is surely not his personal desire, I rather believe that he would have much preferred to execute such an order under normal conditions.

Schiffersdorf, 9 September 1947.

(signed:) Ludwig WESE  
(Ludwig WESE)

CERTIFICATE.

I certify the authenticity of the above signature.  
Schiffersdorf, 9.9.1947

(Per 21)

The Mayor  
By order:  
(signed) Signature.



CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify the agreement of the above copy with the original of the document.

Nurnberg, 8 March 1948.

(signed.) Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

(Dr. Alfred SEIDL.)

Affidavit.

I, Hans Schroeter, mechanics' team foreman, born 5 Jan 1898, residing in Leuna, Friedensstrasse 4, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Nuremberg Palace of Justice, Germany.

I was in Auschwitz from February 1943 as a mechanics' foreman during the installation of the methanol plant. I was there until 21 January 1945, that is to say, therefore, until the evacuation of the plant.

I was not a member of the SSBAF or of any of its formations.

When I came to Auschwitz the prisoners were still working under the direct supervision of SS guards. This work was very unpleasant for us because due to this we could not make it easier for the prisoners in any way and the rate of work was strongly influenced by the guards. The continuous supervision also made it very difficult or impossible to slip them food or cigarettes on occasion. That went so far that there were even quarrels with the guards when Dr. Luepfel had cigarettes distributed as a reward for good work to the prisoners engaged in transport work during the completion of a plant. Not until after long disputes were the prisoners able to keep the cigarettes which had been slipped to them. This immediately became otherwise when the individual guards were taken away and only the factory fence was guarded. Then we could make it easier for the prisoners in all kinds of ways with respect to rate of work, food, etc. without the interference of the SS guards. This was all

due to Dr. Duerrfeld alone.

Since the prisoners' camp rations were not exactly sumptuous I asked Dr. Duerrfeld to allow me additional soup from the factory mess for the prisoners who were working with me, about 50 men, which he did at once by having an order issued to me for 50 liters of soup daily.

In my opinion, the output of the prisoners could have been barely one third of the normal output of a German worker. In spite of this the prisoners received bonuses in which we were guided primarily by their willingness to work, not by their actual working performance. In the case of good outputs and on special occasions, for example, air raids or the completion of a plant, Dr. Duerrfeld also granted tobacco, especially cigarettes, to the prisoners in addition to the usual bonuses.

Then in spite of repeated requests and complaints to the SS my prisoners did not receive any shoes, which were urgently needed for their work. Footwear, especially rubber boots and also some wooden shoes were obtained by the factory and furnished to the prisoners.

On one beautiful Sunday when I went by Camp IV on a walk with my wife a prisoners' orchestra of about 20 men was playing right there in the camp and the other prisoners were standing and lying around in a circle. I questioned the prisoners about this on the following day at their place of work and was told that the factory had provided them with musical instruments and since they had a number of good musicians in the camp they had developed a fine orchestra.

My prisoners had gradually become veteran workers who were complete masters of their line of work. I had these men the entire time, and indeed with a few exceptions they were always the same ones. I cannot recall any cases of sickness; once we had a rather minor accident but the injured prisoner appeared at work again after a few days. I knew of one prisoner, a trusty foreman (Kape), who himself told me that Dr. Duerrfeld had interceded for his release and that he would probably soon be set at liberty. As far as I still know, the prisoner was from Leipzig and worked in Kommando 80. I learned nothing during my time in Auschwitz about the mass exterminations and gasings of prisoners in Auschwitz-Birkenau Concentration Camp which have become general knowledge today.

Russians, Frenchmen, Italians, Poles and English prisoners of war also worked at my place of work. The foreign workers received the same food rations as comparable German workers although their output was generally lower. The Italians were the worst workers, the Russians the best. The Ukrainians often had a very enjoyable time on Sundays in their camp with much music and dancing. It was a pleasure to see these people feeling really happy.

I should also like to mention the following about Dr. Duerrfeld's character. In my many years of working with Dr. Duerrfeld at the most widely different building sites (after 1938) I gained the impression that nobody could wish for a better plant manager than Dr. Duerrfeld. He was a just man and always took the side of his men against attacks by outsiders, insofar as this was at all possible. His thinking was in no way along lines of Party policy, but was

guided by sheer efficiency. Personal requests could be submitted to him at any time and he always listened to them readily. wishes which could be complied with in any way were immediately granted. He was also popular with the foreign workers and looked after them like a father.

Dr. Duebendorf demanded an unreserved effort on the part of his men, but he himself always led the way in every case by setting the best example. Wearing a suit which was no different from the others, simple and straightforward, he put in an appearance everywhere at the various construction sites. One can almost say that he was the first one at work and the last one to go home. He understood in a remarkable way how to get what he wanted from government authorities for the welfare of his men, who also included the prisoners and foreign workers, and to obtain everything for the welfare of his employees. I never felt that he was a political fanatic. In all those years, in spite of our close collaboration, I cannot recall having once exchanged a word with him about politics. He did not recognize any distinction between Party members and non-Party members, for his only working criterion was the decisive factor. It was completely foreign to his character to obtain personal advantages for himself. Unless he was detained by the presence of factory visitors he always ate in the employees' mess along with the workers.

In conclusion I should like to remark that in Auschwitz there was an actual family relationship between plant manager and employees. It was a truly comradely and patriarchal relationship. This applied to both the German and the foreign workers and also the prisoners. Dr. Duebendorf was liked and respected everywhere.

Leuna, 25 August 1947.

signed: Hans Schroeter  
(Hans Schroeter)



- 5 -

The preceding signature of Herr Hans Schroeter, Launa, Friedensstrasse 4, was executed here by him in his own hand before me, Friedrich Silcher, attorney at law, Berlin-Schlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2, which is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Launa, 25 August 1947.

signed: Friedrich Silcher

attorney at law.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney at law, certify that the preceding copy conforms with the original of the document.

Munich, 5 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ernst Brausewetter, Electrician-assembler, Mannheim-Neuau, Karlsruhestr. 36, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Germany.

- 1.) The following report of my observations and experiences during my work in the I.G. Farben plant in Auschwitz is made voluntarily and without any improper influence, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.
- 2.) I was employed as an electrician-assembler in the AGF firm, Mannheim, from 20 August 1943 to 18 January 1945 and was personally supplied with about 15 men (prisoners) in connection with the construction of the switchboard in the power plant. I myself was not a member of the Party.
- 3.) Through my daily association with the prisoners I am able to report that it was strictly forbidden to inflict corporal punishment or beatings on the men.
- 4.) Every week or two I received coupons with a value of 20 - 35 Marks which were to be distributed among the prisoners as bonuses for good work. In exchange for these the men could buy additional food and also tobacco in their camp. They also had smoking tickets in the camp itself and received tobacco in exchange for them.

- 5.) Civilian workers who loafed or did not report for work were given a warning on the first occasion or perhaps a fine of a few marks. If they proved incorrigible they were in exceptional cases collected into a special detachment (disciplinary labor camp) and usually had to work 3 weeks under supervision.
- 6.) So-called "Schmaltpoles" (Polish Jews from the Government General), as well as other foreigners, for example, Italians or Frenchmen (French labor service) were trained and familiarized with servicing machines and installations in all plants in the factory and worked like Germans.
- 7.) All foreigners were divided according to nationalities and quartered in separate camps, which also had their own kitchen and messhalls. There was entertainment every week, such as vaudeville, moving pictures or concerts, in the big messhall, the so-called 1000-man hall, which was open to all. Sometimes there were also exclusive performances for a specific nationality.
- 8.) Anyone who fell sick or suffered an accident was treated in the infirmary. There were several medical specialists there. The utmost quiet was compulsory in the buildings themselves. I myself was there for dental treatment. There was also a ward for contagious diseases and a delousing plant.
- 9.) In my estimation the kitchen installations were very modernly equipped. According to the statements of other assemblers and my own experience the food, in comparison with other large construction sites, was the best I had ever found.

- 3 -

I took all my meals there and was very satisfied. There were often special issues of cheese or fruit,

- 10.) A big apartment construction program was planned for factory members, solid three-story <sup>stone</sup> buildings with fine apartments. A large part of it was already completed and occupied, so assemblers lived in wooden barracks which were very well furnished.
- 11.) For protection during air raids trench shelters were planned in all camps and very well constructed. Furthermore, after the first air raid 6 or 8 large three-story bunkers, which offered certain protection, were immediately built. Almost all the industrial building was expanded for this purpose and the bunkers were constructed as speedily as possible in day and night shifts. The bunkers were open to anybody.
- 12.) A large waterworks was built to supply the factory with drinking water and was in operation.

Mannheim-Rheinau, 22 September 1947.

signed: Ernst Brausewetter,  
Ernst Brausewetter

The preceding signature which was executed before me today by Ernst Brausewetter, assembler, living in Mannheim-Rheinau, Karlruhestr. 32 is hereby officially certified as genuine. Herr Brausewetter has established his identity by submitting his German identification card with photograph.

Mannheim, 22 September 1947.

Notary's Office II

signed: signature

Justizrat

Stamp (L.S.)

Stamp

Par. 39 RQ: 4, -- RM

- 4 -

CERTIFICATION

I, Alfred Seidl, attorney at law, certify that the preceding copy  
conforms with the original of the document.

Munich, 8 March 1945.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit.

I, Georg B o h n, first cook, born on 23 April 1898, at present resident at Muerzburg, Muensterstrasse (Sonderbrunn), having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice at Muerzburg, Germany.

- 1.) From 1 December 1941 I was the manager of the leisure time house (Feierabendhaus) of the I.G. plant Auschwitz in Upper Silesia. Moreover, I was, within the section catering establishments, in charge of the establishment, organization and supervision of all the plant and camp kitchen establishments.
- 2.) During the whole time of my stay at Auschwitz I never heard that a "selection" had taken place among the prisoners working there as to their fitness to work. The prisoners marched in close formation and divided according to the individual detachments to the plant in the morning, leaving it after work in the same way. If, such a "selection" had ever taken place in the plant, I should, <sup>all</sup> owing to my position and the intensive contacts I had with the strata of the people working in the plant, necessarily have heard of it. Nor have I ever heard that in the Camp IV (Monowitz) such "selections" were made by the SS.

- 2 -

- 3.) The prisoners employed in the plant worked at the individual building projects together with the German and foreign workers. The working speed can by no means be called a smart one. I myself was never in a position to observe prisoners collapsing owing to too great a strain at work - and, as the Prosecution apparently wants to make believe - "left lying on the ground".
- 4.) Although I had frequent intercourse with the most different groups of staff members of the plant, I never heard that the prisoners working in the plant were as the Prosecution wants also to pain believe "working under the perpetual threat, often repeated by the foremen of the I.G. and the Kapos, that they would be gassed if they did not work heavily and sufficiently". If threats of this kind had in fact occurred and had become known to a major circle of people, I should necessarily have heard of these things.
- 5.) I never heard anything of a so-called "5 percent rule" or a fourteen days rule and am unable to conceive any idea of it.
- 6.) I know that at a very early date a severe order was issued by the management of the I.G. plant to the effect that it was prohibited to inflict corporal punishment on German or foreign workers. This prohibition was also extended to the prisoners employed in the plant. I remember that Dr. Duerrfeld in particular warned again and again of this prohibition, insisting on its being carried out strictly. Whenever violations of this prohibition came to his knowledge,

- 3 -

hastock action and had the guilty ones prosecuted.

Wuersburg, 9 October 1947

signed: Georg B o h n

Doc. Roll No. 1443

I herewith certify the authenticity of the fore-going

signature of Herr Georg Bohn, first cook at Wuersburg.

Wuersburg, this day nine October nineteenhundred fourty and seven.

signed: Heixner,  
Notary

GR No. 1443

Fees, sect. 39, RM 2.-

turnover tax " -.86

RM 2008

(Seal)

#### CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that this is

a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muenchen, 9 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

(Dr. Alfred Seidl)

Affidavit.

I, dipl. engineer Fritz D i e s e l, electrical engineer, Helmsdorf, Steinbrecherstrasse 28, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Duerbe g, Germany.

On 20 September 1942 I was released from the Wehrmacht for the purpose of employment in the chemical industry and started my activity as a diploma engineer at Leuna on 1 October 1942. My superior was chief engineer Mueller. In Leuna I worked until 1 February 1943 and came then to Auschwitz, where the department of Herr Mueller was transferred to in order to set up the electrical plant.

From the above-mentioned time until 20 January 1945 I worked in the Auschwitz plant as chief of the cable and switch-board department of the electrical plant.

I had no direct contact with Dr. Duerrfeld during the first period of my activity. I was only called to conferences held under Dr. Duerrfeld's direction, when the development of the electro-technical installations began to play a decisive part in the production. In all the meetings Dr. Duerrfeld emphasized that he would on a strict <sup>insist</sup> working discipline, but would on no account tolerate any injustice in the treatment of the labor force assigned to the plant. All I can say is that Dr. Duerrfeld did everything humanly possible so as to make the life of the prisoners worthy of human beings within the sphere of the plant. Apart

- 2 -

from the large-scale measures in the field of accommodation, the taking over of the victualing, the shifting of the guarding to the fence of the plant, the decent treatment of the prisoners, etc., - all these measures that improved the working conditions of the prisoners in leaps and bounds -, Dr. Duerrfeld was also concerned about individual abuses and deficiencies, as soon as he was approached in that respect, or discovered them himself. Thus, I remember that he ordered, on account of complaints of that kind, that protective winter clothing was issued, which, by order of the SS camp management, was marked with color.. Furthermore, he ordered, upon representations we made, that rubber boots were issued for concentration camp prisoners who <sup>were</sup> doing work in pits. After air-raids against the plant, which resulted in particularly intensive work being done, he ordered the plant ~~intention~~ to issue additional meals for foreign workers and prisoners.

In order to give the prisoners a special incentive for work, a premium system was introduced at the suggestion of the plant management, according to which prisoners with particularly good output of work were given bonuses, with which they could buy things in the camp. I know that the prisoners showed, after the introduction of these bonuses, a better willingness for work and had a better performance than before that, which allows the assumption that they were in fact able to use the bonuses for making purchases in the camp. I also know incidentally, that the I.G. itself supplied the prisoners' canteen in Camp IV with consumer goods, food and similar supplies.

Furthermore, I know of the I.G. plans that each department chief anticipated, according to the detachment and the work to be performed, an output of only 30 to 50 p.c. and for this reason put his claim for labor correspondingly higher



- 3 -

that it would have really be<sup>n</sup> necessary to fulfil the allotted task. Dr. Dueffeld, too, was quite aware of that and never refused reductions in the number of the prisoners requested.

It is actually preposterous to speak of 100 people killed in a day. In the plant I saw some, but only <sup>few</sup>/<sub>100</sub> accidents, which did not exceed the normal accident rate. I also saw people killed on the occasion of air-raids, very few, I am glad to say. Deaths from other causes <sup>I</sup> did not see during the whole period of my stay at Auschwitz.

The idea that sick prisoners were "disported" (abgeschoben) in order to get rid of them, never occurred to me, for I was witness to the fact that the prisoner Walter Max was at a time<sup>at</sup> half a year in the hospital of Camp IV, suffering from a gall-bladder disease, and later on resumed work quite restored to health.

I never saw in the plant children employed with work. But there were a number of juveniles as trainees in the Ages between 14 and 17 who were training for a handicraft by doing easy work in training and schooling shops or by learning tools.

In the electrical plants about 350 prisoners were employed with 5 Kapos, 2 of whom were Jewish prisoners and three others political ones. As long as I was at Auschwitz, excesses by the Kapos did no longer occur. The SS guards were not in the plant anyway and the staff members of the I.G. and of the firms were severely prohibited to lose their temper and commit any violent acts.

In the course of the two years of my activity at Auschwitz I clearly experienced that the prisoners were able

- 4 -

if they only had the will, to train from primitive labor to <sup>skilled</sup> workers.

From the generating station the prisoners were transferred to the power plant, they were employed with the wiring of electrical protective installations and transformer stations, with the erection of aluminium <sup>rails</sup>, placing of plaster walls, stucco-work, low tension wiring, assembling of terminals <sup>etc.</sup>, in the offices and store rooms.

Prisoners were not employed with heavy transportation.

When prisoners had to work in the open air, they were able to find protection in rest huts or in roofed-in buildings. In winter cooking stoves, were placed everywhere to allow people to grow warm. The prisoners wore in winter their striped overcoats. As foot-gear they had partly shoes with wooden soles, partly with leather ones. Never did prisoners come to work bare-footed.

The prisoners of the power plant and the electrical plant used, according to orders, to shelter under the huge bunker of the power plant, filled with coal, together with the German and foreign workers of the same plant, enjoying there an absolutely safe protection. We had not a single person killed in the electrical plant of the factory. After the raids the prisoners took part in the clearing together with the other workers. Dada was disarmed by a Wehrmacht detachment.

signed: Fritz Diesel

I herewith certify the authenticity of the signature of Fritz Diesel.

Kalnstadt, 23 September 1947

The Municipal administration Kalnstadt  
by order, signed:

Stuebig

(Stuebig.) (Seal)

Police Constable

- 5 -

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that  
this is a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Guernsey, 9 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
-----

(Dr. Alfred Seidl)

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Erno F. h u r m, Dipl Ingenieur (graduated engineer) and  
Regierungsbaumeister (government architect), retired, residing  
at Goenheim/Palatinste, Ludwigstrasse 29, have duly been  
warned that a false affidavit on my part renders me liable to  
punishment. I declare in lieu of an oath that my deposition  
corresponds to the truth and was delivered in order to be  
submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the  
Palace of Justice at Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) As the responsible man for the handling of matters pertaining  
to trade and building police permits, I was 2 or 3 times a  
year in the Auschwitz plant, for 2 or 3 days every time,  
during the whole building period of the Auschwitz I.G.  
plant, in order to negotiate with the pertinent authorities  
(trade inspection, building police, employers'  
professional liability insurance association, and similar  
ones). On these occasions I of course, observed for myself  
the construction and assembly work in all stages.
- 2.) During these visits I did not make any observations of the  
kind that in the Auschwitz plant or at the building site so-  
called "selections" were made as mentioned in the bill of  
indictment. I never observed, either, any other measure or  
screening of the prisoners for the purpose of sending those  
prisoners who were less fit for work back to the Auschwitz  
concentration camp to be killed. Nor did I hear remarks of  
any kind with regard to this by other persons.  
Nor has anything come to my ears from which I could have  
deduced that such measures had been taken in Camp IV, where  
the prisoners working in the plant were housed. Never has

- 2 -

anybody told me anything about it, nor has anyone of the representatives of authorities who were always present during my visits ever made a remark about it. Therefore, I take it for granted that in view of the nature of my job I would have had to hear of this, especially since social and security matters came within my field of activity.

- 3.) I also never heard anything about mass exterminations in the Auschwitz camp. This would have shocked me so much that I would have remembered it in any event.
- 4.) During my inspections of the building sites, which were always relatively short, I never got the impression that the prisoners were overexerted. At all events, no prisoner collapsed, let alone died, in my presence. According to the general impression I got, the tasks to be performed and actually performed by the prisoners, completely corresponded to those of the German and foreign workers.
- 5.) During the first period of the use of prisoners I heard, it is true, that the prisoners were supervised by "Kapos" (prisoner foremen), and that the Kapos were called to account by the SS for offences which might be committed by the men under their supervision and that for that reason they were very strict. However, I did not make observations of my own with regard to this. I am not in a position to make statements about the kind and form of treatment given by the German supervisors to the prisoners who were subordinate to them.
- 6.) During the time I was in Auschwitz I also did not make observations of the kind alleged by the Prosecution, *et c.*



DOCUMENT BOOK 11 DUEBENFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 719  
-----

- 3 -

work in "double-time" until they collapsed. Nor did I ever see that prisoners were "beaten" or kicked by the Kapos and foremen" and I did not see either that a prisoner was carried back to the camp after termination of the day's work. At all events, according to my observations it is impossible to speak of "death caravans". I did not observe anything like that during my visits to the plant, which indeed took place in quite irregular intervals.

Ludwigshafen on-the-Rhine,  
on 24 October 1947

signed: Erno Thurn

-----  
Erno Thurn,

Document Register 1596/47/3.

The authenticity of the above signature of Herr Erno Thurn, Regierungsbeamter, residing at Ludwigshafen on-the-Rhine, is herewith certified.

Ludwigshafen on-the-Rhine, 24 October 1947

(seal)

signed: Dr. Baermann

Notary

Fees Register No. 4147/47.

Value: 3,000 RM

Notary's fee, section 39 4. --

turnover tax                   -.12  
-----  
RM 4.12

CERTIFICATE,  
-----

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 9 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Bernhard Hoffmann, mason by profession, born on 14 September 1898, residing at Horn by Kaltern, Marlerstr. 137, have been duly warned that a false Affidavit on my part renders me liable to punishment. I declare in lieu of an oath that my deposition corresponds to the truth and was delivered up in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Duesseldorf, Germany:

- 1.) From 1 June 1942 until 30 January 1945 I worked as a master mason in the Technical Department Construction Camp in Auschwitz.
- 2.) Whoever inspected the camp was surprised by their extent and by the care provided by the plant management. Everything was provided for, as f.i. heating, lavatories and shower-rooms, bath-rooms, laundry, shoe repair shop, tailor shop, stores, barber shop, air raid shelter, etc.. For the organization of leisure time there were games of all kinds, theaters, concerts. For medical care there was a large scale infirmary. In this connection I should like to mention that, by order of the plant management, we had to detach specialists from the plant construction sector in order to accelerate the construction of dwelling rooms and that we were not allowed to take specialists away from the dwelling room construction without permission of the plant management.
- 3.) The social services were for all those who wanted to participate in them, regardless whether these were EAF (Strength through Joy) performances or sports. I personally attended evening parties which were for Ukrainians and Czechs. On the sporting fields games were played by participants of all nations. At the building site the case was that the German worker and employee assumed the responsibility and heavy burden. He was expected to be ready at day- and night time. My assistant foreman (ethnic German)

- 2 -

My immediate superior had a helper, (engineer Vitou, a Czech) with whom the case was the same. We lived in one camp together and received the same food. Apart from our work, we Germans were moreover, obliged to serve in the air raid protection and medical field. With regard to this I can but state: the foreigners had more leisure time, less work, and the same living conditions,

4.) I should like to stress here that it never seemed to me that the foreigners were treated as slaves. Everyone could move unrestrictedly, regardless whether it was during working hours or in the camp. After the working hours he could go wherever he wanted to. I was in various camps but I never noticed barbed wire, in the real meaning of the word. If security service is connected with guarding I can but feel sorry for such people. Punishment for minor absenteeism did not come to my knowledge. At all events the IG plant management did not recommend or require it.

5.) Prisoners reportedly assured us that they preferred to be in the plant to be in the camp they did not give further explanations about the reasons.

6.) The IG management never tolerated or recommended immorality. There existed a circular letter from the IG management, according to which it was prohibited to threaten or to inflict violence on a foreigner or prisoner. In this letter it was requested that these people be treated by us as fellow workers. It could not be done otherwise, since from the building site up to the office all kinds of people were mixed pell mell. In our Technical Dept, Construction, premiums in cash were paid. The prisoners could purchase therefore food or tobacco in the camp. We also distributed tobacco for good achievements. It happened almost every day that detachments working in our sector

- 3 -

were awarded a dinner as a premium. I saw at a time of excess after catastrophes, when <sup>4</sup>loaves were distributed to the prisoners. This was the rule of conduct issued by the IG management. However, not so, but the SS, listened over the prisoners. In spite of premiums in cash, food or of some other kind, the output was 60 - 70 % at the utmost.

7.) I cannot say what happened in Camp IV, since I never was in the camp, because entrance was prohibited by the SS. There was once talk of a typhoid epidemic, but as the people continued to come to work I did not think it was true. For, on a building site of such an extent there were many sicknesses. As stated before, only the SS was, as far as I know, responsible for Camp IV and its inmates. I never saw truck loads of dead prisoners being driven through or by the plant or anywhere else. It is unknown to me that prisoners were not allowed to be sick for a longer period than a fortnight. One case which I still clearly remember, since I had much contact with the prisoner, was the following: He was a Jew, worked with the firm of Arbeitgemeinschaft Langg-Brake on a cadre team for the construction work itself. Since he was conversant with several languages, I repeatedly made use of his services as an interpreter. After a sickness of six weeks he came back. The following things were distributed to the prisoners: leather hand pads for the unloading of freight cars, mittens and waistcoats lined for winter protection, special tools for transport teams for heavy loads. In my sector alone more than 160 padded waistcoats were distributed to prisoners for the installation work of the firm Maschinenfabrik Siebel, Pilsen, Prague, Frankfurt, and others, all this by order of the IG management. This measure, too, was requested by the circular letter of the central IG management. All I know was that the sick were admitted to the infirmary. It only struck me that patients to whom I recommended to go there did not want to do so. The reason for this did not come to my knowledge.



- 4 -

For all occurrences within Camp IV the SS was solely responsible. Nobody else exerted an influence.

8.) Before the evacuation my assistant foreman Garmulla told me that he had heard that men had been killed in the Auschwitz concentration camp. He answered my question whether he could prove this in the negative. He had heard something of this kind, I could not believe it. When I asked my superior, Engineer Wende, about this I got the reply that he did not know. At all events, we should not make ourselves guilty of anything. In view of the prohibitions and orders issued by our IG management, I think I can rightly assert that it had nothing to do with the occurrences in the Auschwitz concentration camp.

9.) The Englishmen were good workers owing to their energy. There can not be any question of hard work. They easily mastered the piece work system. I found out that according to the IG calculation system our German workers were not able to keep pace with them. Here is an example: For loading a freight car with concrete reinforcement bar iron with 12 men, 96 hours were required according to our calculation. The Englishmen, however, only needed 40 hours, 56 hours leisure time was left. If they did still another job on the same day, and saved approximately another 40 hours, the whole team could stay at home for a day. As far as I know, they were never subject to any compulsion to work. Besides they moved freely in the area. They were mainly employed for the installation of the M.T.A.. It is unknown to me that only 3 were granted sick leave. They were housed in a camp and were wholly under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces.

10.) Nowhere have I found the protection of labor realized to such a degree as it was in the IG plants. The regulations for the prevention of accidents were printed in several languages and explained by illustrations, and they were not only posted in



- 5 -

the plant but also in the dwelling camp. The safety engineers and foremen stood up without reserve for Germans or for foreigners or prisoners alike, who did not know the poster for the prevention of accidents concerning poisoning by methanol. The picture in which death tears the bottle from the drinker's mouth. Air raid shelters and dugouts were also constructed. Their great number and their size proved that they were for all persons employed in the plant.

11) The prohibition of brutal treatment of workers and prisoners is known to me, it was issued as a circular letter. Everyone had to confirm with his full signature on an attached sheet that he had read it. In many conferences of foremen and engineers our attention was called to this letter. From this letter, which also circulated among all firms, it could clearly be seen that the IG management stood up for the idea that all men were comrades and were to be treated as such.

12) I got the impression that all members of the central IG management had the best intentions. I cannot reproach Dr. Duerrfeld with inhumanities, nor can I any of the other gentlemen. He was righteous and showed a personal interest in the welfare of the workers. He could reportedly be seen in the various kitchens tasting the food. Since such an enormous lot of work was placed upon his shoulders, he was perhaps not able to care for every individual man in such a way as he would have liked to do. But whoever approached him with a personal request met with full paternal understanding.

Herrn over Haltern, 23 October 1947

signed: Bernhard Hoffmann  
Bernhard Hoffmann

- 6 -

I herewith certify the above signature of the  
nason Bernhard Hoffmann of Harn, Becklinghausen District, which  
was executed before me.

Haltern, 23 October 1947

signed: signature

Notary

(Seal)

No. 294 of the Document Register for 1947.

Note of fees:

Value: 3, 000 RM

Fee, Section 39 of the Reich Fee Regulation 4, --- RM

signed: signature

Notary

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney - at - Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith  
certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 10 March 1949

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Fritz Koenig, Chemical Engineer, Krefeld Uerdingen, have been advised that I make myself liable to punishment by delivering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath, that my statement is true and that it was made in order to serve as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1) As engineer and group leader of the Plant Inspection Dept. (Group synthesis) at Ludwigshafen I was transferred to Auschwitz on 1 May 1945 and was active there until January 1945.
- 2) I was employed with the planning, assembly, supervision and repair work of the technical measuring establishments of the synthesis department and therefore became acquainted with all the shops of the plant.
- 3) During the time of my employment at the Auschwitz plant I have never been able to see personally, that so-called "selections" were carried out among the prisoners.
- 4) I have also never heard from anyone else, that such selections were carried out.
- 5) Selection was in my estimation only mere individual evaluation of prisoners as to his efficiency. This individual evaluation could only have been carried out by the foremen, masters, headmasters and to a restricted measure by the engineers, as the engineers and all higher quarters could not possibly concern themselves with the individual evaluation of inmates. Viewed from a mere organizational point of view, selections would have had to be carried out as follows:

- 2 -

"Order of the management through all department chiefs, section chiefs and plant engineers to all headmasters and, if necessary, <sup>or</sup> all masters and foremen". Such order was never received by me and was also never handed on to my master mechanics by me. It cannot be assumed that such an order by the management did not go to the Plant Inspection Department. Therefore I consider it as impossible that an order of that kind has ever been issued by the management.

There has naturally been a "selection" in the sense of a real selection of inmates according to his ability. But this kind of selection was not due to any order from "higher quarters" but a necessity strived at from "below". Just as unfit German employees or workers were rejected, so inmates unfit for the respective jobs were made available for other details. This happened without hatred and without scruples in realistic manner, just as is usual in the entire business world.

6) That selections were carried out in Camp IV (Monowitz) has never come to my attention.

7) It has also been unknown to me, that Birkowid or Muschwitz was synonymous with extermination. I consider it therefore also as impossible that anything like that could have been known to the general public. I have also never learned that inmates were systematically exterminated in the concentration camp of Muschwitz.

8) Every visitor at the Muschwitz plant noticed immediately the typical idle lounging around of the inmates. It is therefore impossible that a large number of inmates collapsed at their jobs, as one could not have been able to see this.

- 3 -

I have also never seen an inmate die of overwork.

9) The conception and the expression "to be gassed", in connection with mass extermination of human beings, was unknown to me up to the middle of 1945. In other words, I have never heard such threats voiced. Gassed were in fact the camp huts of the Germans, foreign prisoners of war, if vermin was found. There was also repeated mention of gassing, if de-lousing establishments were concerned, which were always frequented voluntarily however.

10) It has come to my knowledge though, that at the beginning, overhauls by kapos under SS supervision occurred on the building site before the arrival of a number of responsible I.G. employees worth mentioning. That was possibly also the reason why Herr Dr. Duerrfeld issued the strict order not to hit or mistreat the inmates. It is understandable that all the defects inherent in the establishment of such a building site could only be gradually removed by the plant management. It is known to me that Herr Dr. Duerrfeld tried with never ceasing energy to do away with the influence of the SS in the plant. A particular, visible sign of these endeavors was the erection of the plant fence, which brought about the end of SS supervision during working hours, and permitted the inmates to move freely within the plant area.

I have never seen that it was required to carry heavy loads on the camp grounds within the I.G. plant. I certainly would have noticed this, as I would then involuntarily have made comparisons with the efforts of the Eastern Asiatic coolies.



- 4 -

It is customary in Eastern Asia that the coolies have to carry loads with things and things and cool baskets and so on at a very quick pace unknown to Europeans, in order to earn a minimum wage. I have never since seen anything similar at the Auschwitz plant. I have also often watched the departure of the inmates in the evening. They have over and over approximately made as bad an impression as did those discharged German prisoners of war from Russia shown in the news reels of the last few months made at the naval barriers. Even though I have seen, of course very seldom, that an inmate who became ill at the building site during the day, was aided or half carried by his fellow workers on the return march in the evening, there can still be no talk of an intentional or reckless impairment of the inmates' health by work or even of "death-marches".

Daily I spoke to inmates at the building site and gave direct orders to inmates working without German foremen, in urgent cases, during inspection trips. It was possible for all inmates employed in the Plant Inspection Dept. to speak to me personally. All improvement suggestions by the inmates can serve as evidence to this effect, which brought about that:

- a) the distribution of meals was better supervised,
- b) a building shop was erected,
- c) shoes, protective aprons etc. were supplied.

The inmates have never told me anything about bad treatment at the Concentration Camp.

Duerfeld, Westphalia, 5 November 1947

signed: Franz Knauss

(Franz Knauss)

- 5 -

The above signature by Engineer Franz Kuhnke of Krefeld Uerdingen,  
presently at Gross-Aachen, is certified hereby as executed before me.

Düsseldorf/Rheinland, 5 November 1947

signed: Hermann Halop

Notary

(Seal)

(Number 378 of the Doc. Register for  
1947)

Cost account.

Value Section 24 of the Reich Cost Regulations 3000 RM

For section 39 " " " " " 4. -- RM

Turnover tax 0.12 RM

Amount: 4.12 RM

signed: Hermann Halop

Notary

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above  
document corresponds with the original.

Munich, 10 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

(Dr. ALFRED SEIDL)

APPENDIX.

I, Albert von LOM, resident at Erfeld, Westwall 63, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an affidavit to the Military Tribunal I in the Palace of Justice at Durenberg, Germany.

1.) From 1 May 1943 I was employed with the I.G. Farbenindustrie Co. as plant engineer. In spring 1941 I was assigned to the planning office known for the Auschwitz camp of the I.G. When this planning office was, in February 1942, transferred to Auschwitz, I too moved to Auschwitz, taking with me over the direction of the assembly for part of the factory installation.

I supplement my affidavit of 15 June 1947 by adding the following two points:

2.) As far as I could observe the representation/concentration camp prisoners in the I.G. plant Auschwitz varied considerably. There were ill-looking prisoners, but there were also (at least the 2-pers) at least as many well-looking prisoners, to whom often drew the attention of my companions when we inspected the building sites. My explanation for this difference was not so much founded on differences in physical constitution, but rather on differences in mental power of resistance against the burden of the deprivation of freedom.

3.) As far as I remember, I never saw a dead prisoner during my activities in the Auschwitz plant, neither on the building sites, nor in the streets, nor in any building.

Erfeld, 18 November 1947

(signed:) Albert von LOM.

I herewith certify the authenticity of the fore-going  
signature of Herr Albert von LOM, personally known  
to me. The signature was this day executed before me.

Düsseldorf, 12 , November 1947

(signature) Karl HILSENER.

Karl HILSENER is authorized by Dr. A. SEIDL

Certified true copy!

Duisburg, 10 March 1948

(signature) Dr. Alfred SEIDL.  
(Dr. Alfred SEIDL).

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gustav HELVERT, born on 26 September 1892 at Ludwigsdorf on the Rhine, independent merchant at Heidelberg, residing at Heidelberg, Zuckeringerstrasse 6, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath, that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Place of Justice Hertenberg, Germany:

1.) On 10 July 1941 I was charged by the Kurall-Bau-Gesellschaft G.m.b.H., Erbscheidtstr. 4 in for the duration of the war with a monthly salary of RM. 600.- for a 48 hours week. On the 1st of August 1941 I was transferred to the building proj. at Auschwitz to assist the building department. At about the middle of 1944 I was, because of differences of opinion with corporation officials of the IG Farbenindustrie Auschwitz, temporarily suspended from duty without previous notice, as there was no assignment to the IG Farbenindustrie Auschwitz any longer.

Activity: Dealing with matters concerning raw material and synthetic material. It was a mere administrative activity, 30 commercial and technical employees being subordinate to me.

I had no power to act or sign on behalf of the corporation (Erbscheidtstr. 4), nor procure. My department was directly subordinate to the building management, resp. the building and grounds management (Brunn. Fortgeleitung.)

I am not implicated by the law for the liberation from National Socialist and Militarism (Denazification Court Heidelberg, file No. 59/29555 of 10 October 1946).

I was never member of the party or its affiliated organizations, with the exception of the Labor Front,



2.) In the course of the mere administrative work I was performing I had no personal contact either with German or foreign workers, or with prisoners of war or civilian prisoners. Therefore, I am only in a position to relate my impressions and observations from the point of view of my work which consisted in the raw material distribution. All these things happened 3 to 6 years ago. In view of the length of the time elapsed since, the impressions are becoming blurred, things I experienced myself are getting mixed up with what I only have heard, things unverifiable that with a long period visible now; the sequence of events, causes and effects are no longer so re-stimulated with absolute exactitude from the memory of an individual person. Clear understanding and rational judgment were often veiled by propaganda and prejudice, reality by mere appearance. Thus, it is difficult, clearly to distinguish now, when incidents have come to light which tend to show the broad daylight, between what are discernible then and the state of affairs as it existed in reality.

3.

3.1. Just as the street of -fr 100, on 1 September 1947? The first impression of Auschwitz was most disconcerting. A dirty, somewhat shabby village, some few houses of really excellent in the close neighbourhood without any more, a few buildings to the station, worn out and covered with mud and puddles, close-by a sign-board showing something like the following inscription and reading: "None of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp (prisoners or -skull), prisoners will be shot without previous warning!" The town of Auschwitz, in a distance of about 3 kilometers from the station and discernible from there only as a silhouette, made the by daily neglected impression as customary in Galicia;

without planned street alignment, the buildings neglected, shops in an incredibly dirty condition, meat and other foods covered with innumerable flies. Dirt, refuse, not to speak of other things, thrown out on the street, spreading a stench which took your breath away. Side by side with the partly off road and buried, but still clearly recognizable remains of a city of a sort in level of civilization with a few buildings worth conserving, backstreets with dirty attitudes, miserable, straw-covered huts bristling with vermin and neglect. Sanitary conditions defying description, practically every well containing solid refuse.

The inhabitants of the place mostly gathered on the streets, it was hard to see from what odd work they got their subsistence. Bare and thin on the road side a narrow row, hurried by an old woman or a child. In the surrounding suburbs the poorly paid workmen of the estate were housed in picturesque and picturesque black-houses with straw roofs, often with 16 to 18 people in one room. It was said that of the 10,000 inhabitants 5000 had been Jews, who, as was alleged, had been evicted some time before to Krasna and Soudovico. On Sunday there would, in the overcrowded churches on the one hand, the devotion of the inhabitants to their church be observed, and, on the other hand, the disposition they wished to express against the increasing foreign infiltration.

In view of these housing conditions, the accommodation of the staff members of the plant was not and a very difficult problem. At first the major part of the employees of the plant were accommodated in the monastery; I myself was accommodated in a house situated near to the office building.

in a room in which at the same time the apartment had  
for occasional visitors was standing.

4.) As far as inns were concerned, one would find  
at Auschwitz only a few dirty dives, which, according  
to occidental standards, did not even deserve that  
name. For this reason we were reduced to the municipal  
canteen, which, however, did not serve so much the  
purpose of satisfying the needs of its patrons as  
the selfish interests of the manager. Over there  
we were just tolerated. The equivalent to bare given  
for the canteen was below the standard customary  
today, as far as its intrinsic value was concerned.  
The quality of the food varied in classification. The  
cattle driven to the slaughterhouse was in a  
pitiful state, probably tuberculous and suffering from  
contagious diseases, just skin and bones. Often one  
had to keep eyes and nose shut so as not to see what  
one was eating and in what surroundings.

It was obvious that poverty and scarcity led in the  
end their influence on the people's state of nutri-  
tion. As one example, out of many others, I should  
like to mention that my weight decreased between  
1 September and 30 December 1941 from 77 to 63 kilos.  
The dissatisfaction was universal, not only  
among the workers, but also among the selected  
employees. Altogether an impression and a picture  
which ought to have induced one rather to leave  
than to stay there.

5.) That there existed a concentration camp at Ausch-  
witz, was, before the arrival at that place, known  
neither to me nor to other people.

There were no personal contacts with the concentration  
camp, which was situated at a distance of roughly two  
to three kilometers from the town and about 7 kilome-  
ters from the Dairy building site.

nothing was known about size and extent, about the number and composition of the inmates. To be seen was only an area surrounded with barbed wire and provided at certain intervals with little guard houses armed with machine guns, at a certain distance several stone buildings, probably administrative buildings. Neither army guards, nor army prisoners were to be seen.

The behaviour of the guards on the R.E. coast, in the ticket office and the train, in the town and the only coffee house of town showed us partly what was intended by the command creating the impression that they had the sole and exclusive authority in this place. And there was no difference in this respect in their attitude towards German or Polish prisoners. For the first time I remember to my very first observation to the town jailer while walking in the prison and walked into the first of the roads, or pushed aside on the station or in the train. A first experience was made by every prisoner at the beginning. For this reason one of course avoided any association.

The prisoners were brought by train in groups from the R.E. to the main building area. I have since discovered the number of such trains, that that time the office was still situated in town, 2 km away from the building area. Rough handling or mistreatment was not observed by me at this occasion. The guards looked on, displayed boredom, and showed no interest as if the work had soon to be brought with their daily work.

6.) Working conditions at that time were less as they could be imagined. There was a shortage of office equipment, working at desks for the officers, typewriters and calculating machines, office furniture, letter files, paper, pencils, a reasonably satisfactory



telephone service, in short of everything required in a business organization. The officers were overcrowded. The auxiliary personnel, i.e. the typists, fiscal clerks, etc., were recruited in the neighborhood, and were - disregarding - few exceptions - mostly ignorant of the German language and writing, to say nothing of typing and shorthand. Their business experience was in most cases insufficient to keep even the postage ledger or the files properly. Correspondingly, the simplest office job required an unusual amount of time. On the other hand, for inconvenient and varied positions only few competent workers were available; either delegated to or hired for us by the home offices. The measure of work was immense, because the most primitive prerequisites were lacking. We started from 6 o'clock in the morning to 12 o'clock at night, usually also on Sundays, in order not to be swamped by the load of work. Frequently there appeared to be no hope ever catching up. Many a letter was sent to the home offices describing these things and requesting relief or help. In most cases, they could not give any help, since the home offices themselves, on account of their manifold other tasks and very drafts, were deficient in qualified personnel. New arrivals were mostly untrained, but not unskilled workers, whom we needed so badly. It required a considerable amount of self-denial to stick to it and to see things through. On the building site things were not any better. As far as was known to me, 70 mostly foreign workers, noted one German supervisor or foreman, while the usual rate is 17 : 1, and this at a building site covering from 2 to 7 km with lacking or insufficient roads and connections.



The sanitary installations at that time were also more than inadequate.

## II.

7.) What was the goal to be achieved?

On the basis of the favorable location, traffic arteries (Intersection of the R.R. lines Berlin - Griesow, Vienna - Wroclaw; intersection of the Autobahnen Koenigsberg - Vienna, Griesow - Griesow, canal system Oder-Vistula).

Raw Material Stocks (Coal: Upper Silesian pits; lime: Kreuzdorf in the Danzig-Governement - lime of the required purity).

Power Supply: (Obornik).

Building Site: (An almost level plain, bedded on loose strata of approximately 10 m thickness and never inundated by floods.)

Water Supply: (in the Oder - and Vistula drainage system).

Water Water Drainage: (into the Vistula);

On this basis there was, in a period of no more than 5 years, to be completed the greatest chemical building enterprise.

The order of magnitude of this mammoth construction program (according to my memory) can be characterized, even from the point and angle of view of building material allocation, by a demand of almost 200,000 tons of structural steel and a construction cost of almost 500,000,000 RM., according to the calculations of 1942.

By this mammoth enterprise an urgent task was to be solved, but beyond this the leading men and I may well be permitted to say so - all who are wont to see more in their work than mere means of making a living, harbored the idea that by this work in future times of peace - center was to be erected around which a prosperous economy, a higher standard of living for the population and a lively cultural development in this retarded area

III.

By what means was this goal to be reached?

B.) The mammoth building project was to be realized under circumstances restricted and constrained by critical local and general conditions, on the shortest imaginable notice and with the most economical consumption of material and allocation of labor.

Under existing conditions it resulted, mainly as regards labor allocation and the extent of the one-day plant and welfare establishments, that the original program was considerably surpassed or deviated from, by the short terms allotted for the completion of the works required above all the concentration of all materials and forces on high priority tasks and plants.

b) The lack of raw materials and working force did not permit it to be of interest in the active phase during the regime of social order and hygiene.

c) In view and in consideration of the local and general conditions, described briefly above, and approaches of exclusively from the point of view of the work set by a total war, the construction project - particularly with regard to additional social requirements - was not in line with a philosophy of a country cut off from the sources of raw materials, nor with the conceptions of the General Directorate of Construction:

"Building (that is to say anything exceeding the most necessary) is - likewise, and must be ordered - by the means."

d) Considerable and continuous difficulties arose with the authorities regarding the carrying out of the increasing number of large social installations in a manner requiring raw materials and labor on a piece time scale.

e) The successful recruiting and formation of a suitable cadre, and the creation of a corresponding desire to work, could only be achieved if proper housing, food and care were provided.

f) Circular vitiosus: Without social prerequisites no workers; without workers no social installations. Work on the social installations equivalent to neglecting the productive installations. Without productive installations no buildings for social purposes; without buildings for social purposes no workers.

g) The management had to see how it could solve this impossible appearing problem. According to my recollection about RM. 5,000,000.-- for construction costs, and about RM. 18,000,000.-- for the total costs of barracks and social buildings had been anticipated. This estimate was eventually greatly exceeded, and if I judge it correctly today, it amounted to about RM. 36,000,000.-- by the middle of 1944.

The magnitude of this results from a comparison with the expenditures for the individual productive installations. (It may perhaps serve as an additional yardstick if one takes into consideration that the costs of the site of the UH at New York amounted to Dollar 8,500,000.--.)

The requisitioning of barracks according to quota, and of building materials for the so called social buildings, fell into the sphere of activities.

- 10 -

As I recall, about 600 living, lavatory and latrine huts with the necessary huts for food, sanitary and other purposes were ordered and delivered to be used for quartering purposes alone. Besides these, about 40 office huts were delivered for administrative purposes. All the hygienic installations such as sewers, water lines, latrine plumbing, kitchens with the most modern equipment and electric light were ordered for all the camps. It should be especially mentioned that every camp was given a quota of supplies for the installation of central heating, after week long arguments with the efficiency engineers. As I remember, about 3000 tons of iron were allotted for the installation of central heating in the camps alone. In such negotiations with official agencies it has often been charged that, as a result of the immense size of the building program, I lost the ability to judge whether it was possible to carry it out.

10.) On account of the textile shortage there were many difficulties connected with supplying the camp with beds, linen, straw mattresses, blankets, etc. The plant management was not satisfied with the supplies provided by the original plans. I repeatedly went to the competent Reich agencies in Berlin, such as the Reich Office for Clothing, Berlin, Budapest, etc., and to Goebbel's Dept. I, to get an additional allotment of bed linen, blankets etc. Additional special allotments were repeatedly granted and, as I remember, Goebbel's alone gave us, on at least three different occasions, 5000 additional blankets. There were special difficulties in getting suitable mattress filler. The longer the war lasted, the less suitable, and therefore the more unsuitable filler material was allotted.



- 11 -

Thus it happened that the first camps were better equipped than the last. These shortages had as the further effect that the plant itself developed a mattress factory where mattresses and pillows were regularly manufactured. It had namely been found out that a special type of reed that grew in the ponds around the plant was well suited for mattresses. The remaining insufficiencies, which all in all were not many, were taken care of as well as possible, but it was not possible, under the prevailing war conditions, to completely satisfy the plant management or the inmates

1. in every case.

The central heating plants in the hut camps were supplemented by the use of portable steam boilers to the extent that even during the coldest winter, from 1941/42, no one had to freeze although the temperature went as low as  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

11.) Camp IV, just like all the other camps, was built from the material delivered for the huts. As I remember, it consisted of about 80 huts, together with the necessary buildings for cooking, washing and other purposes. It was also equipped with central heating, running water, sewers, etc., and did not differ in this from the other camps. If I remember correctly, the decision to use this camp for prisoners was only made much later, and if I again am not mistaken, the reason for this decision was to prevent the spreading of a typhoid epidemic <sup>from</sup> the Silesian concentration camp. I, myself, learned only at a much later date that the camp had been used for prisoners, contrary to its original purpose. I passed the camp, which lay along the road to Jönköping, a few times, without noticing anything extraordinary except a high barbed wire fence and guards.



- 12 -

12.) Right at the beginning a dispensary (solid stone building) and a whole row of hospital huts were built to care for the sick. The city of Auschwitz was constantly given help in getting rationed supplies when it built the hospital which, as I remember, had about 400 beds, as well as in procuring equipment.

"Without the assistance of the I.G. the city of Auschwitz could not have carried out a project like building a hospital. (On the occasion of a sick visit I saw that the hospital was open to all strata of the population and to all nationalities.)

I am not personally acquainted with the details of the financial arrangements. Therefore I can only make those conclusions from my own observations that can be drawn roughly from the size of the allotments of rationed items.

13.) It can be seen clearly from their requisitions and allocations of rationed materials, that the amount allotted for social installations was a considerable part of the total allotted for construction. But what cannot be seen from these orders is the uninterrupted battle with all sorts of agencies for a delivery that was

a) on time,

b) sufficient for the purposes of the plant management (principally for purposes of social care).

In spite of the scarcities the plant management unwaveringly insisted on carrying out this project to conform to peace time standards as far as quality and scope were concerned, and this was accomplished in spite of all objections.

- 106 -

- 13 -

Only the scarcity of materials and labor prevented that more was not done. The question of expense was not the measure of quality and quantity, just as little as was the question for whom it was being built, whether for employees, workers, Germans, foreigners, prisoners of war or prisoners. The best was good enough for the employees. In innumerable individual negotiations the authorizing agencies had to be convinced of the necessity of the scope and quality.

As an example of the generous attitude of the firm in financial matters I would like to mention the general attitude of the I.G. as expressed by Direktor Dr. Ambros to the city council, as follows: The I.G. is not in a position to take over the hospital itself, as is desired by the city council, because it is not, as an industrial concern, set up or suited to perform such a task. On the other hand, the I.G. is prepared, under certain circumstances, to put the amount of RM 200,000.- at the disposal of the city of Auschwitz, as a contribution *a fondo perdo*. (If the figures that I heard in conversations are correct, the amount contributed toward the hospital ran close to RM 500,000.-).

14.) With the increased furnishing of the camps and the establishment of the catering establishments the quarters and the food of the employees improved visibly and by the end of 1942 became exemplary, considering the war conditions.

I can report the following from my own observations: The plant management had installed a system whereby the meals served underwent an impartial and continuous inspection in regard to quality and quantity.

Dec. 20, 1925

- 14 -

Leading executives, engineers, chemists, business men etc. were always appointed to this inspecting body and they had to enter their findings in books kept for that purpose. The reason for this measure was to provide the plant management with an objective picture of all complaints concerning food. By delegating the leading employees, who were in charge of a great many workers and who were interested in the best possible meals on account of its relation to work efficiency, unjustified complaints could be deprived of their basis and justified ones remedied by improvements.

Over a period of time I made 20 - 30 such inspections of kitchens and came to the following conclusions: The preparation and variety, as well as the tastiness varied according to the cooks available. The best preparations came out of the Italian kitchen, followed by the French-Belgian kitchen which was equal to the German kitchen, then the Polish kitchen which had a little less variety. The rations were according to the regulations issued by the catering establishments. The weighing of the bread, butter, sausage, cheese etc. rations gave no occasion for complaint. The quality of the food was satisfactory in every way, and sometimes excellent, so that some German workers or employees reportedly attempted to transfer over to the Italian or French mess. The quantity sufficed completely to eat me entirely. It is naturally difficult to say, after a lapse of years, to say for sure what the quantity amounted to, but I believe that the daily food consumption might have contained around 3000 calories.

15.) I have nothing of import to say from my own observation about the quartering and treatment of workers. The foreign workers moved in large groups without restrictions through the city and the country side after work. They had complete and unrestricted use of the buses going to the plant. (I never noticed signs such as for Germans only or for Poles only in the means of transportation.) There was no curfew for foreigners. On visits to the dispensary I noticed that this was equally open to foreign and German employees of the plant.

All in all it can be said that the plant management strove to attain all those prerequisites that were necessary to make and keep their employees able and willing to work, because these prerequisites were the means necessary to accomplish its task.

If I want to sum up Dr. Duerrfeld's social attitude, I can perhaps do it best with the following sentence: Dr. Duerrfeld was so convinced of the social accomplishments of the plant that he gladly let the left hand see what the right one did. I am convinced that under the given circumstances everything possible was done without regard to cost and also without regard to the land of origin of the employees.

#### IV.

What conditions prevailed after completion of the construction and installation work?

16.) As has already been mentioned, I left before the construction and installation work was completed, on account of differences with the plant management; this was at about the middle of June 1944. For that reason I can make personal observations only to that date.

The task of the plant management to have the giant building project ready for production in the shortest possible time was accomplished in spite of all difficulties, even though there were some delays.

C The decisive reason for this material success was, in my opinion, that an essential prerequisite for such success was given by the use of the suitable means therefor, namely the carrying out of the social care program.

In reference to construction and installations I do not know of any essential lack, after the initial difficulties had been overcome. In consideration of the all-over food situation, the meals offered corresponded at least to the usual standard in Germany. The original unsatisfactory conditions have already been described.

C Concerning the number of people quartered in the individual quarters and the treatment of the German or foreign workers, the prisoners of war and the prisoners, I can only make the personal observations I have written down in a separate report. This report, which in itself is favorable to the plant management, is opposed by the bad impression that the use of prisoners made in itself and by what one found out about the bad treatment of the prisoners, primarily at the beginning by the *Knecht* (prisoners who acted as foremen) at the building site, although one had no personal and official contact with the prisoners due to the nature of one's own work.



- 17 -

What knowledge was there in general about the treatment of prisoners, that is, what knowledge did the commercial and administrative departments have in regard to that point? 17.) Those authorities and persons who, on the basis of their position, came officially into contact with the prisoners, or were engaged in the utilization of prisoner labor, are in the first place qualified and competent to answer the question of prisoner treatment. Nevertheless it is not intended to evade the answers to this question by asserting that the nature of my own position did not entail any official or personal contact with the prisoners. The knowledge about the treatment of prisoners originated as a whole from the following three sources which in their succession and, at the same time, according to their order, give an indication for the evaluation and the weight of their credibility:

- a) Knowledge gained from own observation,
- b) knowledge transmitted in conversations, partly external and partly exaggerated, by reliable persons who themselves have gained it from own observation,
- c) knowledge gained on the basis of general rumors which were circulated by unknown sources.

Although administrative work, involving frequent journeys, did not provide me with a complete picture about the treatment of prisoners. I nevertheless had various opportunities during my frequent walks through the plant to observe the prisoners themselves and also their work.

18.) Following a hike through the Beskide Mountains around Eastern 1942, I met a civilian in the "Brennstuhl" in Srednja when I did not know and with whom I came into a conversation. In the course of the conversation I remarked that criticism or violation of

- 18 -

regulations pertaining to the war economy would entail a great personal danger for the reason that the danger existed to be sent to a concentration camp without a trial and without being heard otherwise, and that, to my knowledge, it could take more than half a year until a decision was reached concerning a ministerial request for release from custody. To my surprise I found out that in the unknown civilian I was facing the Prison-Deportment of the Auschwitz concentration camp who had a Polish sounding name which, however, I do not remember any longer. To my further surprise, this Prison-Deportment told me that this fear was not unjustified. He said that for the past six weeks he had been assigned to the task and, upon examining the files of his predecessor, he had found that no action was taken on any request for release from custody. However, he had succeeded within 6 weeks in obtaining the release of about 30 people from the concentration camp after it had become evident from the records that the arrest in many cases had been effected on the basis of malicious defamations.

In view of this knowledge one had to assume that, an official examination of the arrest had indeed been ordered by the competent authorities, but was not carried out in individual cases with the necessary care.

19.) The prisoners, employed in the Auschwitz plant of M.G.B., differed in appearance. One could find prisoners who were strong and well fed and, among the thousands of prisoners, one could also see such who were less strong. There were many columns marching to and from work in good discipline, singing marching songs, and in general gave a good impression.

- 12 -

The overall impression one gained of these columns was not inconsistent with the fact that these prisoners could be used for the performance of jobs which can be expected from a normal worker, all the more because of the fact that the prisoners - if only for the reason of the best possible output - had to be assigned in accordance with their skill, if this was possible. I know of this aim from directives given in the discussions of the Technical Department (G). In order to avoid errors I should like to remark by way of explanation that the so-called T1 discussions constituted a discussion of all higher rated engineers and economists who were subordinated to the technical department of the I.G. Auschwitz plant, and that these T1 discussions are not to be mistaken for the conferences of the Technical Committee in Frankfurt which are called TKA conferences. Moreover, I have seen myself that prisoners with special backgrounds (as for instance fiscal- and economic advisors, lawyers) had been assigned to commercial jobs, for example, 15 men worked in the pay-roll office, and that furthermore skilled shoemakers had been employed in the shoe repair shops. One prisoner, for example, who was a professor at the technical college in Warsaw, was working as a drafterman. Most prisoners did not give an unhappy and dissatisfied impression. 20.). I know from the preliminary discussions, held in my office between the construction firms and the individual departments (G) concerning the allocation of quotas, that the efficiency of the prisoners was estimated at 1/3 to 1/2 of that of a free industrial German worker. I know from the T1 conferences and other discussions that due consideration was given to the lower efficiency of the prisoners as a fact conditioned by the prison morale. It has not come to my knowledge that different working conditions, deviating from those of other workers, were imposed on the prisoners.

21.) During the time of my activity in Auschwitz, from the beginning of September 1941 till June 1944, I myself walked through the plant perhaps as often as 25 to 30 times.

The working rate of the prisoners was slow, partly very slow; there was no sign of a rate exceeding the normal working rate of a free worker or even a forced rate, although in many cases the attempt was made to give <sup>the</sup> ~~this~~ <sup>moment -</sup> supervisor something; prisoners were frequently standing around - just as other workers - and waited to be told to work; frequently it was possible for prisoners to disappear and it was not at all a rare occurrence to see a prisoner, sometimes here, sometimes there, taking a route or sleeping in the drainage pipes which were scattered all over the place; Prisoners were digging ditches in the general building area for drainage pipes, electric cables etc. without showing any sign which would have attracted special attention.

For one in 1941 with the professor mentioned above, without anything emanating from the discussion concerning the treatment of prisoners that was worth reporting. On another occasion in the spring of 1942 I spoke with a prisoner who was in protective custody due to his criminal record which would be gathered from his insignia and his story. Previously he had been in the England camp for several years - which was said to have been under the jurisdiction of the judicial authorities - and he told me that the conditions in Auschwitz, compared to those prevailing in England, had to be considered like conditions in a sanatorium.



- 21 -

I know from TA-discussions or from other conferences or documents:  
that the plant management had issued a strict order prohibiting  
the beating of workers and especially prisoners and any other  
inhuman treatment. The prohibition was generally known. The  
plant management has repeatedly called attention to the strict  
compliance with this order; that rail lines led up to a few meters  
from the shops, in some cases even right into shops, so that the  
distance for carrying the cement sacks could amount to only a few  
meters; that, so far as I remember, shipments of cement arrived in  
bulk in the spring of 1944 which was unloaded by a conveyor-belt  
for  
installation of the firm Polyseus of Magdeburg (S) which had  
given the quotas for iron; this practice eliminated the  
carrying of cement; that in the beginning Camp IV was not to be  
used for prisoners at all but was intended for the accommodation of  
foreign workers;  
that for this reason Camp IV did not differ from other camps in its  
layout and type of construction  
(compare the statements made under 11);  
that, so far as I can remember, in addition to the training of  
apprentices and retraining of unskilled workers which was the  
particular concern of the plant management - the workmen  
of the apprentices were furnished with modern equipment -  
prisoners too, were trained, however, I am no longer in a  
position to state this with absolute certainty.  
I have made no observations  
to the effect that child prisoners were employed or were present  
at all;



- 22 -

that prisoners had to carry bags of cement in the double fashion; that a prisoner was beaten or that other means of coercion were used to increase productivity; that a prisoner collapsed due to heavy work or even died; that dead prisoners were laying around in the plant; that medical aid was given to prisoners who met with accident.

I never heard any rumor -

that prisoners were threatened with torture or even killing in order to increase their productivity; that there was a rule to the effect that only a certain percentage of workers were allowed to be sick; that prisoners were not permitted to be sick longer than 14 days and that after this period they were transported to the camp Birkenau;

that prisoners in the Camp IV (Monowitz) were treated cruelly or even tortured; that prisoners of Camp IV or other prisoners were subjected to a "selection", in order to exterminate weaker prisoners. (The expression "selection" I have only heard in connection with the IMT trials).

As a rumor I have heard:

that is as far as I remember in the spring of 1944, that in the concentration camp Birkenau prisoners were killed by violence. When I tried to ascertain the origin of these rumors through reliable employees, I learned that a broadcast had been given by the British radio apparently on Auschwitz. A confirmation of this rumor by conducting local rumors, perhaps originating from the camp itself, I could not get.

- 23 -

The uncertainty of the rumor and the possible danger to my confidants, connected with the criminal act of listening to foreign broadcasts, made it impossible to pass on the information to third parties, for instance the works management, since not incriminating permissible evidence could be supplied. Without such evidence as able and valid to prove facts any intervention with competent authorities would have been condemned to failure in advance.

71.

How can the endeavour for exemplary work by the workmanagement for its workers on one hand be brought in accord with the treatment of prisoners by the SS on the other?

22. In my judgement the inner political situation was characterized by the fact that all important positions in personnel respect were, according to all the rules and aims of the theory of camp life, more or less occupied by an "elite", trained to unconditional and blind obedience toward the leadership, to which was added an anonymous mass of more or less reliable followers. This apparatus extending into all spheres of life was in its composition steered and supervised by a second organization that was in a position to shut off any evolutionary tendency and much more any revolutionary tendency towards a goal corresponding to general opinion such as: Back to government by law. The influence of this minor but not unimportant group was practically

- 24 -

with the upper circles negligible, and therewith any attempt to accomplish an evolutionary change of the whole attitude or in individual cases, condemned to failure. At best a tacit or theoretical agreement or tolerance could be achieved with this group. If already the leading group was in a hopeless position towards the uniform and compact control organization in its individual stirrings, then in my opinion it is clear that not the least support could be expected from this group in an eventual attempt to convince or induce it for the better. This organization was equipped with all means of power, exerted a silent terror, so that all those things which had to stay the light of day and publicity became known only to a very few insiders, the broad public however including many members of the leading layer had no intimation at all of these occurrences or believed only in occasional excesses. Objections by prominent party members were listened to merely out of a remainder of politeness, otherwise nobody cared about the damned objectivity, at the most, methods were corrected but not the total direction. (Comp. as example the documents published in the monthly publication "Die Jachtma", first sequence 1937 261 ff.)

Approximately beginning autumn of 1938 this situation, through the evolution of the last military group somewhat free in its decisions, which could base itself on an organization, and because of the success of Munich, became a given fact. After the first war success the authority of the leadership was unassailed. This was the situation which confronted the work management in 1941.

- 25 -

23.) In view of this fact the works management could only have success with the leading author ~~him~~ who took the ~~himself~~ place of the <sup>overestimated it, and</sup> I.G. with the highest authorities for granted and, therefore <sup>permitted</sup> overestimated hesitatingly and tacitly, the works management to carry out of its social program, which also included foreign workers. These successful struggles have apparently also misled the plant manager Dr. Dueffeld to assume and believe that he would be able to achieve similar successes in improving conditions for the prisoners in time. The development in the treatment of prisoners and in forming working and living conditions in the plant proved actually him right to a certain not inconsiderable degree. However, if he thought that he could accomplish more in a way running counter to the tendencies of the state police, then he decidedly overestimated his influence with them and the effectiveness of a plant manager. Apart from the fact that the use of prisoners was ordered by the highest authorities and <sup>according to laws in the name of</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>regulations for workers it was</sup> referred by the competent agencies to the possibility of employing prisoners, and the refusal to obey this order ~~would~~ have incurred the most serious consequences, he has tried to carry out his duty in his own social spirit and did what he considered possible under the individual circumstances. From my own observation I cannot say anything about the extent and manner of negotiations with the SS-agencies. However I can report from own observation that during the conferences of the Section Chiefs of the SA (Technical Committee) the subject of prisoner treatment came up again and again. Thereby strict orders were given to stop any inhuman treatment of prisoners and to report such occurrences.

- 35 -

The tendency of the works management in regard to the use of prisoners was, as far as I as outsider could observe, contrary to that of the concentration camp. The latter gave the prisoners as little freedom in moving around as possible, concentrated them in small groups led by Capos, the former gave as much freedom as possible to the prisoners, kept the guards outside the plant fences and - tended to decentralization. The quarantining of Camp IV corresponded to this tendency of decentralization and the keeping of the guards at the greatest possible distance. It was generally known that on account of the treatment of prisoners arguments developed often between the old German foremen on one side and the Capos and guards on the other. With the course of time the subject of prisoner treatment came up less and less during TA - conferences, as I may well assume for the reason that improvements had developed. The broader was the room taken in the discussions for the granting of privileges to prisoners. I do not know what came out of it in detail, since my official duties left me no time to pay attention to other occurrences than those within my competence.

34.) In regard to the extent of the dilletting in the prisoner camps as well as in regard to the quality and quantity of the food given to prisoners I could make no <sup>personal</sup> observations. It has only become known to me that the prisoners received an additional soup (Eausuppe). I do not know whether the kitchen of the prisoners camp was subordinated to the commissary shops (Virtschafterbetriebe) or if the necessary rations were supplied by the commissaries. As far as I know no I.G. member had any access to Camp IV.



- 27 -

I do not want to leave it unmentioned that a complete insight in the management of the plant and its measures was impossible for the following reasons:

a) The Rührer Order, which permitted the passing-on of secret official instructions only to the extent necessary for the accomplishing of the partial task, granted only a limited insight.

b) The abundance of work forbade the additional paying attention to problems outside of one's own sphere of work.

c) Consequently the possibility for observation was limited and the attitude of the works management was in many cases generally recognizable only indirectly from the measures and the business occurrences within one's own sphere of work.

From the limited range of a more administrative activity and from own observation, it may therefore be said that the social attitude of the works management towards the employees was clearly recognizable and in all those cases successful, where the conditions for taking influence existed, but that the limits of this influence was <sup>reached</sup> where the possibility for direct influence upon employees, as in the case of prisoners, was to a more or less considerable extent taken from the works management. But also in this field noteworthy improvements were achieved making recognizable the social tendency of the works management, the endeavors of which, however, could not enable it to revolutionize the contrary effect of the fundamental tendency of this secret organization - apart from alleviations - , to eliminate it or to essentially influence it.

- 28 -

Since legal remedies failed and means of power were not available, I do not know whether, "that better course at that time even the most extraordinary personality could have taken in carrying out his task. It is my conviction that in subjective respect Dr. Duerrfeld did all in his power to achieve at least relatively a treatment worthy of human beings. In an objective respect his measures were suited to improve the lot of these unhappy people, which oppressed me all".

In my opinion his attitude is in accord with the demand issued by President Roosevelt in his statement of 24.3. 1944 to each German, to prove by deeds that his heart is free from criminal, and desirous.

Heidelberg, 2. March 1948

signed: Gustav Helvert

Gustav Helvert

It is, herewith, certified that the above statement of Dr. Gustav Helvert, Heidelberg, Zehringstr. 6, was executed before me.

Heidelberg, 6 March 1948

signed: Dr. jur. Edmund Thal  
fully appointed Prof. of Law  
special counsel of all state courts.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 14 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 March 1948

We, Mary Flack Perry, 20136, Adolph Lusthaus, B 398010,  
Robert Hoffmann, 20132, John B. Robinson, I-046350,  
Joseph Gesser, B 397993 and Fred Salomon, I-446622  
hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators  
for the German and Polish languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the Document  
Book 11 Duerrfeld.

Mary Flack Perry  
20136

Adolph Lusthaus  
B 398010

Robert Hoffmann  
20132

John B. Robinson  
I-046350

Joseph J. Gesser  
B 397993

Fred Salomon  
I-446622

*Defense  
Case 6*

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

DOCUMENT BOOK No. XII

for

Dr. Ing. Walther Duerrfeld  
in the trial ;

United States of America vs. Karl Krauch et al

(I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE A.G.)

submitted by :  
Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney-at-law  
at Munich.



*Seidl*

## DOCUMENTBOOK XII - DUERAFELD

Index to the Document Book No. XII  
for the defendant Dr. Ing. Walther D i r r f e l d

Exh.No.	Document No.	Description	Page
1148		Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Herrmann Stradal of 7 February 1948 .....	1
119		Affidavit of Master Electrician Friedrich Killet of 29 July 1947.....	8
173		Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Karl-Reinz, Iowski of 20 August 1947 .....	13
349		Affidavit of Ingenieur Karl Gebhardt of 9 September 1947 .....	15
377		Affidavit of Electrician Foreman Franz Brauner of 26 August 1947 .....	19
398		Affidavit of Oberfeuerwehr- mann (member of the fire brigade) Louis Blume of 9 September 1947 .....	23
631		Affidavit of the Office Chief at the Personnel Department. Walter Gruhn of 3 October 1947 .....	27
675		Affidavit of Section Chief and Master Mason, Friedrich Hierste of 25 October 1947...	32
894		Affidavit of Locksmith Hellmuth Kinder of 13 November 1947 .....	36
899		Affidavit of Senior Vocational School Teacher Ludwig Braeu of 27 November 1947.....	39
908		Affidavit Of Ministerialrat Dr.Carl Birkenholz of 15 November 1947 .....	42
924		Affidavit of Employee Heinrich Struth of 7 December 1947 .....	45



## DOCUMENTBOOK XII - DUERRFELD

Index to the Document Book No. XII  
for the defendant Dr. Ing. Walther D i r r f e l d

Exh.No.	Document No.	Description	Page
1148		Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Herrmann Stradal of 7 February 1948 .....	1
119		Affidavit of Master Electrician Friedrich Killet of 29 July 1947.....	8
173		Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Karl-Heinz, Lowski of 20 August 1947 .....	13
349		Affidavit of Ingenieur Karl Gebhardt of 9 September 1947 .....	15
377		Affidavit of Electrician Foreman Franz Brauner of 26 August 1947 .....	19
398		Affidavit of Oberfeuerwehr- mann (member of the fire brigade) Louis Blume of 9 September 1947 .....	23
631		Affidavit of the Office Chief at the Personnel Department, Walter Gruhn of 3 October 1947 .....	27
675		Affidavit of Section Chief and Master Mason, Friedrich Nierste of 25 October 1947...	32
894		Affidavit of Locksmith Hellmuth Kinder of 13 November 1947 .....	36
899		Affidavit of Senior Vocational School Teacher Ludwig Braeu of 27 November 1947.....	39
908		Affidavit Of Ministerialrat Dr. Carl Birkenholz of 15 November 1947 .....	42
924		Affidavit of Employee Heinrich Struth of 7 December 1947 .....	45

## DOCUMENTBOOK XII- DUERRFELD

Doc. No.	Document No.	Description	Page
935		Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Guenther Adolphi of 10 December 1947 .....	49
940		Affidavit of Master Craftsman (Fachmeister) Josef Althof of 5 January 1948 .....	52
950		Affidavit of Master Welder Ferdinand Brentzel of 20 December 1947 .....	54
951		Affidavit of Gas Torch welder August Burg of 10 December 1947..	59
953		Affidavit of Warehouse Manager Fritz Christ of 10 December 1947 .....	63

## DOCUMENTBOOK XII-DUERRFELD

Exh. No.	Document No.	Description	Page
1035	1005	Affidavit of Technical Employee Jacob Protz of 6 January 1948.....	66
	970	Affidavit of Senior Master Friedrich Hecht of 9 December 1947.....	73
	1012	Affidavit of Electrician - Fitter Georg Schaudt of 22 December 1947.....	75
	973	Affidavit of Installation Master Willi Hohenberger of 9 December 1947.....	79
	1021	Affidavit of Insulation Master Jakob Weber of 5 January 1948.....	81
	981	Affidavit of Locksmith Wenzel Jonasch of 11 December 1947..	85
	1084	Affidavit of Master Locksmith Heinrich Lindemann of 13 January 1948.....	87
	943	Affidavit of Obergeringenieur Dr. Gerhard Appel of 9 December 1947.....	92
	992	Affidavit of Installation Master Arthur Kratssch of 10 December 1947.....	94
	1072	Affidavit of Ingenieur August Hoeltermann of 21 January 1948.....	96
	1119	Affidavit of Ministerialrat and Direktor of the Employ- ment Office Dr. Carl Birken- holz of 3 February 1948 .....	99
	907	Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Berthold Zahn of 14 November 1947.....	103
	697	Affidavit of Commercial Employee Werner Malzacher of 22 October 1947.....	107

Page 1 of original

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dipl. Ing. Hermann S t r a d a l , born on 6 November 1899 have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence at the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I was employed as Installation Engineer and Plant Engineer at the I.G. Farben Plant at Auschwitz for the Group Smouldry (Schwalelei) and Hoisting Installations (Foerderanlagen). Apart from official trips and vacations, I was permanently employed at Auschwitz from November 1942 until January 1945. I am able to summarize my impressions and experiences concerning the manpower commitment of concentration camp prisoners at the I.G. Farben Plant at Auschwitz in the following manner:

It is self-evident that the inmates were not 100% up to normal working standards; slave laborers are never up to that standard. Their appearance and physical condition, generally gave one the impression that they could easily perform any type of work assigned to them; among them were even many who looked much stronger and healthier than the convicts who for instance are allocated nowadays for clearing chores in industrial plants. Naturally, somehow elderly and frail persons were also among the laborers, but in the main I could at no time find out that too much work was asked of the men. The actual work required of the inmates was at any rate smaller than that expected of the other workers, for example, of Germans or Russians. The working conditions were the same as for all other workers. The standard of performance was fixed a priori by the Labor Allocation Office according to precise specifications, at the most 70% of the normal individual production, and this percentages was, so to speak, the maximum standard.

This was in no way an indication that the men were subject to a special form of exploitation, on the contrary it was attempted to find an appropriate standard for the individual groups of workers, according to the prevailing conditions,



Page 2 of original

The greatest part of the inmates, that is those who were not trained in any trade and who were suitable for construction work, were committed as common laborers, that means for unskilled work. Therefore, they were utilized for transportation work of every kind, for the laying of cables and for digging jobs, etc. however, many prisoners who were too clumsy for manual work, that is, especially former professional workers, were employed in the store, rooms and the offices of the main warehouse. Later on many were assigned to jobs as assistants in the various laboratories. In my plant, due consideration was paid to especially weak inmates insofar as the 2-3 men in question were assigned for clearing up chores and general cleaning work in the day room of the prisoners, and also in the shop and warehouse. Other departments of the plant took care of the weaker inmates in the same manner.

I could observe very often the manner in which the prisoners unloaded bricks, because on my way from the office, which was located in the plant, I had to pass the barracks of the construction warehouse (Street A block 2-3). During the years 1943/1944 I observed that several times a week. I assume that this work was supervised by I.G. Farben foremen (not by individual firms), because this work was done in the I.G. warehouse.

The men stood at arms length in a row across the street (they had to step aside if one passed them on a bicycle) and handed each other one brick after the other and at that at an often ridiculously slow rate. For such hand to hand transportation across two standard gauge tracks, 1 narrow gauge track and the width of the street, altogether over a distance of approximately 35 meters, approximately 20-25 men were assigned. Just now I recollect one occasion where a visitor (the head of an installation firm) drew my attention to the difference between the work of the prisoners and the same work which was carried out next to them by some Russians. The contingent of Russians consisted of only 10 men, he always "threw" two bricks at one time.



DOCUMENTBOOK XII - DUERRFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 1148  
-----

Page 2 of original cont'd

Cement was often unloaded at the same spot mainly from a covered box car; the unloading was carried out in such a manner that 2 prisoners in the car, put 1 bag on the shoulders of a third prisoner who stood outside. The prisoners on the outside, who, after returning from the stockpile, formed a line 4 - 5 men deep in order to take the next bag.

Page 3 of original

Thereupon they carried their load on the double into the warehouse as people are apt to do when carrying heavy loads, there the bags were taken over by two men who piled them up. I am convinced that it was not demanded that the men were to carry the bags on the double. During the past 2 years . As an agricultural worker during threshing season I always carried bags of grain on the double, which are heavier than bags of cement, without being hurried by the farmer. Naturally, the prisoners were always heavily covered with cementdusts. However, when the prisoners were marched out from the plant I never observed that they still were heavily covered with cementdust . Therefore, I am sure they must have had an opportunity to clean up previously.

I often witnessed the laying of cables. At first it seemed to me as if the men were especially hurried up at this kind of work. After closer observation, however, I found that this urging on was simply an order for pulling ("One two, hup" or something similar. ) Even the loud yelling of the supervisors during the cable laying, which at first sounded very coarse and rough, was necessary in order to call something to the men from a greater distance.

During such crew work, which is carried out over a greater distance, for instance also on sail-boats, the orders are called or chanted by several persons in unison in order to achieve a certain work rhythm. The actual output of work of the prisoners was in general very low, most of the time they were loitering around and if one accidentally passed seldom used buildings, one could always scare away some slackers who used them as hiding places. The same impression can be confirmed by every installation worker<sup>or</sup>/sub-contractor; every visitor referred smilingly to the many loitering prisoners who, as soon as they were not supervised, immediately stopped working, which fact in the case of slave workers is wholly understandable as in line with human nature.

Page 3 of original cont'd

Means of force to increase production were not applied at all in Auschwitz, if one does not intend to characterize as such the various disciplinary penalties for repeated AWOL from work. However, a certain work discipline must exist even for workers who do not work for the sake of wages. Nobody took much interest in wages or salaries. Therefore, other ways were found to stimulate higher production also in the case of prisoners.

Page 4 of original

This was achieved with the various bonus systems. It might have happened that workers-prisoners-were beaten by the supervising master craftsmen, on the construction sites if so it, concerned only exceptional cases. Nothing like that was ever reported to me, either from my master craftsmen or from my supervising engineers. I myself never witnessed such beatings, which is easily understandable because in my presence no master craftsman would have dared to do it; after all, I was a superior official and there existed a circular referring to such matters, as well as an explicit directive, which prohibited beatings on the construction site, especially the beating of prisoners and prisoners of war. This was necessary because the prisoners were beaten up by the SS and such abuses are contagious. We were especially instructed in several courses how to treat prisoners of war according to the rules of the Geneva Convention. I do not know whether the prisoners were threatened with penalties by the Capos. At any rate, the I.G. People certainly did not do so-no means were available for us to put any such threats into effect. Several times I saw prisoners beaten by Capos; during my entire stay at Auschwitz this happened about 5 to 6 times. I had no authority to forbid the Capos doing this but by intervening and with a few soothing words. I prevented further beatings. However, I could observe more often that the prisoners were beating each other up for some reason unknown to me without the Capos doing anything about it. I know also of two cases where I.G. People violated the beating prohibition, because the question of punishing those people was dealt with at construction conference. However, I do not recollect anymore any details about this incident nor any names etc. I never witnessed anything like maltreatment, beating-or shooting to death or hangings on the construction site and I am fully convinced that such things did not happen at all on the construction site-at any rate not since the SS guards were removed from there.

Page 4 of original cont'd

Anyhow, I never saw a dead prisoner, either in the plant (on the grounds or in the buildings) or outside of the plant limits. And I certainly was all over the plant at all times of the day.

I witnessed once at a neighboring plant that a prisoner became sick during working hours. I asked what should be done in such a case. His comrades told me that



Page 5 of original

the SS-guard at the plant had been informed and that the sick person would be called for. This was told to me in a manner which indicated that everything was already under control. In my own department nothing like that ever occurred. Prisoners who had an accident during working hours also were given <sup>first aid</sup> in my department in minor cases just like any other worker in spite of the SS regulation forbidding this. I know that in cases of severe accidents the I.G.-physician also came to the construction site. However, it might have happened that the Capos

banned this practice in some cases out of fear of the SS and then the men were left where they dropped until the SS itself did something about it. The I.G. itself certainly never denied "first aid" to anyone. In winter nearly all prisoners received warm jackets which they wore over their coats. At first I thought that the garb of the prisoners was a bit too light, because such striped designs were generally used only for light pajama material. However, I once touched such prisoner's garb out of curiosity's sake and found out that the material was of a much heavier quality than that used for pajamas which put my mind at rest. I never saw any prisoners without shoes, most of them had shoes with wooden soles, but to wear them is a matter of habit. In the meantime for two years I have worn wooden shoes on heavy construction jobs and got used to them very soon.

During winter time many hundreds of coke fires were burning on the construction site, in iron baskets so that the prisoners had an opportunity to warm themselves and because of the fact that the coke stockpiles belonged to my immediate field of activity, and was, so to speak, under my jurisdiction, I know that prisoners constantly came there in order to fetch coke for their baskets. Likewise every work-group had its own day room in which a stove or at least a coke fire gave warmth.

Concerning the treatment of the prisoners of the Monowitz camp I actually know nothing at all. In fact nobody knew

DOCUMENTBOOK XII- DUERRFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 1148  
-----

Page 5 of original cont'd

anything about it. I do not believe that mass killings by hanging or shooting took place there because in that case something would have become known. Likewise, none of us had any knowledge that the SS severely punished the prisoners in that camp for possible slight offenses by torture or similar abuses. The I.G. - people knew nothing whatsoever about selection which fact will be confirmed by every I.G. - official .

Page 6 of original

It is quite out of the question that I.G. - officials should have been present at such selections because it was quite contrary to the intentions of the I.G. to interchange the laborers again and again, and furthermore it was not at all the business of the I.G. to make such selections among the men.

Therefore, it is quite inconceivable that the I.G. itself carried out such selections! If one or the other of the I.G. plants interchanged some laborers as unsuitable for a certain kind of work, with some other working details via the Labor Commitment Office of the I.G., which solely and exclusively negotiated with the SS in all matters pertaining to prisoners, then this concerned only men which were not suitable <sup>for</sup> skilled work. I know from construction conferences that also in other departments prisoners who were used for unskilled work were never surrendered to the SS as unfit, even if they were not up to standards because this would have brought about their re-transfer into the main camp and consequently worsening of their condition. That was a generally known fact. We of the I.G. did not know anything at all about what was going on in Birkenau or Auschwitz; may be someone who lived in the town of Auschwitz knew something by way of rumor. However, if such rumors would have become known to the plant management then we as the executive officials would have received a hint, in view of the attitude of the plant management which was well known to me, to supervise the labor commitment dispositions of the SS in the strictest manner wherever it would have been possible to do so.

Uerdingen, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Dipl.Ing.Hermann Stradal  
DIPL.ING.HERMANN STRADAL

Page 6 of original cont'd

I, Dipl.Ing. Karl H a e s e l e r confirm herewith the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Hermann S t r a d a l , Dipl.Ing., who is personally known to me and who affixed his signature today in my presence.

Uerdingen, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Karl H a e s e l e r  
DIPLO.ING: KARL HAESELER  
Assistant defense counsel

Page 7 of original

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl attorney-at-law, certify herewith  
that the above copy confirms with the original of the  
document.

Nürnberg, 7 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, FRIEDRICH KILLET, master electrician of Hambach, Pfaelzer Weinstrasse 161, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

Due to the lack of experienced specialists, I was assigned in 1940 by the Ludwigshafen/Rhein plant to the construction of a new plant near Breslau. It was implied that I would get a promotion. However, in July 1940 work on this construction came to a halt. In the beginning of 1941, a new plant was begun. In May 1941, I was transferred to Auschwitz. My work was spread out over the entire construction site. Installation of a net of electric lines to supply the construction power.

As a master I was thus in a position to become acquainted with the entire plant area and to familiarize myself with the whole organization of the construction management since all buildings were connected to the power supply net.

I was never a party member, but since 1918 I have been a member of the SPD. (German Social Democratic Party.)

When I reported for duty at Auschwitz, I noticed at once that the construction management paid special attention to the sanitary and social conditions on the construction site.

German and foreign labor regardless of their nationality received kitchen and barracks of the same type and all were provided with sanitary installations, such as showers and toilets. In addition, work was immediately begun on a dispensary in a solid building and all necessary appliances were procured from the I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen.

Repeatedly, the entire staff was vaccinated against the threat of epidemics by the 3 attendant physicians, among them a woman gynecologist.

(page 2 of original)

Apart from these general practitioners there were also 2 dentists at the plant who were available to all employees.

It is especially worth mentioning that all members of the staff, regardless whether they belonged to the plant itself, or came from other firms, or were foreign workers, were eligible to make use of the existing institutions without discrimination.

I remember a case when one of my workers, a pole, was confined to the dispensary. I visited him very often and heard only praise and appreciation for the treatment and food he received.

A maternity home for foreign workers also was attached to the dispensary. This maternity home, too, which was painted in an exemplary manner all in white, was particularly praised by the Russian women who gave birth to their children there.

Furthermore, special barracks were provided in order to insure proper family life for members of one family.

Since the plant was spread out over a large area, a transportation system by busses was established inside the plant. There was no discrimination as to German or foreign workers as far as these busses were concerned, everybody received a permit to use them and everybody was picked up. It very often happened to me as a master that I was standing together with other Germans in front of a bus which was filled up with foreigners so that I could not ride in it. I had to wait for the next bus since, as I mentioned above, there was no discrimination.

There is no need to mention that all living quarters of the camps were fixed up alike, since the construction management attached particular importance to this fact. Women were employed to supervise and clean every camp. Every camp had a central kitchen with refrigerator, sales store, tailor shop, shoe repair shop and barbershop.

Furthermore, entertainment was offered at regular intervals in all camps; the actors often came from among the foreign workers themselves. Every nationality had its own parties.

(page 4 of original)

It was the supreme principle of the construction management to house and employ all workers under equal conditions, regardless of German or foreign nationality and to maintain cleanliness and order.

This humane attitude of the construction management and, in particular of Dr. DUERRFELD, was particularly evident in their intervention to stop harsh treatment of concentration camp inmates by SS and Capos, on the construction site. These poor people in the beginning had to march many kilometers daily in order to get to their job.

Upon the intervention of the construction management many hardships ceased. Transportation by railroad was introduced, later on a special camp was established. This camp was built and equipped the same as all other camps of the plant since at the time construction was begun the camp was intended for free workers. Only while the construction was already in progress was it ordered that prisoners of the Stammlager Auschwitz were to be housed in the camp.

While in the beginning the prisoners were guarded by SS and Capos, the construction management was successful in obtaining the approval of the SS to transfer supervision more and more to the masters. As result the prisoners received many advantages, such as special rations of food and tobacco. Harsh treatment within the plant area was no longer tolerated, in other words every effort was made to ease the lot of the prisoners and above all to maintain health and working capacity. The SS guards were posted outside the plant territory so that they no longer entered the plant, with the exception of an insignificant patrol.

Both Dr. AMEROS and Dr. DUERRFELD in management meetings and at all possible occasions requested everybody to set an example and to treat all workers in a humane manner and in particular to help make life easier for the camp inmates.

We all knew that every worker and every prisoner was supposed to be assigned to such work that would correspond to his physical condition and that inhuman treatment was outlawed by the construction management.

(page 4 of original)

In my capacity as master electrician, who was charged with the supervision of electrical installations in camp IV, I had the opportunity to enter the camp several times.

The barracks were equipped like other barracks except that they had triple-decker beds. Every bed had a mattress cover, filled with straw, and blankets. I do not know how many blankets there were. The blankets were however so nice that I often thought for myself: such a nice blanket you don't even have yourself at home.

Cleanliness of the camp was exemplary.

Any observations that cruelties were committed in Camp IV Monowitz are not known to me.

I never gained insight into the camp Auschwitz-Birkenau.

With regard to air raid protection measures it is fully established that immediately after word of the first raids on the great chemical plants was received, cover trenches, OT-under-round-shelters, salt fences (Salzgitter) and high bunkers were built on day and night shifts.

As long as the bunkers were not yet completed the entire staff was transported by all available vehicles at the first air raid alarm. Many left the plant by foot, among those also concentration camp inmates.

After the bunker was finished it was available to the entire staff. As to the question of employment of the prisoners, I would like to add the following with regard to the initial period 1941/42: When the first depot for electrical supplies was established, four prisoners were assigned to us. They were: The director of the municipal trolley cars of Warsaw by the name of Synek, further an engineer with the first name of Leo, an artist, further details unknown. The job included the issuing of electrical supplies and establishing the camp. Herr SYNEK was in charge of the card file and other clerical work.

We repeatedly approached the SS camp commandant's office to obtain Herr SYNEK as a free worker. This request was turned down categorically, but no reason was given.



(page 5 of original)

One day SYNEK was assigned to clean latrine ditches and no longer came to our depot. My representations to the work detail supervisor were successful and on the following day SYNEK resumed his work with us. We never learned the reason for his first removal. When typhus broke out in the Stammlager-Birkenau, Herr SYNEK and the other prisoners were taken away from us. Although we were very much interested in Herr SYNEK, we were unable to obtain his release. Later on, I learned that SYNEK was clerk for a block in the Stammlager.

Signed: Friedrich KILLET  
FRIEDRICH KILLET

I certify the correctness of the foregoing signature,

L.S. Hambeck, 29 July 1947  
The Burgomaster:  
Acting:  
ORTH

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 9 March 1948 signed: Dr. Alfred  
SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Karl-Heinz LOWSKI, Electrical Engineer of Marl, Kreis Recklinghausen, (Rheide Oststrasse 3), having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

About May 1943, I was transferred from the Leuna-Werke to Auschwitz. I was electrical plant engineer in the synthetics section until its dissolution in 1944/45.

I would like to relate the following three incidents: As an answer to the charge that the prisoners were kept under intolerable working conditions:

1.) One of the prisoners who worked as house electrician in the gas plant told Master KILLIAN that he expected to be discharged. He named a specific date and requested that the employment office send him back to his former job. I took care of the necessary formalities. Unfortunately, the date of discharge was delayed for some time. We again requested the employment office to assign to us this experienced worker. Apparently, the employment office of his home district withheld its approval. In any case, he had been discharged and did not come back to us.

2.) Among the prisoners of the electrical section there was also an automobile engineer who was a half-Jew. I often talked with him. His mother carried on the business which, according to his statement, was a big automobile sales company. It so happened that another job was found for him which was in line with his training. At the electrical vehicle depot we were handicapped by shortage of help. He was sent there and did office work. Since this worked out alright, several assistants from among the prisoners were assigned to him. One day he was picked up together with Master LEISTNER by the SS. LEISTNER was master of the vehicle depot. He had contacted the relatives of the engineer.

(page 2 of original)

He was caught doing this. Unfortunately, the plant was unable to free LEISTNER.

3.) The group of prisoners who carried out transportation work in the section requested Master KILIAN to put them to work also on Sundays, since they were faring better in the plant. In the camp at that time there was always general housecleaning ("Grossreinemachen"). As far as was possible they, therefore, were also given work every Sunday.

Marl, Kreis Recklinghausen, 20 August 1947

signed: Karl-Heinz LOWSKI  
KARL-HEINZ LOWSKI

I herewith certify that the foregoing signature of Herr Karl-Heinz Lowski, born on 24 July 1911 at Thorn, residing at Rhede, Oststrasse 3, was affixed by his own hand.

Marl, 20 August 1947

L.S.                   The Amtsdirektor  
                          By Order  
                          Signature  
                          Amtsoberinspektor.

~~TESTIMONIAL~~

I, Attorney, Dr. Alfred SEIDL herewith certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 9 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, KARL GEBHARDT, born on 7 March 1899, Engineer of Bad Duerrenberg, Kreis Merseburg, Prinzenweg 1, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) As a member of the construction office of the Ammonia Plant Merseburg G.m.b.H., Leuna Werk/Kreis Merseburg, I was entrusted in Spring 1941 with engineering, blueprinting and designing of machinery for the Auschwitz plant. Upon the completion of the principally building work for the Leuna-Division, I moved to the construction site in the Fall of 1942 together with a group of construction engineers and draftsmen and was taken over by the plant as of 1 March 1943. Since 1940 I was a member of the NSDAP, however, I did not belong to any other party affiliation.

2.) I saw the construction site for the first time in the Fall of 1942. My first impression told me that despite the primitive conditions special efforts were being made to improve and further continuously living conditions for the employees particularly the sanitary and social buildings of the plant (dispensary, central kitchens, barracks for living quarters) were pushed ahead despite the shortage of materials and the priority of the production buildings. Subsequently, in addition to the barracks for living quarters other dwellings in the adjacent area and villages were built, the number of kitchens increased, a dietary kitchen was installed, sales establishments, public bath houses, a laundry, play and sport grounds, horticultural grounds, etc. were created. The residential sections received parks; prizes for comfortable interior decoration were distributed in order to induce imitation. Also in the field of culture much was accomplished a comprehensive library, almost weekly artistic performances (concerts, vaudeville shows, movies), photocontests, interior decorationscontests etc.) were organized. All aforementioned events and institutions could be

(page 2 of original)

patronized by all, whether German or foreigners.

3.) The prisoners from the main Auschwitz camp were accommodated in the Housing Camp IV in order as far as I know, to cut out the long way for those prisoners who worked at the construction site. After the guard troops of the SS were removed to the outside of the plant limits, the prisoners were able to move about the plant area freely.

4.) Particularly impressive were the efforts of the plant management with regard to care in case of sickness as well as its endeavours to help despite the shortage of material and personnel all those working on the construction site in cases of health emergencies. Also the organization for the training of workers and/or of apprentices was especially laudable.

5.) With regard to Dr. DUERRFELD I can only say: as far as his work was concerned he was strict as to the output, always correct and just in all measures and his person always served as an example for his staff. It was often noticed that during his inspection through the plant he often engaged in conversation with prisoners, workers, and even prisoners of war in order to adjust his immediate measures, accordingly, which were advanced in the general Wednesday construction conferences, and which frequently resulted in reprimands for the sections concerned. Otherwise, Dr. DUERRFELD had an open mind for all social and human needs and lent advice and rendered assistance whenever he could.

6.) As a matter of principle, Dr. DUERRFELD prohibited any possible rough treatment of employees and repeatedly stressed in the Wednesday meetings that any physical punishment was outlawed and that especially the firms were to be advised accordingly and asked to forestall abuses.

7.) Only after the cessation of hostilities did I hear over the radio of the atrocities that were committed in the concentration camp Auschwitz. On the spot, I neither observed nor noticed anything of that sort.



(page 3 of original)

8.) As far as air raid protection measures are concerned there were, apart from the plant shelters, only anti-splinter ditches and holes. In case of air raid alarm most of the employees spread out over the surrounding forest patches, while the prisoner work details were removed from the plant. With the increasing danger from air raids in the Spring 1944 it was decided to build the bunkers. Despite the obstructions by the authorities with regard to approvals for construction and materials the work was carried on with the greatest urgency. Concrete was laid even by the night shift under searchlights. In certain cases the plants themselves explored the possibilities for air raid protection because of the urgent situation by utilizing, for instance, foundations of machines or concrete tunnels which they themselves covered with gravel, etc. Prisoners, too, could take refuge in these air raid shelters, which were distributed over the plant area, as long as a sufficient number of bunkers were not yet available.

9.) I know nothing of general slave driving with regard to prisoners nor of an inhumanly hard working tempo. I rather felt that every sensible person out of pity for the prisoners accepted any possible output deficiencies as natural and tried to ease within the existing possibilities at least at the construction site the lot of the prisoners.

10.) All foreigners, who were employed in our office, were regarded as fully recognized members of our working community. In case of any bonus (cigarettes, etc.) they were treated as equals. From the general fellowship among themselves and with the German it is evident that they felt at ease under the circumstances and this was also noticeable in the case of individual birthdays when small special favors and other proofs of friendship were exchanged.

Prisoners who were employed temporarily on drafting jobs in our office assured me personally that they felt content and secure in their work in the office.



(page 4 of original)

I also remember that I frequently gave them meal coupons so that they were able to get many a helping from the remains of the dinner that was prepared for us. This matter, however, was arranged, for unofficially in a personal agreement with the mess.

Leuna, Kreis Merseburg  
Bed Duerrenberg, Kreis Merseburg, 9 September 1947

sgd. Karl Gebhardt  
KARL GEBHARDT

I herewith certify the handwritten signature of Engineer Karl GEBHARDT, Bed Duerrenberg, Prinzenweg 1, who presented his identity card for identification.

Leuna, 9 September 1947

L.S.

The Council of the City of Leuna  
By order: (signature)

CERTIFICATION

I, attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 10 March 1948.

sgd. Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

-----  
Page 19 of originalA F F I D A V I T !

I, Franz Brauner, electrical foreman, Weissenfels, Kleistweg 12, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Place of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I was in Auschwitz from June 1942 until the end of 21 January 1945 and there took care of the computation and settling of the firm accounts of the electrical works. Working hours for Germans, foreigners and prisoners were calculated on the basis of piece-work regulations. These rates were such in the case of trained German workers that working normally without excessive hurry and strain they could earn 20-25% over and above the hourly wage. As contrasted to these rates, prisoners and foreign workers received 50% additional rates on the basis of their lack of training. These were gradually lowered to 20% additional rates commensurate with the progress of their period of training as compared with the piece rates for skilled German workers. This was also the case with untrained Germans.

The foreign workers were paid their piece-work wages in accordance with the computation. The prisoners received appropriate premium certificates (camp money).

I do not know at which point in the production these premiums were evaluated. This was done in the labor office under the supervision of the plant cost accountant, Wilhelm Adler. At any rate, however, the prisoners were well off in this connection as a rule they received more than enough premium certificates.

Page 19 of original cont'd

In my office, the prisoners' hours were computed by 5 cost accountant prisoners. When conditions were bad, above all in winter when work was done under cold or rainy conditions, additional rates for bad weather were added to the piece-work rates. They were absolutely the same regulations and rates as they had always been and still are today in Leuna.

Page 20 of original

When weather conditions were bad, care was taken that appropriate protective clothing was issued. This happened in all cases, even in the case of prisoners and foreign workers, without making any distinction.

It is impossible to speak of a murderous working tempo. By far not as much was demanded of the prisoners as was required from the German workers. No one was obliged to overwork.

Now and again I saw a prisoner being beaten by a Cope, in particular receiving a box on the ear, but these were absolutely exceptional cases. I never saw or heard anything of beating by German workers. On the contrary a strict directive was issued by Dr. Dürrfeld. One time I saw an SS-Scharführer giving a prisoner a box on the ear because he had stolen the breakfast of a foreign worker.

The policy of the plant was such that even the prisoners should work willingly and gladly.

In order to check the work done by firms in Camp 4, in which prisoners were also employed, I was in Camp 4 several times, and twice in the living quarters. They were the usual R.A.D. (Labor service) barracks, exactly like the German and other camps in the way of construction and finish. In camp 4 and its barracks the perfect cleanliness was outstanding. There were triple-decker beds; the beds each had a straw mattress, a straw pillow and good blankets, exactly as we had in the German camp. Each prisoner had his own bed. In addition there were tables and benches. There seemed to be the normal amount of furniture for the space, there was no impression of over-crowding. The latrine and washing barracks with their showers were solid buildings also, by the way, exactly like Camp 1 (the German camp) and in perfect condition and meticulously clean. They were well-furnished and equipped with handicraft rooms including appropriate machinery. The kitchens and air-raid proof storerooms were exactly like those in the other camps and likewise perfectly clean.



Page 21 of original

On one occasion, food was just being cooked, washed potatoes or something similar, and into one pressure cooker (probably about 300 liters) an 8 pound block of margarine was put, which was more than enough and certainly more than we get in our food today.

There were well-tended gardens and lawns. The prisoners told of sport and playgrounds, a bordello, a boxing ring, and sport matches. There was also a band to whose music the prisoners were taken to work and brought away again.

The health and nutritional condition of the prisoners was in general good, considerably better than the average condition of the German population here today, including the employees of the Leuna plant. A few of them, however, looked rather emaciated. Once when I asked labor allocation leader Stolten the reason for this, he said there were prisoners who gave away their entire daily ration for one cigarette.

I learned nothing of inhumane or cruel treatment in Camp 4 during my time at Auschwitz, and nothing of gassing, mass liquidation or even only disproportionately great mortality rates in the concentration camp Auschwitz-Birkenau, but only that corpses of the concentration camp were burned in the crematory there; in this there was nothing peculiar or arresting :

Once, probably in 1943, something got around about a typhus epidemic in the concentration camp. At that time a work quarantine was introduced for the prisoners, a general quarantine for the inhabitants of the camp from 4 to 6 weeks, and besides, all our employees were inoculated. Then I heard that a large number of prisoners and SS men had died.

Leuna, 26 August 1947

signed Franz Bruner  
FRANZ BRAUNER



Page 22 of original

The above signature in his own handwriting acknowledged before me, of Herr Franz Brauner, Weissenfels, Kleistweg 12, was performed by him before me, Friedrich Silcher, attorney-at-law, Berlin-Schlondorf, Hermannstrasse 2, and is hereby certified and attested by me.

Leuna , 26 August 1947  
Friedrich Silcher  
Attorney-at-Law

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, herewith certify that the above copy agrees with the original of the document.

Muernberg, 10 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Page 23 of original

Louis Blume  
Bad Lauchstaedt  
Schregerweg No.3

Bad Lauchstaedt, 6 September 1947

A F F I D A V I T

I, Senior fireman Louis Blume, born in Erfurt-Nord, 16 January 1892, residing in Bad Lauchstaedt, Schreberweg No. 3, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement, including my remarks concerning my personal history, is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Nuremberg Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice in Nuremberg Germany.

I was transferred 1 August 1942 from the Buna plant Schkopau to the I.G. Farben plant in Auschwitz as foreman (Leeschmeister) in the fire-fighting brigade.

When I arrived in Auschwitz, the camps where Germans and foreigners lived were for the most part completed. Likewise the main construction of the dispensary and the hospital was finished. As the plant fire-fighting brigade besides fighting fires, we also had to see to the transporting of sick and wounded. In transporting the sick and wounded, there was no exception between the treatment of Germans and of foreigners. I did not see anything of this sort, that in the dispensary a difference was made in the treatment of Germans and foreigners when we brought a sick or wounded person there from the scene of the fire or the accident. The wounded or sick persons were brought after treatment in the dispensary by means of ambulances to Wadowitz or Bielitz to the hospitals. The distance from Auschwitz to Wadowitz or Bielitz was rather great about 80 km there and back; the plant management of Auschwitz made every effort, therefore, to finish rebuilding the hospital in Auschwitz so that the sick and wounded persons could receive medical treatment more quickly.

- 2 -

The central kitchen and the mess halls were also given priority in construction.

I can state the same with regard to the infants' home for Russian children.

Since the walking distance from the Auschwitz railroad station to the site of the plant was fairly long, a regular bus service was set up; with these busses all employees were transported without differentiation, whether they were Germans or foreigners.

In all the measures of the plant management concerned with welfare, I was not able to ascertain at all that a difference was made between Germans and foreigners.

The prisoners had a fairly long, strenuous walking route from concentration camp Auschwitz to the building site; this walking route was difficult and rough for many prisoners. In order to remove these difficulties, the plant management finished as quickly as possible the residence camp IV which was situated closer to the plant, for the accommodation of the prisoners. Camp IV spread over a large area and was neatly laid out with lawns. There was a special building built for the prisoners' band. In Camp IV two large ponds were dug for fire-extinguishing purposes. There was a canteen for the prisoners as well in Camp IV.

For the time, the noon-day meal in Camp IV was good and tasty. Once a week I myself ate there after I had seen to the training of the prisoners for the air-raid protection fire-fighting. The kitchen in the camp was very spacious and clean.

Concerning the treatment of foreigners, I can report a characteristic incident:

On one of my official rounds in the plant area for the purpose of information concerning the finishing of the works and the fire extinguishing control, I saw a Capo strike a prisoner. In the same instant, Herr Dr. Duerrfeld passed by in a car; he immediately stopped and spoke very sharply to the Capo because of the mistreatment. I also remember one of the

- 24 -

- 3 -

circular letters issued by the plant management in which every German was forbidden to beat prisoners and foreigners under threat of punishment.

Since 1943 I have been living in Babitz near Auschwitz. In Babitz there was also a concentration camp. Neither in this camp nor in Camp IV did I see any cruelty.

Not until 20 August 1944 did we have the first air-raid on the plant. In spite of this, air-raid trenches and OT-shelters had been built long before; the surface air-raid shelters were nearly completed. The plant management itself did not have a surface air-raid shelter but was protected from air-raids in the cellar of the power plant. The surface air-raid shelter was at the disposal of the German and foreign employees, with the exception of the prisoners. The prisoners and that part of the foreign and German employees who could not be accommodated in the surface air-raid shelter found refuge in the OT-shelters and trenches, as well as in the cellars of the large buildings. The OT-shelters were covered with a concrete covering approximately 1 meter thick, and three layers of granite rock on top of this concrete covering. In addition, beside the dispensary and the hospital there was a Salzgitter or tubular-raid shelter for the sick and wounded. Into this shelter the seriously ill and wounded were carried by the firemen when the first alarm was sounded, with no differentiation being made between Germans or foreigners. In our fire brigade we had no prisoners. However, for purposes of gaining information, I often went through the plant areas and saw nothing of an inhumane or murderous working tempo among the prisoners. Rather, the fact that they performed less work was accepted as a matter of course.

In the fire brigade we had 10 Reich Germans, 8-10 ethnic Germans, and close to 80 Poles and Russians. The food was the same for all of them, and the wages as well, even to the wages of the employees of the fire brigade. Germans and foreigners lived in the same barracks and on guard duty meals were taken together in the rest room. Social evenings were also celebrated together with Poles and Russians and at these social evenings, no differentiation was made between Germans and foreigners.

- 25 -

- 4 -

Unfortunately I have no further connection with Poles; this is a result of the present-day conditions. I can, however, cite various names and addresses of Poles who were with me in the fire brigade:

B a n k o, Roman, Auschwitz, Unter den Eichen No. 4,

M e y k u t, Auschwitz,

G r e n and R a n d a l i c k,  
Herschnarowitsch, Mrs. Bielitz,

M i s s i a, Slaski and W a n d e s,  
Seibusch, District Bielitz,

D a n i e l, Alouis, Teachen an der Burg.

I have known Herr Dr. Duerrfeld since 1934 from the days at Leuna and can only reiterate that if all managerial offices had acted as did Dr. Duerrfeld, there would have been no trials today for crimes against humanity.

(signed) Louis Blume  
LOUIS BLUME

I hereby certify the above signature of Senior Fireman Louis Blume from Bad-Lauchstedt, Schreiberweg 3, identified by a copy of his driver's license of 10 June 1926, issued by Police President Halle 17 July 1940.

No. 112 of the Document Register of 1947

Mereburg, 9 September 1947

The Notary  
Ernst Kahtz

Stamp

Bill of costs:

Value: RM 1.000.--

Fee paragraphs 144, 26, 39 of the Cost Order 2.--

Turnover Tax 0.06

RM 2.06

The Notary  
Kahtz

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, herewith certify that the above copy agrees with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948

(signed) Alfred Seidl  
ALFRED SEIDL



Page 27 of original

A F F I D A V I T

I, Walter G r u n n , business employee, Krefeld-Bockum, Uerdingerstrasse 743, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military tribunal in the Palace of Justice Duernberg, Germany.

1.) 11 January 1942 I was assigned to the plant for the duration of the war and until the evacuation 21 January 1945 I held the post of officerchief in the personnel department for employees, in which I had to handle special recruiting and assignment of employees.

I did not belong to the Party or one of its affiliated organizations and/or branches.

2.) The number of foreign employees may have been approximately 300, of which the great majority were Dutch and Belgian, besides Russians, Ukrainians and a few Poles, Roumanians, Hungarians, Luxemburgians, Swiss, Latvians, at least 1 Italian and, if I am not mistaken, also 1 Frenchman. With these foreigners who, as far as I remember, had exactly the same status as the German employees, free employment contracts were made. On this occasion I would like to mention further that several foreigners on their own initiative requested permission from the personnel department to have their relatives (wives) come to them, which was granted insofar as it could be incorporated into the system of work.

Page 27 of original cont'd

- 3.) To characterized Herr Dr. Duerrfeld as a "tyrant without consideration" or feelings would probbly never occur to any honorably thinking person. On the contrary, Herr Dr. Duerrfeld was very popular for his outstanding humane qualities. In any case he was always concerned with

Page 28 of original

improving the conditions of the personnel in his care, which as a result of the local situation conditioned by the particular circumstances was by no means always ideal, and the social and welfare arrangements cited below were preponderantly due to his initiative. His chief attention was always devoted to the accommodation, feeding and to the care of the personnel in general, so that he made a great deal of work for those responsible for these spheres of duties. In spite of all stress, he showed an interest in the problems of even the smallest worker, and he was always ready to help whenever possible. His jovial attitude and/or his humane appearance quickly won him the confidence of all, so that everyone could approach him unhesitatingly and express his opinion without having to fear a possible falling into disfavor through criticism.

- 4.) The extent of the work performed in the Auschwitz plant can only be measured by a person who was familiar with the construction from the beginning and could follow its development. At any rate, everyone who had seen the beginning stages and came back to the place after 1 to 2 years was deeply impressed by the change of the city as well as of the building ground. The improvement in the conditions of the roads alone was enormous. Did it not happen in the beginning that an employee sank almost to his knees in typical Polish mud and had to be pulled out again while later he could walk or drive on clean, firm streets in the worst of weather without receiving the coating of mud which was unavoidable in the beginning. Particularly the hygienic and social arrangements were given priority consideration above all other questions. Thus, right at the beginning, the dispensary was built, which was constantly expanded as the plant developed and in which Germans and foreigners as well

Page 28 of original cont'd

were received when they needed treatment. There was an X-ray and dental clinic as well as a delivery home for Eastern female workers. Particular attention was given to fighting vermin in order to prevent infectious diseases.

Page 29 of original

Innoculations were performed. Let us also remember here the installation of a plant for drinking water. In spite of all difficulties which arose from the war economy, the living-camps were constantly being expanded in order that housing conditions might not be so crowded. To the same degree, food for the employees was cared for, by the construction of large kitchens and a camp slaughter-house. By the creation of a diet kitchen the requirements of persons with stomach disorders were attended to. Let me mention a propos of this that the majority of the Flemish people were able to enjoy the special diet because the bread allegedly did not agree with them. Bathing facilities and large laundries took care of the cleaning, while tailor and shoemaker shops took care of repairing clothing and shoes. The employees could meet their daily needs in sales stores: in brief, within a short time the plant management had a town for 35,000 people built in the wilderness, and in this connection it must be particularly considered that everything, food as well as all material, had to be brought in from a great distance, since the surrounding territory was not in a position for any such deliveries.

- In the cultural field, entertainment was provided for by concerts and theatrical performances in the spacious hall with its capacity of 1,000 as well as extensive libraries. A recreation ground and sporting equipment served sport-lovers for physical exercise.
- 5.) Plant welfare was extended not only to Germans but to foreigners as well, and the prisoners, whose condition the plant management was always trying to alleviate. Let me refer in this connection only to the creation of Camp IV, which saved the long march to work, as well as to the limiting of the guard to the outermost enclosure around the camp, which gave the prisoners greater freedom of movement. Moreover, privileges were offered in the form of additional food and production premiums.



Page 30 of original

6.) In view of the overwhelming impression which the plant made upon me, with its extent, camps and furnishings, which considering the difficulties brought about by the war at that time deserved particular commendation, it is really difficult for me to say what is the most impressive arrangement for welfare. I believe, however, that first place goes to the air-raid shelters which were built in 1944, although the competent offices refused to permit them and doubtless saved the lives of a large part of the plant personnel including the foreign workers and prisoners in the later air-raids. I personally regarded it as a matter of course that in an air-raid prisoners should take refuge in the air-raid shelters provided for my barracks.

7.) The decree issued by Herr Dr. Duerrfeld prohibiting any sort of corporal punishment or rough treatment was well-known.

I learned nothing of cruelties or inhumane treatment of prisoners in Camp IV.

Since my place of work was located outside the plant enclosure, I hardly had the opportunity of observing the prisoners at work. Insofar, however, as occasionally smaller groups of prisoners worked right next door to my barracks, I never was aware of any urging or acts of violence on the part of the guard and/or Capos. Moreover, in conversations with important men, I was able repeatedly to determine that the greatest understanding was evidenced with regard to the relatively small production of the prisoners.

Krefeld-Bockum. 3 October 1947.

(signed) Walter Gruhn

WALTER GRUHN

Page 31 of original

Doc. Reg. No. 602 for 1947.

I herewith certify the above signature of the business  
employee Herr Walter Bruhn at Krefeld - Bockum,  
Uerdinger Strasse 743.

Krefeld-Urdingen, 3 October 1947

Stamp

The Notary:

Hermann Piltzer

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, hereby certify  
that the above copy agrees with the original of the  
document.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948

(Signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, FRIEDRICH NIERSTE, master mason, residing at Buende/Westphalia - Suedlengern, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) I am a building contractor and come from an old line of building contractors. My business was dormant during the war. On 1 April 1940 I took up employment with the I.G. Farben, Ludwigshafen, as building expert. In the fall of 1941 I was sent to build up an I.G. Farben plant in the Auschwitz area and stayed there until January 1945.

2.) As section leader I was commissioned with the entire excavation work and the procuring of gravel. The chief of the entire building department was Chief Engineer Max FAUST, and I was his closest associate. Through the most intimate cooperation I became acquainted also with Dr. AMBROS and Dr. DUERRFELD. As to their character, I can say nothing but the best about the two gentlemen both as individuals, and as my senior superiors. - Dr. DUERRFELD was always a good father - if I may use this expression - not only towards the Germans, but also towards the foreigners, and even more so towards the indigenous Polish population; for the building up of the entire plant was incumbent upon him, and this was possible only by means of the foreign workers and the indigenous Polish population supplying the majority of the workers.

3.) Whenever an opportunity presented itself, it was pointed out to us associates that we could achieve no results except through the most considerate treatment of the available workers. - The workers were cared for in every respect. E.G. the first thing to be done was the setting up of the fully equipped first-aid station staffed with first-class physicians and nursing personnel. Spacious barracks for accommodation were set up in almost countless numbers. Sales

(page 2 of original)

stores in which all types of commodities for the camp inmates could be bought, craft shops such as tailor's shops, shoe repair shops, barber shops etc. were found. Play and sports-grounds had been set up for recreational purposes. I had almost daily opportunity to take part in the inspection of these camps. I could ascertain no discrimination between German and foreigners. Community kitchens and mess halls were clean, and were found in sufficient numbers. I often had dinner or supper in the aforesaid camps and ascertained to satisfaction of the camp inmates.

4.) The prisoners detailed for our plant from the Auschwitz concentration camp, who were transported to our plant by train, were in the beginning badly off. The output was very low on account of the food and other influences unknown to me. Further, the transport to and from work between the Auschwitz concentration camp and the plant, during which the prisoners suffered much, took much time. All this was realized early by the plant management. There was considerable improvement when the prisoners' camp for an estimated capacity of 3000 in Monowitz at the plant periphery was set up in the beginning of 1943, and the prisoners were accommodated there. They were then given more food, accommodation and treatment improved considerably. Ill-treatment by the Capos or the SS was no longer tolerated. Prominence and extra rations were awarded by the plant management for good conduct and efficiency. However, any large output was never achieved, which was due to the particular situation of the prisoners. Slave-driving of the workers, inhuman working conditions, and exorbitant working hours were never introduced. - On the contrary, the few Germans working in the plant had to produce at least 100% more work than foreigners, Poles, prisoners, etc.

5.) The English prisoners of war working in the plant were in the best position. They were doing almost nothing but piece-work, and by a moderate speed of work they were able almost without exception to get along with 5 or at most 6 daily working hours. They were subject



(page 3 of original)

to the authority of the Wehrmacht.

6.) In consequence of the building of the plant, a reorganization of a large part of the village Monowitz became indispensable. The majority of these inhabitants were placed in the village Dwory in which additional housing space was made available. New clay houses were built, further prefabricated houses (Reibenhäuser) for at least 80 families were under construction, and at the time of our departure (January 1945) almost half of them were ready for occupancy. Gardening plots were allotted to all these new houses, so that even small animals could be kept, and thus healthy and adequate housing facilities had been procured by the plant management.

7.) Not only in Dwory but also in the closer vicinity had new housing units with all sanitary installations been procured. - I would like to refer to the two-storey wooden buildings in Losinitz for at least 60 families, which were also for the larger part occupied. For private repairs and extensions building material was made available to the Poles.

8.) Transportation to and from work for the employees of the plant was provided by means of special bus connections. In Aruki a Reichsbahn stop was in use. All these measures were carried out in order to have a contented staff of workers, which, as we well knew, had at a later date to consist of at least 60-70% of the Polish population. Welfare measures outlined in the foregoing were due to the efforts of the plant management, in particular to Dr. DUERRFELD and his staff of assistants.

9.) A prolonged interruption of the building of the plant occurred when the Upper Silesian area was exposed to air-raids. The building operations were almost completely suspended, and in the building of air-raid shelters such as trenches, underground tunnels, which were really large-scale, there was no discrimination between Germans, foreigners, and prisoners. The care of the workers who had to be preserved, took preference, and then came the building of the plant.

10.) In my field of work I had almost daily contacts with Dr. DUERRFELD. I enjoyed my work with him, and I learned to appreciate him as an honest and just man.



(page 4 of original)

He had understanding and was grateful for every work accomplished. Indifference and injustice he never condoned. Inhuman treatment of foreigners and prisoners he never tolerated, but always set a shining example of decency. I am convinced that the entire staff of workers, regardless of whether Germans, Poles, foreigners or prisoners, could wish for no better plant manager. He, like all of us, did nothing during the war but the duty that was forced upon us.

(signed) Friedrich Nierste  
FRIEDRICH NIERSTE

The personal signature is hereby certified.

Suedlengern, 15 October 1947

(place of Seal) The Buergermeister  
Signature.

CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original document.

Nurnberg, 11 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, HELLMUT KINDER, locksmith, Meerane in Saxony, Robert-Baumstrasse 2, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) I do not know Direktor Dr. DUERRFELD personally, but only by name as the chief of the Auschwitz plant. Therefore, I can make no statement as to his personality and character.

2.) My chiefs were Dr. EGGLERT and section chief Magister NILBERG and Dr. MACHANDER. I was working as locksmith in the operations control (Betriebskontrolle) in the period from 28 May 1943 till 15 January 1945, and after having been assigned for labor service in Leuna by the employment office in Chemnitz, I was detailed from there to Auschwitz. I was not a member of the Party.

3.) I lived in Camp No. 5 and then in Camp No. 1. There was no difference between my place of work and that of the foreigners. Pay depended upon whether one had been trained or not, apart from this it was the same. The foreigners lived in their camps, which were built exactly as Camp No. 1. As to accommodations, there was a difference only between workers and employees. Among the employees, there were many foreigners mainly Dutchmen and Belgians. Foreigners' Camp No. 2 was fenced in as all other camps, and a guard was posted at the camp exits and entrances, to whom one had to show identification papers when passing. Otherwise, the residents of the camp were completely free during their off-duty hours. Absenteeism was penalized by fines deducted from wages. How much this was I don't know.

(page 2 of original)

4.) The prisoners who were placed at my disposal as workers often confirmed to me that they were glad to work with me, since through personal intervention with my superiors, I obtained extra dinners for them from the plant. The premium certificated handed over to me by the plant management for disposition I distributed in a fair way according to their vocational skill, so that I was able to ascertain that everybody made an effort to prove his efficiency. I often tried to exert an influence for the benefit of my prisoners assigned to work with me through calling up the work leader of the prisoners' camp, so that I was more than once threatened with the "pyjama". I owe it only to the effort of Dr. EGGERT, who is well informed about my own and the achievements of my prisoners, that I escaped the prisoner's fate. I was always guided by the principle: Think, feel, and act in a humane way, but I was also obliged to find that this was not the case of all Germans, although the necessity of a decent treatment of foreigners, prisoners of war, and concentration camp prisoners was pointed out by the plant management.

5.) I got along very well also with the English prisoners of war who worked with me in various groups, since it was possible for me to make myself understood in their mother tongue due to my previous stay in England as a fitter. Every English prisoner had an additional day off each week. They were placed in a PW camp (Camp No. 8) as far as I can remember, and were subject to the authority of the Wehrmacht, whereas the other prisoners came under the SS.

6.) In the plant there was an accident prevention service, and often during working hours instruction was given concerning the regulations. Accident prevention regulations by safety engineers, safety masters, who called attention to the occupational dangers. The pay envelopes often contained slips in all languages concerning the regulation prohibiting consumption of methyl alcohol etc. There was also an air-raid protection service and later

(page 3 of original)

bunkers which everybody was allowed to use.  
I remained for the most part in the factory  
or ran out into the open, as the bunkers  
did not seem safe enough to me.

Meerane, 13 November 1948

(signed) Hellmut Kinder

HELLMUT KINDER

I hereby certify the foregoing signature, affi-  
red before me, of the locksmith Emil Hellmut  
KINDER in Meerane, Robert-Baum-Strasse 2.

Herr KINDER has identified himself through pre-  
sentation of his identification card No. 806/  
46 with photo attached, issued by the council  
of the city of Meerane under the date of 22 June  
1946.

No. 734 of the Document Register for the  
Year 1947.

Meerane, 13 November 1947

(place of seal)

Alfred LEYN  
Notary Public.

Costs:

Value: 500.-- RM	
Fee, Article 39 of the Reich Cost Tariff	2.00 RM
Turnover Tax	06 RM
	<u>2.06 RM</u>

Notary: LEYN

C e r t i f i c a t i o n

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify  
the foregoing to be a true copy of the original  
document.

Nurnberg, 11 March 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

We, Ludwig BRAEU, senior vocational school teacher, and Maria BRAEU, both residing at Hof/Saale, Maxplatz 7, have been duly warned that we shall make ourselves liable to punishment if we give a false affidavit. We declare under oath that our statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

I was employed as senior vocational school teacher and my wife as teacher of German and mathematics at the vocational training center. Unfortunately, our activity covered only a brief period of time. I started work on 1 April 1944, my wife on 19 August 1944, and our work came to an end on 21 and 27 January 1945 respectively causing us a severe loss ( we lost position and means of subsistence, the family's linen and clothing, and, what was particularly distressing, the entire technical literature, typewriter, camera, etc.)

We are willing, to such extent as our statements can in any way be useful to the case of Direktor Dr. DUERRFELD, to testify on his behalf.

However, our observations are not very comprehensive nor numerous. Concentration camp prisoners worked in the glass store adjoining the rooms of the vocational training center. We are able to confirm that they were occupied under decent working conditions, did their work very much at their leisure, every day in the morning had as an extra meal the same lunch with respect to quality and quantity ( thick soup, peas or beans) as was given to our apprentices, and which we ourselves ate most willingly and with excellent appetite.

When air-raid warnings were sounded, the prisoners like ourselves were allowed to go into the surface bunker. When they were with us, they were not guarded and could talk to us like free persons. We saw them frequently marching singing from end to their place or work, drawn up in ranks under the command of the Capos. In the shoe repair shop we were served by concentration camp prisoners in an obliging way and neither did we had



DOCUMENT BOOK XII DUERRFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 899

(page 2 of original)

the impression here that living conditions were particularly difficult. We saw how the prisoners, lest they should have a too long marching way, were transported on trucks even at the time of the gasoline shortage. By no means is it known to us that an announcement was issued by Direktor Dr. DUERRFELD concerning a special conduct towards the prisoners. On the contrary, when we were employed we were told that concentration camp prisoners were working in the plant, and that very efficient skilled workers for various trades were found among them, and that Dr. DUERRFELD did everything to facilitate their work in the plant. As far as we know, Dr. DUERRFELD also tried several times to have capable people released from the concentration camp, e.g. in the case of Bieneck Thiesen who was still quite young was then made supervisor of the psychotechnical qualification test for the apprentices, and of the technical designing office of the vocational training center. In the supervision of this department he was completely independent, and I did not learn until long afterwards that he was a former concentration camp inmate, which fact by no means prejudiced his position with anybody having anything to do with him.

We have no knowledge of any ill-treatment. The SS-guards were found only in a few places and remained always passive. Yet, once I had to watch how a Capo (being himself a prisoner) hit another prisoner over the back with a heavy iron bar. The clothes of the prisoners were very clean. In January 1945, in Bielitz, several concentration camp prisoners came to a Wehrmacht post asking to be sent back again to Auschwitz.

When we were employed, no questions were asked about membership of the NSDAP, contrary to the usage of other firms, still less was such membership made conditional for the employment. My wife as well as I myself were employed as teachers purely by virtue of our professional qualifications, although neither of us was a Party member.

We are at any time prepared to supply further information, or to answer additional questions to the best of our ability.

(signed) Ludwig Braeu    Maria Braeu  
LUDWIG BRAEU    MARIA BRAEU

DOCUMENT BOOK XII DUERRFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 899

(page 3 of original)

The foregoing signatures of Maria and Ludwig  
BRAEU are hereby certified to be authentic.

Hof, 27 November 1947

Town Council

For:

Signature.

(Place of Seal)

Fee: 2.40 RM

CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby  
certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the  
original document.

Nurnberg, 12 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Carl BIRKENHOLZ, Mannheim, Mannheimberg, Rotes Schloessle, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Nuernberg, Germany.

I herewith state that I sent Dr. PFEIFFER, then at Berlin-Grunewald, a letter, dated 25 May 1943 as follows :

Copy to

25 May 1943 Lo.

Director Dr. Karl PFEIFFER,  
Business-office Julius B. GER, Underground-Engineering-  
Firm G.

Berlin-Grunewald  
Bottin str. 34.

Dear Herr PFEIFFER,

Following up your letter of 12 May about technical engineer J. UDEAU, on the occasion of my visit to the Auschwitz plant, I immediately contacted the Director's office there. The facts are the following:

The regional labor-office (Landeserbeitsamt) has, in a perfectly legal way and already from Oppeln, redirected the transport accompanied by Herr J. UDEAU to another plant, i.e. the plant Udinge. The Udinge plant is part of the Salten smelting-plant and is being used for urgent work. It is understandable that Herr J. UDEAU was not happy there, especially as the work he was given was not chosen according to his qualifications.

The Director's office in Auschwitz had to go to a great amount of trouble to find Herr J. UDEAU at all, as nobody knew for sure in which plant he was working at that time. However, a fortnight ago, Herr J. UDEAU was assigned to work in Auschwitz.

(page 2 of original)

thanks to the efforts of the Auschwitz plant management, and I particularly wish to emphasize this, a technical engineer at the "Buna-Montage", Herr JAUDEAU is known to the plant-director, he was quite happy in his job, and I therefore beg you to inform Prof. V. LETTA of the result of the investigations. I have also taken the opportunity to pass on to Herr JAUDEAU Professor V. LETTA's greetings via the plant director's office. Unfortunately, my very limited time does not allow me to call on your protégé personally, after the termination of his contract, Herr JAUDEAU will, if he himself does not feel inclined to stay on in Auschwitz, return to France.

I may add for your information that the Auschwitz plant impressed me as being extremely well organized in all its departments. I was able to convince myself personally, for instance, of the excellent way in which food is prepared and served, and how everybody who is working there, Germans and foreigners alike, is looked after in every way. Meals are RM 1.00 a day, although the actual cost for the food is very much higher. The plant pays for the excess cost. Dr. DUERRFELD is an expert in his special branch and a very social-minded person who, besides dealing with his own work as chemist, also takes an interest in all the people who are employed in his big plant. The business manager has spent many years of his life in India and is a man of distinction just as Dr. DUERRFELD.

The catering establishments are managed in an exemplary way by the plant director's office, and concerning labor allocation I was able to convince myself of the possibility existing for every person, who is allocated there, to get on in his or her own profession.

Apprentice-workshop and apprentice-quarters must be termed equally exemplary in this plant.

Taking into consideration the information collected by me, I am convinced that Herr JAUDEAU is finding a field of activity there for his professional advance-



Document Book XII DUERRFELD  
Document No. 908.

(page 3 of original)

ment, the like of which is rarely offered in another plant in Germany, all the more so, as the plant in Auschwitz is just now, being developed, and he has found an extensive field of activity, in the Buna-Montage.

Therefore, may I request of you Herr PFEIFFER, that you inform Prof. VALETTE of these facts, who undoubtedly is also interested in what surroundings Herr J. lives and works. If Prof. VALETTE should have any special request I am naturally only too willing to oblige.

With friendly greetings

Heil Hitler  
Your obedient servant  
signed Dr. BIRKENHOLZ

The copy of the original letter is in my possession.  
Memmingen, 25 November 1947

signed Dr. Carl BIRKENHOLZ  
DR. CARL BIRKENHOLZ

Doc. No. 2457

I herewith certify the above to be the signature of Ministerialrat Dr. Carl BIRKENHOLZ, Memmingerberg, who has proved his identity to me by his identity card No. B. 502845 issued by the Landrat Memmingen on 28 August 1946,.

L.S.

Memmingen, 25 November 1947  
Notary public:  
signature

CERTIFICATE

This is herewith certified by me, Rechtsanwalt (attorney-at-law) Dr. Alfred SEIDL, to be the verbatim and true copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 12 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Heinrich STRUTH, residing at Berlin-Reinickendorf-West, Graf Hoesslerstr. 23, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) I went to Auschwitz in April 1942 on my own application and was, to start with, assigned to the administrative department and later on to the electrical plant within the fenced-in part of the plant. The plant was still under construction that time. It was erected near the village Dwory near Auschwitz, whereas the concentration camp Auschwitz was situated some 7 km away from it and, if I remember correctly, in, or rather near Birkenau. The prisoners who were at that time working in the IG Farben, marched up daily from the station in Dwory, where they were taken by train from the concentration camp, and marched back there in the evening. They were under the exclusive command, administration and supervision of the SS, and not included in the IG Farben catering-scheme at that time. The condition of the prisoners was unsatisfactory. There were also attempted escapes, which were followed by shootings by the SS-guards. None of the present Nurnberg defendants was permanently in Auschwitz at that time, in particular not Dr. DUERRFELD. As far as I know, the I.G. Farben asked neither the concentration camp administration nor the SS for laborers for the construction work, but the labor-office, supplied almost exclusively concentration camp inmates, or rather the matter was referred to the concentration camp administration with respect to its requirements.
- 2.) Conditions changed at approximately the beginning of 1943. A special camp, the so-called "Buna-Camp" was then set up in the immediate vicinity of the plant for the concentration-camp prisoners who were employed in the plant, probably on territory belonging to I.G. but outside of the plant enclosure. The camp was, as before, entirely under the administration and supervision of the SS. The allocation of victuals was

(page 2 of original)

controlled by the I.G. Farben, which also made some special allocations out of its own supplies. The food situation had therefore definitely improved.

The inmates of the Buna-camp were prisoners who were fully fit for labor, and there were many skilled laborers and specialists among them. These prisoners, although they did not look a perfect picture of health, were certainly in a better condition of health than the former ones. I repeatedly overheard the prisoners saying: "If conditions were everywhere as they are in the Buna-Camp, we would be able to stand it for another 15 years".

The concentration camp prisoners were still under the supervision of the Gapes who, from time to time, if they were dissatisfied with the work of the prisoners, punished them by beating them up. Beatings by SS or by Germans or by others did not occur. For good output (regularly if more than 75% of normal output was reached) bonuses were granted to the work detail concerned in the form of premium certificates which could be redeemed in the canteen of the Buna-camp, and for which goods were actually delivered.

- 3.) Relations between the prisoners and the I.G. people definitely improved as time went on. According to the official SS regulations personal relations were strictly prohibited, but they were unavoidably brought about by the work. I personally, being the administrator of the motor-depot of the electro-plant inside the plant-enclosure, always had two prisoners and 14-16 foreigners as assistants, and if there was special work to be done I had some more prisoners allocated to me. This common work was carried out exactly as that usually carried out by fellow-workers without supervision or other special precautions. The above mentioned prohibition of personal relations was not strictly adhered to, and existed at that time in theory only.

As a whole, the prisoners did not seem any longer to be enslaved and depressed. They were allowed to move about even without supervision in the whole precincts of the plant. Breakdowns during working hours and shootings in attempted escapes

(page 3 of original)

did not occur any longer.

Concentration Camp Auschwitz and the inmates of the Buna camp had - apart from the perhaps existing administrative connection which was, however, not visible for an outsider - nothing to do with each other. It was considered as punishment by the inmates of Camp VI, if they were transferred to Concentration Camp Auschwitz.

- 4.) In the foreigners' camp the inmates were housed in exactly the same way as the German employees and workers - only there were more people in them. They were situated on I.G. Farben territory but outside the plant-enclosure. Every nationality had its own camp. There were Italians, Frenchmen, Poles, Ukrainians, and Croats. Each camp, i.e. each nationality had its own kitchen and canteens.

Administration and supply was entirely in the hands of the I.G. Farben. The authorities had no more to do with it than any ordinary inhabitant of a city.

The camps formed a city in itself, with its own administration and a population of approximately 25,000 people.

Each nationality had special catering facilities. My foreign fellow workers never complained about their food.

On top of the camp-rations, I.G. Farben provided a special plant-ration in the form of a very good stew (Bundsuppe)-

- 5.) Concerning billets, there remains to be said that there were two tiers, and that there was a bed for everybody. There was sufficient space for tables, etc. in the rooms. Sanitary conditions and medical care was very good. There existed special infirmaries for Germans and foreigners alike, and also a maternity-home.

Foreigners were humanely and well treated.

- 6.) My personal impression of Dr. DUERRFELD:

Just, sociably minded and decent; tried to take care of everything and find out the truth everywhere.

Document Book XII DUERRFELD  
Document No. 924

(page 4 of original)

Several prisoners have praised him for this. I have repeatedly heard Dr. DUERRFELD talking to prisoners and seen him listening to their requests. Dr. DUERRFELD has tried as much as possible to make the lot of the concentration camp inmates bearable, and to manage everything as well as possible. My description refers to the time of my residence in Auschwitz from April 1942 to October 1944, when I was transferred to Andrichau as the electricity-plant was moved there.

Berlin, 7 December 1947

signed: Heinrich STRUTH

The above signature given in my presence is herewith certified to be that of Herr Heinrich STRUTH.

Berlin, 7 December 1947

signed R. TR. B. NDT  
Assistant defense-counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL herewith certify the above copy to be identical with the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gunther DOLP-I, technical engineer, of the address of Leuna, Liebigstr. 9 having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that the following statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Nuremberg, Germany.

I was born in Riga on 18 February 1902. I attended the "Volksschule" and the "Landesgymnasium" in Mitau, and then went up to technical college in Dresden and finally got my degree in Berlin. I was a workstudent in the United States in 1926 and 1927. From 1928 to 1933 I was employed as a technical engineer in various plants of the Carn Products Refining Co. in Germany and Czechoslovakia. 1934 I worked in the Krupp-Gruson Werk in Magdeburg and joined the Mannesmannwerk Merseburg in 1935. In January 1943 I was in charge of high pressure installation in the I.G. Farben plant Auschwitz. I stayed there till the plant was given up in January 1945. At present I am again employed as a technical engineer with the Leuna-Chemie-Werk.

I can say the following about conditions on the building site of Auschwitz from personal experience. As far as technical conditions of work were concerned the prisoners were, on principle, treated like our own workmen. Some of them worked in the workshop, at tools, chimes and vices, some of them outside at the assembly, on the scaffolding for installing machinery, some of them in half-open sheds, such as are in general use and specially suited for pipe bending processes. Welding workshops must be airy. Plenty of coke-stoves were available for outdoor work in winter, which were always lighted and kept going by the workers, so that much of our precious wood was destroyed in starting these stoves. We tolerated all this as well as the loss of working hours resulting from this practice, with a view to the cold winter and the frequently inadequate clothing of the prisoners and also our own people.



(page 2 of original)

As far as protective measures were concerned, there was no difference between the various groups of workers, and the prisoners were, on principle, made to use protective measures as well as the other workers, and they were given the necessary information.

We had no influence upon other spheres of the life of the prisoners such as food, clothing and housing. It was our aim, and the plant-management had taken the initiative there, to make our relations to the prisoners such that they would willingly cooperate on our building sites. That we succeeded in this to a certain degree is shown for instance by the fact that the Camps often asked to be allowed to work on Sundays, as they preferred the building site to the camp. Our efforts were restricted by the regulations of the SS which prohibited and punished any favoring of prisoners.

I consider the following characteristic of the general attitude of the workers towards the prisoners: It was observed that the prisoner SCHÖNFELD hid on his place of work a map of the surroundings of Auschwitz, some money and other objects intended to help him in his escape. He wondered whether we would have to report him to the SS: as one could easily imagine that an attempted escape would be severely punished, we agreed not to report him, although quite a few people knew already about it. Then, shortly afterwards, SCHÖNFELD actually escaped and the SS carried on investigations, none of the people who knew about it hinted at this failure to report. In this incident each one of the persons concerned risked his own existence for the sake of protecting a prisoner.

The above described attitude is no exception but can be claimed to be the attitude of the greater part of all Germans working on the building site.

(page 3 of original)

Where ever I came across maltreatment of prisoners it was always done by the Cepas, upon whom we had only very restricted influence, and who took their directions in the execution of their disciplinary power from the SS. The employees of the plant received repeated directions by the plant management which strictly prohibited any mishandling of the prisoners, and it was seen to it that these regulations were very strictly adhered to, which proves that everything possible was done from the part of the plant-management to create decent conditions on the building site. I know from personal observation that, when making his inspection rounds, on the building site, Dr. DUERRFELD repeatedly went up to a gang of prisoners and enquired what were their conditions of work and the food-situation.

Leuna, 10 December 1947

signed: Guenther ADOLPHI  
-----  
GUENTHER ADOLPHI

This is herewith certified to be the personal signature of Dipl.Ing. Guenther ADOLPHI, Leuna, Liebigstrasse 9, personally known to me.

Leuna, 10 December 1947

L.S.

Councillor of the City of Leuna  
For: signature

-----  
CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, attorney-at-law Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify the above to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
-----  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT,

I, Josef LITKE, born on 3 April 1903, residing at  
Fronkental/Palatinate, St. Leonweg 15, having been  
duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if  
I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my  
statement is true and was made in order to be submitted  
as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace  
of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I never was a member of the NSDAP or any other political party. Prior to 1933 I was a member of the SPD. (German Social Democratic Party).

In October 1940 I joined the Ludwigshafen v./Rh. plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and was there promoted to master expert (Fachmeister).

In July 1943 I went to Auschwitz for the installation work of the Aldel factory and stayed there till February 1944.

At Auschwitz I only employed Germans, Poles, Czechs, foreign labor and British prisoners - of - war. However, I am also in a position to make some statements concerning the treatment of the Auschwitz prisoners. Some passages from the U.S. Document Book No. 75 were read to me which state that the German I.G. Farben masters at Auschwitz partly tried to surpass the SS in brutality and that they aimed at treating the prisoners badly. During the period I stayed at Auschwitz I had different experiences. I could never ascertain that an I.G. Farben man or any other civilian should have treated a prisoner badly and I never heard of anything like that. On the contrary, I had the following experience. As installation foreman (Montagemeister) in the Aldel factory I often had some business with the cost accounting office and therefore frequently visited the office of the cost accounting official Schorr. Hans SCHORR was a member of the NSDAP, an SS man and a convinced National Socialist. One day two Jewish prisoners were assigned to SCHORR's department and when I once again called there he asked me to bring him some bread if ever I had some.

Document Book XII DUERRFELD  
Document No. 940

(page 2 of original)

left over. To begin with, I feared that he as an SA-man wished to put me to the test, however, my fears were soon allayed and twice every week brought him half a loaf. I found out myself that he actually gave the bread to the prisoners. This example shows that an I.G. Farben employee, even if he had a political view which prohibited him such a procedure, yet helped the prisoners because he had humane feelings and because he knew that he had to conceal this from the SS only, not, however, from his boss in I.G. Farben. I hardly believe that the I.G. Farben management would have given him trouble on this account. It was my impression that the plant management made efforts to assist the prisoners, for I learned from my fellow-workers that the plant management had strictly prohibited ill-treatment of prisoners.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine,, 5 January 1948

signed: Jos. ALTHOF  
JOS. LATHOF

The above signature of Herr Josef ALTHOF, residing at Frankenthal/Palatinate, Storenweg 15, given before me Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 5 January 1948  
Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the conformity of above copy with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ferdinand BREITZEL, born on 15 October 1903, residing at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine-Oggersheim, Haardtstrasse 10, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

I wish to preface my statement by declaring that I neither belonged to the NSDAP nor at present belong to any other party.

On 6 November 1918 I joined the Badische Anilin- und Soda-fabrik in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine as a locksmith's apprentice, and in March 1943 I was transferred from there as master welder to the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft.

At Auschwitz I worked to begin with in the building Az 965, after it had been damaged during the first air-raid in August 1944 I moved into my own shop. My activity extended to the entire premises of the plant. Although I myself did not employ any prisoners, I very often came in touch with those of building Az 965 who worked there as auxiliary locksmiths. In addition to

being employed in building Az 965 these auxiliary workers also were employed in adjoining buildings. In general, the work output of the prisoners there varied very much, on an average, however, it hardly amounted to 50 per cent of that of a free German worker. As often as I could observe, the work output was however entered with 60 to 75 per cent in the form to be filled in for the SS by the master. This form, the so-called output slip, had to be submitted by the Capt to the SS in the camp. Thus the Capt also became responsible for the output of the prisoners entrusted to him, so that he in his own interest entered as high an average output of the prisoners as possible. In the case of more difficult



(page 2 of original)

work the competent master talked to the prisoners and showed them adequate working methods. Prisoners who showed a good output were rewarded by receiving additional food. In addition, I.G. Farben had introduced a premium system in order to increase the willingness of the prisoners to work. Moreover, the prisoners were helped by being given presents. Although it had been strictly forbidden by the SS, the I.G. Farben people frequently gave their breakfast, other food and cigarettes to the prisoners which they did out of purely humane feelings toward the prisoners.

I estimate the age of the prisoners whom I saw at Auschwitz to have been between 20 and 55 years. Once I saw a younger prisoner. He was employed in the technical store-room, was used there to do small jobs and go on errands and was always treated kindly.

Up to part of the summer of 1943 the fence around the premises had not yet been completed and the prisoners were permitted to move about only in certain spaces the boundaries of which were known to them precisely. If a prisoner left this space the boundaries of which were indicated by marks and objects which were easily recognized, the SS shot at him without warning. In order to remedy this abuse, I.G. Farben established the plant enclosure and the SS guards were then withdrawn behind this plant fence and there formed a line of guards. Thus the prisoners had full freedom to move about the entire building site. In addition to the above mentioned task, it was incumbent on the Capo to keep together the prisoners assigned to him in the morning in order to deliver them again at the camp at night. As far as I remember, two SS men were assigned to every work detail as a patrol who made the rounds between the individual places where the prisoners were employed. Thus the Capo actually was the foreman of the prisoners and the SS patrol his immediate superior.

The prisoners only worked during daylight, on weekdays and on two Sundays a month, on the so-called working

(page 3 of original)

Sundays on which the entire German personnel as well was on duty, the work time being from 7,00 to 17,00 hours with one hour off for lunch. Usually, however, the prisoners left the place of work already half an hour earlier. In winter the prisoners did not appear until it had become light and left early enough to be back in the camp before nightfall. The situation was similar in case of fog.

I never saw or heard anything of ill-treatment of prisoners by the personnel of I.G. Farben or outside firms, in 1944 I had to sign a circular in which under threat of punishment I.G. Farben strictly prohibited in any way violence against the prisoners. Neither I.G. Farben nor their personnel were responsible for the excesses of the Capos which I occasionally noticed but solely the SS and the Capos.

In the morning the Capo in general reported the number of prisoners assigned to his work detail to the master of I.G. Farben or the outside firm who then informed him of the jobs to be carried out. In the case of special work and particular assignments the master instructed the prisoner directly.

With us in building z 965 a first-aid-station had been set up which frequently even against the will of the SS-gave first aid to prisoners who had met with an accident or had been injured.

In summer the prisoners wore striped suits and many of them had shoes with wooden soles and foot rags. A small number was equipped with leather shoes. In winter they had, in addition, a prisoners coat, and in the winter of 1944 they had civilian coats which often were marked by a window cut out in the back through which the striped material of the jacket showed or by a red stripe. Many I.G. Farben masters gave gloves, ear muffs, and padded vests to the prisoners allocated to outside work.

With the exception of the soap, the prisoners received their food from the Monowitz camp, thus from the SS. The

(page 4 of original)

soup was given to the prisoners at lunch-time and, as far as I could discern, it looked the same as that of the other workers.

As a result of the conditions as are said to have prevailed at Birkenau it was naturally the desire of every prisoner to get away from there as far as possible; in addition, the urgency of the building project in connection with the accommodation in a special camp offered the prisoners the best chance of improving their living conditions. It is only a matter-of-course that the management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Auschwitz plant within the limits of the situation prevailing at that time did everything in order to alleviate the living conditions of the prisoners as much as possible.

The entire personnel, including the Eastern workers, and prisoners of war and other groups allocated for work had fixed working hours which corresponded to the urgency of the building project. The foreign workers were in exactly the same way as the German nationals accommodated in barracks which were combined into camps. The camp inmates were cared for by a camp leader and his assistants. Medical examinations, delousings and disinfections in the camps warranted a satisfactory life or stay there. In the case of less serious illnesses a camp sick bay was available and in more serious cases the Auschwitz hospital which had been enlarged by I.G. Farben. There existed protective clothing for the various work which was procured by the plant and distributed among the workers including foreigners. In this respect a special point must be made of the understanding of the plant management with regard to social welfare.

Above statements clearly show the correct attitude of Dr. DUERRFELD who at that time was responsible for the Auschwitz plant toward all persons employed in the plant. Dr. DUERRFELD was a truly just man who everywhere tried to achieve the best for the personnel subordinated to him, no matter whether they were Germans, foreigners, prisoners of war or prisoners.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 20 December 1947

signed: Ferdinand BRENTZEL  
FERDINAND BRENTZEL

(page 5 of original)

The above signature of Herr Ferdinand BRENTZEL, residing in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine-Oggersheim, Heardtstrasse 10, given before me Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 20 December 1947

Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the conformity of above copy with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, August BURG, born 23 December 1908, residing in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Buergerstrasse 7, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

To begin with I wish to state that I never was a member of the NSDAP.

On 16 November 1936 I joined the Ludwigshafen/Rhine plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie and on 23 July 1943 I was transferred as locksmith and gas torch welder to the Auschwitz plant of I.G. Farben. I continued to work there up to the evacuation of the plant in January 1945.

By way of supplementing my affidavit of 25 October 1947 I wish now to make the following statement concerning the treatment of concentration camp inmates in the Auschwitz plant of I.G. Farben:

In my place of work in building 965 on an average 10 prisoners were subordinated to me. The output of these prisoners, as of prisoners in general, varied very much. On an average it was by 30 to 40 per cent below that of a free civilian worker; in this connection I mention as an exception a Polish prisoner who was subordinated to me as gas torch welder and whose output was up to standard; this man liked his work and he did his best.

Prisoners whose output was to some extent good were given premium certificates which they could exchange in the camp against additional foodstuffs and cigarettes. Moreover, they were rewarded by additional food, which on the whole was given to the prisoners on every occasion. Although it was strictly forbidden by the SS to give anything to the prisoners, they time and again received food and cigarettes from the personnel of I.G. Farben and outside firms.



(page 2 of original)

Naturally it had to be avoided that the SS should notice it. Therefore, the prisoners did not look bad, about the same as the Germans today. On an average the prisoners were between 20 and 55 years of age, older and younger prisoners were used for easy jobs or unskilled work.

When I came to Auschwitz, the plant fence had just been completed and the SS had a line of guards standing along the plant fence who guarded the prisoners who within the area had full freedom to move about. The Gopos were responsible for their work detail which frequently was divided among several plant. Only occasionally an SS patrol passed by and checked to see whether the prisoners were working.

In summer the prisoners had as long working hours as the Germans. In winter they were shorter, since the prisoners were permitted to stay on the building site in broad daylight only. Therefore, in the case of dense fogs they did not show up for work or left when such fogs was falling. Normally no prisoner was on the building - site by night, a rare exception were prisoners who had hidden and who had not been found in the evening before they were marched off by the SS and who intended to escape during the night. I knew that prisoners only in exceptional cases and to a limited extent were assigned to labor on Sundays and holidays.

The Direktion of the Auschwitz I.G. Farben plant and the SS had prohibited the entire civilian personnel on the building site from mistreating prisoners. I never saw any member of I.G. Farben or an outside firm in some way or other treating a prisoner badly much less assaulting him. Once I saw a Gopo beating a prisoner because he had stolen something. I knew that the Gopo of my work detail beat prisoners only if they had been up to something.

In summer the prisoners' clothing consisted of the zebra colored uniform, underwear, the shoes,

((page 3 of original))

which partly consisted of leather, partly of wooden soles with leather or canvas uppers, and of foot rags or socks. On their heads they wore flat caps. In winter the prisoners were supplied coat and in the winter of 1944 with especially marked winter coats. Partly, they received gloves, ear muffs and padded vests from I.G. Farben. It is self-evident that the prisoners who worked with me, also possessed the necessary protective devices required for gas torch welding.

Prisoners who were sick, injured or had met with an accident were helped in exactly the same way as any other German.

During my eighteen months' activity at Auschwitz I never learned anything about selections which are said to have taken place. There were occasional rumors about cremations at Birkenau whereby I always thought of cremations of corpses. However, all these rumors were so vague that I.G. Farben cannot have had anything to do with it and people who did not directly come in touch with prisoners and Capos could not learn anything of it because the SS kept this matter strictly secret.

The plant management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie at Auschwitz spared no trouble in improving the prisoners' living conditions and especially Dr. DUERRFELD as an upright and fair man always took a very active interest in the lot of the prisoners as well as of the foreign workers.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 20 December 1947

signed: August BURG  
AUGUST BURG

Above signature of Herr August BURG, residing in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bürgerstrasse 7, given before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 20 December 1947

Dr. Wolfgang ALT,  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Document Book XII NUERNBERG  
Document No. 951

(page 4 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law certify the  
conformity of above copy with the original of the docu-  
ment.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Fritz CHRIST, residing at Marseburg/Saale, Hatheburgstrasse 8, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg Germany.

- 1.) I was employed in the Auschwitz plant from 15 June 1943 until its evacuation in January 1945. My field of work comprised the installation of the glass store-room, the store-room for chemicals and the room for solutions.
- 2.) In the Auschwitz plant the definition "selection" was altogether unknown to me. From the prisoners working with me (about 34 men) I never heard anything about the classification of unfit for work or able to work. It was not known to me that prisoners unfit for work were sent to the concentration camp Auschwitz or Birkenau to be killed. I also never heard of such a deportation from others during my activity in the Auschwitz plant. As our reserve store-rooms for glass and chemicals were distributed all over the area of the plant I would necessarily have heard of such "selections" had they occurred. From none of the prisoners working with me did I hear of "selections" which are supposed to have occurred in the Monowitz camp.
- 3.) It was after the capitulation and of Marseburg that I heard of mass executions of prisoners for the first time on the radio. It is still incomprehensible to me that I never heard of any such thing in the Auschwitz plant. As long as I worked in the Auschwitz plant I never saw that prisoners were overworked. I would have noticed this because of my continually driving around in the plant area. I also never saw a prisoner who died of overwork. The Capo stationed with us never had to threaten the prisoners under his command to do their work. And never did I hear him threaten them that



(page 2 of original)

those who did not work sufficiently would be sent to the Auschwitz concentration camp to be gassed.

- 4.) For weeks I was able to observe a prisoner work detail occupied with carrying cement as a glass store-room was situated in the proximity of their place of work. I saw none of these prisoners break down under their heavy work. I also never saw that the cement was carried on the double, which probably would not have even been possible in wooden shoes. No prisoner was beaten by Capos or foremen to make him work livelier. I could observe, moreover, that especially these superiors allowed their prisoners sufficient time for rests. That Capos and foremen permitted this probably happened because a sufficient number of workers was available for this job. It happened quite often that prisoners working with me became slightly ill, but also seriously. Everyone who fell ill immediately received aid according to the seriousness of the case. They were at once permitted to stop working and to lie down. Their healthy comrades cared for them excellently. According to the statements of the prisoners the care was continued in camp IV, after their recovery all prisoners returned to the work detail. One prisoner after he fell seriously ill even returned after three months.

Merseburg, 10 December 1947

signed: Fritz CHRIST

( FRITZ CHRIST )

I certify the above signature of Herr Fritz CHRIST residing at Merseburg/Saale, Rathenburgstr. 8.

Doc.Register No. 1336/1947

Merseburg, 10 December 1947

Johannes GROBE

notary

stamm



Document Book XII DURRFELD  
Document No. 953

(page 3 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred SEIDL certify that this  
is true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Jakob PROTZ, born on 15 February 1902, residing at Ludwigshafen/Rhine-Main, Kirchenstrasse 17, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

On 4 April 1921 I entered the Badische Anilin-und Soda-fabrik Ludwigshafen/Rhine as a fitter and in the summer of 1942 was transferred from this I.G. Farben plant to the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Auschwitz as a technical employee. During the first half a year I organized the plant supervisory system. At that time only foreigners were employed there. Later when the plant was enlarged several other master craftsmen joined the plant supervisory board at Auschwitz and I took charge of the receipt and delivery of goods. Not always the same number of prisoners was assigned to me during the expansion of the plant, I always had to requisition the necessary number of prisoners. As mostly transportation and unloading work was concerned, 6 to 8 men generally were sufficient. Later clearing up and plant work were added to my field of duties, whereby prisoners were employed as assistant fitter. Two to three prisoners were also employed in the ante-room of my office where they did clerical work for the construction management, etc. Every week the master craftsman who was responsible for the prisoners of the plant had to fill out a slip of paper and note the work done by the different work details - who by the way never had to do heavy or unloading work on the double. On the average, the amount of work done by my prisoners was 70 to 80% of the normal amount of work done. If a prisoner did less work he was never reported or beaten.

(page 2 of original)

We only verbally set up the work done by his comrades to him as an example and then it would be alright for some time. Those who worked well or up to our standards received certificates worth RM 0.50 to RM 1.-- which I distributed equally. In the camp they were able to exchange these certificates for cheese, potato-salad and other things. The age of the prisoners varied from 19 to 55 years.

In summer the prisoners arrived at the construction site at 7.30 a.m. and stayed until 4.45 p.m. with a pause of an hour at noon. During the winter they arrived at day-break and worked only long enough so that they could be back in camp again before dusk. On foggy days they did not arrive until the weather had cleared up, which was often as late as 10 or 11 o'clock. Later on work on Sundays on the so called "work Sundays" was introduced - i.e. every second Sunday - and the prisoners were even glad to come in order to escape the direct sphere of authority of the SS.

If a plant required prisoners it generally had to requisition them in writing applying to the labor assignment office set up by the plant management; the camp commandants office then appointed a Capo for a certain number of prisoners. Furthermore it had to be noted in the report whether locksmiths, mechanics, other craftsmen or navvies and or unskilled laborers were required. The Capos had the following tasks: always at the beginning of work they had to report the number of prisoners to their superior master craftsmen and before leaving the construction site they had to report on the work done during the day. Furthermore, they had to guard the prisoners during work so that they could not escape. Only the Capo were authorized to approach the prisoners personally and to give them direct orders; he was the intermediary between the German master craftsmen and the prisoners. Although he received orders with respect to the distribution of work from the master craftsmen, he independently assigned the prisoners to the different departments. Many master craftsmen of I.G. Farben did not always comply with this regulation and approached the prisoners directly;

(page 3 of original)

however, this could only happen if the capo did not fulfil his duty towards the SS very exactly in this respect. Here I must mention that I also know of the following regulation: in large plants where many prisoners were employed, besides master craftsmen, the plant also had assist master craftsmen and foremen, in such cases it was impossible for one Capo to serve them all. Therefore, the work detail had to be split up and these units were put under the command of prisoners who had been appointed by the Capo. Naturally his work detail comprised all kinds of nationalities and these were also distributed to the units without separation in order to have at least some who spoke German in every unit. But often not even the Capos or unit leaders were able to speak German so that in such cases misunderstandings easily occurred, for there were prisoners who in all the life had never done or seen certain kinds of work. If the unit leader happened to be quick-tempered it did happen that he lost control of himself and slapped a prisoner who did not understand him. This kind of punishment occasionally also occurred if a prisoner did not obey orders given by the Capo or unit leader or if he had committed some thing or the other (thievery etc.). If a very few times they forgot themselves as far as to beat prisoners, they still must have known that this was strictly forbidden by the plant management and that the prisoners like all foreigners were to be treated considerately.

With respect to all conditions on the construction - site orders and regulations - I had been exactly informed by my superior what was permitted and how far I was allowed to go. I had been exactly informed by my superiors and by the plant management that ill-treatment and beating of prisoners on the construction site was strictly forbidden to all persons under the authority of the I.G. Farben and that the management of the I.G. Farben was on principle strictly opposed to ill-treatment. Also my Capos had been informed in detail in this respect and if they want to be honest they will be obliged to take an oath on it by appearing personally.



(page 4 of original)

I would also like to mention here that right at the beginning of the war I held the same responsibility with regard to Polish and French prisoners of war etc. in Auschwitz as I had at the I.G. Farben plant Ludwigshafen/Rhine and that also there I was exactly informed by my superiors that I had to treat these men politely and correctly and that it was forbidden to maltreat or beat prisoners or foreigners. In Ludwigshafen and in Auschwitz we always saw the human being and our fellow worker in the foreigners, prisoners of war and prisoners and therefore we treated them as far as we were able to do so as if they were Germans.

In some units there were occasionally professors, gynecologists, and other intellectuals who knew nothing of manual labor and in spite of that wanted to work on the construction site because they were better off there.

It must also be stated here that the prisoners were by no means unified among themselves and that they to my astonishment beat each other. Of course at no time were there any fatal beatings. However, one exception is known to me, where a prisoner was suffocated by his comrades in the camp. We had a mechanics work shop where 10 to 12 Jews of different nationality were employed as watchmakers. One Dutchman or Belgian who was a very efficient craftsman in our work shop and who was a decent man, one day did not come to work. None of his comrades answered my various questions. After three days my manager phoned the camp but without getting any information there. An investigation in writing was likewise unsuccessful. Indirectly we heard from the Camp that during the night the prisoner had been suffocated with two blankets by his comrades and killed - only because they did not like him. It was impossible to intervene in this case as the deed was done in the camp.



(page 5 of original)

i.e. within the sphere of responsibility of the SS. another incident characteristic of the SS and not connected with the one related above was the following: I had strictly forbidden my prisoners to steal. One day a prisoner asked me for tools for an SS-man in the camp, saying that he was not to return to the camp without the tools. Already a few days before I had perceived that an SS patrol often visited the storehouse and took a look at valuable measuring apparatus; on their return I forbade them to snoop around and declared that it was their duty to inspect the prisoners. But by their frequent comings - 2 to 3 times a day - they had frightened the prisoners out of their wits, and I would not tolerate this any longer. As my manager was not present and as the SS-man had also complained about me in the camp I personally contacted the plant director, Herr Dr. DURRFELD in this matter and Herr Dr. DURRFELD immediately put an end to the matter, and all SS inspectors - if they wanted to inspect prisoners in the storehouse - first always had to report to me. As the manager had given me this task, the Capo had to report the days work done to me and inform me of the orders given by the camp. If I was dissatisfied with anything, I either had to contact the SS inspection office or the Blockfuhrer or Herr Dipl. Ing. FISCHER, who had been authorized by the plant management. If a Capo was involved it was again Dipl. Ing. FISCHER who had to be approached. I also reported one irregularity to Herr Dipl. Ing. FISCHER who then told me that if such an incident occurred again he would have to take the prisoners away from the plant. In case I requisitioned more prisoners for transportation work or similar jobs I also saw to it that the camp sent out more food. We had to do all this by order of the plant management. This noon meal

(page 6 of original)

was a stew to which a second helping of our food was generally added. With respect to bread I noticed that the prisoners employed with me had more of it than I did and always butter, cheese or sausage as well.

Although the SS was responsible for the clothing I was again and again able to furnish the prisoners with wooden shoes and with the consent of Herr Dipl. Ing. FISCHER to supplement their clothing with padded vests, gloves, or muffs, etc. during the winter.

In conclusion I state the following: In Auschwitz the SS was always the cause of trouble, and it must have been very difficult for Herr Dr. DURRFELD and the whole plant and construction management to get along with them. Herr Dr. DURRFELD was a very decent and correct man who was ready to help, as is already proved by the incident I have stated above. It is impossible that he or any other gentleman of the plant management or the Vorstand who was concerned with Auschwitz, if he knew anything about the abominable conditions in Birkenau, at all that is the gassing, selections and cremations, would have neglected to do anything he could to help the prisoners. This could only be ascribed to the activities of the SS which organization in those years was so strong that even the I.G. management was unable to counteract them; However, what this management could do they certainly did.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 6 January 1948

signed: Jakob PROTZ

JAKOB PROTZ

The above signature of Herr Jakob PROTZ, residing at Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Rhineland was affixed before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 6 January 1948

Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Document Book XII DURRFELD  
Document No. 1005

(page 7 of original)

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Friedrich HECHT, residing at Leuna, Boschstrasse 20, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) From April 1943 until 13 January 1945 I was employed with the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Auschwitz and was working as foreman (Obermeister) in the power plant Elektrische Zentrale.
- 2.) I did not observe any selections of persons unfit for work for the purpose of extermination. If any of my 120 prisoners were missing, it was due to colds or were otherwise indisposed. But upon recovery they always returned to the place of work. Accordingly, I have no knowledge of any selection. If any such things had occurred, I am sure I would have been told about them, because everybody knew that I was not a member of the Party or of any of its affiliated organizations. Neither did I know of such selections supposedly took place in the Monowitz camp.
- 3.) Neither did I know that prisoners were systematically exterminated in Auschwitz. My superior, Herr ERICH, always urged me to treat all workers, including the prisoners, considerately because of them were craftsmen. Here, I should like to add that especially capable prisoners even received a tobacco ration. Among my 120 prisoners none died on the building site. Neither did I ever hear foremen or Cops threatening the prisoners that they would be gassed if they did not work hard enough. That loads had to be carried on the double, I never observed. I did observe though that prisoners were carried when they arrived in the camp. But according to the statements of the Cops, these were always prisoners who

Document Book XII DUERRFELD  
Document No. 970

(page 2 of original)

dropped out in the course of the afternoon due to sickness or accidents.

Leuna, 9 December 1947.

(signed) Friedrich HECHT  
FRIEDRICH HECHT

No. 1341 of the Document Register for 1947.

I hereby certify the foregoing signature, recognized by me, of the foreman Friedrich HECHT from Leuna, Karl Bosch-Strasse 20, identified through identification card Merseburg No. ... 01023 issued by Merseburg police office under the date of 28 March 1946, with photo and signature affixed.

(Place of Seal)

Merseburg, 9 December 1947

Dr. H. NNS  
Notary Public.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Georg SCHLUDT, born on 30 July 1909, residing at Mannheim-Friedenheim, Schillerstrasse 9, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

First of all I want to state that I was not a member of the NSDAP or any other party.

I took up employment with the Ludwigsbafen plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. on 19 October 1936. In October 1943 I was transferred as an electrical fitter to the I.G. Farben Auschwitz, and was assigned as foreman to the electrical workshop in Building No. 828. There, I stayed until the evacuation of the Auschwitz plant in January 1945. On the average I was in charge of 15 prisoners, in addition 12 British prisoners of war, 2 Dutchmen, and several Eastern workers. The work was not too hard for the prisoners, and did by no means exceed their working capacity; their average output of work amounted to approximately 60% of that of a regular German worker. Often they professed to be electricians hoping thereby to be assigned to more easy work, and then afterwards we found out that they were not at all.

The work output of these particular people was quite low. If their work was not up to standard or they appeared to be entirely unfamiliar with the trade, they were exchanged among the various groups.

When a high work output was achieved, yellow or brown premium certificates were given to the prisoners, for which they were very grateful. Often we rewarded good output also simply through distributing more soup than actually required for the number of persons present, so that thereby extra portions could be distributed.

(page 2 of original)

The age of the prisoners ranged between 20 and 55. However, in our workshop also two or three boys between 14 and 16 were working, but they were doing only light work in the supply room.

The prisoners were guarded at their work by a line of SS sentries along the plant fence, posted at intervals of 200 to 300 meters. But within the plant the prisoners were free to move as they liked. Now and then SS patrols came to check their work; but often I did not see them for days.

The working hours of the prisoners in summer were the same as those of the Germans. In winter the prisoners worked shorter hours since they were not allowed to leave the camp unless it was day light and had to be back by dusk. In foggy weather they did not leave the camp at all.

The prisoners received their work instructions from me. The Capo was supposed in particular to check on and to supervise his people working in various places. Thus, he had nothing to do with the carrying out of the work for me.

It was strictly prohibited for me to treat the prisoners badly or to maltreat them. Only on one occasion did I observe that a Capo boxed the ears of a prisoner when the latter had relieved himself in a switch board room. That prisoners were maltreated by personnel of the I.G. Farben or of other firms I never witnessed, nor did I hear anything to this effect during the entire period in Auschwitz. I definitely endorse the view that prisoners were only beaten - and only by Capos or SS men - if they had committed some offense or had disobeyed orders. Persons suffering injuries or accidents were given assistance just like sick prisoners were admitted to the camp hospital. After their recovery these sick persons returned to work even after some length of time. Slightly injured persons were given special consideration at work for the day.

(page 3 of original)

The prisoners wore blue and white-striped suits, and in winter in addition a woolen coat and mittens. As footgear they mostly wore shoes with wooden soles and vamps of canvas or leather. As I myself wore wooden shoes for some time, I can understand that the prisoners, in particular in winter, preferred wooden shoes because they were warmer, but I consider it impossible that anybody can have fallen ill because of the wooden shoes. Generally the prisoners wore foot rugs or socks.

The prisoners' food consisted of daily rations of bread, sausage, butter, and jam, and at noon of a soup, of which they received an extra ration for good work performance. I would estimate that their food rations amounted to approximately 85 % of the German food rations at that time.

Foreign workers worked under the same conditions as the Germans. The Eastern workers, who often arrived in a very destitute state, were supplied with clothes by the I.G. Farben, so that very soon they looked much better. After a certain period of time the British prisoners were given one day off. They were brought to and from work and guarded by the Wehrmacht.

Ludwigshafen, 22 February 1947.

signed: Georg SCHAUDT  
GEORG SCHAUDT

The foregoing signature by Herr Georg SCHAUDT, residing at Mannheim-Friedenheide, Schillerstrasse 9, executed before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is hereby certified by me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 22 December 1947

Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

Document Book XII DUERRFELD  
Document No. 1012

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Willi HOHENBERGER, residing at Leuna, Ebertstrasse 13, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From May 1943 until January 1945 I was working in the I.G. Farben plant Auschwitz O/S, and was employed as foreman in the air conditioning installation mainly with fitting work.
- 2.) During the entire period nothing came to my attention concerning selections within the Monowitz plant or camp. Neither did I hear anything about such things from any other person. In view of the length of my period of work there, such events would have reached my ears.
- 3.) I never heard anything concerning systematic mass extermination in the Auschwitz and Birkenau concentration camps. It was only known to me that for some time the expression was used: prisoners are sent on transport. Nothing is known to me concerning the purpose of such transport.
- 4.) During the entire time of my work in Auschwitz, I never saw a prisoner collapse or even die in consequence of excessive work. Neither can I recall to have seen that prisoners broke down under hundred-weight loads of cement, or had to carry such loads for any length of distance, or were beaten for this reason, although my work took place mostly in the open, and such occurrences could not have remained unobserved by me.

Leuna, 9 December 1947

signed: Wilhelm HOHENBERGER  
WILHELM HOHENBERGER



Document Book XII DUERRFELD  
Document No. 973

(page 2 of original)

The signature of copper smith Wilhelm HOHENBERGER,  
Leuna, Ebertstrasse 13 affixed in his own hand and  
personally known is hereby certified.

Leuna, 10 December 1947

Council of the City of Leuna

(Place of Seal)

For (Signature)

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify  
the foregoing to be a true copy of the original docu-  
ment.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Jakob WEBER, born on 17 September 1900, residing at Mutterstedt, Blumstrasse 2, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

In the period from 16 November 1941 until 11 January 1945 I was working as insulation foreman with the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in the building branch. There, I had to take care of some outside firms, whose foremen worked according to my instructions. The foremen had at their disposal 8-10 concentration camp prisoners as auxiliary workers for the carrying out of the insulation work. This was metal sheet insulation with rock wool. The unfinished metal sheets were delivered to the workshop and processed there, i.e. bent in the proper way, etc. by some prisoners under the supervision of a skilled worker. Then the metal sheet plates and the rock wool were taken to the place of fitting - over short distances on a handcart, over greater distances by means of a horse-drawn carriage - accompanied by the prisoners and unloaded there. A third group of prisoners, two or three at a time, then hoisted the metal sheets and the rock wool one metal sheet plate weighed roughly between 5 and 10 kilograms by means of tackles on to the overhead pipe line, where other prisoners took it off and fitted it under the supervision of a specialist worker and packed in the rock wool. None of the prisoners working on the overhead pipe line were subject to dizziness. Persons susceptible to dizziness were working only as workshop or transport workers. Since insulation work does not represent physically hard work, the firms were always satisfied with respect to the amount of work turned out by the insulation prisoners, and we I.G. Farben people were reassured with respect to the quality. Of course, there will always be idlers, but it would be impossible for me to recall any case of reporting such prisoners for punishment.

(page 2 of original)

The age of the prisoners ranged from 20 to 50 years. In the firm Willig-Gleiwitz I saw two prisoners of nearly 60 years of age, but they were only tinkering around in the workshop. In the wood workshop, where I was often working, I also saw a young prisoner who was doing purely apprentice duties (feeding rabbits, sweeping the yard, etc.)

Up to the summer of 1943 the SS had the plant area divided into sections marked off by squares, which they had surrounded. It was prohibited for the prisoners to step outside such a square, the borders of which were distinctly marked. Whenever we Germans wanted to cross such a border, we had either to show our identification or to take off our cap. During this period I never witnessed any case of prisoners crossing the borders of their squares and then being shot. Concurrently with the enlargement of the plant area we succeeded - thanks to the constant insisting by the building management - in getting the SS guards out of the factory, so that they remained only as sentries posted along the plant fence. From that day on the prisoners could move freely within the building area. They were still under the direct supervision of their Capo. He was responsible for his people to the SS administration. Now and then I saw work leaders coming through the workshops and across the building sites, who on one hand may have come to check one thing or another, but on the other hand often came to ask some personal favors.

During the summer months the working hours of the prisoners ran from 0700 hours till 1700 hours, whereas in the winter months they were from 0800 hours until 16.00 hours; always with one hour off for lunch. In hazy or foggy weather no prisoner was on the building site, they never arrived until it had cleared up. I knew prisoners working with our subcontractors who volunteered to work almost every Sunday, since they would rather stay in the plant than in camp.

(page 3 of original)

Work was assigned to the prisoners by me through the firm foremen and the Gapos.

I never saw or heard anything about prisoners being maltreated in Auschwitz by civilians. Through a verbal order I had also been informed that this was strictly prohibited. But I should not have done it in any case, because such behavior was distasteful to me. However, one single time I observed that a Gape beat a prisoner.

I never saw prisoners collapse from sheer exhaustion on the building site in Auschwitz or in the workshops. I very much doubt the statement that there was a turnover of 300 % a year among the prisoners.

Prisoners suffering injuries or accidents were always given assistance. Once I witnessed how a Polish prisoner hoisted a carelessly fastened metal sheet so that it slid down smashing the tip of his nose. For some weeks - between 6 and 8 - he was admitted to the hospital and then came back to work fully recovered. One of the previously mentioned elderly prisoners was also sent to the hospital because of a bladder disease, and in spite of his age he returned after some time.

The prisoners wore the blue-gray-striped uniform, shirts, foot rags, wooden shoes, and some of them even leather shoes. In winter they wore a cloak like striped coat, and in the winter of 1944 it was possible to supply them also with civilian coats, which had been marked with a red sign on the back. Many prisoners in winter had mittens and padded jackets, many also ear muffs.

At any time some of the prisoners looked better some worse than we did. On an average their appearance can be said to match that of "the German of 1947".

Selections were unknown to me until the end of the war. I am convinced that the I.G. Farben had nothing to do whatsoever with such things.



(page 4 of original)

I am of the opinion that the prisoners preferred to be on the I.G. Farben building site than in camp. This conclusion I draw from the fact that - as already mentioned - the prisoners volunteered to work in the plant on Sundays and holidays. This may be taken as evidence to indicate how the prisoners were treated in the various places.

Foreign workers were also included in the social welfare scheme of the plant management. They were given working clothes and shoes, were members of a sick benefit association, could go home in the evening after work, or else be accommodated in the camp.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 5 January 1948

Signed: Jakob WEBER  
JAKOB WEBER

I hereby certify that the foregoing signature was affixed by Herr Jakob WEBER, residing at Mutterstadt/Peletineto, Blumenstrasse 2, before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 5 January 1948

Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit  
-----

I, Wenzel J o n a s c h, of the address of Mersburg, Oberburgstrasse 1, c/o butcher Wiehe, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. IV in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

1) From 18 January 1944 to 18 August 1944 I was the foreman of a party of fitters in the overhead pipe-line installation of the I.G. Farben plant Auschwitz.

2) At that time the meaning of the term selection was unknown to me. But I also never observed a selection being made between prisoners fit for work and those unfit for work. Nor did I ever see or hear from anybody of transports of such prisoners unfit for work going off to Auschwitz or Birkenau to be gassed there. I would have had to hear about it as I worked with prisoners, but none of them said anything about it.

3) It was unknown to me as well as to my fellow workers that "selection" and "Birkenau" meant nothing more or less than annihilation. I never heard nor was I ever told by any of the prisoners who worked with me that prisoners in the Concentration Camp Auschwitz were systematically liquidated.

4) I never saw prisoners in the building yard dying from overstrain nor have I ever heard of such cases.

5) I do not know anything about prisoners having been threatened with gassing in case they did not work hard enough or did not do enough work. I, and the Capos leading my detail, Dr. Heller, Vienna and Jule Kuhlmann, Berlin, (former "Landtagsabgeordneter" (Member of the German Parliament) always treated the prisoners fairly. There were never any incidents,

-2-

nor was any prisoner ever asked to make a superhuman effort. Dr. Heller as well as Kuhlmann always told me that Dr. Duerrfeld always treated the prisoners humanely. I told Dr. Heller about an interview I had with Dr. Duerrfeld in which he seriously requested me always to treat the prisoners well. He also confirmed in my presence that the prisoners had much to be grateful for to Dr. Duerrfeld. Dr. Heller presented me with a pair of suspenders which I still praise highly in recognition of my fair treatment of him. Nothing is known to me about prisoners having had to carry sacks of cements on the double and breaking down from exhaustion doing so, or of prisoners being kicked and beaten up by the Capos and the foremen of the I.G. Farben. If anything of the kind had ever happened I would have been sure to have heard about it.  
Leuna, 11 December 1947

signed: Wenzel Jonnack  
WENZEL JONASCH

This is herewith certified to be the personal signature of the fitter Wenzel Jonnack, of the address of Mersbrug, who has identified himself by producing a certificate of identification.

I.S.

Leuna, 11 December 1947  
Council of the City of Leuna  
on order: Signature

CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify the above to be a true copy of the original document.

Nurnberg, 14 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Heinrich Lindemann, born on 31 January 1894, residing at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Frankenthalerstrasse 126, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuenrburg, Germany.

Before I start my statement I would like to mention that I never was a member of the NSDAP or any party affiliations.

I make this statement to supplement my affidavit of 11 October 1947. On 20 December 1923 I obtained a job as a fitter at the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik and I stayed there until April 1943. That month, I was transferred as a master fitter to the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farben, and during my stay there, I was always employed in the Buna production.

Prisoners who in the beginning did only transportation work, were at once assigned to me. Later on the prisoners were organized into details of 20 to 30 each with a Capo at their head. They were separated into fitters, assistant fitters, and transportation workers. Every week I had to enter the output of the prisoners, which amounted to 60 % to 80 % on a worksheet the original of which was turned over to the Capo who surrendered it to the SS. One copy went to the labor allocation office and one copy remained with me. It is natural that among the prisoners there were also some who did not want to work, but whom I neither reported for punishment nor beat up. I tried again and again by means of friendly admonitions to get them to work and if these were of no avail also by harsh word. With the exception of the prisoners working as fitters, to whom I issued work directly, I gave

- 2 -

instructions for work either to the Capo or to the foreman of the prisoners who then carried them out with his men. The fitters, as a rule, worked together with a German or a foreign worker. Prisoners who performed an acceptable output received from me, as I mentioned in my affidavit of 11 October 1947, premium certificates the amount of which was graduated in accordance with the output of the prisoner. The certificates were issued in denominations from RM 0.50 to RM 3.--. In my plant the prisoners during summertime reported for work in the morning a quarter hour later than we, worked their 8 hours and then returned to their camp while we worked 9 hours. During wintertime and in foggy weather the prisoners came only when the vision was unimpaired and in full daylight, in other words in wintertime they left their camp only during daylight and had to be back before nightfall. If occasionally on Sundays railroad cars had to be unloaded, this work I would like to mention was never done on the double and never over a distance of more than 100 meters, the prisoners gladly came to do this work since they thus could be with us and were away from under the eyes of the SS. It also happened that during the week the willingness to work of the transportation detail slackened toward noon. Then I would tell the prisoners that they would be permitted to return to camp as soon as the job was completed; this meant a relief for them since the SS hardly bothered them and since they had nothing to do when only a few of them were in the camp. As soon as I made the promise they speeded up the unloading; when they had finished I called for an SS-man who took them back to camp. The main task of the Capo on the job was to watch out that none of the prisoners escaped, but I treated my prisoners so well that they never made an attempt. The Capo had to report to me in the morning the strength of his detail and in the evening he had to count it again.

During my entire stay at Auschwitz, I never saw that any prisoners were beaten by civilians, such as personnel of the I.G. Farben or of the other firms, or that they were now treated in any other way.

- 88 -

- 3 -

In the beginning, however I did see that prisoners were beaten by Capos; to my knowledge the plant management intervened, apparently with success, since subsequently I no longer saw any mistreatments. As from the I.G. Farben had actually been prohibited during the meetings of the masters by the Chief Engineer to mistreat prisoners. In my plant, even in the beginning no prisoner was beaten by Capos; I claim that all mistreatments were always arbitrary acts on the part of the individuals concerned and were in no way tolerated by the plant management. I never saw any prisoners who had collapsed due to exhaustion. If a prisoner got hurt he was given first aid in the plant; if it was a more serious case or even an accident he was taken to the first aid station which had been established for the prisoners in the plant. Sick prisoners were admitted to the dispensary within the camp and the Capo reported them as sick. After they had recovered they returned to their jobs. Once a prisoner in my section fell down two flights, we at once took him by car to the dispensary and a half a year later he returned fully recovered. In summer time the prisoners wore their striped suits; underwear, socks or rags around their feet, clogs and in my section usually leather shoes. For dirty jobs we always gave them clogs so that they could save their leather shoes. In winter time and when it rained the prisoners also had their coats. In 1944 some winter coats, which were recognizable as prisoner coats by a broad red stripe on the back, were issued from civilian stocks. As from the I.G. Farben in addition gave them gloves and thickly padded "Auschwitz" jackets which looked like those of the Russian and kept them nicely warm. Special aprons and protective garments were issued for welding or dirty jobs.

The meals were supposed to be provided by the camp, the soup for lunch also was brought over by the SS; it was good soup. When in the middle of 1944 the air raids began the prisoners were also permitted

- 89 -



- 4 -

to take refuge in the shelters and bunkers. During this critical period we then also gave up several bucketsful of our lunch soup. In the camp the prisoners received bread, butter, sausage or cheese. Their appearance reflected of course their food and since it was not better than ours of today the prisoners at any rate looked no worse than we do today.

In our plant we also had a prisoner who in civilian life was a watchmaker, another one who was a tailor and a third one who was a lyric tenor from Paris. The watchmaker and the tailor each had their corner where they carried on their trade. The tenor sometimes sang for us wonderfully and since he was not very strong physically, we took care of him and assigned him only light work.

In my opinion, the prisoners from Monowitz fared substantially better than those from the Stammlager Birkenau since the plant management took care of them and tried to fix them up in every respect in order to place them on the same standard of living, or at least approximately with their fellow workers.

Ludwigshafen a. Rh., 13 January 1948

signed: Heinrich Lindemann  
HEINRICH LINDEMANN

The foregoing signature of Herr Heinrich Lindemann, residing at Ludwigshafen am Rhein, Frankenthalerstrasse 126, affixed to before me Dr. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen am Rhein, Bunsenstrasse 4, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Ludwigshafen am Rhein, 13 June 1948

Dr. Wolfgang Alt  
Assist. Defense Counsel

- 90 -

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the foregoing  
is a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 14 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Gerhard ARPEL, Leuna, Lilienweg No.26, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal VI in the Place of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) In the spring of 1941 I was transferred from Leuna in order to build up the Auschwitz plant of I.G. Farben and beginning January 1943 I was permanently in the new plant. In the period from 1941 to the end of 1942 I was there only on visits. At Auschwitz I worked as chief of the power department there.
- 2.) During my stay at Auschwitz I never noticed that within the plant or in camp IV prisoners were selected according to their fitness for work and that those who were not fit were sent to the concentration camp for extermination. Neither did I ever hear anything like that from other colleagues or subordinated persons. I am, however, convinced that as chief of the power department in which prisoners as well participated in the construction work, I could not have avoided hearing of such measures.
- 3.) Neither did I ever hear the expression "selection" at Auschwitz nor would that at that time have conveyed any meaning to me. The extermination measures in the Auschwitz concentration camp which became known after the war were not known to me at that time.
- 4.) Moreover, I do not know that prisoners collapsed in their places of work and I myself never saw anything like that.
- 5.) Likewise I never heard that prisoners ever were threatened with being gassed if they did not work hard and sufficiently. According to my

Document Book XII DUERRFELD  
Document No. 943

(Page 2 of original)

impressions of that time it was simply inconceivable that such intentions should have been expressed by members of I.G. Farben, since especially the leading men Dr. ALBROS and Dr. DUERRFELD were anxious to mitigate the prisoners fate and to warrant a humane treatment.

- 6.) I never saw or even heard anything of occurrences as described by the Prosecution ("hard physical work, carrying of cement on the double, flogged or kicked by Capos or foremen, left prisoners to lie where they had fallen and only carried them to Monowitz in the evening after the end of the day's work, death caravans, etc.") Without doubt I could not have avoided hearing of it, if such things had happened.

Launa, 9 December 1947

signed: Dr. Gerhard APPEL

Dr. GERHARD APPEL

I heraby certify the signature of Dr. Gerhard APPEL, Launa, personally known to me, given in his own handwriting.

Launa, 9 December 1947  
The Counsel of the town  
By order Signature

Stamp

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the conformity of above copy with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

FFID-VIT.

I, Arthur KRATZSCH, residing at Marckwerben 110, Weissenfels District, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From December 1942 till January 1945 I worked at Auschwitz as master plumber. I did not observe any "selection" with regard to the prisoners' fitness or unfitness for work. I myself know of two cases. One morning two men were missing when the C-poles he did every morning - reported the strength of the detail. To my corresponding question I received the answer that they were ill. Weeks later they appeared on the building site again having recovered. I never heard from anybody that somewhere selections should have taken place.
- 2.) During my activity in the Auschwitz plant of I.G. Farben I heard nothing of a systematic extermination of prisoners. Neither did I ever during the entire period of my stay there witness a prisoner's collapse or death as result of overwork.

Leuna, 10 December 1947

signed: Arthur KRATZSCH

ARTHUR KRATZSCH

The signature given in his own handwriting by the locksmith Arthur KRATZSCH, Marckwerben No. 110 - who was identified by his identification card, is hereby certified.

Leuna, 10 December 1947

The Counsel of the town of  
Leuna

Stamp

By order Signature



Document Book XII DUBRRFELD  
Document No. 982

(page 2 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the  
conformity of above copy with the original of the do-  
cument.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, August HOELTHERMAN, residing at Dortmund, Post-glasserstrasse 19, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence at the Military Tribunal, at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) I was employed from October 1942 until 21 January 1945 as plant engineer of the Power Department, Pipe System Installation of the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farben A.G.
- 2.) According to my impressions of the construction site and of the plants of the IG-works at Auschwitz I may state, that the appearance of the prisoners for the most part was good.  
As far as I could observe and according to my information, the prisoners were admitted according to their trade just as the German and foreign workers. The distribution of work to such prisoners who were not employed according to their trade was carried out daily by the Gapsa.  
As far as I could judge, the prisoners were not expected to work under any worse conditions than the other workers and even less were any inhumane working conditions imposed upon them. At any rate I never saw that prisoners collapsed under the severity of their work or even died as a consequence of it.
- 3.) Concerning the production output of the prisoners, I still recollect having heard at conferences, that the production output amounted to approximately 70% of that of the other workers. In spite of that, an order was issued that premium certificates were to be handed out to the prisoners, which were distributed every week by the Gapsa, who supervised the work. I never saw prisoners being beaten nor did I heard that they were threatened with beating.

(page 2 of original)

- 4.) As far as I could observe, weaker prisoners were assigned lighter work by the installation firms. I was aware of the fact that a regulation existed, which prohibited any acts of violence against Germans, foreigners and prisoners. Neither did I witness any mistreatment of prisoners during work, nor did I, see prisoners unloading or carrying stones or cement on the double or under similar strenuous conditions.
- 5.) In case of accidents, the prisoners were treated in the same manner as all other workers and according to the severity of the injury, excused from work. I did not observe major accidents. I never saw or heard that sick or injured prisoners were denied medical care.
- 6.) I never saw that prisoners were beaten to death within the plant limits. It seems to me inconceivable that such things could have happened, because if this would have been the case I surely would have heard something about it during my activity, which I stood for 2 1/2 years. On the contrary, I must state that I never saw any dead bodies of prisoners lying around in the streets of the plant or in the plant itself.
- 7.) During my activity at Auschwitz I never heard anything of selections. I have neither heard that expression nor did I know that it stood for the selection of weaker prisoners for the purpose of extermination. Neither did I know that in the concentration camps Auschwitz or Birkenau that such cruel mass killings or planned mass exterminations were carried out. I believe that nothing was known of these happenings in broader circles of the population.
- 8.) Prisoners who had to work in the open were supplied just like all other workers with heavy felt jackets and gloves. This had been explicitly ordered by the management.

Document Book XII DUEPPFELD  
Document No. 1072

(page 3 of original)

all over the plant there were Coke-and wood fires - :  
burning, so that prisoners and workers could warm them-  
selves. I want to remark especially that one could very  
often find prisoners inside the various boiler rooms and  
at the staircases of the power plant (boiler room) who  
warmed themselves there (at the radiators).

Dortmund, 21 January 1948

(signed) August HOELTERMAN  
AUGUST HOELTERMAN

No. 13 of the document register for 1948.

The signature on the reverse side affixed by Herr  
August HOELTERMAN, Dortmund, Fettgiesserstrasse 19,  
who identified himself by identification card No. 10  
of 1 January 1947 of the Dortmund Gas Work A.G., is  
herewith certified by me.

Dortmund, 21 January 1948  
Dr. Wilhelm MERGEN  
Notary

(Seal)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-law certify herewith  
that the above copy conforms with the original of  
the document.

Nuerberg, 14 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Carl BIRKENHOLZ, Memmingen, Memmingerberg, Rotes Schlossle, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) As a student at the Universities of Wurzburg and Erlangen I studied Labor Relations Law during the years 1921 to 1925 which at that time was still a new subject in the study of law. This proves that I occupied myself with social problems at a time when this was not yet in vogue among jurists. I entered the services of the public employment office of the city of Erlangen in 1927 and was employed as an official or deputy employment office director at various employment offices until 1934. My last position, before Dr. TODT took me over as referent for social matters, for the Autobahn construction was that of a director of the employment office at Offenbach - Main. My duties at the Reichsautobahn construction was to see that the wages paid out to the workers according to collective agreement were just and that the accommodations and provisioning of the workers were assured. Because of the fact that such construction projects which employed more than 100 000 men, had never before been undertaken in Germany, this was an entirely new field of activity, but it was possible to overcome all difficulties due to the smooth cooperation of the construction firms with the authority commissioning the construction. Up to then, the accommodation and provisioning of construction workers was left to the discretion of the employers, that is the construction firm cared either in a good or in a bad way for its workers. During the Autobahn construction the workers were accommodated for the first time in small lodging-camps (Wohnlager). Such a lodging camp had a capacity of 260 men. Meals were prepared for these men and everybody had to partake in them.



(page 2 of original)

a procedure which is a matter of course nowadays but which was something entirely new at that time. In contrast to the previous custom, no charge was made for accommodation. Only cost prices were charged for the provisioning. The total costs for the provisioning of one day amounted during all those years to RM 1.20. At the time when Dr. TODT was appointed General Plenipotentiary for the German Construction Industry, I took over simultaneously the field of social welfare which now embraced next to the Autobahnen, the entire German construction industry. On this occasion I also became acquainted with the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

- 2.) In my capacity as referent for social matters, I was mostly interested in the social welfare facilities of the plant. Dr. DUERRFELD explained to me in rough outline the task of the plant of which he was the technical manager and for which he was also responsible with regard to the male and female workers. As a layman I was not interested in the technical problems of the plant. However, I was able to get a clear picture of the social welfare facilities of the plant based on my experiences at the Reichsautobahn construction projects. In my endeavors I was assisted by the Wirtschaftsleiter Herr REINHOLD, who took me through the entire plant. In my opinion the organization of the catering department with its sub-departments; kitchen, purchase, sales, regulation of consumption, storage and administration, was excellent. I also found that the food was distributed at a price below actual cost. In view of the great number of workers, arrangements were made that a sufficient quantity of food was always available. This was not easy because the plant was located away from large cities and the difficulties involved were known to me from the construction sites of the Autobahnen, which likewise were located away from cities. I recollect distinctly that the chief of the catering department showed me the sauerkraut factory, which after all

(page 3 of original)

had a capacity of several hundred tons; he also showed me the meat packing plant, in which I was interested because of the fact that in plant-owned butchery only meat of the best quality is processed. It is well known that workers demand a great quantity of meat and frequently at that. I often shared their meals. The food was tasty and was served in a large hall without discrimination to employees and workers alike. At any rate, I had the definite impression that the chief of the catering department did his utmost in order to organize the food supply in the best possible manner and I gained the further impression that the operation of the entire provisioning and the setting up of the necessary facilities was in the main the work of Herr Director DUERRFELD. A long personal conversation which I had with Herr DUERRFELD further substantiated this opinion which was also strengthened after a visit to the model apprentice work shop and to the billets for the commercial and technical employees. Because of the fact that the foreign workers received in general the same rations as the German workers, the provisioning of the foreign workers was guaranteed in the same manner. I also liked the fact that the plant had its own plant health insurance fund, because I was always of the opinion that the establishing of a plant health insurance fund is always a sign of a special social attitude of a plant leader.

- 3.) I have already mentioned that I learned to know Herr DUERRFELD as a man who was especially interested in the social welfare of his workers. This impression was increased in the course of a critical inspection of the welfare facilities of the plant. The difficulties in erecting such a plant in a remote area, far away from cities and all means of communication, are extraordinarily great. In addition the war and its unavoidable consequences for the erection of such a plant, as for instance the procurement of installations, etc. has to be taken into consideration. I found out that the technician

(page 4 of original)

Dr. DUERRFELD did not forget the social factor despite all technical problems. From my own experience I am acquainted with these difficulties, confronting men in the same line.

- 4.) I did not see any prisoners during my visits. At this opportunity I may mention that according to my experiences, employers do not like to engage prisoners, because they are practically left without any authority concerning their supervision. The SS did not allow any interference of the employers, and the individual employer was far too weak with regard to this institution to make his views prevail. Moreover, the commitment of prisoners for work was far too expensive and was therefore, economically speaking, unprofitable. If however an employer refuse to accept prisoners committed for work then other workers were assigned to him by the employment offices.

Nuernberg, 3 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Carl BIRKENHOLZ  
DR. CARL BIRKENHOLZ

The authenticity of the signature of Herr Dr. Carl BIRKENHOLZ, which was affixed in my presence today, is herewith certified by me.

Nuernberg, 3 February 1948  
Dr. TRUB. NDT  
Assistant to the defense,

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law certify herewith that the above copy confirms with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl. Ing. Bertold ZAHN, born on 20 February 1913 at Hannover, residing at Krefeld-Uerdingen, Torndorfsstrasse 19, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence at the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I was employed from 24 May 1943 until 20 January 1945 as plant engineer of the Linde installation plant at the Auschwitz plant. To my duties belonged the installation, later the supervision of upkeep and repair of all the machinery of the above mentioned installation. For the execution of these duties I had at my disposal: 2 master craftsmen (Willi HOEHNBERGER of Lüne and Alfred CZYLOK of Bielitz), 7 to 10 German fitters, approximately 20 Poles and Russians, approximately 15 Frenchmen of the French Labor Service, approximately 30 men of the prisoner work detail No. 116 and for a time, approximately 15 British prisoners of war.

a) Re: Foreigners

In group "low pressure", my colleague, Dipl. Ing. M. BIELISKI (most likely a Ukraine-Pole) was in charge of building No. 702 as well as of all gasometer and overhead pipe lines. He participated with equal rights in all conferences concerning his field of activity. He lived in the camp for employees under the same conditions as well.

b) Prisoners.

The work detail No. 116 was permanently committed at the Linde installation from the middle of September 1943. At first it was commanded by a German C. po. Even at that time, Karl SELIGMANN (a Jew from England) was foreman. At the beginning of 1944, the C. po. had an opportunity to become a black-clerk. He asked for my permission to be, written on slip without a letterhead, and I agreed to it. Instead of him, the above mentioned Karl SELIGMANN became C. po., who then headed the work detail No. 116 until January 1945.



(page 2 of original)

to the general satisfaction of all. We assigned to the work detail a shack on the east side of building No. 712 for use as a dayroom, which they equipped with a stove and other furnishings. In my opinion, none of the prisoners of work detail No. 116 had ever been overworked. According to aptitude, the prisoners were assigned to assist the fitters with installation work or they worked independently (welders) or worked in closed units on transportation jobs. In 1944, we introduced a bonus system for those prisoners who worked in closed units. For the calculation of the standard production the performance of a prisoner was fixed at 70% of that of a normal worker. The whole procedure was based on an estimate of working hours and was handled in such a manner that the standard production could be achieved by the prisoners without any special exertion. Of the three work details assigned to group "low pressure" one work detail alternately was entitled every day to use up the soup which had not been distributed to the other workers. I was aware of the fact that corporal punishment was applied as a penalty for disciplinary offenses in the camp. I never heard anything of suicides by running into the wire fences of the camp or of mass deaths in camp IV. According to my knowledge, the SS was the highest responsible camp authority. However, there existed also a rather extensive self-governing of the prisoners. The senior camp inmate (prisoner) came often to the plant. He was distinguished by a special kind of uniform. I heard the first time of mass killings through the publications after the end of the war in 1945. I knew that a crematory existed in Auschwitz, but this seemed to me nothing extraordinary, in view of the large size of the camp.

c) British personnel.

The British prisoners of war worked in the Linde installation under the same conditions as all other workers. For the most part they were assigned to the Linde-fitters, under Master craftsman Fritz OEFFNER, for the installation



(page 3 of original)

of the first and second Linde apparatus. They were escorted from the camp to the shop by uniformed soldiers of the army. The march from the shop to the Linde installation was supervised by one of our fitters a former soldier, who wore as a distinguishing mark a yellow armband with the inscription "German Wehrmacht". For the British, only the Wehrmacht was competent and at no time the SS. The prisoners of war made by far the best appearance of all workers, including the Germans, concerning both dress as well as state of health. Their assignment as unskilled workers on installation jobs made them ineligible for overtime piece work. I am not aware that the number of sick prisoners of war was ever limited to 3%. During 1944 the British were gradually removed from the plant.

d) General Welfare.

In order to prevent accidents the I.G. introduced measures to a larger extent than is possible today. The nature of all accident prevention measures implies that they are applicable to all workers alike. According to my knowledge also the differentiation in the food rations for heavy and very heavy workers were applied to all workers. Because of the fact that the Linde installation belonged to group "low pressure" and therewith to the gas-installations, the whole staff (exclusive of the fitter's shop) consisting of approximately 40 Poles and 6 Germans, received a daily ration of milk. In May 1944, all construction jobs were stopped in favor of air raid protection construction. At the time of the first bombing attack on 20/21 August 1944, the first bunker in the Department Synthetics on street 4/5, was completed and isolated. The bunker had room for all Germans and also for the foreign skilled laborers. The unskilled workers were accommodated under the washers of the gas factory and under the machine foundations of building z 712, the prisoners were placed in buildings 730 and 760. In order to secure an orderly utilization of the air raid protection shelters, so called bunker tickets were issued for all members of the plant staff (Germans and Foreigners)

(page 4 of original)

c) Person Dr. DUERRFELD.

The regulation issued by the plant management, prohibiting any acts of violence against anyone was known to all supervisors as well as to all subordinates and was observed.

Dr. DUERRFELD always reted the responsibility for the men under his supervision higher than the plant itself. This attitude can be proved by the following experience which I witnessed myself.

When after the second bombing attack on 13 September 1944 the department chiefs and engineers met at 1300 hours at the airraid protection command post in the power plant, in order to report the damage inflicted, Dr. DUERRFELD declined to enter into any discussions of material damages, as long as not all measures concerning the medical care of the injured, the reconciliation of bombed out persons, the provisioning of the camp with food and water and the finding out and isolation of duds, were carried out. Not until afterwards, reports concerning the damages inflicted on the production facilities could be reported to him, and then he decided upon the priority of the repair measures.

Verdingen, 14 November 1947

(signed) Bertold ZAHN  
BERTOLD ZAHN

The authenticity of the signature of Dipl. Ing. Bertold ZAHN, affixed in my presence, who is personally known to me is herewith certified by me.

(signed) Karl HESLER  
acting for Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
attorney-at-law.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify herewith that the above copy conforms with the original of the document.

Munich, 15 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Werner M a l z a c h e r, profession, commercial employee, born on 12 October 1896, residing in Oberstaufen (Allgau) having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1) From 1 February 1942 to 21 January 1945 I was employed in the I.G. Farbenindustrie plant Auschwitz as chief of the Auditing Department in the commercial division. In this position I worked together with foreigners to a great extent, part of whom were my colleagues, others my subordinates, who as foreigners enjoyed the same employee relationship with the I.G. Farbenindustrie as I myself.
- 2) My observations did not disclose any differentiation in the treatment of the foreigners. It was always my experience that I --- in all events an employee in a high position --- was placed in a position of equality with these foreign workers and employees, with no preferential rights which everyone took for granted, in cases of medical care, dental work, in the barbers shop, in the airraid shelter, plant transportation facilities, sport and "Strength through Joy" events. As a matter of fact foreigners often received preference, partly through personal initiative, partly through the aid of other foreigners who were employed in all factory departments. In any event the plant management never undertook any action likely to result in discriminatory treatment against foreigners in preference to Reich or ethnic Germans. Never were cases reported to me where foreigners were deprived of something or that they were refused admittance to things that were open to the Germans.

Foreign workers and employees participated in the social facilities just as did the Germans.

- 2 -

- 3) I never made any distinction in the work of the foreigners, nor were any such cases known to me. This fact is proved by the letters which I received from former foreign colleagues of the plant. Since these foreigners were at liberty to and did maintain contact with the foreign workers, either during business hours or socially, their judgment of the treatment of the foreign workers is herein included. The camps where the foreign workers were accommodated and which I saw on the occasion of official visits and conferences were absolutely identical to those of the Germans. The production quota demanded of the foreign workers in no way exceeded that demanded of the Germans. The checking of the payrolls, which I performed in the Auditing Department, of the foreign Italian, French and Belgian workers of about eight different foreign firms rather left me with the impression that the output of the foreign workers during the working day as well as the relative output on the average lagged behind that of the Germans. No one seemed to worry about this fact, nor was I ever asked to submit a report of survey of this condition. As a matter of fact a certain feeling of discontentment prevailed among the German workers and employees because the foreigners, who did less work, were not as often called up for air raid protection duties, in other words for unpaid work which after all was also to their interests. Moreover, the payrolls showed that the foreign workers, who for the most part were assigned together with German workers, participated fully and equitably in the bonuses.
- 4) Foreign employees worked under the same conditions as the German employees and lived with them together in the same camp and ate the same meals. In those cases of workers who were linguistically inclined it was often difficult to ascertain in the business routine or in the messhall whether the person concerned was a foreigner or not.



- 3 -

As chief of the Auditing Department I got around quite a bit in the plant, and not only made these observations in individual cases but in general as well. As a matter of fact it often occurred that the foreigners were better treated by their superiors, following the principle of treatment with kid-gloves. In other words he did not want to needle the man who was doing his work because it was quite easy for the foreigners, and usually with success, to apply for some other type of work. Even if their production --- if only for the reason of language difficulty --- was not up to that of the German workers, the foreign workers were very well liked since they were not exposed to the danger of being drafted into the Wehrmacht, in other words a worker who was broken in could be retained.

- 5) To my recollection and according to the work contracts, the foreign workers with whom I had to deal, that is the French, Belgian, and Italian workers, were recruited on a voluntary basis for work in Auschwitz by firms in their homelands, in other words non-German firms. Besides they were subordinate there to foreign firms whether these had a cost-plus construction commission or lent out their workers to and/ or through the I.G. Farben to the construction and installation firms against a specific additional payment to the regular wages. I never had the impression that the foreign workers felt themselves to be slaves, quite to the contrary. Moreover, if they did not feel satisfied, they simply took off, "bummed around", without generally being apprehended for this, or else they went A.W.O.L. On the other hand, there were some excellent people, who when they went on their vacations, brought back still other workers to Auschwitz. The camps where the foreign workers lived were in no way different from those of the German workers. They could enter and leave the camps as they pleased. The plant guards, who simply had to do with the plant supervision, were as little concerned about these camps.



- 4 -

as they were about those of the Germans. As far as punishment is concerned, I know only that which was contained in the plant regulations. "Inhumane punishment" could not have existed simply for the reason that I would have heard about it.

- 6) I never had anything to do officially with prisoners, but as far as their working efforts were concerned, I had the impression that they were not "knocking themselves out." From all appearances the tempo of work was slow, very slow, and one often asked himself the question, how is anything accomplished at this rate of speed. I know that prisoners who were employed in the office --- in the salary department and auditing section --- freely received rations, in addition to their normal prisoner food ration, which were left over in the employees kitchen with the result that this additional ration was often higher than that given to the German and foreign employees. For this very reason and in order to enjoy the pleasure of sharing in the evening meal, the prisoners asked to do overtime at night as well as on Sunday. During my trips to the plant I never noticed that prisoners were mistreated or that they collapsed at their work.
- 7) Notwithstanding my three years' presence in the I.G. plant Auschwitz and my collaboration with many offices in the plant and with many foreigners --- owners of firms and employees themselves --- I never learned anything of cruel treatment and mass killings or killings of any kind in the Concentration Camp at Auschwitz until after the occupation of Oberstaufen, when I learned of these facts through the radio. In my opinion the I.G. plant management had no influence of any kind on the concentration camp.
- 8) The English prisoners-of-war were accommodated in the same prisoner-of-war camp and were guarded by the Wehrmacht. They gave the impression of being well-fed and, according to my observations, never overexerted themselves either at their work.

- 5 -

- 9) Accident prevention and air raid protection were the same for everyone, and in my opinion were exemplary.
- 10) I did hear of the regulation forbidding corporeal punishment against subordinate workers regardless of their nationality. Since I had nothing to do with the workers directly, this regulation itself did not become known to me through official channels.
- 11) It is difficult for me to attest to the fact that as decent a man as Dr. Duerrfeld is a decent man since that is considered by everyone in general as self-evident. I never heard any words of disapproval about Dr. Duerrfeld, on the contrary he was generally very well liked. He was never considered responsible for the unpopular measures (demand for highest fulfillment of obligations and output, in particular demanded of us Germans) or for occasional injustices in provisioning, but always the prevailing conditions. I must truthfully say I never considered him to be a domineering man, neither am I aware that he was considered such by other quarters. I never heard statements that he was unjust.

Oberataufen, 22 October 1947

Signed: Erner Balzacher  
ERNER BALZACHER

I certify to the correctness of the above signature.

Oberataufen, 22 October 1947  
Mayor of the Oberataufen  
Community  
Signature

L.S.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-law, certify to the agreement of the above copy with the original of the document.

Munich, 15 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 111 -

DOCUMENT BOOK XII, DUERRFELD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 March 1946

We, Leslie H. Lawton, Robert E. Clark, Wera Solander, Thyra Thyssen, and William Zirkl, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the DOCUMENT BOOK XII, DUERRFELD.

Leslie H. Lawton  
B-397990

Robert E. Clark  
B-397939

Wera Solander  
20091

Thyra Thyssen  
00638

William Zirkl  
B-397925

Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD - DOCUMENT

MILITARY TRIBUNAL

Case No. 6

Document Book No. XIII

for Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD

in the proceedings of the United States  
of America

against Karl KRAUCH et al (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

submitted by

Dr. Alfred SEIDEL

Attorney in Munich

Seing



DOCUMENT BOOK 15 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT

Index for Document Book No. XIII for the defendant  
Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD

<u>Exh. Doc. No. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
1161	Affidavit by Construction Engineer Werner BARNEITZ of the Construction Works Richard SCHULZ, dated 7 Feb 1948	1
1109	Affidavit by Senior Master in the Low-Pressure Plant Josef KIEHL, dated 10 December 1947	5
1128	Affidavit by Master Electrician Wilhelm BASCKER dated 15 Dec. 1947	8
1007	Affidavit by the Head of the Business Department Dr. Heinz SÄVELSPERG, dated 16 Dec. 1947	13
1151	Affidavit of the Construction Chief of the Friedrich Uhde K.G., Paul VIOL, dated 6 February 1948	15
1014	Affidavit of Hans SCHMIDT, employee, dated 22 December 1947	18
1152	Affidavit of the Project and Construction Engineer of Friedrich Uhde K.G., Siegfried SPAZIER, dated 6 February 1948	20
1168	Affidavit by the master paper hanger August MEISTER, dated 20 January 1948	22



DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DURREFELD  
DURREFELD-DOCUMENT No.

( Page - I - of original ,cont' A.)

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
	1160	Affidavit by Diplom Engineer Kurt HESS, director of the Gebrueder HESS Construction Firm, dated 11 February 1948	27
	1170	Affidavit by the Carpenter Foreman Emil SCHMIDT of Rohrleitungen W. BASFAG, dated 11 February 1948	30
	1174	Affidavit of Hermann RENNERT, employee, dated 14 February 1948	34
	1175	Affidavit of Dr. Georg PASCH, clerk in the Business Department, dated 21 February 1948	38
	1179	Affidavit by Willy DREIBACH, welder of P. FISCHER and Co. Rohrleitungen- bau Frankfurt, dated 14 February 1948	41
	1180	Affidavit by Kurt ROEDIGER, locksmith, dated 29 December 1947	44

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
		1188 Affidavit by construction engineer Willi DORN of Heinrich SCHULLEN in Duesseldorf, dated 20 Feb. 1948	46
		1191 Affidavit by Diplom. Ingenieur Alfred KREIBBEIN of Heinrich SCHE- VEN in Duesseldorf, dated 21 Fe- bruary 1948	49
		1195 Affidavit by Gabriel KARL, esti- mator, dated 18 February 1948	52
		1196 Affidavit by Heinz JEWEL, clerk, dated 28 February 1948	56
		1198 Affidavit by senior plumber Karl NICKEL of the Rohrleitungs-firma F. FISCHER and Co. in Frankfurt, dated 18 February 1948	60
		1199 Affidavit by Ernst WEGENER, master locksmith, dated 12 December 1947	64
		1204 Affidavit by carpenter foreman Gustav BLUMER of the firm August KLOHNE, dated 29 Dec. 1948	67
		1201 Affidavit by Friedrich GUTBLICH, clerk, dated 26 February 1948	71
		1213 Affidavit by carpenter Josef STIER of the firm May and Pitroff, dated 26 February 1948	76
		1247 Affidavit by Urmann WEUMANN, secre- tary in the construction and assembly section, dated 7 October 1947	78

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No.

( page - II - of original, cont'd.)

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
1248		Affidavit of the laboratory chief Ernst STA INGE, dated 25 September 1947	81
1249		Affidavit by master locksmith Hans WITTMER, dated 25 August 1947	85
1250		Affidavit by master locksmith Hans WITTMER, dated 17 October 1947	87
1241		Affidavit by Frieda STORK-WURM, expert, dated 8 July 1947	90
1254		Affidavit by Master Otto KOHLER, dated 5 March 1948	94

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Werner BARNEITE, Construction Engineer, residing in Gelsenkirchen-Buer, Dorstener Strasse 76, have been informed that I make myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. In lieu of oath, I declare that my statement corresponds to the truth and that I made it for the purpose of its submission in evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany: From May 1941 until the dissolution of the construction project in January 1945 I was charged with the local construction supervision of the Construction Firm of Richard SOPULZ, Munich, in the capacity of construction engineer, by order of I.G. Farbenindustrie AG, Auschwitz Plant.

In my firm, the prisoners were primarily employed for subordinate work, where mass employment seemed indicated. The foreign workers mostly were trained by us unless they were assigned as skilled workers, while the Germans almost always were skilled laborers. In 1941/1942 prisoners in our plant were usually employed loading earth. Here, worker prisoners were utilized for leveling work if they did not keep up with the filling up of the lorries. The average prisoner did not look poorly, and in any case not so that they seemed to be unemployable. No worse labor conditions were imposed on the prisoners than on the rest of the workers. These labor conditions can never be called inhuman. In any case I never saw that prisoners had collapsed under the burden of their work or that they had died. The work efficiency of the prisoners was less than that of the other labor forces and I estimate that it was only 20-25%.

It has never become known to me that I.G. Farben has employed any means of coercion to increase the production of the prisoners. However I was acquainted with the regulations prohibiting any manhandling of any labor forces, and the plant direction threatened severest punishment via the Social Bureau and picked up the slightest infraction.

We, as a firm had no influence on the production and the prisoners were neither beaten nor threatened by members of the I.G. or of the firms. Maltreatment of prisoners occurred only by the Kapos and that happened during the period of 1941/42, before the site was fenced in. I do not know of any physical maltreatment of workers by members of the I.G. I never saw any dead prisoners lying around on the lanes of the site. I did see however some dead prisoners who were shot while trying to escape during the initial stages of the construction project. These were covered with clothing and picked up by the camp automobile. In any case I never saw any prisoners killed while working at the plant. I have never seen that cement or stones were transported at double-time. It is known that the unloading of cement is dirty work. In the beginning the cement arrived in bags and was carried from the railroad car. The storage houses were situated near the tracks or the tracks led right into the storage houses (Street A 1/2). Later the cement arrived in bulk and was unloaded directly into the storage houses by means of lorries or hand carts. Otherwise the cement was funnelled directly into the silos of the cement factory where the tracks were. Bricks mostly were unloaded from the railroad car to the narrow-gauge railway or simply thrown down and then transported about twenty meters by a human chain from hand to hand. All this work was carried out by mass employment and the tempo was more than slow.



The laying of cables proceeded along normal lines of work methods. Near the ditch the cables were rolled off the drum and run over rolls in the ditch. If heavier cables were concerned, men stood next to men when introducing the cable. The supervising foreman gave the order, and I had noticed rest periods several times. Whenever prisoners were employed, efficiency and tempo of the work were rather mediocre. No one was refused first aid in case of accident - and this also applied to the prisoners. In the beginning of 1941, the prisoners had their own first-aid kits for lighter accidents, later lighter injuries were bandaged from the first - aid kit of the firm and/or the I.G. The slightly injured person-in accordance with the kind of injury - , mostly was released from work for the rest of the day. The safety - engineer of the IG and the SS-labor employment chief were informed immediately in case of more severe accidents. The SS-labor employment office took care of immediate transport to the camp.

I never had any knowledge concerning the situation in the Prison Camps Monowitz or Auschwitz. We were not authorized to visit there either. I did not know that masses of people were dying or that the people were tortured or treated cruelly and, in my opinion that is impossible because if masses of people had been dying it would have been established immediately during the daily labor employment. Before the plant was evacuated I knew nothing concerning the annihilation of people in the concentration camps of Auschwitz and Birkenau, and nothing was discussed with me concerning this, just like I never heard anything concerning Selections in Camp IV.

As far as it all possible the prisoners were protective vests during the winter and I saw that prisoners working on construction on the scaffolding always wore them. In addition there were wood and coke. fires kept going and anyone had the right to warm himself regardless of whether he was a German, foreigner or prisoner.

The prisoners were those who made the most use of it. I myself had juvenile prisoners, but above 16 years of age as locksmith apprentices, in the main shop of the firm. But the prisoners were withdrawn after a short time because of the regulation existing initially at the building site, that they had to be strictly segregated and that they were not permitted to work together with the Poles and the Germans.

Since I was unable to bring about such arrangement, the SS withdrew the prisoners after a short time.

I understood from the conversations of the prisoners among each other that they were glad to have finally been able to get out of the Monowitz Camp. Of course I did not hear any reasons why this should be so, because I did not have any direct conversations with the prisoners.

Gelsenkirchen-Buer, 7 February 1948

signed Werner BARNETTITZ

Werner BARNETTITZ.

The above signature of the construction engineer Werner BARNETTITZ of Gelsenkirchen-Buer, Dorstenerstrasse 76, is certified.

Gelsenkirchen-Buer 7 February 1948

Stamp:

signed H. BOECKER

Notary

Costs

Value: 2000 Reichsmark

Fee Per 144, 26, 29, 39 1 R M O RM. 3.--

Tax

" --.09

Total: RM. 3.09

signed BOECKER  
Notary

- 4. -

( page = 4 = of original, page 14.)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that  
the above copy corresponds to the original.

Nuremberg 10 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT,

I, Josef K i s s e l, fitter, Leuna, Pfalzgrafen SP, have been duly warned that a false affidavit on my part renders me liable to punishment. I declare in lieu of an oath that my deposition comes ends to the truth and was delivered in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice at Guernberg, Germany:

- 1.) I was in Auschwitz from the beginning of November 1942 until the shutdown in January 1945 and I worked as a senior foreman with the low pressure plant and the erection of the installations pertaining to it.
- 2.) I was not informed of so-called "selections", nor was I ever told by others that such selections are supposed to have taken place in the plant. Likewise, I never heard of "selections" which allegedly were made in Camp IV (Monowitz). For the rest, I did not become aware of what happened in the camp after the working hours.
- 3.) I was told by an SS man and later on by a Kapo (Prisoner Foreman) that all patients who could not be attended in the infirmary of Camp IV and all those afflicted with epidemic diseases were transferred to the main camp, since there was a large hospital. I furthermore asked where the death were buried, & in case of epidemics there would of course, be many cases of death. In answer to this I was told that there was a crematory and that all corpses were immediately cremated there.
- 4.) I once asked a prisoner who suffered from cholera and another one with a leg injury why they did not



- 2 -

report sick during the roll-call. They answered to me: As long as we are still able to walk, we shall go to the building site. We do not wish to stay in the camp as patients. We know to which detachment we might be assigned thereafter. It could only be explained in this way that once such a sick man had collapsed, but I am not aware of a single case in which anyone collapsed from over-exertion. I did not hear from any side that prisoners had been urged to work by the threat of being gassed if they did not work hard and enough. I only can state that on the contrary premiums were awarded by order of the plant management to the prisoners for the work performed by them.

5.) The prisoners entered the plant in the morning in close columns and then dispersed in the plant, and the Kapos ascertained their actual strength. Thereupon the concerned foreman instructed him of the day's work. The Kapos then made their own work arrangements and/or distributed their men and performed the work without further supervision by us. I am aware of two cases in which prisoners did not come back alive in the evening. I was told at that time that the persons in question were shot by the SS guards while attempting to escape. Moreover I can report on three more cases in which the Kapos borrowed our litter in order to carry prisoners who had met with an accident at the building site back to the camp.

Louna, 10 December 1947.

signed: Josef Kiebel  
JOSEF KIEBEL

I herewith certify the above signature of the fitter Josef Kiebel of Louna, Pfalzstrasse 29,

No. 1335 of the Document Register, year 1947.

Mersburg, 10 December 1947  
The Notary

(Seal)

signed: Johannes Grobe.

- 3 -

- 3 -

Note of fees

Value: 1000.- RM.

Fee, Sections 1-4, 26, 39 of the Fee Regulations 2.- RM  
turnover tax 0.6 RM

total amount: 2.66 RM

The Notary

signed: Probe

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 10 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Doc. No. 1128

A FIDAVIT.

I, Wilhelm Bascher, born on 6 August 1895, residing at Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Rohrlachstrasse 50, have been duly warned that a false affidavit on my part renders me liable to punishment. I declare in lieu of an oath that my deposition corresponds to the truth and was delivered in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice at Saarburg, Germany.

I joined the Badische Anilin- & Sodafabrik on 21 July 1910 as an electrician apprentice. On 1 January 1941 I was appointed to electrician foreman and on 15 December 1943 I was transferred to the Auschwitz I.G. plant.

I never was a member of the NSDAP, and I think that my transfer was a consequence of my anti-National Socialist attitude.

When I came to Auschwitz, I found immediately that the organization of the whole building site was irreproachable. I was employed with the electric plant of the Buna processing branch (polymerisation) and right from the first day I had to supervise the work of about 30 - 40 prisoners, 16 English prisoners of war and 3 alien firms. A part of the available prisoners had been assigned directly to the alien firms. Frequently the prisoners asserted to be trained electricians in order to be allowed to perform any work within our workshop, protected against wind and weather. Since, however, in many cases this did not correspond to the truth, the prisoners achieved in our plant only a small percentage of the work of a regular worker. I never reported prisoners whose output was inferior to the average output of prisoners, nor have I ever received an order to do so. I did not beat them either, which besides was prohibited, I could only admonish them. In the worst case they were transferred within the detachment for some other work which was more, in keeping with their ability.

A bonus system had been introduced by the I.G. in order to act in some degree as an incentive for the prisoners and to help them at the same time. At the beginning I distributed the bonus slips in such a way that everyone received 1 - 3 slips, according to his output, later on I distributed them in a uniform way to all prisoners. As I was told by the prisoners, the slips could be redeemed against additional food and tobacco.

In general I did not employ prisoners above 55 or under 16 years. Once I had a lad of about 14 or 15 years among my prisoners. Upon request of his father I kept him in the detachment and I was allowed to do so. The boy helped his father in the work.

At the building site the prisoners could move freely. The guard duty was exclusively done by the SS men who were posted along the fence of the plant at a distance of about 300 m. From time to time SS patrols also went through the plant area in order to look after the prisoners. At the working place the prisoners were under the disciplinary supervision of the Kapos who also supervised the work. My prisoners worked in summer, as we Germans did, from 8 hours in the morning until 18 hours in the evening and they had one hour lunch time and an afternoon break. In winter the working time of the prisoners was considerably shorter due to the fact that they did not leave the camp before daylight and had already to be back there at nightfall. In case of foggy weather they only came to work when it had cleared up. Every fortnight they had their Sunday off, and only if on that day the German workers were in because of urgent work, a small group of prisoners had to appear for work. However, this did not happen very frequently. The prisoners frequently used the Sunday working hours to work for themselves and thus to have barter objects. The work instructions



were given to the prisoners directly by me as well as by the foremen of the alien firms who were subordinate to me, i.e. without interference of a Kape.

Foremen of the I.G. and those of the alien firms were prohibited to ill-treat prisoners in any form or even to accord them bad treatment. In this connection I can mention a case in which a German fellow worker who went as far as to beat a prisoner was strictly reprimanded and even threatened to be committed to the concentration camp in case of repetition. Since the Kapes also never ill-treated the prisoners in my presence, I suppose that, if at all, they only did it when they were alone, as they knew exactly, as we did, that it was prohibited and that we disapproved of it. At the building site I never saw prisoners who had collapsed. If a prisoner met with an accident he was brought to the infirmary of the camp, as I am able to confirm from own experience. Prisoners with injuries were permitted to rest in some room and in the evening they were taken back to the camp by their comrades.

In summer the prisoners wore a linen suit and in winter a suit with a long jacket, similar to a coat, of woolly cloth. In winter 1944 the prisoners were moreover given marked civilian jackets and winter coats. I could find out that the linen of the prisoners was washed every week. On the whole, the clothing was, in my opinion, sufficient. Besides a part who wore leather shoes, the greater number of prisoners had clogs of the same type as used still today in the chemical industry, and which are by no means detrimental to health.

At noon the prisoners received a soup consisting of vegetables, potatoes and sometimes also of turnips. A prisoner told me that they were given in the camp bread, sausage, butter or cheese. I am of the opinion that the food of the prisoners corresponded



- 4 -

in general to that of the Germans, as was also confirmed to me by a Polish journalist who was also in Monowitz as a prisoner.

If a prisoner fell ill he could of course report to the infirmary, and after his recovery he always returned to his former job or to a new one at the building site.

During the whole period I stayed in Auschwitz I never learned that prisoners who were no longer able to do their job because of weakness were selected and marched off, as has been alleged.

When the air raids on the Auschwitz plant area began, the prisoners were of course admitted to the shelters.

According to the statements of the prisoners they lived in Monowitz in better conditions than in the main camp, and they seemed to feel happier there. Even from the road, the Monowitz camp made an excellent impression; it could immediately be seen that order and cleanliness were prevailing there. As a civilian I was, of course, not allowed to enter. I am of the opinion that the plant management did everything in order to alleviate the fate of the prisoners. In this connection I should like to mention that Dr. Dueerrfeld always stressed in the factory meetings that every superior was obliged to set an example to his subordinates, to treat them decently and to comply with their wishes as far as possible, <sup>regardless</sup> whether they were prisoners, foreigners or Germans.

Ludwigshafen on-the-Rhine, 15 December 1947.

signed: Wilhelm Baedker.

WILHELM BAEDKER

The above signature of Herr Wilhelm Baedker, residing at Ludwigshafen on-the-Rhine, Rohrlachstrasse 50, which was executed before me, Dr. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen on-the-Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is herewith certified

- 5 -

and attested by me.

Ludwigshafen on-the-Rhine, 15 December 1947.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt

Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above  
is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG, residing at Cologne, Lärchenburgerstrasse 8, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI, Nuremberg, Germany:

1.) In June 1933 I started employment with the IG Farbenindustrie A.G., and in November 1941 I was entrusted with the task of setting up the commercial organization of the Auschwitz plant. The commercial organization I was in charge of comprised in the main the book-keeping, the purchasing department, the ordering establishments and similar spheres of tasks connected with these departments.

2.) During my activity in the period between November 1941 and January 1945 it did not come to my knowledge that the I.G. imposed any worse external working condition upon the prisoners in their work than upon other workers or that it made them work under inhuman conditions. I never heard or noticed that the prisoners were driven to work by forcible means, nor have I seen prisoners being beaten.

3.) I still recollect from plant meetings that the output of the prisoners was stated to be by 40 to 50 p.c. inferior compared with other labor categories.

4.) In the course of my repeated inspections of the plant sites I never observed prisoners being maltreated, let alone beaten to death. Nor have I seen dead prisoners lying there.

5.) I never heard that prisoners were tortured in the Monowitz camp or that prisoners died there in huge numbers.

Likewise, I had never knowledge of any rule, according to which only a certain percentage of the prisoners was allowed to be sick. I knew just as little that prisoners who were sick for periods exceeding 14 days, were allegedly taken back to the main camp Auschwitz to be killed there. Nor have I ever noticed transports of this kind.

6.) Of the cruel mass annihilations of prisoners in the Auschwitz concentration camp I only heard after May 1945 through newspapers and radio.

Cologne, 16 December 1947

(signed:) Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG

Doc.roll No. 2313 for 1947

The undersigned Dr. Peter MAUBACH, notary at Cologne, herewith certifies the fore-going signature of Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG graduated merchant in Cologne-Marienborg, Marienburgerstrasse 8.

Cologne, 17 December 1947

(Seal)

The Notary:

(signed:) Dr. MAUBACH.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 10. March 1948

(signed:) Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

1.) I, Paul VIOL, born on 25 February 1906 at Cologne, domiciled at Dortmund, Bräuer Kerk Allee 30r, am employed as installation foreman with the firm of Friedrich Unde K.G., Dortmund. Having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

I was not a member of the NSDAP or of any of its affiliated organizations.

2.) As an installation foreman with the firm of Friedrich Unde K.G. I worked during the period between October 1943 and June 1944 in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. I had been entrusted by my firm with the task of installing the Phenolsolven plant and had at my disposal for this work 2-3 skilled German metal workers, a female Russian welder, approximately 20 English prisoners of war and an average of 4 prisoners.

3.) The appearance of the prisoners was absolutely normal. I employed these prisoners nearly exclusively in mechanical labor. The working conditions imposed on them in this work were by no means particularly hard ones, on the contrary, they worked exactly like the Germans or the English prisoners of war.

4.) In my section no prisoner ever collapsed, nor did I observe anything like that when I occasionally passed through the building site on some business. In my section or when I passed through the building site I never saw a prisoner being beaten. Nor did I ever observe maltreatments of other kind on the building site.



DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUBERFELD  
DUBERFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1151

5.) As, during my activity on my building site, there never occurred any accidents, I cannot make any statement about treatment in such cases. In any case, the first aid cabinet of the section would have been available also to the prisoners for an emergency dressing.

6.) As, in my section, only 4 prisoners were permanently employed, it was quite natural that we came more into contact with these people than was possible on the building site with a greater number of prisoners. In occasional talks I had with them the prisoners never mentioned a particularly bad treatment in the Monowitz Camp, let alone selections or that people were being gassed or burned. Occasionally I gave the prisoners a piece of my bread. As a consequence of the fact that in my installation work I was working mainly with English prisoners of war, who mostly did not claim their midday soup, the prisoners employed with me were particularly well off, as they had the advantage of getting this soup. In order to avoid interference by the SS-guards, I always offered the prisoners I employed at lunch time the opportunity of taking this additional soup of the English prisoners of war in some corner where they could not be observed.

7.) This treatment being as it was the thought could never occur to me that the prisoners were to be prepared by their work with the I.G. for annihilation in the concentration camp.

8.) Of mass killings in the Auschwitz or Birkenau concentration camp I only learned at a later date through the newspapers, during the period of my working at Auschwitz I never heard of these things; nor from the three comrades with whom I shared a room in the employees camp. These comrades were, just as I myself, installation foremen, and / or carpenter foremen of their firms.

9.) Once a prisoner told me in the course of a personal conversation that he preferred work with the I.G. and accommodation in the Monowitz Camp to living in the main concentration camp at Auschwitz or in the Buchenwald Camp (where he had been before), since the living conditions he had here were altogether better than in the above-mentioned main camps.

(signed:) Paul VIOL.

The foregoing signature was executed by Herr Paul VIOL, who is personally known to me, in my presence.

Dortmund, 6 February 1948

(signed): Karl AEBELER  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that this <sup>is</sup> true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 10 March 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Hans S e h m i t t, presently at Ludwigshafen with the purchasing dep. of the Baden Anilin - und Soda factory, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany:

I have never heard in Auschwitz of the so-called "Selection"<sup>a</sup>, that is the selecting of KZ prisoners by the works management or the plant - leader according to ability to work with the aim to transport those unable to work into the concentration camp for extermination. Of this point of the indictment I heard for the first time through a radio-broadcast on the I.G. trial at Nuremberg in September of this year; but also to-day

I still do not believe this accusation that is made against the works management, for I should have had to hear of it already then, even if only in conversation. I cannot imagine that for instance Dr. Duerrfeld in view of his vast field of work should have personally carried out such selections, quite apart from the fact that I should not consider him capable of such inhumanities.

The working methods at the construction job were too little known to me, since as I said I was there only periodically. However I remember repeated circulars and admonitory notes by Dr. Duerrfeld in which he pleaded for decent treatment of foreign workers and prisoners and forbade all excesses.

Whether prisoners became of undernourishment or overwork

- 2 -

died at their construction jobs, I do not know. I only know that, for instance, the prisoners in the shoe manufacturing shop or at the issuing places of the technical depot or the food depot were working there for years and really did not give the impression of overworked people; their nourishment was certainly better than it is today for the German person.

In regard to the productivity of all workers participating in the construction including prisoners it was known that they were far below the average of 1939.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 22 December 1947

signed: Hans Schmitt  
HANS SCHMITT

The above signature of Herr Hans Schmitt, presently at Ludwigshafen/Rhein with the purchasing dep. of the Baden Anilin- and Soda factory, executed before me, Dr. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhein, Bunsenstr. 4, 16, Harowith, certified and attested by me.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 22 December 1947

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt

Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 11 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit.

- 1.) I Siegfried Spazier, born on 14.2. 1917 in Vienna, residing at Uuna, Russenaustr. 44, Engineer, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.
- 2.) I am employed as a project- and assembly engineer with the firm Friedrich Uhde K.G., Dortmund. As such it was my task in 1944 to maintain contact (because of the orders given to my firm) between the construction job 43 and our office. For this reason I travelled every 6-8 weeks for conferences to Auschwitz for 2-3 days.
- 3.) During my visits at Auschwitz, I had the opportunity then to walk around the construction lot and to watch the prisoners at work. I never noted that prisoners worked under any different conditions than all others on the job. I never saw any chicannery or particular toughness. According to the impression I had of the working speed of the prisoners, I can say, that it was about 50% of the work of a German or foreign unskilled worker.
- 4.) When I came to Auschwitz for the first time I intended to talk to one or the other of the prisoners in order to learn something from him in regard to living conditions in a concentration camp. But already my first attempt failed because my companion a construction - engineer, told me that no conversation was permitted with prisoners.



- 2 -

and that none of the employees at Auschwitz ~~was~~ allowed to talk personally to a prisoner.

During my visits I never heard anything about cremations, or mass killings of prisoners, also I never saw a dead prisoner on the construction job.

Dortmund, 6 February 1948

signed: Siegfried Spazier  
-----  
Siegfried SPAZIER

The above signature of Herr Siegfried Spazier was executed today before me; Herr Spazier is personally known to me.

Dortmund, 6 February 1947

signed: Karl Haessler  
Assistant Defence Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 11 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, August MEISTER, born 24 February 1895, residing in Klein-Karlbroch, 21st street 2, was at first duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

On 1st July 1940 I entered employment with I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, plant Ludwigshafen/Rhein, as an upholsterer - foreman after having previously conducted a business of my own. Effective 1st October 1942 I was transferred to the plant Auschwitz, where I did paper hanging and upholstery work and took care of the furniture depot. I never was a member of the NSDAP or any of its affiliations.

In October 1943 I received a detail of KZ-prisoners under the supervision of a Gpo. These people remained with me until the evacuation of the plant in January 1945 without any one of them having disappeared. They looked well and by no means underfed, and I also know that these prisoners ate better than I can do to-day. Once a week they received, in addition to the normal ration of the camp and their stew (Eintopfgericht) on the job, a double food-ration.

I employed these prisoners for black-out jobs in the factory-buildings, decorations and upholstery jobs. I never asked more of them than they were able to do and these requirements they could meet perfectly. I always gave them an efficiency rating of 80-90%; this percentage referred to the normal productivity of a German.

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1168

( page - 22 - of original ,cont'd. )

As far as I know no prisoner produced 100%. In general not too much work was expected of prisoners; no work was expected of them which German workers or foreigners did not perform and never were they

given different, worse working conditions. Particularly in my first year I got around a great deal the construction job and saw everywhere how prisoners were loafing. I never noticed that they were beaten or otherwise punished for that. Rather was it tolerated tacitly until this loafing exceeded the measure of tolerability; then of course the supervisor concerned "told the prisoner off", that is by words (and nothing else) he was exhorted to go on working. If a prisoner rested occasionally and this did not become a habit with him, then nobody said anything against it. Surely some SS-patrolling units were an exception to this; so one day an SS-man came to me and told me that one of my men was loafing. I replied that the man was doing his duty towards me, and I was satisfied. Thereupon the SS-man kept his mouth shut for the future and I had been able to protect the man. It was often difficult for us I.G. people to stick up for the prisoners against the SS-men and G. pos, who being mostly former criminal convicts were quite unpleasant, but my colleagues acted just like I did as often as we could, since we knew that the work-management and also all civilians regarded the prisoner as a human being and not as a prisoner. Therefore it was not permitted to be indecent towards prisoners or much less to mistreat them. I also never noticed any such excesses against prisoners or any other workers. Also no coercion or threats were used to increase productivity of prisoners. Consideration to weaker prisoners and those that were unused to manual work was given inasmuch as they were used in offices, foremen shacks and warehouses for clerical work or the issuance of tools. In order to describe some of the work done by prisoners, I state the following observations truthfully:



1.) Unloading work: Here it was mostly a matter of unloading of cement and stones. Always enough prisoners were assigned to these jobs. For the former, 4-5 men went on the truck and loaded the bags - hundredweight paper-bags - on the shoulders of the others who carried them for 30 - 40 meters at the most - very often the rails ran right up to the construction job - to the warehouse where the bags were stacked up by the prisoners. All was done at a normal walking speed and without pushing, with occasional rest periods. I often watched this from a camp-building in the Monowitz Street. Supervisor was a Gogo and the warehouse<sup>foreman</sup>/resp. his assistant. When stones were to be unloaded the prisoners formed a dense row from the warehouse to the truck and passed the stones from hand to hand; also here working speed and resting periods were just as normal as if any other workers would have done the job. If the prisoners had finished before quitting time, then they could rest up until the marching off, if they did not finish until then, the civilians - in case of stones also often "Schmeltpolen" ( Polish Jews from the Government General) - finished the job. The prisoners were neither reported nor beaten for that. A special unloading job was the unloading of sewer-pipes, for which a special prisoner detail was employed. Three men handed the pipes down from the truck and the others rolled them to the warehouse. Three prisoners were assigned for rolling a pipe to the warehouse. If something broke during unloading nobody was punished.

2.) Laying of cables: For this 100 to 200 prisoners were employed, who at first jacked the cable-roll <sup>up</sup> and then formed a line with one meter distance between <sup>the men</sup> /unrolled the cable and laid it out alongside the trench; it was then laid in mostly by skilled workers. The unrolling took place at a prescribed order.



Also here resting periods were provided at designated intervals.

3.) Earthwork: Here the prisoners were mostly used only for levelling and excavation work. The crude work was first done by a dredging-machine.

In all these labors I have never seen any pushing or manhandling. To my knowledge such a thing never happened.

In case of injury the prisoner was bandaged immediately and assigned to other, easier work which he could do comfortably without hurting himself.

In case of accident the plant ambulance was called immediately and the injured prisoner - just as would have been done with a German - taken away for treatment.

I never have seen on ground of these facts a dead, an injured or a broken down prisoner laying around because of exhaustion; the latter never happened at all. That prisoners should have been ill, that they were allowed into the sick-bay only to a limited <sup>extent</sup> and for limited periods; that they were treated cruelly in the camp, that there was a mass dying there or that they were carried away for extermination if they looked weak, I never could note. The real facts, that an injured or sick prisoner always was <sup>sent</sup> into the sick-bay and after cure - no matter how long it took - came back to work, etc. for themselves against this.

The age of the prisoners varied between 20 and 55 years. Younger or older ones I did not see. The working time for them was a) from 7 hrs. to 17 hrs. in summer b) from 8 to 16 hrs. in winter with 1 hour for lunch. In fog and at night nobody was on the construction job. Guard duty was done by the SS, which was posted outside the plant fence and did only a minimum of patrolling within the plant.

During winter open fires burned everywhere, at which the prisoners could warm themselves, without being interfered with. In addition those assigned to outside work had lined coats for protection against cold and in winter 1944 they also were given civilian coats made recognizable by red stripes on the back. Most of them also had gloves. All this was added by the I.G. to the winter uniform issued by the SS, so that the prisoners should be as warm as regular plant employees.

At the conclusion he emphasized once more that we at the I.G. and the firm-people saw human beings in the prisoners and therefore treated them humanely. Therefore the decent treatment which we gave the prisoners.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 20 January 1948.

Sig. August MEISTER.

Above signature of Herr August MEISTER, residing in Klein-Kirnbach, Mainstrasse 2 executed before me Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhein, Rumpfenstrasse 4, in, herewith, certified and attested by me.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 20th January 1948

Sig. Dr. Wolfgang ALT

Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 11th March 1948

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Director Kurt H e s s , graduate engineer, now living in Duobingen, Hoegelstrasse 19, have first been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

Up to 1945 I managed my construction company, Hess Brothers, in Breslau, Silesia, and in the last years of the war I had, among others, to carry out a construction order of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien/Gesellschaft in their Auschwitz plant. In connection with these tasks of ours -- reinforced concrete construction and the erection of factory and compressor lofts -- I employed for the most part only my own personnel from my main Breslau branch. We used concentration camp prisoners only occasionally in simple excavating and transport jobs. Neither in the excavating nor in the transport jobs -- mainly the transportation of construction material -- was I able to perceive on any of my occasional trips to construction sites that prisoners were mistreated or overworked; both of these things are something which I did not see at all on the entire construction site. The output of the prisoners in all jobs was slight; in the excavating work it usually amounted to only 30% of the output of a construction worker. In spite of this we were satisfied with this low output; I never noticed that the I.G. or other firms had used means of coercion to increase the output, and I also repeatedly told my foremen that they should be satisfied with these prisoners' output and be generous in judging them, which to my knowledge was also customary with the other firms and the I.G. itself. I also hold the opinion that the prisoners with the I.G. would have fared even better.

if it had been able to have exclusive control of the prisoners, but it was very much hampered by the SS guards and by the fact that the prisoners were with the latter the greater part of 24 hours a day. I maintain this for the reason that the I.G. helped the Eastern workers, who were entirely under its supervision, very much and gave them opportunities for agreeable work and good, humane living conditions. I definitely believe that the prisoners were substantially better off so long as they were with the I.G. than they would have been in any other concentration camp. As I saw from the dinner pails which the prisoners carried they were given a stew during the noon rest period. The working requirements were adapted to their working capacity - I neither saw nor heard about double time or in marching in and out - they even had a certain freedom of movement while at work. The following episode may serve as an example of the latter:

After 1942 the Breslau Jews were allowed to do only manual labor, for which reason a few were also assigned to my firm. Upon his request one of the latter was once given leave for some time by me - and against the rule prohibiting this - but then did not come back again. Now sometime later when I was once inspecting our construction sites towards quitting time a column of prisoners approached me. This Jew called out to me by name from among them and left the column to come up to me. To my astonished question as to how he had happened to get there and how he was, he said to me literally: Well, it's not so bad here. Then he returned to his place in the ranks. The SS man who was escorting them had seen this and permitted it without any ado.

I neither saw any prisoners in Muechowitz collapse under the strain of the work nor did I notice that any were beaten to death. I also saw no dead prisoners on the building site, nor did I ever hear that they were treated cruelly or even tortured in the camp of the I.G.



- 2 -

In conclusion I would like to state that the I.G., which was very progressive in its social planning, also strove for the best working conditions at the building site at Auschwitz for all working groups, including the prisoners.

I, Direktor Dipl. Ing. Kurt H e s s , have carefully read the text of my affidavit above and certify its accuracy by my signature.

Tuebingen, 11 Feb. 1948

signed: Kurt Hess

The above signature of Herr Direktor Dipl. Ing. Kurt Hess, living in Tuebingen, Neugelestr. 19, executed before me, the notary public Karl Broesemle in Tuebingen, Gartenstr. 5, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Herr Direktor Dipl. Ing. Kurt Hess has identified himself through the temporary pass for aliens No. 155/1946, issued by Landratamt Tuebingen on 27 July 1946.

Fee acc. section 49 RKO RM 3.-

Turnover tax ,36

-----  
RM 3.36 Seal

Tuebingen, 11 Feb. 1948  
Notary Public

signed : Broesemle

Doc. Reg.  
No. 99/1948

CERTIFICATION  
-----

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds with the original document.

Munich, 11 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit.

I, Emil Schmidt, construction foreman (Richtmeister) by trade, residing at Boeckingen/Wuerttemberg, Charlottenstrasse 13, have been warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I state in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From July 1943 to January 1945 I worked, on orders of the firm Rohrleitungsbau W. Baetz, Heilbronn, in the chlorine plant of the I.G. works Auschwitz as a construction foreman (Richtmeister). I have belonged neither to the NSDAP nor to one of its affiliated organizations.

The prisoners working in the plant were employed under normal, humane conditions as unskilled laborers. As far as I could judge, their output compared at the best to about 30 to 40% of that of a regular worker, although their external appearance on the whole was hardly worse than that of the other workers. Only individual details of skilled workers achieved an acceptable output. For good work bonuses were paid, and in this manner the works management attempted to create a willingness to work, which would also benefit the prisoners. Worker prisoners were employed for cleaning up in storerooms and work shops, so that they could take it a little easy. The prisoners were supervised by their own Kapos, to whom the work was designated. I saw occasional acts of violence committed towards the prisoners only by the Kapos. The occurrences usually were of a personal nature, with the work - not to mention the plant management - the acts had nothing to do at all. The employees of the I.G. and the workers of foreign firms were informed of regulations issued by the plant management, according to which acts of violence towards the prisoners and foreigners were prohibited.

- 2 -

In our sector prisoners were also employed for unloading cement and stones and for the laying of cables. In this connection the sacks of cement were wheeled in a barrow from the freight car to the nearby warehouse at a normal rate of speed, and the sacks were unloaded and stacked by two prisoners each. Bricks were passed along from hand to hand. While laying cables the prisoners were employed in close ranks, and the cable was pulled along its jolies at the command of the Kapos. I.G. personnel supervised only the proper handling and placing of the cable. In the course of these jobs I never noticed that prisoners collapsed, or that they were worked to death.

No serious accident ever occurred in our sector. Abrasions or slight injuries were treated by the I.G. personnel without distinction. If a prisoner was taken seriously ill he remained in the camp and frequently returned to work only after six or more weeks.

Never did I see a prisoner who had been beaten to death in the plant, but I did see dead employees and prisoners after the air raids on the plant during August and September 1944. Until the end of the war I never heard anything about shipment to Auschwitz in cases of long illness, about any kind of "Selections" for the purpose of extermination, about torturing at Monowitz or at the I.G., or about mass executions at Auschwitz.

Judged by its smell the food of the prisoners was tasty, it was variegated, and not much less than we received as far as the employed prisoners were concerned, for as far as I know they too received heavy workers rations. I am here referring to the food issued to the prisoners on the building site. Aside from this they also received rations from the SS.

- 3 -

I frequently had the opportunity to observe arriving and departing work details, and on these occasions I did not see a prisoner of less than 20 years. If there were such, they appeared only to a very limited extent and they did not distinguish themselves by performing heavy or excessive work.

If during the winter the prisoners did not work in enclosed spaces, they wore padded vests, as did the employees of the plant, and they were able to warm themselves at numerous wood and coke fires. During summer the working hours were the same as those of the plant; during winter they w<sup>re</sup> shortened for the prisoners because it became light later and dark earlier; they did not work during a fog. Until 1943 the prisoners were supervised by SS guards assigned to the individual details; later the entire plant was surrounded by a chain of SS guards and guard houses, as is the case with a prison camp. This was pleasant for the prisoners, in as much as this new solution gave them liberty of movement within the area of the plant, and as they were now only checked by their Kapos and occasional SS-patrols.

Prisoners only worked for me rarely. Only when freight cars with pipes and armatures had to be unloaded did I request prisoners from the sector management, and I then turned the unloading over to the Kapo. I can assert that also in connection with this work - as well as with all other work - the prisoners were neither overtaxed nor could they take harm of any kind themselves. In conclusion it can be said that the prisoners liked to work at the plant, that they dreaded having to return to the main camp Auschwitz from the work camp Monowitz, that they enjoyed their work, that they felt more free and were treated better.

Heilbronn-Boeckingen, 11 February 1948

signed: Emil Schmidt

- 4 -

The above signature of Emil S c h m i d t, residing at  
Boeckingen/Wuerttemberg, Charlottenstrasse 13, was affixed in the  
presence of the undersigned, and is attested and certified by me,  
Heilbronn-Boeckingen, 11 February 1948

Mayor's Office Heilbronn  
Boeckingen Branch  
signed: Signature

Fee 50 Rpf.  
Paid 11 Feb.  
Page 17

Seal

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds  
with the original document.

Muornberg, 11 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Hermann BENNER, residing at 13 Sparlinggasse in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement represents the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI, at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I was working in the Auschwitz plant from 6 January 1942 till 20 January 1945. I was in charge of the automobile pool which was under the direction of the commercial department "Traffic"; this involved looking after the motor-vehicles (passenger cars, trucks, buses and electric lorries), carriages and carts including the necessary personnel like drivers, coach-drivers etc. In addition to that, I was in charge of the gasoline service station which included the procurement and issue of the fuels. Apart from the police registration of acquisition and loss, taxation and insurance of the vehicles, procurement and issue of tyres, I was also in charge of the use of passenger conveyance. I was occupied with these matters during the period between 6 July 1942 and 20 January 1945.

I was no member of the Party.

All I am in a position to confirm is that the I.G. made, during the whole period of the construction work, immense efforts to care for the well-being of all the people working with the plant, and that in an exemplary manner. It could be clearly seen from the innumerable accessory establishments (living camps, construction of houses, baths, dispensaries, laundries, institutions for purposes of sport and entertainment, etc.) that the plant management considered the care for the health and comfort of the people at least as important as the erection of the factory installations. Foreigners participated in all the social welfare institutions in the same way as the Germans.



Nor was there on the places of work any discrimination between Germans and foreigners in the same service position. The great number of foreign employees worked and lived under the same conditions as their German colleagues and had in many respects advantages compared with the Germans, having to do less over-time and being less busy with honorary activities apart from their duties in air raid precautions, guarding duties etc.

2.) I have not heard anything either of cruel treatment or of mass-killing in Camp IV. The same applies to suicides in the electrical wire fence. As far as I know, the responsibility for the management of the camp rested only with the SS. I never saw trucks driving past filled with dead prisoners. Nor did I hear anything of an order from the I.G. to the effect that no prisoner was allowed to be sick for a period exceeding 14 days. Nor have I heard that prisoners who were not sufficiently fit for work, were sent to Auschwitz to be killed there.

3.) Of the cruel mass-killings in the Auschwitz concentration camp nothing was known to me previous to the evacuation. In my opinion the I.G. plant administration cannot possibly be in any connection with these occurrences.

4.) I am in a position to confirm that the accidents safety service in the I.G. Auschwitz was in fact working blamelessly. During my 26 years activity in the I.G. I never heard and saw such a lot of regulations for the prevention of accidents as in Auschwitz. These measures applied to all the employees. Likewise, all the air raid precautions were good and faultless and were available to all the workers without any discrimination.

5.) I knew of the severe order of the plant management prohibiting all acts of violence against workers, foreigners and prisoners under threat of punishment. I also knew that the plant management succeeded in achieving that also the Camps and guards

were prohibited to commit any brutal acts against or to inflict any physical punishment on the prisoners, and that, if such acts of violence were reported, the plant management took action against it.

6.) I always had the best impression of the plant manager, DUERRFELD. He was severe and very just. As such, I believe, most severe against himself, he always was one of the first in the morning and certainly the last one in the evening. He was neither a tyrant, nor was he lacking in human understanding, on the contrary, I don't believe that he ever failed to grant a demand of an inferior. As long as he did not yet have his family at Auschwitz, he always had his lunches and dinners in the common staff kitchen, (unless he was away on a journey) although he would have been able to have his meals in the so-called restaurant, where the meals were in a way cooked a little better, as did other gentlemen of the management. The reason was that here he had the best opportunity to remain in personal touch with the employees and foremen and to make sure that the meals were really good.

7.) During my activity I neither made observations of my own, nor did I hear anything of the so-called selections from other people. I am quite convinced that I should necessarily have heard of such selections during my 2 years activity, if they had occurred in the plant. Nor have I heard of such selections in Camp IV (Monowitz.) I read the word "selection" for the first time in my life in the questionnaire sent to me. It is not true that these notions and the fact of mass extermination of human beings were generally known. In any case, I myself heard nothing of a systematic extermination.

of prisoners during my stay at Auschwitz.

8.) I had, it is true, only rarely business to do on the building site proper through my work, but I never saw a prisoner dying on the building site because of overwork. Nor did I ever hear anything of threats with being gassed in case of insufficient work. Nor have I ever seen or heard that prisoners had to carry heavy sacks of cement, and were beaten and kicked, or were maltreated and tormented in every possible manner by the Grosse and foremen of the I.G.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 14 February 1948

(signed:)

Hermann RENNER.

I herewith certify the authenticity of the signature.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 14 February 1948.

(Seal) signature

Police Main Station.

Certification.

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 11 March 1948

(signed:) Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Georg PAECH, by profession commercial employee, born on 30 May 1903, residing at Usingen in the Trunus, Weillstrasse 23, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) Beginning from autumn 1943 I was entrusted with the task of reorganizing the commercial department of the I.G. plant Auschwitz in Upper Silesia. In this capacity, I was assisted by several gentlemen whose activity I had to supervise. For this purpose I visited the Auschwitz I.G. plant repeatedly.

2.) During my visits between 10 October 1943 and December 1944 I could not help ascertaining on all occasions that Dr. DUBRRFELD acted in perfectly the same way for Germans and for foreigners. I discussed that privately, I mean during luncheons and dinners, on various occasions with Dr. DUBRRFELD, and he emphasized again and again that in his general <sup>for work</sup> aim he was striving above all for an improvement in the treatment of the people, for better housing conditions, and was trying to care for the food supply of the people, for their clothing and for what was then called "Freizeitgestaltung" (leisure time organization), regardless whether they were Germans or foreigners. It was striking that the foreign workers in the course of their employment showed generally better appearance, particularly with regard to their clothing.

I also recollect an inspection in the diet kitchen, in the course of which I ascertained to my satisfaction that Germans



and foreigner alike were given the same diet indiscriminately, as soon as they were assigned to the diet kitchen by the physician.

It was a known fact that the medical station of the plant, was, under the prevailing conditions, an exemplary one, where to my knowledge foreigners were also treated by foreign physicians.

These figures are particularly striking, if the fact is taken into consideration that Dr. DUERRFELD fully realized that he was acting only as a deputy, that he had only to set the plant up and had to expect that the management would be taken away from him at the moment of the completion of the construction work, since then the chemist would replace him.

3.) I think I am in a position to say on the basis of my knowledge of Dr. DUERRFELD, which I gained from my private conversations with him, that his passion and eagerness for the construction of the plant relegated all other things to the second plane. I greatly remember a conversation in which he bitterly complained that he neglected his wife and his children, that he had no time for them any longer, and feared that his family life would be most adversely affected on account of the tasks entrusted to him. For he is basically a soft-hearted man, who thought that he had to make up for this by the attitude he displayed, because in his soul he was afraid that he might weaken in his task.

4.) With regard to the treatment of the prisoners I cannot make any statement from my own observation. I remember, however, the following fact: In the course of a conversation Dr. DUERRFELD told me that he had strongly warned all staff members, who ever they might be, <sup>not</sup> to injure any prisoner, let alone to beat him. Furthermore, Dr. DUERRFELD mentioned with regard to the employment of the prisoners that it would be wrong to expect from these poor people, from their work on the building site, more than they were actually doing.



Finally, when in the course of the discussion about the employment of the Reich Germans it was suggested to use prisoners for the pay-roll work, auditing and other office work, Dr. DUERRFELD took this idea up spontaneously, with the following remarks (or words to this effect:) "This will give us the possibility to return a small part of the prisoners to their former activities, so that they may leave the building site and get in - doors during their work", which, as far as I remember, later on was actually done.

Frankfurt a.M., 21 February 1948

(signed:) Dr. Georg PAECH.

I herewith certify the authenticity of Dr. Georg PAECH, who is personally known to me.

(signed:) Dr. Walter BACHMANN  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATION.

Dr. Alfred SEIDL,  
I, Attorney-at-law, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 11 March 1948

(signed:) Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Willi Dörzbach, born on 3 April 1909, residing in Alzenau/Lower Franconia, Bernhardtschasse I have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice in Jena, Germany.

For the period from 3 August 1943 until 5 February 1945 I was assigned by the firm of P. Fischer und Co., Rohrleitungsbau, Frankfurt/Main as a welder to I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Werk Auschwitz. There, I had two concentration camp inmates in our labor detail. In addition to these two I saw many others on the construction site and I am thus able to make certain characterizing statements concerning the fate of the prisoners during the time they worked at I.G. Auschwitz. First, however, I should also like to state that I was not a member of the NSDAP.

The labor requirements which the prisoners had to fulfill were, in my opinion, different from those expected from the Germans because the prisoners produced less than the Germans. But their general aspect was by no means such as would lead one to believe them utterly incapable of working. Also they were not working under any conditions which were inhuman or even worse than those of all others. The lesser efficiency of the concentration camp inmates was never used as a reason - either by I.G. or a construction and/or installation firm - to apply coercion to the prisoners or to threaten them with punishment, <sup>such</sup> as torture in the camp or even annihilation by execution and/or gassing.

- 2 -

The allegation that hundreds of inmates daily broke down on the construction project in Auschwitz or that they were beaten to death or tortured, is thoroughly contradicted by my experiences. During my entire time I did not see any prisoners on the construction project who had broken down or who were beaten to death. Nor did I see any member of I.G. or of the firm manhandling any prisoner at any time. However, the Kapos were rather unpleasant for the prisoners, the more so as they stood between the SS and the prisoners and, according to my knowledge, could not be influenced by either civilian or the plant management.

In the year 1944 I noticed near Camp 6 that prisoners - mostly detachments of about 50 men - were unloading cement from railway cars. The distance between car and storage place amounted to ca. 10 to 12 meters. The working tempo was easy. I did not notice anything like the prisoners being driven or doing their unloading in double time. I never heard of such an occurrence anywhere on the construction project.

If a prisoner had an accident he was immediately taken to the camp; he was never refused assistance if he scraped himself or anything like that and he was bandaged from the factory first-aid kit or at some other proper place. These measures made it impossible for any prisoner to bleed to death.

The juvenile prisoners between 14 and 17 years were employed as apprentices in work Auschwitz with correspondingly easier work. I never saw children working on the construction project.

Working time was from 0700 hours to 1700 hours during the summer and from 0800 hours to 1600 hours during the winter. This includes the noon hour during which the prisoners on the construction project received food.

- 3 -

Our noon-day soup was not better than theirs. They also all wore coats during the cold season and they were permitted to warm themselves at the coke fires which were burning everywhere if they did not work in heated rooms. They were guarded by the SS which had thrown a cordon around the work. This solution put the prisoners during working hours under the supervision of the Kapos only who was responsible for it that none escaped; but otherwise they enjoyed a certain freedom of movement as compared with the life in the camp.

On the basis of the time I spent in Auschwitz I gained the impression that the prisoners preferred Auschwitz to any other concentration camp and I believe this to be due to the circumstances delineated above.

Those were more agreeable for them than in the other concentration camps. Summarizing it may be stated that the prisoners in the Auschwitz work were by no means considered as inferior human beings but rather as collaborating auxiliaries.

Altenau/Lower Franconia 14 February 1948.

signed: Willi Darsbach

I herewith certify and testify to the signature of Herr Willi Darsbach residing in Altenau/Lower Franconia Bernhard Strasse 1 appearing on the bottom of page 1 and on the top of this page, Karl Albrecht, Notary in Altenau/Lower Franconia Hammer Strasse 25/6

Altenau/Lower Franconia 14 February 1948.

GR No. 185

Costs Section 39 EO

Taxes

RM 2.-

" .06

RM 2.06

Stamp.

The Notary

signed: Albrecht

#### Certificates.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-law, herewith certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Munich 11 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Kurt Rodiger, Locksmith, Spargau a.d. Elbe, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

1) Since 1942 I was master of the electro-mech shop in the I.G. Werk Auschwitz and I remained there until January 1945.

2) During my presence there I did not see that so-called selections were made in the Werk. Neither did anyone tell me of such "selections" having taken place. My time was taken up fully by my work but one would have heard of such a thing.

3) Such selections could not have taken place because, to the contrary, it was the custom in my shop to have prisoners, who were ill or required special consideration who came to work on their own initiative, assigned to work permitting them to sit down in order to take care of themselves and not to overwork themselves.

4) I did not hear either that selections took place in Camp IV, nor did I hear of masses of prisoners being annihilated in the concentration camps of Auschwitz or Birkenau.

5) I did not hear of any prisoners having broken down or having died even at their place of work. I did not see a single prisoner on the I.G. construction project die of overwork.

6) I am utterly unacquainted with the fact that the working prisoners were driven or threatened by the foreman or Kapos with gassing if they did not work enough or hard enough.



- 2 -

- 7) I did not see a single time that prisoners had to carry hundred-weight bags in double time until they broke down and that they were beaten and manhandled if they did not keep it up.

At 22 December 1947

signed: Kurt Rödiger

KURT RÖDIGER

At 23 December 1947 the correctness of the signature.

At 30 December 1947.

The Municipal Councillor

Said signed: signature

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-law, herewith certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Willi DORN, Construction Engineer, born 20 March 1895 in Rheine, residing at Duesseldorf, on den Birken 24 have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Place of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) I was the chief architect with Heinrich SCHEVEN, Duesseldorf. I was assigned the supervision of the construction of the river water works and other water-technical installations of the Auschwitz Work in 1941, where I remained until January 1945.
- 2.) Our construction site was situated outside the actual project terrain on the Vistula River.
- 3.) A prisoner detail of approximately 30 men was employed on the construction project under my supervision for the most part of the time of construction. These prisoners were used primarily for subsidiary labor, as it occurred when the dredge was excavating.
- 4.) Pipe ditches were dug by prisoners manually.
- 5.) The prisoners working on these details were in a physical state from which one could expect that sort of labor, because no work was expected from them which was beyond that which one might have expected of Germans or foreign workers. I estimated the labor efficiency of these forces to be about 60 percent of the normal laborer.
- 6.) I do not know of any prisoners ever breaking down on my construction site.
- 7.) During work the prisoners were supervised by a Kapos. They were watched by a guard. My foremen issued

working directives to the Kapos. - One day I saw one of the Kapos beating several of the prisoners, during work. I thereupon prohibited this and made a report concerning the incident. Subsequently this Kapo was relieved by another Kapo.

8.) I saw to it that the weaker and younger prisoners were employed in easier work as far as possible. When, one time the detail also had one or two 14 to 16 year olds, we employed them in cleaning the shelters.

9.) When cement arrived it had to be unloaded on the construction site. For this purpose German labor details, foreign labor details or prisoner labor details were employed in accordance with the situation. On our construction site it was possible to bring up the railway car near enough to the cement storage shelter so that the distance between storage place and car amounted to about twenty meters. If the cement arrived in bags, two men standing inside the car put it on the shoulders of one carrier. He then carried it to the storage place and was relieved of it by two other people. The number of carriers was calculated always in such a manner as to permit a little rest on the way back from the storage shelter to the railway car. Neither German nor foreign workers nor prisoners either carried out this work in double time. The walking step usual in such work was always used. - If the cement arrived in bulk it was shoveled into a dump car and this dump car was then brought a small distance via narrow gauge railroad tracks to the storage shelter. There the dump car was emptied.

10.) No medium or heavy injuries of prisoners occurred on my site. If he had contracted a minor injury the prisoner also was aided from the first aid kit like anyone else.

-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUESSFELD  
DUESSFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1188  
-----

11.) On cold winter days I gave permission for provisional fire baskets in which wood fires were burning. The prisoners from time to time could warm themselves there.

Duesseldorf 20 February 1948

signed Willi DORN

-----  
Willi DORN

Ur. No. 61 for 1948

I certify the signature of Herr Willi DORN, Construction Engineer in Duesseldorf, An den Birken 24. It has been executed in my presence. I assured myself of his identity by his identification card No. AA 049 304 - AAA.

Stamp

Duesseldorf 21 February 1948

The Notary  
signed WESTHOFF

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney at law, certify that the copy above corresponds to the original.

Nuremberg 12 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Alfred KORTHEIN, Diploma Engineer, born 15 March 1907 in Hannover, residing in Duesseldorf, Eisenstrasse 41, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) The firm of Heinrich SCHEVEN, Duesseldorf, was commissioned to plan and execute the River Water Works for Werk Auschwitz by IG Farben, Ludwigshafen. The detailed working out of the project and the top direction of its execution was in the hands of the Berlin Bureau, whose chief I was. In this capacity I visited the Auschwitz Werk at intervals of approximately a month for several days from 1941 to the beginning of January 1945. I never was a Party member and I am in possession of the non-Party membership certificate pursuant to Ordinance no. 79 of the Military Government.

2.) Our construction site was situated outside of the actual IG Plant on the Vistula River. Already in the initial stages of the construction work there was a great lack of labor. The number of laborers sent by the individual firms and those assigned by the Labor Office were insufficient. Thereupon prisoners were assigned for the work to the firms. The state of the prisoners corresponded approximately to that of the workers then working on the construction site.

3.) For the work assigned to us for the construction of the river water works machines were used primarily. A dredge and an electric elevator were installed for the earth work to be done, which amounted to about 15,000 cubic meters. Lorries with engines were used to take the earth away. For the subsidiary work which occurred



the prisoners assigned were available. Their average number was 30 men. This work consisted mostly of levelling work and other labor which did not require great physical effort. The duration of the work of approximately 8 months, corresponding to an average production of 75 cubic meters per shift and crew also shows that there can be no question as to the prisoners 'having been imposed upon to any large extent. In order to ameliorate working conditions a special water-pumping installation was constructed which served to keep the ditch dry.

4.) Due to lack of other workers, we were also assigned prisoners for canalisation work. The digging of a pipe-ditch was carried out manually. The efficiency of the prisoners approximated about 60 per cent of a normal construction worker. This was not particularly hard labor but such as could also be expected from any German or foreign unskilled worker.

5.) I do not know that any prisoners ought to have been or were employed for particularly hard work. I never saw a prisoner break down during the work.

6.) Employment of prisoners, due to their low degree of efficiency was not desirable. The prisoners served to fill up the labor quota only in cases of urgent work.

7.) During the years from 1942 to 1944 I had occasional business contacts with Dr. DUERRFELD. He never asked me whether I was a Party member. I considered him a man of high intellectual and human qualities who had probably received his assignment due to his technical knowledge without any political motives. He was a man who had praise and appreciation also for his minor employees and workers.

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1191

Duesseldorf 21 February 1948

signed Alfred KORTEBEIN  
Alfred KORTEBEIN.

Doc.Reg.No. 60 for 1948.

I certify the signature Herr Alfred KORTEBEIN, Diplom-  
m Engineer Duesseldorf, Eisenstrasse 41, It has  
been executed/ <sup>in my presence.</sup> I assured myself of his identity by  
his identification card No. AB 051799

Duesseldorf 21 February 1948

The Notary:  
signed: WESTHOFF.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above copy  
corresponds to the original. Signed :

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gabriel KLEIN, born 17 February 1915, residing in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, on Messplatz 9, of Austrian Nationality, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

<sup>as a mason</sup>  
I was employed by IG Farben Industrie in 1940. I was trained to be an estimator. In May 1944 I was transferred to Auschwitz in the construction estimate department. At present I am working as plasterer in Ludwigshafen.

The following statement was made by me according to the best of my knowledge and belief without coercion, on the basis of my experience in the IG Werk Auschwitz: There were about 8 to 10 concentration camp prisoners employed in our office for clerical and estimate work who were on an equal basis with us in everything.

As estimator I saw a great deal of the construction project. I had the same impression everywhere: there were sufficient prisoners employed for all work. The requirements never surpassed their physical constitution. The production by prisoners, which amounted to only approx. 50 to 60 per cent of German, was accepted "as is" and no attempts were made to increase it. All conditions were the same as those for the Germans and there was no work which was not also carried out by Germans. In brief, with us the prisoners were unskilled laborers, workers and not prisoners, who had to do the dirty work. For instance: during the winter months I made a stop-work estimate which enabled me to find out that of 10 prisoners employed approx. 3 always warmed themselves around the fire without being scolded for it. During the cold period

such fires were everywhere and all prisoners had access to them; in addition the prisoners were protected against the cold by gloves, winter overcoats and, some by vests.

Again and again prisoners with whom I talked-like many others of my co-workers did - not withstanding the injunction against it by the SS, <sup>said that</sup> they were glad to be on the construction project because such cordial relations prevailed between the foremen and the workers.

I did not see any prisoners exhausted by work or who had been slain, nor any dead ones at all except during air raids, and during the latter there were numerous German dead also.

All prisoners injured in air raids were aided just like the Germans. Before the bunkers were ready everyone fled to the open field, and after these offered protection the prisoners were not denied admission either.

The prohibition against any manhandling of prisoners was known generally and I never saw any free workers doing anything like that. However, the prisoners among themselves sometimes had fights. I once noticed, for instance that a Jewish prisoner threw a stone at one of his comrades but I was able to put a stop to that by asking him "whatever he was thinking of."

As far as I could find out, the prisoners were assigned preceding their actual employment. Those capable of it were assigned clerical work, the experts according to their skill and the rest was allotted other labor. This selection also permitted consideration to be given to physically weaker prisoners.

I have seen unloading done several times and can



DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1195

describe it exactly. Here also a sufficient number of prisoners was employed and everything took place at the normal working tempo. There was no driving. Though frequently the unloading had to be done as speedily as possible this did not interfere with the normal speed but it meant that more prisoners were employed. The distance from the railway car to the storage place generally varied from 20 to 40 meters but never surpassed 50 meters. Of course, there also were longer tracks which we had to figure on. The same applies to the laying of cable. The drum was put on a trestle and drawn off by a number of prisoners who were lined up. All this work was carried out entirely by the same principle by which the Germans carried it out and did not signify any special efforts for the prisoners.

In case of accident each prisoner concerned received proper aid. The competent foreman always did the bandaging. Each plant had at least one first-aid kit which also was at the disposal of the prisoners. My Sunday drives which sometimes brought me to the edge of Prisoner Camp Monowitz, caused me to gain a good impression of it. One could see the prisoner laundry drying in the sun and the prisoners walking back and forth and conversing. In addition they had a good band which, on Sundays, also played for entertainment.

In general I had the definite feeling concerning the employment of prisoners that one wanted to make these people into a crew of co-operating unskilled and skilled workers. That is why we always treated them decently and if anyone of them was capable of filling a better job he was assigned to it without further ado. For these reasons



DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1195

a certain portion of the juvenile prisoners (15 and 16 year olds) was always selected and trained for skilled labor. These apprentices frequently worked together with the older prisoners (masons, carpenters etc.). It was just, that we were trying to employ these prisoners appropriately on the construction project since it was more agreeable for them and more promising for IG and permitted the development of a cordely relationship between prisoner and civilian.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine 28 February 1948

signed Gabriel KARL.

The above signature of Herr Gabriel KARL, residing in Ludwigshafen(Rhine) Am Messplatz 9, executed in my presence, is herewith certified and attested to.

Seel

Ludwigshafen/Rhine 28 February 1948  
Police District 1  
signed Kriser  
Police Inspector.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Nuremberg 12 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Heinz J u c h e n, born 13 March 1900, living at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Kundenheimerstr. 262, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court VI at the Palace of Justice in Muensterberg, Germany.

From 1941 until January 1943 I worked for the Iuranil-Baugesellschaft m.b.H., Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, as the person in charge of commercial matters at the building sites. Then I was transferred, within the firm, and in the same position, to the mining installations of I.G. Farbenindustrie AG, Auschwitz. Today I am the proprietor of the Firm Treuhandbuero Merkur in Ludwigshafen.

I was never a member of the NSDAP.

In the following I voluntarily and truthfully give an account of my observations, opinions and impressions concerning the fate of the concentration camp inmates at Auschwitz:

All the prisoners that I saw in Auschwitz at the building site of the I.G. gave the impression that they were well fed. I could also understand this easily because the midday soup that the prisoners received was good; at times it was even better than our own soup, for which reason we often ate it. But we did not deprive the prisoners of anything in any way, because there was always enough there. The good impression the prisoners made was also a result of the proportionately small work quotas set for them, which, just as with the working conditions, did not differ in any way from those of the Germans. The lesser production of the prisoners - we always marked down 80% in the efficiency reports at the mining works - was solely and entirely due to prisoner's psychosis under which these people lived and we accepted this fact.

Corruption or threats were never used to increase production. In the case of good work - and often in the case of special abilities too - the foreman issued premium certificates as he considered fit, with which the prisoners could buy tobacco and other things for daily use in the camp. I never saw dead prisoners, except after terror attacks; I never saw prisoners collapse under the burden of their work - this was impossible - or being killed. During the air attacks mentioned above everybody in the mining works rushed to the so-called "Chlor" bunker, where prisoners, as well as foreigners and Germans were quartered. Prisoners wounded in air raids were given the same care by foreman Messer and his crew, while the raid was still in progress, that they provided for the wounded Germans. Foreman Messer later received the War Merit Cross with Swords for this act. On the whole the prisoners were given aid in case of accident; they were bandaged and if necessary taken to the dispensary in the ambulance. Special consideration was given according to the seriousness of the injury.

Specially skilled and weaker prisoners were not put on the usual loading, construction or clearing details, but were used for special tasks. Several were used as workshop clerks, one as a barber and the plant pay office used only prisoners with the exception of the German chief. In the pay office the prisoners also had the cleanest possible clothes, upon which the I.G. had insisted, as well as a clean place to work.

I have watched many unloading details at work at the building site and observed in each case that the work was done in slow motion. In unloading cement, for instance, 2 or 3 were in the truck and the others carried the sack one after the other to the storage place which was about 20 meters away.

- 3 -

They were not driven in the least and the prisoners could take rest periods at will without attracting notice. So far as I could see, no work was performed in double time in Auschwitz. In unloading the stones for the walls the prisoners stood in a closely knit line and passed the stones from hand to hand. Laying cable was done similarly, in that the drum was first jacked up and then pulled by a row of prisoners spaced 1 meter apart. This was done when the Kapo gave the command "Hau-ruck". After each pull a little pause was made, exactly as with the Germans. All these details were also performed by Germans and differed only in the slower tempo that was tolerated from the prisoners.

Since I was at the building site every day I had a good picture and I have never seen that a prisoner was ever beaten or even mistreated. Furthermore, this was forbidden by the plant management.

I never learned anything bad about the conditions in the camp. Since my secretary was a friend of the Camp Commander Schoettl, I was invited to his place one time and saw on that occasion how he went about his official work. I got the impression that this Camp Commander was not as strict towards the prisoners as he was towards his own SS personnel in regard to discipline. For this reason it is out of the question that any kind of inhuman circumstances (torture, killing or selection of the weak ones, in order to kill them) could have prevailed in the camp.

In regard to cremations in Auschwitz there was a rumor among us that dead prisoners who had died through sickness or accident, were cremated. I only learned of the other version after the capitulation.



- 4 -

The youngest prisoners were 17 - 18 years old and were used as helpers and apprentices, the oldest were about 50 years old.

In the winter the prisoners had warm suits, thick gloves and lined protective vests. They were allowed to warm themselves by the fires that were everywhere and they could also warm themselves in closed rooms.

In general the prisoners were glad to be in Monowitz and with the I.G. rather than in a different concentration camp, since their relations with us were on a friendly basis and they were treated with a certain amount of dignity as coworkers and assistants. Furthermore, the great difference between camp life under the SS, with its inhuman discipline, and the working life with its personal freedom was attractive to them. This feeling of satisfaction was expressed by the mine workers by a good disposition.

In conclusion I would like to emphasize that I received the same impression in the entire Auschwitz plant that I did in the mining works.  
Ludwigshafen, on Rhine, 28 February 1948

signed: Heinz Juchen

The above signature of Herr Heinz Juchen, living in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Mundenheimerstrasse 252, executed before me, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Seal                      Police Station 1                      Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 28 February 1948

signed: Kaiser

CERTIFICATION  
-----

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds with the original document.

Munich, 12 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit.

I, Karl N i c k e l, living in Hattersheim/Main, Staufenstr. 22,  
have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make<sup>a</sup> false  
statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my  
statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before  
the Military Tribunal Court VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg,  
Germany.

I am a senior installation foreman with the pipe line construction  
company P. Fischer & Co. A.G., Frankfurt a.M., and as such  
carried out assignments at the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. for them,  
with the installation workers under me. I was neither a member of the  
NSDAP nor of one of its organizations.

In my work at Auschwitz I saw the prisoners who worked there every day  
and can make the following statement, which is a true statement,  
concerning the manner of their employment:

To begin with I would like to make it clear that the condition of the  
concentration camp prisoners positively permitted their use for the work  
they were assigned<sup>to</sup> in my area. This was even more true because they  
were never given worse working conditions or more difficult tasks than  
were the German workers. Since neither the I.G. nor any  
firm ever used compulsory methods to increase the production, there  
could not have been any cases where the prisoners collapsed from  
weakness or strain; at any rate I never witnessed this. Naturally,  
due to the different constitutions of the different prisoners  
it happened that there were some among them who were less suited for manual  
labor than others - mainly because there were prisoners who had  
worked with their minds in professions and were not used to manual  
labor.

- 2 -

And I want to mention that on my job consideration was given such prisoners and they were assigned to lighter work.

I knew that in Auschwitz it was forbidden to use any violence against the prisoners and for this reason I also never saw civilians mistreat prisoners or be unjustly strict with them.

I watched the unloading details on Building 938 (Buna) several times and remember still how 30 to 35 prisoners carried the building material - it was sacks of cement - at a normal pace to a storage place about 25 to 30 meters away. I never saw anything of a "wild driving" or of "work" done in double time. I also saw the prisoners lay cable. The prisoners did not work uninterruptedly by any means, on the contrary I personally saw them take repeated breaks.

On my job the prisoners were never refused first aid in case of accidents at the building site. I only saw dead persons in the I.G. property - prisoners, foreigners and Germans - after the first air raid. After this air raid, shelters were built for all of the workers as quickly as possible.

I never learned anything detrimental about the conditions in the prisoners camps, such as for instance, inhuman treatment, torture or screening out prisoners unfit for work in the so-called "selections". I also never saw prisoners younger than 14 years of age at the building site and also never noticed that youthful prisoners - 14 to 17 years old - were worked too hard or too long. On my job I also did not notice that any of the older prisoners were worn down by the work.

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUEFFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 1198

- 3 -

By order of the I.G. the prisoners who worked on my job wore heavy vests in addition to their uniform in winter. Furthermore, they were able to warm themselves repeatedly at the coal stoves that were set up in ample numbers at our working location, Building 938.

The prisoners worked from 7 until 1600 hrs. some of them until 1700 hours in the summer, including a <sup>lunch</sup> period. At the beginning of the day they were marched into the plant as a body and then were split up into details for the individual sections. In the winter time this schedule was shortened to 8 to 1600 hours and in case of fog the prisoners only came if it was light enough to see sufficiently.

The prisoners were guarded directly only by their Kapos. A row of guards were placed around the area of the plant, but by this means the prisoners were not under the direct supervision of the SS at least while they were at work, which surely was pleasant for them since thus they had more freedom of movement than in camp.

On my job the prisoners were only used as helpers for my installation men within the building or on level ground. Herein they were neither pushed nor ever overstrained.

I believe that I can say, based on the above, that the prisoners at the Auschwitz plant were not abused, at least not in my sphere of work, but that the civilians - I.G. and company personnel - still respected them as humans and treated them correspondingly <sup>in</sup> decently.

Frankfurt a.M. 18 February 1948

signed: Karl Nickel

DOCUMENT BOOK 18 DUERRFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 1198  
-----

- 4 -

Document Reg. 218/48

The above signature of Herr Karl Nickel, living in Battershoim/Main,  
Staufenstr. 22, was executed before me and is herewith  
certified and attested by me:

Frankfurt a.M. - Hoechst, 18 February 1948

signed: Hilf

(Joseph Hilf)

Seal

Costs -

Fee acc. section 39. Reich Schedule of Fees RM 2.--

Turnover tax .06

Total RM 2.06

Seal

signed: Hilf

Notary

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds  
with the original document.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit.

I, Ernst W e g e n e r, master locksmith, residing in Halle, Humboldt Strasse 5, have been informed that I am liable to punishment for making a false affidavit, I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and was made in order to be submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I was born in Stralsund on 22 September 1898. After attending elementary school I learned how to be a locksmith and subsequently worked in several places in Mecklenburg and Danzig. I was drafted into the army in 1914 and only after the end of the war I returned to my profession. In 1920 I was employed by the Leuna Werk where I am working at present. From 1942 to 1945 (January) I was detailed to the installation of the Auschwitz plant by the Leuna Werk.

I can report as follows concerning the work on the construction project of I.G. Farbenwerke: In the beginning working together with the prisoners was more difficult because SS-Guards were assigned to each labor detail. Pursuant to an agreement with the management with the SS, a guard cordon was thrown around the project fence. This granted freedom of movements to the inmates and facilitated and improved our collaboration with the prisoners considerably. As far as possible we put the prisoners on the same level with all other workers, for instance relative to safety, showers, luncheon and shelter rooms, locker rooms and the installations of the work site. Winter protective clothing and covers also were provided. Many prisoners worked with winter coats taken from our stocks. Since a large part of the buildings were not under roof as yet, and the work was performed



from open scaffolding, half-open sheds were erected for pipe work and welding work. These sheds were heated in winter and offered a certain amount of protection, thus making <sup>possible</sup> the work on the joints of long, continuous pipe lines which could not be moved in closed work shops. I.G. workers, firms and prisoners were all employed in such work. On principle we did not denounce anyone to the SS. Only when there was danger of fire to the equipment which was being moved up, as well as to the crews, and smoking was prohibited, were we unable to stop transgressions against this prohibition without the assistance of the SS. Then, in some cases, reports were made. But otherwise we had nothing to do with the SS and we did not, for instance, make any report when the prisoner Schoenfeld became suspect of attempting to escape. The foremen frequently were in difficulties due to the poor work tempo on the site. Nonetheless we went beyond the limits of our responsibility in considering the lesser efficiency. We absolutely welcomed the directive issued by the management, prohibiting the mistreatment of prisoners and ordered everybody to mind this prohibition. I have known Dr. Duerrfeld for many years and I always had the impression that he is humane and just and that he has always listened to personal problems of his co-workers. Concerning the prisoners, I know that he tried to bring about working conditions which would cause the prisoners like to work there and to produce correspondingly.

- 3 -

Leuna 12 December 1947

signed: Ernst Wegener

I certify the signature of foreman Ernst Wegener, Halle/Saale Humboldt-  
str. 5, identified by identification papers.

Leuna 15 December 1947

Council of Leuna City

Seal

By order signed: signature

One Mk.-- Pfg.  
Fee collected  
Contr. No. 11/411/48

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds  
to the original document.

Nuremberg 12 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Gustav Blumel, residing in Erkenschwick near Recklinghausen Jerkstrasse 19, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice in Aachenberg, Germany.

1.) By order of the firm of August Klose in Dortmund I worked at the I.G. Werk Auschwitz from 2 December 1942 to 21 January 1945 as construction foreman on the installations of several gas tanks as well as the pipe lines belonging thereto etc.

2) Concerning: Foreigners.

I lived in Auschwitz beginning 2 December 1942. I could notice that, notwithstanding the war situation the management did a great deal to make life as agreeable as possible for everybody. The billeting situation was good and agreeable. In addition there were baths, an excellent dispensary, as well as clean laundries, food establishments and beautiful sales stores. The food establishments deserve greatest appreciation. Barbers, tailors, shoemakers etc. did good work. Special care was taken of dental treatment by an excellent dental clinic. There were provisions for sports and entertainment. Football and hand ball enjoyed special popularity. Special efforts were made to provide varied entertainment. Theater and vaudeville performances were given by outstanding artists. Movies also were plentiful and good.

3) I do not know that foreigners were prohibited from participating in the social institutions. To the contrary, I

had the impression that foreigners eagerly participated in all these institutions. Yes I even had the impression that foreign employees enjoyed many more rights than the employees of the contractor firms working there. As far<sup>as</sup> I could see no difference was made between the Germans and the foreigners concerning their pay. The foreign workers also received supplementary ration cards as heavy and heaviest workers if they carried out such work. My detail included several Czechs and Slovaks as well as Poles who were paid and cared for as heaviest workers.

4) The foreigners were completely at liberty after work and certainly did not need to feel that they were slaves. Frequent absence from work was punished with up to 4 weeks work camp as an average. I never heard anything of inhuman punishment.

5) Concerning: Prisoners

A column of 20 to 25 prisoners was assigned to me by the Labor Allocation Office. The people assigned to me told me a little about camp life and all prisoners preferred the labor detail because they were without supervision all day. I know nothing concerning any inhuman labor conditions for prisoners due to measures of I.G. Farben Industrie. It is absolutely correct that the prisoners were subordinate only to the SS. I am not aware that prisoners broke down because of work too heavy to be expected of them and that they died at the place of work. The work efficiency of the prisoners under me might be estimated at an average of 30 to 40 %, in some cases perhaps 50 %.

6) I never heard anything concerning cruel treatment in Camp IV. I also never heard of any mass deaths in Camp IV or



any suicides on the high voltage wire. According to my observations the SS and not I.G. Farbenindustrie was responsible for the camp management. I have never seen a truck full of dead prisoners either driving through or past the camp. I also do not know that pursuant to an I.G. Farben directive, the prisoners were not permitted to remain sick longer than 2 weeks. I do not know at all whether there was such a directive. The prisoners in my detail who fell ill always returned to work after they regained their health. I am unable to say today whether it ever happened that someone was ill more than two weeks. I do not know whether the SS killed sick prisoners or those <sup>only</sup> capable of less work. There were no grounds for <sup>such a</sup> suspicion. Notwithstanding that here and there cremations and gassing were mentioned toward the end of 1944, no one knew anything definite.

7) I never heard anything of cruel mass killings in the concentration camp Auschwitz before its evacuation. But if, notwithstanding, mass killings should have happened in Auschwitz I can not conceive of I.G. Farben having any connection with them. According to my observations

the work management was sufficiently busy with the evacuation to the rear of German women and children, plant employees and of foreigners.

8) English prisoners of war had a privileged position in all work.

They made a very good, fresh impression and were not compelled to work at all. Some details stopped working very early due to the system of work allotment used. The Englishmen were in a PW Camp and were subordinate to the Wehrmacht.

9) I.G. Farben had an excellent safety service. Safety rules were issued currently. Safety engineers and safety foremen were busy all day



on the construction site. Warning signs against methanol poisoning were available in all languages used. Air raid shelters were available for all workers in sufficient quantities and quality. I was aware of the strict prohibition against any mishandling of workers, foreigners and prisoners. I also knew that the management made every effort to prohibit mishandling by Kapos and guards too and, if necessary, to interfere. In all affairs which I discussed with Herr Dr. Duerrfeld personally he was just and polite. I never heard any employee or laborer complain about Herr Dr. Duerrfeld. I do not believe Herr Dr. Duerrfeld capable of being indifferent to persons working in the plant. Herr Dr. Duerrfeld was too concerned with the evacuation to the rear of all persons working in the plant and of their families.

Recklinghausen 29 December 1946.

signed: Gustav Blumel  
GUSTAV BLUMEL

Number 233 of Record File for 1947

I certify the signature of construction foreman Gustav Blumel, born 6 February 1903, residing in Dor-ärkenschick, Kreis Recklinghausen Yorkstrasse 19 executed in my presence.

Herr Gustav Blumel identified himself by submitting his identification certificate of the British Zone No. 203083.

Recklinghausen 29 December 1947

signed: Frans Bertling

Notary

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Friedrich GUTBRECHT, Frankfurt on the Main/Sindlingen, Edenkoberstrasse 31/I, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) During the period between 11 January 1944 and 21 January 1945 I was employed as a commercial employee in the transportation department of the Auschwitz I.G. plant. I was no member of the NSDAP. I was most strongly opposed to the Party, for in August 1933 my wife had, through the insane orders of the Party, lost her life at the birth of my baby girl, and that blow resulted for me in a number of further consequences and damages, which I shall never be able to overcome or to make up for.

2.) May I in anticipation of my statement say the following: My path is hardly likely to cross again that of our works manager Dr. DUERRFELD. Thus, I may not expect any future advantage or disadvantage from him, if, as is my most heartfelt wish, he will come out of this trial rehabilitated. So I am in a position to profess freely and openly: whenever I saw or heard Dr. DUERRFELD, I always had the impression that he is a thoroughly blameless character and a man of honour. After the collapse, when his present plight could not yet be anticipated, I sincerely regretted the tragedy of this man, consisting in the fact that a great task had been imposed on him and he was not able to accomplish this task of his life, which would have earned him glory and honour. He well may

have turned away in his heart, of this I am sure, from many things that were disgusting and atrocious in the attendant phenomena, but in the last resort he was just as unable to swim against the current as we others ourselves. And as soon as a man was at Auschwitz, it would have been equivalent to suicide to say word against the powers that be, and not even the family would, maybe, have been spared.

3.) The fact was, we surely were spied upon, all of us. What kind of dangers were lying in wait for us, is shown by the following example: I had under my people a young Pole, by name of Poschaf, who was assistant driver on a lorry. P. might have been 18-20 years old. I don't remember his exact age. He was the worst idler I had come across in the 30 years of my professional activity. I cautioned him and took him to task, I made file notes about major offenses and reported the matter. But all this was no use, I failed completely. One day one of my colleagues, by name of KOLNIAK, told me: "That does not harm him, nobody can do anything against that fellow." At the end it turned out that P. was a confidential agent of the Gestapo. What disaster might have resulted from a careless remark! And just like that I think, it was in other places too.

4.) With regard to the employment of prisoners, I have to make the following general statements: The physical conditions of the prisoners varied. Of-course, there were some rather weak ones amongst them. But the prisoners were absolutely fit for employment. This is the more certain, if our present physical condition is used for comparison, which, being what it is surely does not prevent us from working.

5.) I have no knowledge of any work having been demanded from the prisoners which would not also have been performed by the other people. At least, no order by the plant management to such an effect is known to me. It may well have happened now and then, when the foreman or other

people in command were holding views very much opposed to those of the prisoners. But the plant management surely cannot be blamed for this, the less so if the cases in question were such as did not come to their knowledge.

The working conditions were ostensibly worse only in as far as they were, of-course, deprived of their freedom.

6.) The output of the prisoners was lower than that of the other workers. This is quite natural, many of them having certainly never done any manual work and being physically rather weak. Beyond that, other factors contributed to their lower performance. Obviously, the interest in the work was lacking in many cases, and partly it may also have been some concealed lack of willingness. I remember, in this connection, one specific case. There were, in the B-road, some prisoners busy with reeling off a jacked-up cable - drum. A task which appeared to be rather heavy. In fact, a number of prisoners were pulling at that cable, without any progress being made. At this moment, an SS car entered the road. An Unterscharführer, seeing that, jumped from the car and yelled out a few words; now, the reeling-off of the cable progressed rather briskly. In any case, from that moment no great exertion could any longer be observed.

7.) The allegation that up to 100 prisoners had collapsed daily, is incorrect. I can, on the contrary, only say that in the course of my official journeys I often got mixed up with the stream of prisoners marching out, and that once I saw a dead man lying on a stretcher, but I did not know whether the death had been caused by an accident or by illness. On other occasions I did not see any dead people on the building site.

8.) The forcible measures taken by the I.G. for achieving an increase in the output of work did not come to my knowledge. On the other hand, I did hear



a disadvantage  
of prisoners being placed at/ for such a reason (and for  
personal reasons too on many occasions) by the Cops, :  
the midday soup was issued; they might even have been  
deprived of it entirely. Things like that were said  
to have been done by some subordinate agencies, but  
certainly without the plant management knowing it.

I once saw a Cop in the shoe-repair shop slapping a  
prisoner's face in the presence of the SS-guards, be-  
cause he had bungled something.

Furthermore, I witnessed the following incident: In  
the O-road a group of prisoners were working on the  
repair of the pavement. The Cop and the usual SS-  
guards supervised them; I heard the Cop harrassing  
a wretched prisoner in the following manner: "What  
are you here for at all, you want to eat, what is the  
good of your living at all, you are no good for any-  
thing. "

9.) In my own field of work no prisoners were employed.  
Among the Poles employed with me I had a young tuber-  
culous man of a very good family and correspondingly  
good education. This man I employed with very light  
errands, granting him so much time off that some  
day he was occupied for not more than half an hour or  
three quarters of an hour. It is true that I failed  
in getting him warm clothing which I wanted to pro-  
cure him, as well as water-proof rubber boots. This  
was frustrated by the deputy of the Ortsgruppenleiter,  
who then had the biggest say. The name of the young  
Pole was: Johann Kasimir STREZYNSKI, domiciled at  
Wadowice, at that time Horst Weeselsstrasse 52. The  
Poles employed with me at that time, TARGOSZ and  
PLIZEK, were given warm felt waist-coats.

10.) I once observed cement sacks being unloaded in  
the A road. That work was, no doubt, rather heavy for  
the prisoners. But I was unable to find any riding  
(Schikonen) of the prisoners or things like that on  
this occasion.



-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUBERFELD  
DUBERFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1201  
-----

11.) Nothing has come to my knowledge of the alleged arbitrary restriction of the number of sick persons in Camp IV.

As far as the plant and the building site is concerned, all I can say is that I did not see any acts of inhumanity. On the contrary, one could see baskets filled with coke placed at many places in winter, where the prisoners could get some warmth during work.

That prisoners were exterminated in the Auschwitz plant or were to be made ready for extermination, is a preposterous idea. If that had been so, the I.G. would not have trained prisoners to an increasing degree, nor would it have employed them in the profession they had learned or in a similar profession, or used them within the buildings for simple tasks, by which the purpose of extermination could surely not be achieved. On the contrary, the plant management tried to preserve any labour which might possibly be of any use for the plant, and to take advantage of it, even if it did not come up to the standard.

Frankfurt/M-Sindlingen, 26 February 1948

(signed:) Friedrich GUTBRECHT.

The fore-going signature of Herr Friedrich GUTBRECHT, Frankfurt Sindlingen, Eckerbergsstrasse 31/1, is herewith certified.

(Seal)

(signed:) Franz SCHUELLER,

Notary

No. 1 96 , year 1948 of the doc.roll.

Certification.

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 12 March 1948 (signed:) Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Josef STERR, domiciled at Kelheim-Ost No. 113, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany:

1.) My activity was with the firm of May & Pitroff, as a carpenter at Auschwitz in the period between July 1941 and January 1945. I was no Party member.

2.) When I came to Auschwitz in July 1941, the employment of the concentration camp prisoners was under the exclusive direction and supervision of the SS. At that time maltreatment of the prisoners could often be observed. The prisoners were beaten by their own Cops and foremen.

3.) After the I.G. personnel and management had arrived, beatings and maltreatments were strictly prohibited. Civilians, regardless of their nationality, were warned that they would incur the severest penalties if they maltreated a prisoner.

4.) The prisoners were, during their working hours, supervised by their Cops and foremen, having identical working conditions with the civilian workers. Their output of work was not so bad, but could, of course, not be generally equal to that of a free worker.

5.) Neither in the streets, nor in the area of the plant <sup>did</sup>/I ever see dead prisoners lying about, except when accidents had occurred. In cases of accidents there was, as far as I was able to observe, no refusal of aid, I myself observed <sup>how</sup>/injured prisoners were taken away by the ambulance car.

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1213

6.) The midday-soup consisted of cabbage, potatoes, beets and soup products.

7.) Juveniles between the ages of 14 and 16 I saw in employment only in those detachments, in which juveniles were trained to become skilled workers.

Kelheim, 26 February 1948

(signed:) STERR, Josef.

Authenticity of the signature certified:

Kelheim, 26 February 1948 (Seal)  
The Municipal Council: Fee 2.40 RM.  
By order: Fees reg. No. 18 895  
Signed: Stadtoberinspektor  
(Chief Municipal Supervisor).

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 12 March 1948 (signed:) Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Ursula Neumann, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine Schwalbenweg 32, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

I was employed by I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in Ludwigshafen/Rhine on 1 January 1943. I was a secretary and my work was with the construction and installation management of the new work Auschwitz. On 15 September 1943 I myself moved to Auschwitz and worked there also in the construction and labor management until the evacuation of the plant. In March 1945 I was employed as secretary of the technical manager of Werk Gendorf of the Anorgana G.m.b.H.. When the shop council was established I was the only woman elected to it. In March 1946 I left Anorgana G.m.b.H. and became section chief with the firm of Willersinn and Walter, Ludwigshafen/Rh.

My work in Auschwitz necessitated contact with numerous sections and bureaus and enabled me to gain a good insight in the situation of the I.G. construction project. This was particularly easy because I myself am of Upper Silesian origin and could talk to the indigenous population there in their own dialect.

I want to state that it is my conviction that the I.G. Farben management did everything to make the billeting and food situation of the entire crew as favorable as possible. Upper Silesian industrialists confirmed during several conversations I had with them that several of the



- 2 -

progressive installations and measures of I.G., were completely new for the Upper Silesian region.

According to my opinion the I.G. did everything particularly in order to alleviate the fate of the prisoners employed on the I.G. construction project. The I.G. management again and again and frequently successfully attempted to help the prisoners by supplementary allotments of rations, clothing and shoes. In particular, it was seen to it that the supplementary ration of I.G., which consisted of a good soup, which may not have contained too much fat due to war conditions, was given to the prisoners on the construction project in order to assure its equal distribution among the prisoners. Also, the issue of premium coupons to the prisoners emanated from a suggestion of the I.G.-management. The prisoners told me that they purchased beer, cigarettes and other things in the camp exchange, for these premium coupons. I frequently talked to prisoners but I had to be careful that the SS did not hear of it because such conversations were strictly prohibited. The prisoners told me that a detail to the Monowitz camp as worker on the I.G. construction project was a "life insurance" and that the Monowitz camp was much better than other camps. I saw with my own eyes that prisoners as soon as they had worked for a while in the I.G. shops were able to procure for themselves particularly desirable and rare food stuffs from the native Poles by trading them for objects they themselves had made. I frequently saw prisoners preparing eggs, bacon and potatoes and I was glad that they

were able to afford it. Once the prisoners even wanted to invite me to such a meal. I know that our engineers also were aware of these facts and that they silently passed over them. I have never noticed anything of bad treatment or maltreatment of prisoners by I.G. personnel. The prisoners themselves did not complain to me either concerning I.G. employees but they did so concerning the constantly bad treatment by the SS. On the other hand they frequently praised I.G. employees for whom they liked to work particularly. I have heard from the prisoners themselves that they considered it very pleasant not to be under the constant supervision of the SS after the project had been fenced in and they were permitted to move freely about the large I.G. construction project. I know particularly concerning the gentlemen of the Buna Department that they went to the limits of the possibilities to aid the prisoners. I frequently overheard my chief talking to the prisoners and having conversations with them particularly when they spoke the Palatinian dialect of his home region.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine 7 October 1947.

signed: Ursula Neumann

I certify and attest to the above signature of Ursula Neumann, Ludwigshafen/Rhine which was executed in my presence.  
Dr. Wolfgang Alt Assistant Defense Counsel Ludwigshafen/Rh.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt

Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuremberg 12 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Ernst Stawinoga

Schkopau 13 September 1947  
Ludwigshafenstrasse 6Affidavit.

Before starting my statement I wish to declare that I did not belong to the Party or any Party organisation. I rather wish to state that my Hochschul education was interrupted in 1938 because I refused to join the NS Student League. Thus I was forced to find employment in industry.

I was employed by I.G. Werk Schkopau on 11 May 1939. Together with my chief Dr. Fannitz I volunteered for I.G. Werk Auschwitz where I hoped to be able to improve my position. I worked there from 1 February 1944 to 27 January 1945. I was made laboratory foreman in the polymerisation section. - I wish to emphasize that the social institutions were simply wonderful notwithstanding the war. The Werk had available an unobjectionable dispensary, which cared for any person ill at any time, regardless of nationality. Yes, under oath I testify that foreigners, particularly Poles, often were treated better than Reich Germans. My wife for instance was in the hospital due to an accident at work and thus could see with her own eyes the difference in the treatment. - When this area also became exposed to the danger of air raids cement bunkers were constructed, open to all. - Before our apartment was finished I lived in the camp (7 months); I can only say that there was no essential difference in the installations of the camps regardless of nationalities, because everywhere one found light, airy billets provided with showers. Hygienic installations also were unobjectionable. I can only express my appreciation to the plant management for the installation of large-scale kitchens, sales stores and cultural entertainments. Food was good and possibly considerably better than in the Reich. I have never heard

- 2 -

the Poles or Frenchmen employed on our project complaining about the food, I speak their language and the Poles, in particular made use of me as interpreter concerning all their wishes. No one was excluded from attending cultural entertainments.

I wish to mention the following incident: I was on a diet due to stomach trouble. I particularly noticed that very many foreigners ate in the dining room of the diet kitchen in addition to the Reich Germans. My table companion for instance was a Frenchman.

When being assigned in work Auschwitz our section chief Dr. Hagen issued certain rules of conduct concerning prisoners. I assume that these were not arbitrary rules put up by the section chief but that they emanated from the plant management. We were strictly prohibited from beating or bothering prisoners. I can testify that my co-workers never permitted themselves to manhandle anyone. 6 prisoners were employed in my laboratory. They all were grateful to me for the supplementary coupons for hot meals which were available to us. Our superiors were aware of the fact that we procured supplementary ration coupons for the prisoners. We were never called to account for it. I am aware that the plant management knew about these supplementary ration coupon distributions and had ordered them. I also know that Dr. Pannwitz after a conference with Dr. Daerrfeld told me that all persons manhandling prisoners were to be reported to Dr. Pannwitz. We also were authorized to interfere against maltreatments by the Kapos. I know and have seen myself that prisoners who did not leave the work during an alert, were permitted to seek shelter in air raid shelters or cement shelters.



everything was done in this respect to provide secure shelter for all employees and workers. He, of House E 146 mostly went to the so-called Chlor Bunker, including the foreigners.

Concerning House E 146 I should like to emphasize the following. I never observed an inhuman work tempo in the course of the installation works. Rather I was astonished at the lack of efficiency which was simply accepted by the foremen. - As stated above I had 6 prisoners in my laboratory. Since we were installing the laboratory and not, as yet making analyses and carrying on other chemical work, the work was easy and pleasant. We reported weekly at the management bureau, received supplementary rations or perhaps warm clothing, overcoat or wooden shoes for the prisoners. The former prisoner Dr. Fisch is able to confirm this, we are corresponding with him today and he is still grateful today for the human treatment accorded to him.

In the winter of 1944/45, by the express orders of Dr. Hagen, a warm shelter was erected in the drafty building. All these measures were carried out with previous approval by Dr. Duerrfeld. He also was aware of our distribution of warm lined vests or coats to prisoners and Poles. - All this took place with the knowledge of the plant management because any alleviations we extended to the prisoners were not prohibited nor were we punished for them. As stated above I am corresponding with the former prisoner Dr. Fisch. His address: Herr Dr. Fisch, Organa Werke, Oss, Holland.

signed: Ernst Steinbock

- 4 -

I certify the signature of the technical employee Herr Ernst Stawinoga,  
residing in Schkopau, (Kreis Merseburg) Ludwigshafenstrasse 6.

Record files No. 948/1947.

Merseburg 25 September 1947.

Seal:

signed: Johannes Grobe

Notary

Costs:

Business Value: RM 1 000.--

1) Pub. Par. 14, 26, 39	RM 2.00
2) Turnover Tax	" 0.06
	<hr/> RM 2.06

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds  
to the original document.

Nuremberg 12 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1249

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Hans WITTMER, Locksmith have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and that it was <sup>made</sup> for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

I was employed as locksmith in Werk Luschwitz of IG. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 23 June 1944 to 20 January 1945. I never was a member of the Party or of its organization but always had a political opinion opposed to that of National Socialism. For these reasons it was for me a matter of course to observe carefully the directives issued by the plant management concerning decent treatment of the prisoners and beyond that to support the prisoners with all my power. I had very personal connections with very many prisoners under me. Several times I was approached by prisoners who asked me to transmit news or letters to their relatives while I was on duty travel. During the construction period I took up connections with relatives of prisoners in Vienna and transmitted parcels from relatives to prisoners. I still have in my possession printings and pictures given to re/printers among the prisoners which will attest to the good relations with the prisoners. I have taken up relations with the prisoners in such a personal way because I had to assure that the plant management approved of my actions though such matters were punished heavily by the SS. I know that the plant management provided decent shelter for the prisoners by the construction of Camp IV,

-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1249  
-----

and that the guarding of the prisoners was alleviated due to a suggestion of the management permitting the prisoners to move freely within the limits of the large fence after entering the construction project. In this way the supervision by the SS was limited to guarding the fence within which the prisoners were permitted a great deal of freedom of movement. I observed and tolerated the prisoners taking up business connections with civilians in order to procure for themselves many useful articles.

Altoetting 25 August 1947

signed WITTMER Johann.

Record File No. 847.

I certify the above signature of Herr Johann WITTMER, locksmith from Ludwigshafen/Rhine, at present residing in Kestl near Altoetting who identified himself by means of his identification card showing photograph and signature issued by the Landrat on 8 August 1945.

Altoetting 25 August 1947

Sac1

signed SCHEIDLER  
(SCHEIDLER, Notary)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuremberg 12 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
-----  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Johann WITTMER, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine Gartonstr. 3, Herbeierstrasse 3 have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany. I worked as locksmith in the Werk of the Anorgane G.m.b.H. from 1940 to 1944. Difficulties occurred with the Party in the spring of 1944 since my anti-fascist attitude had become known. The plant management of Anorgane intervened and I was transferred to Werk Auschwitz of IG Farbenindustrie AG which prevented my arrest. I was employed as locksmith in the mining (Montan) installation in Auschwitz from July 1944 until it was given up in January 1945.

18 Prisoners of war, Englishmen, were assigned to my shop. These were under my supervision. Consequently I am in the position of judging on the basis of my own experience how the English POWs in the Werk Auschwitz were treated. The Englishmen were employed according to their experience, for instance as pipe workers. We had some auto mechanics who repaired the motor-cycles of the engineers and who were glad if they could make test runs on them within the plant.

I must say I was very satisfied with the efficiency of the Englishmen in every respect. On their part, the Englishmen had no reason to complain concerning their work, treatment, billets or rations in Auschwitz.

Because they were so efficient I almost always assigned the English Prisoners of War as detail leaders so that they had under them civilians and prisoners, including those of German nationality. The Englishmen always behaved decently toward these people.

Though the Englishmen were almost always late for work and left early we forgave them this because we were satisfied with them otherwise. They also extended their lunch hour because they required much time to make their tea and toast. These rest periods they spent in a special room provided for them which was heated during the winter. They also ate their noon day meal there. As far as I know the Englishmen provided their own rations always. They did not accept the soup distributed by the Werk because they themselves had much better food. Their clothing too was excellent.

Special agreements had been made with the English PW's concerning time off. They normally worked 9 hour days and in return they were off each ninth day. On that day they could remain in their camp. They received a special furlough slip from us for this purpose. This regulation was quite in accordance with what the Englishmen wanted and they were very satisfied with it.

I believe it to be utterly impossible that an English Prisoner of War was ever beaten or otherwise mistreated in Auschwitz. I never heard of such a case either. I also consider it quite impossible that all Englishmen were driven to work by force.

I finally state that I never was a member of the NSDAP or of its organizations; excepting the GERMAN LABOR FRONT.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine 17 October 1947

signed: WITTMER John

The above signature, executed in my presence is certified by me. Dr. Wolfgang ALT assistant defense counsel.

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1250

Ludwigshafen/Rhine 17 October 1947

signed Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above  
copy corresponds to the original document.

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

## Affidavit.

I, the undersigned, Frau Frieda S t o r k - W u r n, of Dutch nationality, residing in Isseloh, an Boettenberg 5, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Muenberg, Germany.

Early in 1942 I came through recommendation of friends to the Buna-plant of the I.G. in Auschwitz as a specialist. In this position I had constant opportunity to make contacts, especially also with foreign workers and KZ prisoners. I considered this care of foreign workers and the contact with KZ prisoners my task the more so as I knew from conferences with Dr. Duerrfeld that the welfare of his workers, whether German, foreign or KZ prisoners, was very dear to his heart. I even was given the order by Dr. Duerrfeld to notify him of abuses or eventual complaints. Therefore I took advantage of every opportunity to enter into conversation with those entrusted to me. During the course of all the 3 years during which I worked at the plant, mostly as chief of the plant kitchen and then beginning 1943 as manager of the shoe-store, I never had occasion to report any reasonable complaints to Dr. Duerrfeld.

Also the foreign workers and KZ prisoners felt that all was being done on the part of the works management that was within their powers. They had to have this feeling, since according to my own observations the works management, Dr. Duerrfeld, did everything humanly possible for them.

As far as regrettable abuses in the treatment of KZ prisoners occurred through excesses of the SS guards in the first months, they discontinued mainly on account of Dr. Duerrfeld's representations with the competent authorities.



- 2 -

At any rate an improvement visible to every observer occurred in the treatment of KZ prisoners. Characteristic of the living conditions under which the prisoners worked at the I.G. plant Auschwitz is the following incident that took place at the end of 1944:

When the central heating plant was destroyed by an air attack, KZ prisoners set up a temporary stove for me in my shoe-sales-shop of their own free will and procured fuel. This would not have been possible if the KZ prisoners would not have been able to move around relatively free. At that occasion they even offered me some of their food and cigarettes. Since I was surprised about it they declared that they were not in lack of anything, they had "everything" in addition to sufficient food, butter, cakes, meat, Schöps etc.. And what they did not have they could buy. They could receive packages and money. Also they had electric cooking facilities at their disposal and it was not a rare occurrence that SS guards invited themselves!!

That the plant did not treat the KZ prisoners perhaps as second class humane results from the fact that for instance in the big pay roll office and the large shoe repair shop of the plant there were exclusively KZ prisoners employed. I also know that KZ - prisoners were employed also in other fields, for instance as skilled workers in carpentry; accordingly they could use their skills freely and were not subject to a prescribed working tempo. Also on construction jobs I could repeatedly note that the KZ prisoners did not have to overwork themselves. Therefore the assurances given to me again and again spontaneously by KZ prisoners during numerous conversations which I had with them, that it was not the work which was bothering them, but the separation from their family and imprisonment in the camp is quite <sup>e</sup> credible.

- 3 -

Due to my social attitude and task I, then, often personally considered very seriously the question if on top of that the works management could still improve the lot of the prisoners. However, always I had to deny this question in recognition of the actual situation, since I came to the conviction that any further interference on the part of the works management in regard to the treatment and use of prisoners would have led to the liquidation of those persons daring to interfere with so-called SS business.

Foreign workers were in every respect treated equal to the German workers. They ate the same food, participated in the same social privileges and were merely quartered separately, but under equal conditions. In regard to clothing they even received preference to the German employees. This is partly due to the fact that they arrived at the plant very much in need and had to depend on receiving new clothes. Proof of the fact that the foreign workers were generally satisfied with the living and working conditions offered by the I.G. plant is that even during the critical days preceding the entrance of Russian troops no unrest was noticeable among the whole labor force. In spite of the fact that the plant protection police was very small it never came to any strikes or insurrections. As a old member of the I.G. plant Auschwitz and on the basis of my work I think I say in the name of all just thinking <sup>persons</sup> /say that the working conditions were extraordinarily favorable and generous for all. Not at last is this fact the merit of Herr Dr. Duerrfeld; on the basis of my association of many years with him I have come to esteem him not only as a superior but also as a human being.

- 4 -

Particularly  
his social feeling was exemplary. His  
personality makes me feel certain that knowingly he would not  
even have tolerated any unfairness or much less any treatment  
unworthy of human beings. It may serve to characterize his  
personal integrity that at a plant roll-call, presumably early  
in 1944, he did not shy back from expressing publicly his thanks also to the  
KZ prisoners for their work.

Dr. Ambros I know only from seeing and hearsay. He always was  
only for a very short time in Auschwitz and therefore could in my  
judgment not have had any knowledge of the internal conditions in the  
plant, especially as to the manner in which prisoners were used. He  
was considered a big shot overburdened with work.

Esselbe, 8 July 1947

signed: Frau F. Stork-Wurm

The above signature of Frau Frieda Stork-Wurm, residing  
at Eselbe, am Boettchenberg, 6, executed before me, the  
undersigned Dr. Gernot Gather, assistant of defense counsel in  
Case 6 before the High American Military Court, is, herewith,  
certified as authentic and attested by me as correct.

Eselbe, 8 July 1947

signed: Dr. Gernot Gather  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original document.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Otto KOEHLER, residing in Mannheim - Knefertz, Boeckerweg 5, was at first duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Duernberg, Germany.

The following affidavit I have rendered on my own free will and without coercion:

I have never been a member of the NSDAF.

I entered employment with the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Ludwigshafen / Rhein in the year 1940 as a foreman (Meister), after having worked as a foreman for the carpenter firms employed there. In April 1942 I was transferred to the I.G. Auschwitz in the same position and there at first directed the complete construction of Camp 2. The order for Camp 2 had been given to a Bielitz firm, which employed only civilians. After Camp 2 had been constructed I was given the job of distributing the barracks arriving by train to all camps.

Among other things I directed the initial phase of the construction of Camp 4, which was intended for use by German civilian workers of the firms. Not before the end of 1942, while the construction of Camp 4 was already under way, was it against its original purpose developed as a camp for the prisoners marching in from the KZ-Auschwitz.

Later I was charged with all carpentry - work of the Leano part in Auschwitz and in this field also numerous prisoners were employed. In our office, which I had together with foreman WITTIG, also the prisoners STERN and HOLZ were working as clerks.



Jon STERN was an extremely gifted co-worker, to whom because of his abilities I gave complete freedom in every respect and who also enjoyed many privileges. As a matter of fact he was assigned as a shop-clerk. In the office we had 2 desks for me and for my colleague WITTIG, while STERN and KOLZ were sitting at two other desks. During all this time of working together foreman WITTIG as well as I have given so much foodstuff to Jon STERN that practically he could have renounced his prisoner's ration; at any rate he did not need the prisoner-soup distributed on the job. Especially did we provide him with food, when he fell sick with all-tribles. Among other things we brought milk several times to Jon STERN and made him cocoa. Furthermore I kept his job for him, when he was absent, although I could have had a replacement immediately. Also each prisoner received a gift of a few cigarettes, some apples as well as 1/4 loaf of bread at Christmas and an extra dinner on Christmas eve, all of which I ordered personally. This apart from the fact that we organised daily for the prisoners working for us a collection of food remaining over in various kitchens and distributed it to them as an extra ration. Also in this foreman WITTIG took an active part by keeping in close touch with the kitchen chiefs. In general we had a regular co-workers relationship, on the ground of which we discussed all events on the construction job, yes STERN even represented me at the office when I was outside.

Now I have read the affidavit, by Jon STERN of 1st March 1947 made to the Prosecution of the

DOCUMENT BOOK 13 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD-DOCUMENT No. 1264

Military Tribunal VI (Document NI-4828) . Since I had such a good relationship with STERN- which his remark about me also confirms- I feel obliged in the interest of pure truth to take my position to the statement which STERN made under oath:

As I mentioned already, Camp 4-Monowitz - was for the first time occupied by prisoners at the end of 1942; before that it had been intended for German civilian workers. Therefore it is impossible . that a typhoid epidemic could have occurred at the camp Monowitz; Herr STERN surely is mistaking this with the typhus epidemic in the main camp, which was one of the reasons why the I.G. opened Camp 4 for the prisoners, since so they were protected from the epidemic, and because of the small number of prisoners the fight against disease was facilitated. Another motive was the desire to save the prisoners the long march to the job.

Prisoners in my department and in the department of foreman WITTIG- I believe also in the departments of other colleagues, but have never checked this - always were supplied with underwear. Prisoners working on scaffolds had leather shoes. Great importance was attached to this by Sen. Engineer FAUST, apart from the fact that this was part of the accident prevention regulations , the observance of which has been specially made the responsibility of a so-called safety . engineer.

Working hours according to season and weather were 7 A.M. to 16P.M. or 830 - 16 hrs. During night and fog the prisoners were not allowed to leave the camp at all. Night work for prisoners was entirely excluded.

What I consider entirely erroneous is the contention of STERN that he once saw Sen. Engineer FAUST for an unknown reason slapping a prisoner's face. I have known FAUST since 1925.

Always I have admired his extraordinary calmness and goodness towards his co-workers and inferiors. In this point STERN must absolutely have made an error. Sen. Engineer FAUST has always conferred only with his Engineers, but never with prisoners. Also STERN discussed everything with me, or already mentioned, and at any rate would have reported this occurrence to me; if it really had happened.

Any reports which Germans are supposed to have made in regard to prisoners did not come into my department; also I do not know for sure that colleagues should have done such things. Such reports in my opinion have been made at best by controlling SS- patrols or Capos, which possibly were installed by the SS - never upon request of the I.G. - . When such chicaneries by the SS or Capos occurred, I got in touch in writing or by telephone with labor service leader STOLTEN and accomplished that these chicaneries caused by small matters were discontinued and the prisoner remained free of punishment. These were the little favors we could do our KZ people against the SS. A case perhaps of interest here occurred once at our place. We had a Capo assigned to us by the Camp and had him dismissed and replaced by a Jewish prisoner, who had been with us for three years; because the former had committed acts of violence against prisoners.

My comrade WITTIG accomplished this with the SS of the Camp on the ground of his connections, otherwise we would have been much too weak vis-à-vis the SS as I.G. - employees. WITTIG did this in the decent conviction that mistreatment of prisoners is not permissible and must be fought against.

When air attacks started in Upper Silesia the construction of air-raid bunkers was begun. In the beginning it was naturally not possible to

provide cover in the bunkers for all 30.000 people, and therefore it is logical that a part of the workers (civilians and prisoners) sought shelter in the previously constructed fragmentation proof ditches or ran into the open fields outside of the factory. After completion of various ~~surface~~ bunkers I gave orders to my prisoners, always to go into the upper stories, which were just as safe as the ones below.

It is regrettable that it happened once that two <sup>to let</sup> civilians of firms quite arbitrarily refused/prisoners to enter the bunker. One of these civilians I could locate and I gave him the sternest warning because of this impropriety, whereupon he, probably feeling guilty, denied his action.

A letter of Sen.Eng.FAUST in regard to the prohibition of bunkers to prisoners did not exist at all to my knowledge. I also consider it completely out of question that Herr FAUST could ever have issued such an order.

In regard to Sunday work by prisoners the regulations of the Camp were basically standard. Thereby it always was so that prisoners who worked on ~~on~~ Sunday certainly were given off the following Sunday,

Besides in connection with the bonus-system a prisoner could be granted free time for good work, which he could spend at the Camp. I knew that the work-management insisted vis a vis the SS that the prisoners be actually given this free time at the Camp. Therefore I think it wrong to claim that the I.G. has issued bonuses for which nothing was to be had in the Camp.



At the conclusion of my affidavit, with which I hope to have refuted the errors of Herr Jan STERN and therewith paved the way to truth, I should yet like to state emphatically that in case there should have been exhaustion of prisoners during camp time only the SS alone was solely to blame for the numerous chicaneries at the camp, against which the I.G. was powerless, the repeated roll-calls etc. were more exacting than the most strenuous work on a construction job of the I.G.

This is my firm opinion in regard to conditions at Auschwitz and my statements of the preceding 3 (three) pages correspond in all to absolute truth.

Mannheim, 5 March 1948

Sig. Otto KOEHLER.

Above signature of Herr Otto KOEHLER, construction supervisor, residing in Mannheim-Krefertal, Breckerweg 5, executed before me, the undersigned Notary Public, is, herewith, certified and attested by me. Herr KOEHLER identified himself by producing his German Kennkarte with picture W B 141 270, issued by the Police Headquarters Mannheim on 14.9.1946.

Mannheim, 5 March 1948

Seal

Notary Office III

Sig. GMELIN

(GMELIN) Justice as Notary Public.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 March 1948

Hanns Gleichmann, AGO No. A - 443 029, Frank Freudenthal, AGO No. B 242 968, Robert Hoffmann, AGO No. 20 162, Adolph Lusthaus, AGO No. B 398 010, John B. Robinson, AGO No. X - 046 350, Fred Salomon, AGO No. A-446 622, and Joseph Gogser, AGO No. B 397 993, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book 13 Dueerfeld.

Hanns Gleichmann  
AGO No. A - 443 029

Frank Freudenthal  
AGO No. B 242 968

Robert Hoffmann  
AGO No. 20 162

Adol. Lusthaus  
AGO No. B 398 010

John B. Robinson  
AGO No. X - 046 350

Fred Salomon  
AGO No. A-446 622

Joseph Gogser  
AGO No. B - 397 993

"End"

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. XIV

for Dr. Ing. Walther DUEHRFELD

in the case of

The United States of America

against Karl KRAUCH et al (I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G.)

presented by  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney in Munich

Seung



Index to Document Book No. XIV

for the defendant Dr. Ing. Walther DUEHRFELD

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Content	Page
1224		Affidavit Dr. Ing. Hans SAUER, Director of the Ammuniadwerk, Marseburg G.m.b.H. and member of the Technic Engineer Commission of the TEA and Engineer of Branch I, dated 8 March 1948 .....	1
1217		Affidavit Dipl.Ing. Wilhelm FLRICH, Senior-, Receiving- and Travel Engineer for the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 3 March 1948 .....	4
471		Affidavit Dr. Friedrich HENNING, chemist, dated 17 September 1947 .....	9
691		Affidavit Dr. Werner WUSTROW, chemist, dated 14 October 1947 .....	12
176		Affidavit Elfriede MORITZ, clerk, dated 16 August 1947 .....	14
626		Affidavit Professor Dr. F. HENCK, expert of the Reich Institute for Water and Air-Purification, dated 29 September 1947 .....	17
960		Affidavit Max FAUST, Sen.Engineer, dated 11 December 1947 .....	21
1121		Affidavit Fritz SCHUSTER, senior foreman, dated 21 January 1948 .....	26
1807		Affidavit Annemarie WEDEL, Legal Consultant of the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 1 March ....	29
380		Affidavit Dr. Rolf BRUESTLE, clerk, dated 17 September 1947 .....	32
1079		Affidavit Dipl. Ing. Herbert von FELBERT, dated 14 January 1948 .....	34
1043		Affidavit Dr. Gerhard RITTER, dated 20 January 1948 .....	38
1208		Affidavit Regierungsrat Georg WITTIG, expert for labor problems with the County Labor Office in Kattowitz, dated 4 March 1948 .....	41



Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Content	Page
1189		Affidavit Dipl. Ing. Reinhardt HEIDEBROCK, dated 21 February 1946 .....	46
1164		Affidavit Attorney Helmut SCHNEIDER, expert for labor questions in the personnel department of the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 18 February 1948 .....	51
1227		Affidavit Dipl. Ing. Fritz HOLTHER, efficiency expert with the Plenipotentiary for construction at the Reich Ministry for Armament and War Production, dated 31 August 1947 .....	55
1190		Affidavit Dr. Martin ROSEBACH (certified econom- ist), dated 18 January 1948 .....	58
426		Affidavit Dr. Heinz SÄVELBERG, economic chief, dated 9 September 1947 .....	60
116		Affidavit Hans SCHMITT, chief of the domestic buying department of the economic division of the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 29 July 1947 .....	65
964		Affidavit Peter GRAF, insulation foreman, dated 20 December 1947 .....	67
1104		Affidavit Alfred von NEUFVILLE, expert with the Plenipotentiary of Gobenchem in Upper Silesia, dated 24 January 1948 .....	69
905		Affidavit Attorney Helmut SCHNEIDER, department chief of the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 31 October 1947 .....	71
474		Affidavit Dipl. Ing. Max FAUST, dated 24 Septem- ber 1947 .....	75
1101		Affidavit Johann BRÄNDL, expert with the counter intelligence agent in the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 6 March 1948 .....	78
191		Affidavit Dr. Rolf BRÜSTLE, clerk, dated 3 September 1947 .....	88
389		Affidavit Ernst LÜDDE, chief of the protective plant guard at the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 26 August 1947 .....	93
421		Affidavit Dipl. Ing. Carl Heinz HÄFEL, dated 8 September 1947 .....	98
91		Affidavit Dr. Reinhold FRICK, chemist, dated 13 July 1947 .....	102

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Content	Page
	106	Affidavit attorney Helmut SCHNEIDER, department chief at the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G., dated 18 February 1948 .....	105
	1209	Affidavit Theodor PILLICH, dated 26 February 1948 .....	110
	1218	Affidavit Karl HAYER, technician, laboratory chief of the low pressure department in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G., dated 24 December 1947 .....	113
	1253	Affidavit Anton OTTOWITZ, foreman with the construction firm MUY & PITROFF, dated 6 March 1948 .....	121

A f f i d a v i t

I, Dr. Ing. Hans Sauer, residing at Kronberg/Ts. Schillerstrasse 5, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false Affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being introduced as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany:

Since 1919 I am resident engineer with the Leunswerke, in 1926 I became chief engineer, in 1929 Direktor of the Ammoniakwerke Harsburg G.m.b.H., and at the same time Direktor of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. which had, in the meantime, been founded. In the latter I was appointed a member of the engineer-technical commission of the technical committee as well as engineer of branch 1.

I know Dr. Duerrfeld since the day he offered his services at the Leunswerk in 1927. At that time he did not only show that he had the required qualifications for his job by pointing out his education and his technical view points, but also his moderate attitude seemed to justify the hope that he possessed those personal qualifications which were necessary for a successful appointment in the Leunswerk. The best individuals from all faculties had to work together here so closely, that stubborn or somehow greedy and ambitious characters could, under certain circumstances, do more damage than good, in spite of possible good basic talents.

Dr. Duerrfeld lived up to all expectations. He familiarized himself with all important branches of the plant, one after the other, so well that he was able to take over the job as chief engineer of the high-pressure department. In spite of his outstanding talents he was never arrogant, he was never object or subject of any unpleasant quarrels

so that he was able to pass considerable older members of the staff on the ladder of success in the best of friendship.

Even outside the office, Dr. Duerrfeld was a pleasant member of our settlement because of his friendly interest in sport, and I myself for many years spent my off-hours building and testing small model planes together with him. In spite of the fact that I, as an older man, had already a sufficiency of friends around me, Dr. Duerrfeld became a well liked guest in my house and he extended his fatherly encouraging care for his own children also to mine, which I highly appreciated.

This mutual approach was disturbed and torn apart by the war. Dr. Duerrfeld, being one of our most efficient leaders of men, was soon charged with the coordination of affairs concerning the Super Hydro Plant Peenitz which was under construction at that time, since he had shown again and again by occasional work at other construction sites of the plant that he was able to furnish valuable advice and satisfactory assistance. In 1941, when finally a particularly cautious and experienced custodian for the most difficult construction site "Buna- und Treibstoffwerk Auschwitz" was needed, Dr. Duerrfeld appeared to be the versatile person who was best suited to take care of the technical and at the same time, social affairs of this construction site, which was located far away from any related industry.

I do not think that I have to repeat the fact that Dr. Duerrfeld lived up to the fullest extent to expectations and that he, a gagling building engineer, was finally put in charge of the Chemical Works in Auschwitz, in 1944, for the time being.

When also the Duerrfeld family finally had to move to Auschwitz, this transfer was considered and regretted as a definite loss in the Leuna settlement.



But Dr. Duerrfeld has always remained close to our hearts and there was no change whatsoever between him and myself and my family. It is, therefore, quite incomprehensible to me that Dr. Duerrfeld is supposed to have been connected with the barbarous events which, as we know today, have occurred at that time in the concentration camp Auschwitz.

Kronberg/Ts. 9 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ing. Hans Sauer  
(DR. ING. HANS SAUER).

It is certified herewith that Dr. Ing. Hans Sauer, residing at Kronberg, has signed the above document by his own hand before me, the undersigned.

Kronberg, 9 March 1948.

stamp

(Seal)

The Mayor as Local Chief of Police  
By order  
(signed) signature.  
Administrative Clerk.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify herewith that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 12 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(Dr. ALFRED SEIDL).

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dipl. Ing. Wilhelm Ulrich, Senior Engineer, born on 18 March 1881 in Karlsruhe, residing in Karlsruhe, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg, Germany.

From March 1942 on I was employed as receiving- and travelling engineer for the I.G. plant in Auschwitz and as such I was present in the Auschwitz plant from one to three days in intervals of two to three weeks, for the purpose of making reports and for receiving new and especially important orders. I was not a member of the Party.

Dr. Walter Duerrfeld from Saarbruecken is personally known to me since he entered the services of the Ammoniakwerk Herseburg in 1937. He soon became one of my closest colleagues whom I liked very much because of his open and straight character, his thorough expert knowledge, his great industriousness and his devotion to the tasks assigned to him. He acquired, among other things, great merits concerning the utilization of waste water containing phenol and contributed very much to the findings concerning the at first unknown process in utilization of these waste waters, by creating a very thoroughly planned testing apparatus; this matter caused serious difficulties in the beginning as well as most unpleasant disturbances in the plant. Dr. Duerrfeld concerned himself particularly with the improvement of regulations for the prevention of accidents to which he contributed most valuable directions. In his relationship with superiors, colleagues and subordinates he showed quiet determination, and was well respected and well liked.

After Dr. Duerrfeld had created a certain position for himself in the plant he rented an apartment in Duerrenberg for his widowed mother who lived in Saarbruecken and made her move to Duerrenberg. He did that, because he wanted to be together with her as much as possible in his free time, which otherwise, because of the distance, Saarbruecken-Leuna and his official duties, would have been almost impossible, and in order to improve her declining days. The very little free time which he had because of his devotion to the plant and to his duties, he spent with his mother, until she died which cause him much grief.

After my resignation from Leuna in 1932 Dr. Duerrfeld became my successor and he took over at first the management of the compressor plant and the reorganization of this plant which was caused by the conditions prevailing at the time. In addition hereto, the solution of numerous other problems was entrusted to him and in 1935 he became Senior Engineer of the high pressure department.

During that time we were in steady contact in connection with the development of new high pressure machinery for a number of hydro plants and we met at different construction sites where I was in charge of the supervision of the installation of high pressure machinery. In addition to the solution of general questions he turned his attention to the problem of preventing accidents and he expressed great joy when such an extensive construction, building of a hydro plant, was concluded without any accident worth mentioning.

Already before I resumed my work for the I.G. plant in Auschwitz Dr. Duerrfeld had talked to me about his troubles concerning the difficulties in securing the high pressure machinery and apparatus, as well as the electrical power plants. In March 1942, when I began my work as receiving- and travelling engineer for Auschwitz, it was obvious that the electric power plant which was supposed to deliver the steam for heating the plant, could under no circumstances start operating or provide steam at the time as planned.

Other heating methods had to be provided therefore, which, however, as meanwhile had been found out, was most difficult. Dr. Duerrfeld requested me therefore, to support at once and with all energy the heating department and to assist in the securing of boilers at any price, because the people working at the construction site would have to get a chance to warm up and to find shelter in heated rooms, since the coke- and woodfire stoves which were placed all over could be considered an unsatisfactory emergency measure only. He urged me again and again to provide and install these boilers and he was obviously glad and relieved of a worry when I could tell him that we had succeeded in buying or renting enough boilers, that until the winter 1942/43 sufficient warming halls could be equipped, as ordered.

From 1942 until December 1944, when I was in Auschwitz for the last time, I could find repeatedly that Dr. Duerrfeld, in addition to his enormous work load, always found time to insist upon the strictest adherence to the directives for the prevention of accidents. In 1944, when I came to Auschwitz after an air raid, Dr. Duerrfeld was at the hospital in order to visit the people who were partly severely wounded during this attack and in order to inquire about possibilities to help these people as far as at all possible. When he returned, he was, contrary to his usual way of self-control, very depressed and he told me about his sympathy with the wounded and the next of kin and his excitement about the fact that it was so difficult to find a successful protection against these attacks and that everything would have to be tried that promised to be a solution of the problem of the protection of the lives endangered. As I later heard, Dr. Duerrfeld, in a meeting called after the attack, ordered the quickest construction of all protective installations, in addition to those which existed already.



like trenches for splinter protection, shelters and bunkers, and he designated this work as the most urgent task.

The well being of the workers was always close to his heart and he demanded their fair and just treatment and did not tolerate any arguments or even assaults. He had shown a very social attitude already in Leuna because he personally had learned sufficiently about the worries and needs, the treatment of workers in Aachen, where he, during the inflation, had worked his way through college as work-student.

Dr. Duerrfeld sometimes conducted very difficult negotiations with utmost calm and objectivity and did understand to quieten hot headed persons by a humorous remark and I do not know of any case where any, even the slightest, argument had occurred.

Of killings and gassings in Auschwitz I have only heard in 1945 through the newspapers: I believe it to be completely impossible that Dr. Duerrfeld could have known anything about these facts without having done something against it with all the means at his disposal.

Knowing the outstanding character and the human qualities of Dr. Duerrfeld it is, therefore, impossible for me to imagine that he knew about these incidents in Auschwitz without having rejected these things most emphatically. A man, as socially inclined as Dr. Duerrfeld, who in the true sense of the word saw a fellow human being in a worker, and who felt with them would have never given his assistance to acts of violence or cruelties, let alone killings and would have never tolerated or even given his tacit approval for things like that.

(signed) Wilhelm Ulrich.

Certification of signature:

The above signature of Herr Wilhelm U l r i c h , Senior Engineer  
in Karlsruhe, Vincentiusstrasse 2, known to me personally, is hereby  
officially certified.

Karlsruhe, 3 March 1948.

Notary Office I Karlsruhe:

(Seal) Justizrat (signed) signature as notary.

Value: 1.000.- Reichsmark  
par. 39 EXO

2.- Reichsmark  
A.V. A. 18 March 1948.

(stamp).

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, confirm herewith that this  
is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 12 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL.)

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Friedrich Hennig, chemist, Holzwinden, Moltkestrasse 3, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statements are true and were given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany:

(1) Since 1928 I was a chemist at the Ammoniakwerk Mersburg and from 1942 to 1945 work leader of the Moosbierbaum plant of the Donauchemie.

(2) During the years of my activities in Leuna I have learned to know Dr. Duerrfeld very well. When I was working at Moosbierbaum he came to see me from Auschwitz while he was on a journey which led him via Vienna. I do not remember the exact date anymore, I do remember, however, the following quite clearly.

Contrary to his normal, lively manner, Dr. Duerrfeld seemed to be very depressed. In a confidential conversation he told me that he had to employ concentration camp prisoners at the construction site. Prisoners who crossed the guarded line or who in any way tried to escape were shot at immediately by the SS-guards. He suffered very much under the fact that incidents like that occurred at his construction site. He and the I.G. construction management were trying with all means at their disposal to remedy this situation and he hoped to be successful soon.

(3) During this or another meeting Dr. Duerrfeld gave me as a reason for his journey, that he wanted to visit the Zellstoffwerke Lenzing in Upper Austria. He had learned that there

albuminous yeast for human consumption was being produced by fermentation, which was not subject of economic control; he intended to negotiate about continuous deliveries to his plant. He intended to use it in the camp kitchens and wanted particularly to give it to the prisoners as additional food stuff. He was most interested to improve the nutrition of the prisoners who otherwise had no opportunities to secure any additional food. In spite of his work load he had undertaken this inconvenient trip in order to negotiate personally about matters of such importance.

(4) As far as the social and human thinking and acting of Dr. Duerrfeld is concerned, I declare:

I have met Dr. Duerrfeld in 1928 when he was a young engineer in Leuna. I noticed him particularly when he, approximately in 1930, in the "Association of Employed Chemists and Engineers" used all his influence in the most unselfish way with the plant management in favor of his colleagues, who, because of lack of work, were supposed to be discharged. When he later became the superior of numerous persons he proved to be a person of an unusually social and humane attitude. As plant leader of Auschwitz he enjoyed in industrial circles the reputation of a person particularly concerned with social welfare. Frequently I have heard pleasant remarks about him, confirming my above statements by persons who had worked under him in Auschwitz and who did not know me nor know that I was an acquaintance of Dr. Duerrfeld. Personally, knowing Dr. Duerrfeld for so many years, I believe it absolutely impossible that he, at any time, could have violated, even in the least, the laws of humanity.

Holzwinden, 17 September 1947.

(signed) Dr. Ing. Friedrich Henning.



Document Register 1947 No. 160.

The above signature of Dr. Friedrich H e n n i n g , Holminden,  
given before me is hereby certified.

Holminden, 19 September 1947.

(Seal)

(signed) Richard Brinckmeier  
Notary.

Fees:

Fee paras 26,39 RKO 5/20  
- Valuer 3,000 Reichsmark

4. -- Reichsmark.

(signed) Brinckmeier  
Notary.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, confirm herewith that  
this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 12 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Werner WUSTROW, residing in Goettingen, Noerthstr.  
 1, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit  
 I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my  
 statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence  
 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at  
 Nuremberg, Germany.

1. I was born at Berlin-Karlshorst on 4 July 1899. From  
 November 1927 until the end of the war I was employed at the  
 Leuna Works. At first I worked as a laboratory chemist until  
 1934, after that, until 1936, as a field chemist in the various  
 plants and since 1936 at the administration. Here I was employed  
 at first as Assistant to the Production Manager, Dr. v. STADEN,  
 and after the latter's death in 1944 as Assistant to the  
 Plant Manager, Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER.

2. I have been acquainted with Dr. Walther DUEFFELD since  
 I first started to work for the Leuna Works and have worked  
 with him during almost all the time he was in Leuna. DUEFFELD  
 was generally well liked on account of his open character,  
 his friendly ways and his unwavering attitude.

I know that his subordinates were very much attached to  
 him and witnessed that their attachment came from his willingness  
 to listen to his men and his readiness to help when they were  
 in need. He was also respected and esteemed by his superiors  
 which may best be seen from his fast advancement. His colleagues  
 trusted him implicitly which also accounts for the fact that  
 he was frequently called upon to represent the interests of  
 his colleagues in the Union of Academicians and in the Association  
 of Salaried Employees, Chemists and Engineers.

(page 2 of original)

Walther DUERRFELD is a qualified technician and party politics never interested him in my opinion. Apart from his family, his whole interest was absorbed by his technical work. His entire energies were directed to this task, yet he always had a watchful eye for the welfare of his subordinates. From the many discussions which we held also after he had taken up his functions in Peelitz and Auschwitz, I still remember how much he endeavoured to lighten the lot of the camp inmates and how glad he was when he succeeded.

Göttingen, 14 October 1947.

signed Dr. Werner WUSTROW.

No. 630 of the Document Roll for 1947

I hereby certify the authenticity of the above signature of Dr. Werner WUSTROW, residing in Göttingen, Weerthstr. 1, personally known to me.

Göttingen, 15 October 1947.

signed Dr. Wilhelm BUSSE

(L.S.)

Attorney at Law

and Notary Public.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney at Law, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 12 March 1948.

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Elfried MORITZ, Muecheln, Seilbahnstrasse 14, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

From 25 January 1940 until 23 September 1944 I was working as a domestic servant for the DUEFFELD family. In the summer of 1943 the DUEFFELD family was residing in Leuna. They then moved to Kenty, district of Bielitz, Upper Silesia. As the DUEFFELD family was satisfied with my work and I was treated as a member of the family I also moved with them to Kenty.

I was never a member of the Party nor of any of its branches.

From my work and because of mutual sympathies I was drawn into the circle of the DUEFFELD family, was indeed a member of it and took part in the family life to the fullest extent.

From 1942 on, Dr. DUEFFELD had hardly any other interests than his work, which took up his time from early in the morning until late at night. Unless he was on a business trip, his work claimed his time to such an extent that he left his house at 7 AM, not to return home before 6 or 9 o'clock in the evening, sat down for a brief dinner, only to work again on his documents and business correspondence till late at night.



(page 2 of original)

Besides, petitioners, employees and workers were always coming to see him. Although he had little time, yet he listened to everyone of them, had a friendly word and a helpful hand for each of his callers and the time that goes with it.

For these reasons hardly any time was left for his exemplary and happy family life with his wife and his children. Indeed, it was a most happy event for everyone when father could spend some time with his family. It follows that there was no time either for vacations or any kind of social life.

Mr. and Mrs. HOESS are completely unknown to me. I can say for certain that they had never entered the house of Dr. DUERRFELD. As far as I know, I do not think that the DUERRFELD family ever went to call on a family by the name of HOESS, because the DUERRFELD family went out very little and when they did I knew most of the time where they had been, yet I do not remember the name of HOESS.

SS-officers had never entered the house.

I have never heard but good and friendly words from Dr. DUERRFELD, also when directed to his employees and workers. In my opinion Dr. DUERRFELD is incapable of any inhuman acts, harshness, cruelty or brutality.

From my life in the family and from the contact with other people I can only say that Dr. DUERRFELD was always ready to listen to the cares and troubles of anybody and that he was wont to help wherever he could.

Muecheln, 16 August 1947.

signed Elfriede MORITZ  
Elfriede MORITZ

DOCUMENT DUERRFELD NO. 176

(page 3 of original)

I hereby certify the authenticity of the foregoing signature.

Hocheln (Geiseltat), 16 August 1947.

The Burgomaster  
as Local Police Authority

(L.S.) By Order

signed Signature.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney at Law, hereby certify the foregoing  
to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 12 March 1948.

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Professor Dr. HEINEK, Berlin-Lichterfeld/West, Gardeschmetzenweg 133, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

In the years of planning and constructing the Farben Works I was employed as an expert with the Reich Institution for Water and Air Qualities (Wasser und Luftguete), Berlin-Dahlem. The Leuna Works, which at that time was in charge of plans for the water supplies and the sewers, made a request to the Reich Institution for advice in drawing up these plans.

Between 1941 and 1944 I repeatedly paid official visits to the Auschwitz Works in my capacity as an expert of the Reich Institution.

On these occasions I also became acquainted with Dr. DUEHRFELD. We only met to discuss official matters, I was not on intimate terms with him.

From the impressions received on these occasions I consider Dr. DUEHRFELD - quite apart from professional qualities - to be a man of high ideals with a marked penchant for art. From conversations, which I remember very well although I cannot repeat his words literally, I learned that Dr. DUEHRFELD was particularly concerned about the welfare of his subordinates and that he made constant efforts - as far as the then war conditions allowed it -

(page 2 of original)

to bring about improvements for the personnel in regard to food, general living conditions or recreational facilities. That he did not limit his efforts in this respect to the German element of the personnel but that they extended also to the Eastern workers I was able to see with my own eyes on the occasion of an entertainment given exclusively for Eastern workers to which I was invited as a guest. The intense interest shown by Dr. DUEHRFELD and the excellent, carefully prepared program (the numbers included choral songs and folk-dances) proved to me that heed was paid to the artistic talents of the Eastern workers and to their desire for recreational activities.

I furthermore remember a discussion with Dr. DUEHRFELD from which I took with great pleasure and satisfaction that he also felt sympathy for the concentration camp inmates employed at the work. In this connection I also should like to mention that this same impression was confirmed to me by one of my colleagues during a conversation not in any way connected with the one just mentioned. He told me that Dr. DUEHRFELD was very much pleased to hear that the construction management had been successful in their efforts to find a place in their construction office for a Polish camp inmate, a professor of a technological institute, to do meteorological work and thus to provide more dignified working conditions for him.

It follows from the occasional nature of our collaboration that the impressions I had of Dr. DUEHRFELD were rather superficial. But perhaps they are valuable in consideration of the fact that they were made at a time,



(page 3 of original)

where one was wont to be rather discreet in making statements to strangers about concentration camps and its inmates. In any case these fragments placed together give a picture of the man DUEFFELD as an altogether warm-hearted and decent human being. I consider him incapable of a crime against humanity, in the meaning of the charges made public against him, nor of any other crime.

I should like to add that I was neither a member of the NSDAP. nor of any of its branches.

Berlin-Lichterfelde, 29 September 1947.

signed Prof. Dr. F. MEINCK

Prof. Dr. F. MEINCK.

No. 622 of the document roll of 1947.

I hereby certify the authenticity of the above signature of the Prof. of Chemistry, Dr. Fritz MEINCK of Berlin-Lichterfelde-West, Gardeschmutsenweg 133, holder of the identity card No. 196/26091/46, issued by the Police President of Berlin, 196th Police Ward.

Berlin-Lichterfelde, 30 September 1947

signed Walther LORENZ (L.S.)

Notary Public.

Statement of Costs:

Value of Transaction RM 3,000.—

Fee Para 39 RKO.

RM. 4.—

Sales Tax

" 0.12

(signed) LORENZ

RM. 4.12

Notary Public.

DOCUMENT DUESFELD NO. 626

(page 4 of original)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney at Law, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muornberg, 12 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ober-Ingenieur Max FAUST, residing at Mitterstadt, Ringstrasse 9, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) The local political atmosphere.

In 1941 a certain Herr GUTSCHE was Amtskommissar and Burgomaster in Auschwitz. GUTSCHE was an efficient and qualified administrative official, always displaying a correct and understanding attitude toward the local population, extremely moderate in matters pertaining to Party politics, an avowed opponent of the adjoining concentration camp and consequently extremely unpopular with its leading officials. It was perhaps for these reasons that GUTSCHE became involved in an action in 1942 in the course of which he was charged with evil dealings with Jews and sentenced to prison for several years. The I.G. had maintained most agreeable relations with GUTSCHE, resulting from the consonance of the above described views on the local political atmosphere.

GUTSCHE's place was taken by the Amtskommissar and Burgomaster of Andrichau, Wilhelm BUTZ, who shortly thereafter was appointed local unit leader of the NSDAP. BUTZ was persona grata with the Party and the Government, a man of boundless ambition, without the mental caliber required for his office, who would adjust his views and the measures to be taken to the monthly secret report on the political atmosphere and the instructions issued by the Party for its local officials. His behavior was also accordingly:

(page 2 of original)

devoid of understanding and stupid toward the local Polish population and inconsiderate and tricky toward the German element, unless they agreed with his views 100%. The only thing he had in common with his predecessor was his opposition to the concentration camp which he also considered an obstacle to the healthy growth of the town. Whereas BUTZ in the beginning was on the best of terms with Farben, these relations deteriorated in 1943 and 1944 to the extent as he was able to strengthen his position in the Party and the Government.

### 2.) Consequences:

Criticizing all and any measures taken by the works management, spying upon the private life of members of the I.G. staff - especially of leading officials - and reports by the police became a daily occurrence.

This went so far that leading Party instances really thought the fact that Farben had been spared large scale destruction by air raids was the result of a conspiracy between Farben and the enemy.

When in the late summer of 1944 the Works management, in consideration of the increased frequency of air raids, took measures to transfer the private property of its employees to strategically safer points, it provided BUTZ with a welcome excuse for a large scale action against Farben. He made a report to the district headquarters in Bielitz and they in turn to the Gau office in Kattowitz. The Gau leader was led to issue a general order prohibiting the removal of personal property from Upper Silesia to strategically safer points. BUTZ in public "demonstrations" cast suspicion on the I.G. for its alleged defeatism and individual employees who had already availed themselves of the measure taken by the works management were subject to the grossest insults.



(page 3 of original)

3.) The draft of the "Volkesturm":

It is a well known fact that the episode "Volkesturm" was exclusively a Party matter. Any German with ordinary horse sense could only shake his head - and keep his mouth shut, for the mere thought of disagreement could already cost his head. By referring to the urgency of their task the works management attempted to limit to a minimum the conscription of its German employees. Violent disputes with BUTZ and the district leaders were the result. This also provided them with another welcome opportunity to accuse the works management, i.e. its representative DUEFFELD, of sabotage.

This Volkesturm tragi-comedy found its climax in an episode which took place on 22 January 1945 at the Drieditz depot. Here, the train which had started the evening before from Auschwitz with German employees of the works was stopped. BUTZ appeared on the scene in order to stop the "flight" of these Germans and to incorporate them into the Volkesturm. This, however, did not prevent him from "deserting" himself a brief 24 hours after the above event took place.

4.) Evacuation of the Works:

Whereas, even as late as 12 January 45 - the day the Russian offensive was started - the Gau leader, in a "mass demonstration to which the entire industry of Upper Silesia was ordered to send its representatives, had made a particularly loud-mouthed announcement of an impending German offensive which, excellently prepared, would result in the final victory (sic), the first Russian air raids upon the works took place in brief intervals in the week from 15 to 21 January 1945 and on 21 January 45 the works was fired upon for the first time by Russian heavy artillery. The wives and children of the works personnel were evacuated on 17 January 1945. The female workers and the disabled followed in the early hours of 21 January 1945.

(page 4 of original)

Days before this took place the SS, under cover of the night, had already unceremoniously left with the inmates of the main camp and of camp IV, leaving behind the entire supplies of food and ammunition. All this, however, did not prevent the Gau leader and "Reich Defense Kommissar" from issuing the order: "Work goes on as usual", even as late as the forenoon of 31 January 1945. In these days the works management, that is DUERRFELD, was continuously dragged back and forth between the crazy orders of the Reich Defense Kommissar, on the one hand, issued in connection with situation reports the lying optimism of which was in glaring contrast with the actual situation and what he considered to be his duties imposed on him by his sense of responsibility for the welfare of the works employees. In the late afternoon of 31 January 1945, amidst the thunder of the Russian guns, DUERRFELD finally called up the Deputy Reich Defense Kommissar, Dr. HUEL-  
LER-SADCIUS and by pointing out to him the untenable situation in Auschwitz obtained his approval to evacuate the Works. Evacuation was under way a few hours later according to previously drawn up plans, beginning with the foreign workers who were followed by the German workers at midnight. Plant equipment was not demolished.

I have learned since that a few weeks later the district leader of Bielefeld had instituted court-martial proceedings against Dr. DUERRFELD for desertion and sabotage of the Volksturm. In this connection he was interrogated for hours in Pirna/Saxony by a Court officer despatched by the district leader. However, these court-martial proceedings were overtaken by the military events.

Ludwigshafen am Rhein, 11 December 1947. (signed) Max FAUST.

(page 5 of original)

I hereby certify the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Ober-Ingenieur Max FAUST, residing in Mutterstadt, Ringstr. 3, given before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen a.Rh., Bunsenstrasse 4.

Ludwigshafen am Rhein, 11 December 1947.

(signed) Dr. Wolfgang ALT

Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney at Law, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 12 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

I, Fritz SCHUSTER, at present locksmith in Rosenthal, Kirchhainstr. 232, District of Frankenberg/Elber, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that the statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal IV in the Palace of Justice, Muernberg, Germany.:

- 1.) From 1942 to January 1945 I held the position of an Obermeister and director of the factory's professional training school in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. In this capacity I was in charge of the training-workshop where young Germans and Poles were taught to be craftsmen, and also of the billets for the young people.
- 2.) Although I was a member of the NSDAP., the Gau-administration of the German Labor Front did not approve of me, because I trained the youth the way I had practised during the twenty years of my activities in the field of youth education in the I.G. and because I took very little notice of the constant interference by the German Labor Front. The Gau-administration of the German Labor Front therefore constantly tried by all possible means to remove me from my position during the 3 years of my activities in Auschwitz and pressed Dr. DUERRFELD, our plant-leader, very hard. DUERRFELD, however, always took my part in a very manly way and saved me from the loss of my position and perhaps even from a subsequent disciplinary action. In illustration I can quote the following details:
- 3.) During a journey from Berlin to Kattowitz I had the opportunity, together with Dr. ROSSEACH, to become acquainted with a gentleman wearing uniform,



(page 2 of original)

namely the Gaustellenleiter SCHOEER from the Gau-administration Upper-Silesia. This man did not think well of I.G. because according to his opinion there were still too many Jews in the management of the I.G. (that was in 1941). As we both were old employees of this firm, we tried to defend it but Herr SCHOEER did not like our attitude.

During an inspection of the home for apprentices in Ansbach by the Gau-administration of Upper Silesia, in which Herr SCHOEER also took part, the gentlemen met me in my garden, holding a cigar in my hands. I did not continue smoking, but I also did not throw it away because they were very scarce. Apart from it, I was also old enough (41 years). As, on principle, smoking is prohibited in a home for apprentices, the gentlemen took this occurrence as a sign and it caused these gentlemen of the Gau-administration to think that I was not a suitable educator. There were various other things in the home as well as in the training work shops of which the gentlemen of the Gau-administration did not approve. Our homes and work shops were built and enlarged according to the experiences of 1923, a time when the German Labor Front was not yet in existence. We had always been successful and there was no reason for us to make any fundamental changes. For the gentlemen of the Gau-administration, however, this was of course reason enough to remove the responsible person and to replace him by a new man. (Perhaps the Gau-administration had a better man) I personally had already been warned before by Dr. ROSSBACH who informed me in confidence of the Gau-administration's intention. In spite of it I stuck to my ideas. One fine day, Dr. DUEFFELD informed me that the Gau-administration had asked him for my recall as the head of the apprentice workshop. I would have probably lost my position then

(page 3 of original)

had Dr. DUEB-FELD who actually was the father and confidant of all apprentices, not explained to the gentlemen of the Gau-administration, the deputy Gauleiter HOFFMANN, how apprentices are to be brought up. It definitely was not an easy job for Dr. DUEB-FELD to persuade them to change their point of view. I am also sure that nobody but Dr. DUEB-FELD would have dared to contradict the gentlemen of the Gau-administration at this time. It was not easy either for Dr. DUEB-FELD to be constantly bothered by the gentlemen of the NSDAP. At that time, Dr. DUEB-FELD had the courage to instruct the industrial police not to allow anybody of the Party Directorate to enter the site of the plant, unless he had announced his visit in good time. (1943) I only learned later on, what fights also on my behalf, Dr. DUEB-FELD had with the gentlemen of the NSDAP. We had no time for politics anyway. We had our full measure of work.

Rosenthal, 21 January 1948.

(signed) Fritz SCHUSTER

FRITZ SCHUSTER.

Signature certified:

(signed) Signature

(L.S.)

The Burgmaster.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

Annemarie WEDEL,  
Berlin-Zehlendorf,  
Eschershäuserweg 21 B

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Annemarie WEDEL, born on 16 February 1909, resident in Berlin-Zehlendorf, Eschershäuserweg 21 B, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

In explanation of this deposition I want to state beforehand that I am a so-called hybrid of first grade.

1) Since 1 July 1934 I worked as secretary and was later in charge of foreign exchange matters in the so-called office Berlin NW 7 of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. On 22 November 1943 I was transferred to the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. There I worked as specialist in the legal department under Assessor SCHNEIDER until I was called up for compulsory service in October 1944. All through my employment with the I.G., in Berlin as well as in Auschwitz, I never met with any difficulties, not was I treated unfairly, although my origin was known to the I.G.

2) The I.G. plant Auschwitz consisted of various camps and amongst them were also, as far as I know, two sub-camps of the concentration camp Auschwitz-Birkenau for concentration camp inmates working in the I.G. plant and also special camps for foreign workers of different nationalities. As far as I can judge, the foreign workers of the I.G. plant in Auschwitz were well off and they all looked well fed. Each nation had its own kitchen and food.

(page 2 of original)

The food of the French camp, for instance, was really famous so that the workers made any number of efforts to get the French food. Since I did not work in the plant but in the administration, I can not state anything about the way the foreign workers were treated.

3) The concentration camp was under the supervision and administration of the SS and not of the plant. At this time I did not know that inmates of the camp were gassed, I only learnt about it from newspapers and friends after the collapse. I can remember having heard that the I.G. tried to supply the prisoners with additional rations of food and smokes. For the reason mentioned above, I cannot make any statement regarding the treatment of the inmates.

Berlin-Zehlendorf, 1 March 1948.

— (signed) Annemarie WEDEL —

(Annemarie WEDEL)

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Fraulein Annemarie WEDEL from Berlin-Zehlendorf, Eschershäuserweg 21 P who identified herself by submitting the identity card No. 9785, issued on 28 August 1947 by the town council of Greater Berlin, Chief Committee for the Victims of Persecution.

Berlin-Dahlem, 1 March 1948.

(L.S.)

(signed) Signature

Notary Public.



(page 2 of original)

The food of the French camp, for instance, was really famous so that the workers made any number of efforts to get the French food. Since I did not work in the plant but in the administration, I can not state anything about the way the foreign workers were treated.

3) The concentration camp was under the supervision and administration of the SS and not of the plant. At this time I did not know that inmates of the camp were gassed, I only learnt about it from newspapers and friends after the collapse. I can remember having heard that the I.G tried to supply the prisoners with additional rations of food and smokes. For the reason mentioned above, I cannot make any statement regarding the treatment of the inmates.

Berlin-Zehlendorf, 1 March 1948.

— (signed) Annemarie WEDEL —

(Annemarie WEDEL)

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Fraulein Annemarie WEDEL from Berlin-Zehlendorf, Bachershausweg 21 F who identified herself by submitting the identity card No. 9785, issued on 28 August 1947 by the town council of Greater Berlin, Chief Committee for the Victims of Persecution.

Berlin-Dahlem, 1 March 1948.

(u.s.)

(signed) Signature

Notary Public.

No. 69 of the registry for Notaries Public 1948.

Items:

Value involved: 3,000.— RM

Fee: Articles 144, 26, 39 4.— RM

Turnover tax 1.12 RM

Total 6.12 RM

(signed) Signature

Notary Public.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law herewith certify and confirm  
that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 13 March 1948.

— (signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL —

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Rolf BRUESTLE, born 6 March 1914 in St. Georgen/Schwerwald, formerly commercial employee and assistant of the manager in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G., at present in the Court Jail of Nuremberg, wing for witnesses, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

The following little incident illustrates Dr. DUEKSFELD's attitude to the racial question.

My best friend Reinhard VAHLEN was half Jewish. We met at a family known to us.

In 1940 I got my friend VAHLEN a job as work student in the Social Department of the Buna plant Schkopau. The plant management did not make any difficulties because of my friend's race which at that time was considered a disadvantage. I only had the impression that they were looking for cover from above. In any case, my friend held this position for 5 to 6 months and rose to a position of trust.

In the summer of 1943 Reinhard VAHLEN visited me in Auschwitz. On this occasion I talked to Dr. DUEKSFELD about him, that is to say, VAHLEN's, position in the plant. Dr. DUEKSFELD had no objections and we negotiated with the Social Department and as far as I can remember they agreed on a salary of 300 RM. His appointment did not come through because there were no satisfactory opening and no chances for promotion

(page 2 of original)

for VAHLEN who had not finished his training yet and because the Social Department in its turn had no position in which it could suitably employ a comparatively highly paid person.

Muernberg, 17 September 1947.

-- (signed) Dr. Rolf BRUESTLE --

DR. ROLF BRUESTLE

I herewith certify and confirm the signature of Dr. Rolf BRUESTLE which was affixed before me.

Muernberg, 17 September 1947.

-- (signed) R. TRABANDT --

Dr. R. TRABANDT.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muernberg, 13 March 1948.

-- (signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL --

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.



Dipl.-Ing. Herbert v. Felbert

Sulzbach-Rosenberg-Huetten

Loderhof 70

14 January 1948.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Herbert v. Felbert, a graduated engineer, residing at Sulzbach-Rosenberg-Huetten, Loderhof 70, have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I affirm that no statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) Since 1935 I was construction and assembly manager of the brown coal hydrogenation plants in Boehlen, Magdeburg and Zeitz; from 1939 until my forced evacuation in June 1945, I was plant manager of the Boehlen works of the "Braunkohle-Benzin A.G." Concerning the so-called "Commissars" of the Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production ("Gebachem"), I can state from memory the following:

- a) In 1938 and 1939 there were about four such commissioners whose title of "Commissar" did not carry the authority, however, one might expect. One of these commissioners was Dr. Duerrfeld. The title of "Commissar" was obviously only selected in order to vest the commissioner of "Gebachem" with a certain authoritative power when dealing with supply firms which were to deliver machines and instruments to factories for which the "commissar" was responsible. This appointment was by no means influenced by party-political considerations.
- b) The tasks of the "Commissars" were primarily the procurement of machines and instruments ordered for the new motor fuel plants, and the setting-up of a proper and sensible system of coordination and priorities concerning deliveries, as was

required by the plants' construction stages at the time in question. For at this period deliveries by machine and instrument builders to private industry were far in arrears as compared with the orders of the Wehrmacht, Air Force and Navy, who sent their inspectors in uniform and vested with great powers to the supplying firms. If the Commissioner of the "Gebochen" wanted to continue the installation of machines in the new motor fuel plants for which he was responsible and particularly, to start production, it was necessary for him to determine together with the Wehrmacht in each separate case the proper sequence of orders to be shipped by the suppliers. Since all Wehrmacht orders were classified as "secret", it was now possible for the motor fuel plant commissioners - for whom the "Commissars" were working pursuant to orders by the "Gebochen" - to get, by their title and rank, an inside picture of the suppliers' delivery schedules. Subsequently, the "Gebochen" and Wehrmacht commanders (or others) assigned - mostly through proper official channels - the appropriate priority ratings to the orders.

c.) The commissioner of the "Gebochen" had no authority for active intervention. He was merely charged to recognize objectively and to eliminate any avoidable difficulties, by adroit negotiations and sensible maneuvering.

One of the duties of the "Commissars" was to render a report every 4 to 6 weeks to Gebochen about the progress of construction and machinery installations in the plants which he supervised, coincident with the so-called meeting of commissars at Gebochen. In the prepared questionnaires the deadlines and the so-called "unforeseeable" delivery dates were entered.

These were supposed to be dates which, considering all difficulties, could be materialized by clever manipulation and through the greatest possible elimination and avoidance of the "paper war" (meaning: red tape). Coincident with the fixing of new deadlines, the "Commissars" stated these prerequisites, as for instance, the assignment of materials, or of skilled and semi-skilled workers, under which the delivery dates appeared possible of realization.

d.) "Gobochon" scrutinized the proposals made at these commissar-meetings, and if necessary, negotiated with the corresponding control agencies in Berlin, as for instance, for the release of materials; or it interceded with the central labor allocation bureau, in order not to have its machine installations disturbed, for it often enough happened that workers on the construction site had nothing to do because materials were lacking, or that the materials had come without the required laborers being on hand. To bring about the coordination of all agencies concerned was, in the last analysis, the main task of the so-called "Commissars".

2.) I have known Dr. Duerrfeld well as a colleague for many years. Through many conversations with him I gained the conviction that he is an outstanding expert in his field, and that he tirelessly worked to benefit those who were entrusted to his care. In spite of exceedingly great opposition and obstacles he never faltered in this endeavor, and his fine social attitude made itself felt at every occasion. Not only his business qualifications but also his good human character traits were recognized and appreciated.

Sulzbach-Rosenberg-Buette, 14 January 1947.

(signed) Herbert v. Felbert  
Herbert v. Felbert.

Doc. Reg. No. 51.

I herewith certify the authenticity of the foregoing signature of  
Herr Herbert von F e l b e r t , a graduated engineer, residing at  
Salzbrch-Rosenberg-Huette, Siedlung Loderhof 70.

I informed myself about von Felbert's personality by inspecting his  
identity card, No. B 02406, issued by the Mayor of Salzbrch-Rosenberg on  
16 September 1946, and provided with his photograph and personal signature.

Salzbrch-Rosenberg, 16 January 1948.

(signed) Signature.

(L.S.)

Deputy Notary Public.

Costs: 2.72 M.

Signed signature  
Deputy Notary Public.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, certify the foregoing to be a true  
copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl.

Dr. ALFRED SEIDL.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Gerhard R i t t e r , residing at Kappel bei Neustadt/Schwarzw., have been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I affirm that my statements are true and were made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) Since the fall of 1934 I was a technical co-worker of Professor Krauch, and I remained in this capacity when he accepted a position in the Raw Materials and Foreign/Staff in 1936, and subsequently when he became connected with "Gabochem" from the fall of 1938 until the end of the war.

2.) Concerning the tasks of the so-called commissars whom Professor Krauch appointed for various major building projects, I can, from my knowledge of conditions then prevailing, state the following:

It was the task of a commissar to render to Professor Krauch a purely objective report about material requirements, progress of building, and other conditions at the construction site. These confidential aides were appointed to assist Professor Krauch, in connection with the demands of Minister Tolt, when it became apparent that the works which were charged with construction projects had providentially often submitted very much higher material and labor requisitions than was absolutely essential, a situation which, considering the ever more difficult situation, had to be kept in check.

The commissar was also obliged to report to Krauch in a manner befitting a trustee, and he was not permitted to act in the interest of the firm which operated the construction site concerned. Simultaneously it was his duty to discover the difficulties of suppliers or allocation offices concerning deliveries of building materials, machines and instruments.

and to settle them through the instrumentality of "Gebuehen" agencies concerned. The Commissars were expected to make relevant, technically sensible proposals, which would not follow the policies set down by the builders, or authorities concerned.

The so-called commissars had no authority to issue orders, nor special powers to carry out any possible orders.

3.) Dr. Duerrfeld was the local construction manager at Auschwitz. He enjoyed the confidence of Professor Krauch and he was, consequently, charged at the same time with the tasks of a commissar of the "Work District Auschwitz." In addition to his duties described already in the foregoing, they simultaneously included the synchronization of the various construction plans which were part of the I.G.-Auschwitz project, such as for instance, the plans concerning the power station, long distance power transmission and coal mining. This was necessary because Auschwitz production depended on the simultaneous completion of these feeder or auxiliary enterprises which were not subordinate to "Gebuehen." Dr. Duerrfeld had to direct shipments of materials to all the Auschwitz plants with the purpose in mind of obtaining, at certain dates, - instead of a 100 % output from the main works, which could not start operations without these outside auxiliary enterprises - of only a 70 % production, for instance, with the participation, however, of all feeder works within the Auschwitz work district. Especially it was his duty as a trustee to decide about the labor requisitions of the various affiliated construction projects, and if necessary, to suggest

a proper technical solution.

During all his dealings with a great number of official agencies and private firms concerned, Dr. Duerrfeld had to rely on negotiating, for he had no authority to issue any orders to them.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Gerhard Ritter  
Dr. Gerhard Ritter.

I herewith certify that the foregoing signature of Dr. Gerhard Ritter is authentic.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948.

(signed) H. Trabandt  
H. TRABANDT.

Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Georg Wittig, formerly a Regierungsrat (government councillor) with the Regional Labor Office Upper Silesia, residing at Hollfeld/Ob.Fr., Langgasse 8, have been informed, that I render myself subject to punishment by making a false affidavit. I affirm that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From 1941 until the occupation of Upper Silesia by the Russians I was an employment expert with the Regional Labor Office (subsequently called Gau Labor Office) Upper Silesia in Hettowitz, and I know the development of labor allocation matters in the Auschwitz works of IG-Farbenindustrie from the beginning until the evacuation in January 1945, as I have set forth already in my statement of 26 July 1947.

In the course of several visits to Farben's construction site in Auschwitz I have seen prisoners at work. They differed from the other workers only by their clothing. It struck me that they worked very slowly and produced very little, indeed even less than the foreign workers. The prisoners moved freely on the construction site, and I did not notice that they were particularly rushed by the supervising personnel. I observed that some inmates did not even turn a finger for quite some time, or at least ten minutes, and nobody did anything about it. The SS guards were merely stationed at the workers' gates, while the inmates at the construction site were supervised by their Kapos only. At the occasion of my visits and inquiries from workers I have never seen



or heard that prisoners had collapsed on account of too severe work, and still less that they had died at their place of work. I did not see bodies of inmates either at the construction site nor on the roads, used to march there. As far as I could see, the prisoners at the construction site were not treated differently than other workers. In particular, I did neither see nor hear that inmates were beaten or threatened. I do not think it possible that inhuman labors were demanded of them or that they were subjected to any special chicaneries. According to my observation, the prisoners would, on the contrary, have turned out more work considering their state of health, which one could by no means describe as poor. All of them were old enough to work. I believe it due to Dr. Duerrfeld's instructions, who always insisted that the personnel was treated humanely, that nothing was done against the prisoners who were standing around loafing. - During the winter, large groups of foreign workers and prisoners constantly stood around many coke and wood fires in order to warm themselves.

Neither while I lived in Kattowitz for several years, nor in the course of frequent official trips through the Upper Silesian industrial area, did I ever hear anything about conditions in the Auschwitz concentration camp as were published after the collapse. I myself was only twice in the Auschwitz concentration camp as the companion of my president, and I visited the camp itself but once, having had a camp adjutant as guide. My president wanted to discuss with the camp commandant problems concerning the employment of prisoners. However, the discussions remained unproductive, because we were told at both occasions

that directives concerning the prisoner's employment were issued from Berlin and that it was purely a matter for the SS to decide. At the visiting of the camp we were shown various barracks, kitchens and sanitary installations which impressed us as being up to model standards. Samples of food which we tasted in the kitchens showed that it was prepared in a palatable and satisfactory manner and that, considering what we were told concerning quantities, the rations should have been sufficient even for prisoners doing physical work. At that time I had to eat in restaurants, and I told my wife, after returning from this visit, that I would be quite satisfied if I could get in my hotel just twice a week meals as those served to us by the prisoner's kitchens in the concentration camp Auschwitz.

I have mentioned this visit to the Auschwitz concentration camp in order to show what impressions a visitor was bound to get there, and I am convinced that officials of I.G. Auschwitz necessarily had to gain the same impressions, a fact which was confirmed to me by occasional conversations on the subject. I think it impossible that the Farben management had in any way anything to do with the killings of human beings in the Auschwitz concentration camp, or that it even had any knowledge thereof, or that it in any way was connected, or that it should have cooperated, with the SS concerning these matters. I would like to mention also that at the occasion of one of the two visits we were told by the camp adjutant that the death incidence was very small in relation to the strength. The SS camp management apparently were masters in deceiving and confusing outsiders about conditions in the camp.

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Auschwitz, just as all other companies turning out war-important work, constantly requisitioned civilian labor from my office, the Regional Employment Exchange, and it always emphasized the importance of hiring civilian workers. Any allocation of such workers to the extent desired was never even approximately possible considering the situation of the labor market at that time.

The allocation of labor was arranged with the so-called "trustee agencies" (Ordinance Inspectorate, Agricultural Office, Chamber of Commerce, Reich Association Coal, GE Chemie (Gobochon), etc.), and it was repeatedly pointed out at the discussions that Farben's requisitions - even granting the importance of its construction project - were not urgent enough - because Farben would have to use prisoners, and that Berlin - supposedly Goering himself - had ordered that they should be put to work there.

Upon orders from Berlin, larger numbers of workers were in 1944 even twice shipped out/  
from Auschwitz (firstly, civilian workers; secondly, English prisoners of war), the reason being given that Farben could put prisoners to work.

Mining was faced with a specially difficult labor situation. Thus, the workers needed for turning out the production quotas of the "Puorston" and "Janina" mines could never be supplied by the Labor Employment Administration. At the "Janina" mine there was yet a special difficulty because, according to an order issued by the Reich Defense Commissar of Upper Silesia, except for locally resident Poles, no foreign civilian workers nor Russian prisoners of war were permitted to be employed. (The "Janina" mine was located on formerly

Polish territory.) Consequently it was possible to use prisoners only at "Janina". - The reason why it was difficult to supply the "Plossisch" mines with labor was because the Western Upper Silesian mines had to be shown preference, due to their greater production, when allocating workers. - At a discussion in Gleiwitz about labor for mining, a representative of the Reich Association Coal, whose name I don't remember, stated that the mines in the East Upper Silesian and Erwin areas would have to use prisoners if no other workers could be obtained. Prisoners were first put to work in the above-mentioned mines because a specially difficult situation prevailed there due to reasons explained in the foregoing.

Hollfeld/Obfr., 4 March 1948.

(Signed) Georg Wittig.  
(Georg Wittig.)

The foregoing signature was signed in my presence and I herewith certify as authentic the signature of Herr Regierungsrat (government councillor) Georg Wittig, residing at Hollfeld, Langgasse 8.

Hollfeld, 4 March 1948.

(signed) Karl-Heinz Haefele  
(Karl-Heinz Haefele)  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl. Ing. Reinhard HEIDEBROCK, Grenzach, Baden, Steinweg 5, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) In spring 1941 I was chosen Head Engineer of the Auschwitz Carbon works. I moved to Auschwitz in the course of 1942 and worked there until January 1945.
- 2.) As far as I remember I participated on all 26 construction sessions in which the work in Auschwitz was basically outlined. Immediately after the sessions or on subsequent days I composed a record of the construction sessions on the basis of notes made by myself during the sessions. Regarding these records I should like to state, as a matter of principle, that they, of course, contain only basic resolutions or the most important statements. In the first year the sessions often lasted a whole day. If they took place in Auschwitz consultations took half a day, whereas the rest of the day was spent on thorough inspections of the works. Also during these inspections part conferences took place, and decisions were made which were subsequently incorporated by me in the corresponding records of the construction sessions. It is, therefore,

(page 2 of original)

understandable, if these records do not contain literal records, but only the gist of statements and principally constitute summaries of matters which have often been pondered at great length.

3.) 3 passages were submitted to us from Prosecution documents:

- a) from Doc. NI 11 116, Book No. 72, p. 186 of the German text which was submitted as Pres. Doc. The passage reads as follows:

"DUEFFELD's report concerning conversations with camp leader HOESS."

HOESS showed his eager readiness to support the construction management to the best of his ability. For 1941 FAUST needs approximately 1500 auxiliary workers who can be supplied by the camp. HOESS stated that 1500 men represented the top limit which he could supply in 1941. For the time being it is not possible yet to house more inmates, but in 1942 this number may be raised to 3000 or 4000. HOESS requests to be supported by the construction management in the construction of barracks by the allocation of wood quotas. HOESS will be granted this support together with iron for construction. Inmates are to be employed in groups to be supervised by Kapos. At first every Kapo has approximately 20 men under him."

- b) from Doc. NI 11 132, Book No. 73, p. 146:

"FAUST reported that at present 5000 men are working on the building location, 100 of these are camp inmates. In order to increase the utilization of inmates it is necessary to obtain more transportation. 12 passenger cars and 45 freight cars must be procured for this purpose. This train must leave the camp every morning

(page 3 of original)

and go directly to the building location and also make the return trip."

c) from Doc. NI 11 144, Volume 77, p. 154:

"It is endeavored to obtain 7200 prisoners for employment. Prisoners are also being employed in the branch building sites at Guenthergrube and Janina."

I should like to state the following with regard to these passages: I remember distinctly that the employment of inmates was discussed at length and seriously and I am still hearing the constant complaints of the construction management and my colleagues with whom I agreed to this effect: that working with inmates was, apart from the human side, more than unpleasant for technical reasons as well, because they were not at one's disposal like free workers and because one could not influence their work like the work of civilian workers, whose efficiency and zeal could be increased by corresponding wages, promotion, vacations, premiums, allocation of clothing, preference in housing a.o. For this reason all possible ways and means were discussed of obtaining free civilian workers. Only when there was no hope at all any more of obtaining the required number of civilian free workers it was decided to call within the framework of the general order of 1941 on workers available in the concentration camp. The construction and installation management could have been held responsible for negotiating its duties and not meeting deadlines, if it had failed to utilize inmates.

(page 4 of original)

The construction management's communication to the concentration camp management that workers were needed did not mean that the concentration camp administration would comply actually, but only, that if occasion would arise and labor had become available in the concentration camp again, these workers would be received in camp IV if owing to the construction of new barracks additional persons could be accommodated there. The sending of people to the camp was up to the SS alone.

Gronzach, 21 Feb 48.

(signed) Reinhard HEIDERBROCK  
-----

REINHARD HEIDERBROCK

Certification:

As a notary I hereby certify the above signature of Herr Reinhard HEIDERBROCK, Diplom-Ingenieur in Gronzach, who identified himself by Kennkarte.

Loerbach, 21 February 1948.

Notary's office I

(L.S.)

Justizrat

(signed) notary's signature.

Value: RM 500.— Costs:—

Fees art. 39, RKG. 2.— RM

paid on 21 February 1948.

AV. 1 No. 70/II. 48.

stamp

Costing clerk

seal.

(signed) signature.



(page 5 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that the above  
is a true copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 13 March 1948.

--- (signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL ---

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Helmut Schoenfelder, residing in Goslar, oberer Triftweg 22, have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany:

- 1.) In the Farben Auschwitz works I was in charge of all labor problems in the personnel department from the fall of 1941 on until the evacuation of the works. I was under the immediate supervision of Dr. Martin Rossbroch, manager of the personnel department, whom I represented during his absence in the last two years.
- 2.) The current demand for labor of the Auschwitz works was always carefully adapted to technical requirements as I know from the periodic consultations of the construction management as well as the different installation departments. The requirements were always briefly outlined way in advance to the labor authorities. In addition the monthly requisitions contained the accumulated needs for the next two months at any given time.
- 3.) As the construction job of Farben Auschwitz did not start before Fall 1941 Farben Ltd. in the beginning and until the last moment, suffered by the insufficient supply of labor. In spite of timely requisition through the Reich Labor administration (Labor Office and District Labor Office) labor needed for the project could not be supplied in time nor in the proper composition of skilled workers nor in sufficient numbers. As far as I remember it cannot be said that at any time the labor requirements

were covered even half-way satisfactorily by the labor office or the district labor office. In negotiations of the works with the district labor office it became evident time and again that the authorities of the Reich Labor Administration, particularly the district labor office Kattowitz, believed they could put off the urgent demands of the works for labor by pointing out that Farben had always the possibility of a recourse to inmates. Farben not being willing to be put off with these thoroughly untenable objections of the district labor office it happened occasionally and repeatedly, that the district labor office partly covered the labor needs numerically by utilizing desperately and indiscriminately its last labor reserves at its disposal. By such measures of the district labor office the unbelievable labor difficulties of the construction job were actually, however, not alleviated at all, but, in the contrary, increased.

4.) As a result of the crude withdrawal of labor from the construction job the labor difficulties increased, however, to an almost intolerable extent. I remember that in 1942 - 1944 large withdrawals were carried out by the district labor office. Possibly I am mistaken as to the time or the figures, but these statements surely correspond to the facts proportionally.

From Farben Auschwitz were withdrawn:

In 1942 about 1300 construction workers to Brüx,

In 1942 about 100 construction workers to the Reichsbahn,  
" " " 60 construction workers to the power plants of Upper Silesia,  
" " " 50 construction workers to the soot factory Gleiwitz,  
" " " 500 construction workers to the Super Power Plant Hamburg,  
"December" 1000 Italian construction workers, artisans and auxiliary  
workers returning to Italy for winter rest on the basis  
of their contracts,  
" 1943 " 150 auxiliary workers from housing construction for the tank  
program,  
" " " 100 construction workers to the power plant Walthen,  
" " " 100 construction workers to the power plant Alhelm,  
" " " 50 construction workers to the low temperature coking plant  
Jawischowitz,  
" December" 300 Italian construction workers returning to Italy for winter  
rest,  
" 1943 " 150 metal workers to Blechhammer,  
" " " 300 English prisoners of war, metal workers to Heydebreck,  
about 4160

5.) If such withdrawals were ordered, the work would receive comfort  
from the superior agencies of the labor district office, the Gebebau and  
armament inspectorate which pointed out that the withdrawals would be made up  
by allocation of inmates.

Nurnberg, 13 February 1948.

signed: Helmuth Schneider.  
HELMUTH SCHNEIDER.

I certify that the above signature of Herr Helmuth Schneider given in my  
presence is true.

Nurnberg, 18 February 1948.

signed: K. Trebandt  
assistant defense counsel.



CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney at law, certify that the above is a true copy of the document.

Nurnberg, 14 March 1948.

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

Fritz H o l t h e y,  
Dipl.Ing.

Esperde, 31 August 1947  
(20a) District of Hameln, No.4  
at present (21b) Schwerte (Ruhr)  
Bahnhofstrasse 10a

A F F I D A V I T

I, Fritz Holthey, Dipl.Ing. in Esperde, district of Hameln, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being introduced as evidence to the Military Tribunal No.IV in the Palace of Justice in Duernberg, Germany.

Since 1942 I have been efficiency expert assigned to the construction commissioner of the Reich Ministry Speer for the district of Silesia. I was in charge of examining the construction plans and controlling the construction sites for economical way of building and economical use of building materials. I was also responsible for the issuance of permits for the rationed building materials (f.i. iron-stamps and wood-permits).

The construction sites of the I.G. Farbenindustrie near Heydebreck (Bergefeld) and Auschwitz (Oswiecim) which I visited regularly in intervals of 4 to 6 weeks, belonged to the largest construction sites in the district. I also participated in all meetings of the authorities in which plans were submitted and discussed. During these meetings the requests and suggestions of the authorities concerning the security measures and the protection of the laborers were discussed and fulfilled in a generous way by the construction management of the I.G. Farben. No discrimination was made there between Germans and foreigners, free workers and prisoners, especially in view of the fact that it was not known at that time yet, where and how the individual workers would be employed. My requests as efficiency expert were at that time contrary to the wishes of the authorities and the construction management.

Different types of laborers worked at the construction sites, Germans and foreigners, free workers, convicts and prisoners of war as well as concentration camp inmates, they worked together and next to each other, without any special separation. I have never seen that an excessive working speed was demanded, in the contrary, I have quite frequently directed the construction management's attention to the fact that the workers' efficiency was too low. Just as the representatives of other authorities I was of the opinion that the work would have to be produced with a smaller number of workers and we pointed out repeatedly that the requests of the construction management concerning the building of barracks was far too high. When the barrack-camps were made up, no difference was made between barracks for Germans or those for foreigners: on the contrary, the camp management of the prisoner of war camps and concentration camps demanded highest perfection, particularly perfect production and they refused to assign workers before their demands had been entirely complied with. I have never seen or heard that work had to be performed in double time or that the workers were driven into performing more work by beatings, corporal punishments or other tortures. It is known to us, however, that the construction management, especially Dr. Duerrfeld, quite frequently had serious arguments with the SS because they wanted to withdraw experienced workers and to replace them by others, but the construction management did not want to agree because of the decline of efficiency.

As far as food was concerned, the workers received approximately the same as our German workers, normal food plus additional rations for heavy workers or workers doing overtime, while the German office workers, including those of us who were, like I, members of an official authority, had to get along on our normal food ration cards, without any additional food rations.

(signed) Fritz Holtbey, Dipl.Ing.

The above signature of Fritz H o l t h e y , Esperde 4, district of Hameln, signed before me, Otto Grape, community director of Esperde, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

(seal) (20a) Esperde, district of Hameln, 31 August 1947  
(signed) Otto Grape

Community director of the community of Esperde  
(district of Hameln)

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl , certify herewith that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Martin Rossbach, economist, residing at Herbsleben in Thuringia, Herrengasse 6, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false (statement) affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being introduced as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

I remember, that as far as the building project near Firma was concerned, the command authority rested with the Organisation Todt. already at the time when the I.G. Farben entered this building project, the O.T.-construction management employed concentration camp inmates who were sheltered in barracks which were located near the construction site. The camp, as usual, was heavily secured and guarded by SS-men. Since these concentration camp inmates were obviously not suited for the quarry work and, on the other hand, about one thousand French civilians, who had been transferred together with the I.G. from Auschwitz to Firma, were available for the work at the construction site, Dr. Duerrfeld personally intervened for the purpose of removal of the prisoners. After lengthy deliberations he succeeded to convince the Supreme Management of the construction site of the O.V. and other agencies of the inepticiency of the employment of prisoners. I remember quite clearly that Dr. Duerrfeld himself negotiated with the Directorate of the Reichsbahn in order to obtain the necessary cars for the transport of the prisoners, which was most difficult.

Herbsleben in Thuringia, 12 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Martin Rossbach

No. 84 document register of notary Zahn, Erfurt

Erfurt, 20 January 1948

I certify herewith the signature of Dr. Martin Roszbach from Herbaleben  
given before me.

(Seal)

(signed) Zahn  
notary

Value: RM 3,000.--

fee par.39 RMO RM 4.--

turnover tax " -- 12

RM 4.12

=====

(signed) Zahn.

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify herewith that the above is a  
true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Heinz S a v e l s b e r g , Koeln-Larientburg, Larientburgstrasse 8, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Neurnberg, Germany.

The procurement of textiles, such as professional and work-clothing, fibrins etc. for the plants was the task of "Buying, general" and therefore of the economic department. As a consequence of the extended duration of the war it proved to be necessary to turn increased attention to the question of clothing for the construction- and assembling personnel, especially for the foreign workers. The Italian workers, Croates and others, were sent to work with clothing of such a condition that was absolutely insufficient for physical work at the construction site, especially when the weather was cold.

The execution of the procurement actions was, since textiles were concerned, also assigned to the department "Buying, general". This department succeeded at first in procuring larger quantities, by negotiations with the economic offices and spending considerable amounts of money. Furthermore, numerous pieces of clothing were distributed to the workers, deriving from clothing collections which were arranged. Finally, purchases from foreign countries via the G E R M A N I E, especially from Italy, at excessive costs were approved and carried out. The plant did not spare trouble or expense in order to satisfy this urgent demand. And finally, because of the extended duration of the war, the wells one after another went dry, they were looking for other means in order to ease this critical situation.

This was the reason that used pieces of clothing were taken over from the stocks of the concentration camp Auschwitz; this action, however, was neither initiated nor carried out by the buying department but by the personnel department. It developed, as far as I can still remember today, as follows:

I personally heard of used pieces of clothing for prisoners for the first time by a clerk of the buying department which was subordinated to me; he drew my attention to the fact that clothing was being issued in the plant which had not been procured by the buying department. Through a conference with Dr. Rossbach and Dr. Duerrfeld I could establish the fact that a special action was concerned which had been initiated and carried out by Dr. Rossbach. The clothing was stored in a shut down factory which was located near Camp II and was issued there at the beginning, later a clothing storage was opened in Andrichau. The first pieces of clothing should have been taken over in 1942 or 1943. Until the end of 1944 the situation remained unchanged, i.e. Dr. Rossbach concerned himself with the procurement of this type of clothing. Only after several burglaries had occurred, and when - for reasons of a central distribution - the storage and issue of all textile products at one responsible central point of the plant was considered to be appropriate, my suggestion to entrust the department Economic Administration with the administration and issue of all clothing was approved. Dr. Rossbach remained, as before, in charge of procurement. The Economic Administration thereupon organized a distribution office in their building and saw to it that the clothing was properly cleaned and repaired before being issued. The first distribution took place approximately in October 1944; was however not completely carried out until the plant was evacuated in January 1945, as far as I know.



The individual pieces were divided into three classes, according to their quality, and were also priced differently. While in the beginning foreign workers almost exclusively enjoyed the benefit of this clothing issue, later also German workers who had suffered damage from bomb attacks were allotted part of it. The reason was that the Germans had their clothing ration cards and were better equipped than the foreigners. The procedure was approximately as follows:

The worker addressed his application to the GA which investigated the necessity, based upon a special file system, and, in case of approval, issued a certificate in duplo or triplicate. With this certificate the person concerned could subsequently purchase the item in the distribution office of the Economic Administration. The issue was made against payment. A copy of the permit was sent to the bookkeeping department while the other copy was returned to the GA so that the file card could be marked. As far as I know, for the procurement of the clothing items an amount up to 25 Reichsmark was paid in some cases. The sales prices were kept so low that the plant not only did not make any profit but that the expenses were by far not covered. These expenses were quite considerable since almost all clothing items were in need of repair and had to be cleaned and remodeled. If one adds to these expenses the money paid for salaries, wages etc. of the personnel employed with the issue, as well as the expenses of the distributing and accounting agency, it becomes quite clear that the sales prices - even if in a few cases of the highest quality up to 40 Reichsmark was charged for one piece - the plant had to contribute quite a considerable amount.

At my first inquiry concerning the concentration camp clothing, Dr. Rossbach told me

that the plant had to deliver wine and liquor to the SS in exchange for the clothing items, since the SS had insisted upon that. I was not pleased with this agreement since first of all these negotiations had been carried on without my knowledge and secondly the supply of alcoholic beverages was limited. Because of the urgent need of clothing for the workers, however, there was no other choice but to comply, at least partially, with the requests of the SS. I succeeded in reducing considerably the exchange delivery of alcohol and to deliver merchandise for the remaining part, in form of tobacco and other field rations, such as toothpaste, razor blades etc. - As far as I can still remember today, about 500 to 750 bottles of wine etc. valued at about RM 1200.-- to RM 1500.--, tobacco goods for about 3000.-- to 5000.-- Reichsmark and field rations goods in the amount of approximately 20,000.-- Reichsmark were delivered. Altogether, the value of the exchange deliveries in kind amounted to approx. 20,000.-- to 25,000.-- Reichsmark. The value of the delivered clothing for which several bills were made out, most certainly was much higher than this amount, I do not recall any exact figures anymore. However, several deliveries with many thousands of items of clothing, f.i. suits, overcoats, underwear, dresses etc. have been received.

As far as I remember, we received invoices for all deliveries which were paid to the SS-Economic and Administration Main Office, Berlin. The value of goods delivered in exchange, such as the about 20,000.-- to 25,000.-- Reichsmark mentioned above were deducted from the invoice amounts. As Dr. Hossbach told me, and as it was confirmed later by SS-Fuehrer Burger, these goods were destined for the SS troops. That Burger personally was supposed to get some of these goods

is not known to me, and I have never heard anything about that either. The clearing with Berlin of the goods received must have been settled by Burger.

Dr. Duerrfeld also talked to SS-Fuehrer Pohl concerning the clothing for the equipment of the workers. Except for the supply with civilian clothing the plant management tried especially to procure working clothes, protective clothing, f.i. rubber boots, gloves, acid proof clothing, protective vests etc. - The buying department, in spite of the terrific difficulties, did everything in its power to satisfy this demand. The plants issued to all workers, regardless whether Germans, foreigners or prisoners, all available items, especially protective vests against the cold, of which we had procured much more than 30,000 pieces.

Koeln, 9 September 1947.

(signed) Dr. Heinz Savelberg  
Dr. Heinz Savelberg

Document Register 2054 for 1947

The undersigned Dr. Paschal Laubach, notary in Cologne, certifies herewith the above signature of Dr. Heinz Savelberg, merchant in Koeln-Marionburg, Marionburgstrasse 8.

C o l o g n e , 30 October 1947

(SEAL)

The Notary:

(signed) Dr. Laubach.

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hans S c h m i t t , at present at Ludwigshafen with the buying department of the Badische Anilin und Soda-Fabrik, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

I have been chief of the domestic buying department of the economic division of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Auschwitz from the beginning of 1942 until the plant was evacuated. I remember quite clearly that once in 1943 Dr. Duerrfeld gave me the urgent order to procure as fast as possible several thousand foot-bandages for the equipment of prisoners working at the Auschwitz plant, in order to prevent foot injuries from the use of wooden shoes. He inquired almost daily about the situation of this matter and he also contacted the chief of the County Economic Office Katowice in order to expedite the allotment. We finally succeeded in bringing up the foot-bandages by truck in order to equip the prisoners with them. The charges heretofore have been paid by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. by order of Dr. Duerrfeld.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 29 July 1947.

(signed) Hans Schmitt.

Above signature of Herr Hans Schmitt, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bluecherstrasse 19 c/o Engel, given before me, Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Brunckstr. 13, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 29 July 1947.

(signed) Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler

Attorney.



CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, hereby certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Peter G r e f , residing at Ludwigshaf./Rhein, Platenstr.8, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany.

On 12 January 1922 I began my work for the Badische Anilin- und Soda-fabrik in Ludwigshafen/Rhine as an auxiliary insulation worker. On 11 July 1943 I was transferred as insulation foreman to the I.G. Farben-industrie plant at Auschwitz.

The statement of the SS-Physician Dr. Friedrich Entress has been read to me, especially point 14 of the document No. NI 6190, in which he states that the wearing of wooden shoes sometimes meant the death penalty for the prisoner concerned.

I cannot understand that statement. The shoes worn by the prisoners in Auschwitz at the construction site of the I.G. Farbenindustrie were shoes with a wooden sole, the upper part consisting of leather or canvas. It is of course obvious that the wearing of wooden shoes is no pleasure as compared with the wearing of leather shoes. The wooden shoes, however, are still being worn today in the entire chemical industry. During my 25 years of service with the I.G. Farbenindustrie I myself have worn wooden shoes daily for at least 20 years in the practice of my profession. The same is done by my colleagues and I also know from my own experience that in many plants of the I.G. Ludwigshafen, work without wooden shoes would be impossible because leather shoes would be destroyed in a short time because of the particular conditions of the work.

In the long period during which I wore wooden shoes I have never suffered from serious inflammations which could have been caused by wooden shoes. Neither do I know of any cases in which my colleagues complained in this respect. According to my experience, the wearing of wooden shoes should under no circumstances have the consequences as maintained by Dr. Friedrich Entress.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 20 December 1947.

(signed) Peter Graf.

Above signature of Herr Peter Graf, residing at Ludwigshafen, Rhine, Platenstrasse 8, given before me, Dr. Wolfgang Alt, assistant defense counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Bensonstrasse 4, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 20 December 1947.

(signed) Dr. Wolfgang Alt.  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Alfred von Meufvillio, Muenchen-Schwabing, Kaulbachstrasse 89/IV have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being introduced to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) During the last months of the war I was referent with the Commissioner for Upper Silesia of the Bebochem. (General Plenipotentiary Chemistry).

In this capacity I visited several times the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farben A.G. in order to establish the damage caused <sup>by</sup> aerial attacks. In this connection I remember particularly one incident which illustrates the social attitude of the leading officials of this plant.

- 2.) Near the end of 1944 I was in Auschwitz in order to determine airraid damages. I was sitting in the Casino with Dr. Duerrfeld, Assessor Schneider and some other gentlemen unknown to me, in order to register the damages in detail. For a reason unknown to me, an SS-Officer in the equivalent rank of first lieutenant came to our table. Dr. Duerrfeld and the other gentlemen immediately assailed him and complained that there was not enough heat in the work camp Monowitz of the concentration camp. In the course of this discussion it was also pointed out that the concentration camp inmates were not sufficiently provided with winter clothing. I still remember exactly that the gentlemen of the I.G. insisted most energetically that the prisoners should receive sufficient clothing and should be treated humanely,



DOCUMENT DUEFFELD No. 1104.

if they were expected to work. I did not hear what the SS-Officer answered.

- 3.) As I was told later, the point was concerned that the long distance heating installation of the I.G., which served the SS-billets as well as the barracks of the prisoners, was adjusted by the SS in such a way that the SS-barracks were overheated and the prisoner barracks did not get enough heat.

Muenchen-Schwabing, 24 January 1948.

(Signed) Alfred von Neufville  
ALFRED VON NEUFVILLE.

Above signature by Alfred von Neufville, residing at Munich-Schwabing, Kaulbachstrasse 89/IV, given before me, Karl Heinz Haefele, assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Harl, district of Recklinghausen, Lounaerstrasse 7, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Muenchen-Schwabing, 24 January 1948.

(signed) Karl Heinz Haefele  
KARL HEINZ HAEFELE.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify herewith that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nurnberg, 14 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Attorney Helmut Schneider, residing at Goslar, Oborer Triftweg 22, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

From October 1941 until the collapse in 1945 I was an employee of the Auschwitz Upper Silesia plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. - I was section chief there. At first I managed the department "Labor Relations", later also the legal department. I was subordinate to the chief of the social department, Dr. Martin Rossbach.

- 1.) Since activity did not really start on the construction site of the I.G. Auschwitz until the fall of 1941, it was quite natural that the construction site suffered from the very first day to the last under a permanent lack of skilled workers, especially supervising personnel, because of a general shortage of skilled workers caused by the war. Dr. Duerrfeld directed all his efforts and concern toward the task of relieving this shortage. In order to attain the goal of regular working conditions two paths had to be followed, one being the elimination of wrong dispositions concerning the assignment of workers and avoiding the assignment of skilled workers to fields other than their own, the other being the fight against lazy workers, who endangered the morale at the construction site, as urgently proscribed by the authorities.<sup>As</sup> One of the measures to equalize, as far as possible, the shortage of skilled workers and supervisory personnel, Dr. Duerrfeld in October 1942 hired the foreman Fritz Fischer to whom a number of especially selected, qualified skilled workers were gradually assigned. It was Fischer's task, with this staff called "workers advisory council"

to constantly walk about the construction site and to relieve shortcomings in the technical work through direct discussions with the competent engineer, foreman or assistant foreman if possible, or - if they could not come to an understanding with the competent supervisor - to report to the plant management about their findings. In addition Fischer was charged with finding skilled workers whose skill was not being utilized and to assign work to them which was in accordance with their skill. It was also foreman Fischer's task to examine newly arrived workers for their professional skill; in doubtful cases Fischer ordered an examination of the worker by the vocational training institution.

2.) The workers advisory council was later additionally employed in the fight against loafing at work. All reports about loafing and reports about violations of work discipline were at that time sent to the Labor Office in Bielitz. Such a report caused, under certain circumstances, a transfer to the workers education camp Wadowitz, normally for 6-8 weeks. The report to the labor office by the I.G., however, was sent out only if internal measures, such as written reprimand, fines, makeup of the lost working time, Sunday work, charge of the lost working time against vacation time earned, etc., were exhausted. The procedure was not always uniform and different at various times. For instance, at times the reports from the firms were sent directly to the labor office, at others, however, they were sent via the I.G. to the labor office.

Later, all matters concerning foreigners were taken over more and more by the Gestapo and the labor office was gradually excluded. At that time an order from the Gestapo to the counter intelligence agent of the I.G. Auschwitz was issued which stated that cases concerning laborers who had previously already been in a workers education camp and special cases of

of violations against the work discipline had to be immediately reported directly to the Gestapo which would decide whether the person would have to be transferred temporarily to the concentration camp or whether they would be transferred once more to a workers education camp. The Gestapo never gave up its right to make decisions; according to what system the Gestapo arrived at these decisions is something which has remained a secret to me up to the present day.

Finally, the workers education camp Wadowitz was abandoned and a workers education camp for Upper Silesia was formed within camp IV which was exclusively subordinate to the SS. As far as I remember, the part of camp IV in which the workers education camp was located, was separated from the prisoners camp proper by a special barbed wire fence. I am not informed about the conditions in this workers education camp. I still remember, however, that the I.G. was completely surprised by the intention of the Gestapo to install this education camp within camp IV and that serious opposition was lodged against the installation of this education camp with the SS and Gestapo by Dr. Duerrfeld. Although, on the basis of the opposition shown by Dr. Duerrfeld together with the I.G. against the establishment of the worker's education camp in camp IV the establishment of this camp could not be prevented, they succeeded in having the camp established on a much smaller scale than originally intended by the SS and Gestapo.

For this opposition on the part of the I.G. 2 points of view were decisive:  
1.) The I.G. recognized the additional difficulties at the construction site which were caused by the special group of workers consisting of training camp inmates and



2.) the I.G. wanted to avoid having the I.G. construction site Auschwitz in Upper Silesia earn the reputation of a "penal colony".

Summarizing the "loafing-on-the-job" problem I would like to state that we on the construction site did not have much difficulty with particularly serious "loafing-on-the-job", on the contrary, it can be stated that the greater part of the German and Foreign workers completely adjusted themselves to the tendencies of the plant management with much understanding; tendencies which served the purpose of causing the workers to produce satisfactory work, so that, on that basis, the repeated efforts of Party- and Gestapo agencies to dominantly interfere with the personnel policy of the plant management could be rejected. Furthermore it can be stated generally that all measures for the prevention of loafing on the job had only very limited success, which I see as proof of the fact that an occasional loss of work on the part of basically willing workers was not concerned, but that we had to deal there with asocial elements unwilling to work by nature, whose presence at the construction site could only be explained by the shortage of workers caused by the war.

Goslar, 30 October 1947.

(signed) Helmut Schneider.

HELMUT SCHNEIDER.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify herewith that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Oboringenieur Max FAUST, Dipl. Ingenieur in architecture,

after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) I have only a very vague recollection of the historical and practical development of the Work-Correction-Camp (Arbeitscorrectionslager) and the so-called E.B.V.-columns (special duty) because these arrangements played only a subordinate role among the measures used by the plant management to maintain work-discipline and to increase the performance. In the first place the educational measures of the plant were directed in a positive way towards recognition and a corresponding evaluation of a good performance and thus towards arousing acquisitiveness, ambition and emulation. All measures, the positive as well as especially the negative ones, had their origin in the official directives and regulations of the competent labor-utilization authorities. In the building-line the positive measures were expressed in the introduction of "performance-wages" a type of piece-work pay, whereas the Regional Labor Offices strongly supported the negative measures.

I do remember that the Gestapo wanted to set up a work-correction-camp in order to place all the loafers from Upper Silesia there. How the Gestapo hit on the absurd idea to erect this camp exactly inside of our camp IV I do not know but most likely the reason was that this

(page 2 of original)

camp as also the other dwelling camps of the IG were known as exemplary in Upper Silesia. However, since one had to be diplomatic in dealing with the Gestapo Dr. DUEBENFELD likely thought of the Z.B.V.-column which as the last measure within the plant had the advantage that its members did not have to wear concentration camp clothing and hence were not stamped as inmates of camp IV. They remained free workers and were put to work in closed columns under the supervision of a foreman. But I learned from my fellow workers that on the building site the Z.B.V. column as well as the work-correction-column was considered a joke because one could notice that the loafers gathered in these columns were inclined to loaf more rather than to be cured of it. For this reason the Z.B.V.-column existed only a few months.

- 2.) To remove duds after air-raids an engineer-kommando, specially trained and equipped for this purpose, was called in. Auxiliary workers were assigned to assist with the un-cashing of the duds. Among them were prisoners as well as civilian workers. The disarming was done by members of the engineer-kommando who also were in charge of the whole task.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh., 24 September 1947.

signed. Max FAUST.

Document File No. 1454/47 B.

I hereby certify that the above signature of Herrn Max FAUST, Dipl.-Ingenieur, resident of Hutterstadt, is authentic.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh., 24 September 1947.

signed Dr. BAERHANS  
(L.S.) Notary Public.

(page 3 of original)

G.R.No. 3691/47.

Value: 3,000 RM.

Notary fee Par. 39 0.--

Turnover tax 0.12

RM.4.12

CERTIFICATE.

I, Rechtsanwalt Dr. Alfred SEIDL certify that the above is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1966.

--- signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL ---

DR. ALFRED SEIDL.



Affidavit.

I, JOHANN FRANKL, merchant, born 13 May 1917 at Jetzendorf, residing in Geisenfeld/Ebn, Obb. Marienplatz No. 109, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I came to the IG-Farbenindustrie A.G. Werk Auschwitz on 31 January 1942 and worked at first with the Industrial Police and from February/March 1942 on I was referent (Sachbearbeiter) of the counter-intelligence agent. The counter-intelligence agent and also the chief of the industrial police was Lieutenant Colonel i.R. NIEPMANN who from the personnel standpoint was directly subordinate to the plant manager, Dr. DUEGGFELD. Instructions along his special line he received from the counter-intelligence office of the OKW and later on from the Gestapo. Leader of the Industrial Police and/or Acting Leader of the Industrial Police was SS-second Lieutenant SAUERTEIG who about the middle of 1942 was assigned a special task within the security service at the Werk Auschwitz. According to the organization-plan the investigation section under LOTZMANN and the supervision of the plant (Werkaufsicht)(uniformed industrial police) under BAENSCH were likewise directly subordinate to SAUERTEIG. SAUERTEIG's deputy in questions for the security-service was LOTZMANN.

2.) The subject matter and the sphere of work of the Counter-Intelligence-Section was exactly defined in a counter-intelligence-plan issued by the OKW and the manner of work was set forth in the current circulars of the Counter-Intelligence Office Breslau - branch office Kattowitz -. Owing to my work I am on the basis of intimate knowledge of the records and the actual

(page 2 of original)

conditions on the building site in the position to make the following statements concerning the sociology of the Auschwitz IG-plant-management:

- 3.) On account of the plant's very moderate and humane policy towards the foreigners which was always actively supported by Dr. DUEFFELD and Assessor SCHNEIDER especially, these gentlemen and with them the IG as such were again and again sharply attacked and held under suspicion by the Gestapo, the security service and the NSDAP. offices of Upper Silesia.

Because of the density in population and the so called importance of the plant, an auxiliary Gestapo-Office was established for the Auschwitz area in the city of Auschwitz. I can state from my own experience that the Gestapo tried in every way to make sure that the so called IG-Prominence in Auschwitz was constantly spied upon. Thus the Auschwitz Gestapo-chief started a love affair with the secretary of the counter-intelligence section for the purpose of getting first hand information about the internal management of the IG. Thanks to my own watchfulness a transfer of the secretary VOLLMY was adroitly arranged and thereby the love affair also came to an end. Then by holding out various promises the Gestapo-chief tried to gain a foothold with me, but I flatly refused that type of request. These conversations were mainly concerning Dr. DUEFFELD, Assessor SCHNEIDER and Lieutenant Colonel NIEPCE who in their humane sociology always endeavored to find ways to get around the severity of the SD-, Gestapo- and Party- and/or German Labor Front regulations or to frustrate them. I was supposed to furnish the Gestapo with the material that would have made it possible to apply so called "State-Police Measures" against the gentlemen mentioned above. By reason of my personal

(page 3 of original)

confidential relationship with Assessor SCHNEIDER I kept him constantly informed about this and if possible gave him important hints for his own protection when the Gestapo or the SD planned attacks or had already initiated them against his person because of his methods of treating the foreigners. The Gestapo assured me that as a reward I would get the position of the Counter-Intelligence-Agent at the IG-Farben in Auschwitz. The above statements are moreover substantiated by the fact that as a result of my sensible political and human attitude I came into an ever increasing sharp conflict with the local SD-leadership and this finally in November 1944 caused me to give up my work with the IG-Farben in Auschwitz for my own safety's sake.

I also know that Dr. DUEFFELD constantly had discussions with the office of the commander of the Auschwitz concentration camp and the leaders of the Monowitz camp, Hauptsturmfuehrer SCHWARZ and Obersturmfuehrer SCHUEPFL concerning all sorts of matters pertaining to the prisoners. Here, too, the aim of Dr. DUEFFELD's endeavors was as far as possible to bring about working and living conditions for the prisoners employed on the IG-building site which were reasonable and human.

4.) What energetically did Dr. DUEFFELD and also other gentlemen of the IG, among them the counter-intelligence-agent Oberleutnant NIEPMANN and above all Assessor SCHNEIDER carry on a tough and successful struggle against the beating of workers. Over and over again the IG requested the SS to put a stop to the Gaps beating the prisoners. The effects of this attitude of the IG was plainly to be recognized for incidents of beatings steadily became rarer and finally ceased.

(page 4 of original)

completely, so that the gentlemen of the IG. since about the end of 1942 scarcely ever needed to deal with such matters. Charged by Dr. DUEHRFELD, Assessor SCHNEIDER and also Oberstleutnant NIEPMANN in the meetings of the concern time and again expressed themselves, often very sharply, against beatings and when a violation became known the IG offices took sharp measures against the German supervising personnel, thus for instance a brick-layer's foreman by order of the counter-intelligence-agent was by the industrial police of the IG. turned over to the Gestapo because he had beaten two Poles.

- 5.) Just as energetically and successfully did the building- and installation-management, particularly Herr Dr. DUEHRFELD, demonstrate with the SS against the use of fire-arms on the building site and on the grounds of the plant. In this connection it must be stated that in the beginning, especially at the very first, prisoners frequently fled and that I even remember a case that occurred at that time where in one day a whole group of prisoners fled and were shot. This incident must have happened in May 1942. Since then, however, such shootings became less and less due to the persistent intervention of Dr. DUEHRFELD and the other gentlemen of the IG., and as far as I knew since camp IV was set up for the prisoners, but with absolute certainty since the fence around the plant was put up, no more prisoners were shot on the IG-building site.

This struggle with the SS was extremely difficult and dangerous for the gentlemen of the IG. because the SS wished not to be interfered with by anybody and because everyone who dared to advocate reasonableness in dealing with matters concerning the prisoners became a political suspect and was attacked.



(page 5 of original)

6.) Just as little do I know about suicide cases in the Monowitz camp. I can not imagine, either, why suicides should have happened there since it would have been much easier for the prisoners to take their lives while on construction jobs at the plant. Should cases of suicide have occurred, it could have only been a single case since in my official capacity I am pretty sure that I would have heard about it.

7.) The SS had strictly forbidden that the regular workers on the building project should have any contact whatsoever with the prisoners beyond what was absolutely necessary in the course of work. Before starting to work on the building site every German and foreigner had to sign a printed 10 point-declaration at the office of the counter-intelligence-agent in which the political section of the concentration camp threatened with political measures or even being sent to a concentration camp in case of violation.

The SS was constantly bent on maintaining their sphere of power outside the concentration camp and especially on the IG-building site undiminished. The SS openly and on principle declined any influence from the outside, even that of the IG over and over again. In the replies from the SS commander's office to any remonstrances on the part of the IG. (for example proposals for release etc.) it was often expressed that first of all the KZ. interests were the decisive factor.

8.) The Monowitz camp was purely a labor-camp for the purposes of the IG-building site and was considered an auxiliary camp of the Auschwitz concentration camp to which it was directly and exclusively subordinate.

(page 6 of original)

- 9.) I know nothing of so called selections being made at the Mone-  
with camp. Nor is it known to me that doctors or members of the  
IG. participated in such selections. I do know on the contrary  
that the IG. doctors as well as the first aid personnel of the  
firm had been strictly forbidden by the KZ. to give treatment  
to any prisoner; but I am not at all sure but what in individual  
cases or in case of accident or the like, the medical unit of  
the IG. rendered aid to the prisoners.
- 10.) The working time of the prisoners was by no means longer than  
that of the free laborers on the IG-building site, but rather  
shorter. During the fall and winter months the working time of  
the prisoners was considerably shorter because the SS had the  
prisoners march off from the building site before dusk and permitted  
them to be at work only as long as the visibility was not less  
than 50 m.
- 11.) Deaths of prisoners or free workers as the result of an accident  
were extremely rare on the IG-building site. Nobody died because  
of too hard work. Neither can it be said that the prisoners collapsed  
under the load of work demanded by the IG. or that they systematically  
had to work themselves to death. I can state this on the basis  
of my official work there.
- 12.) By supplying the food to the prisoners' camp and by supplying  
the general additional building-soup (Bausuppe) the IG. contributed  
a lot towards making the work of the prisoners tolerable on the  
building site. The building-soup was distributed in the same manner,  
quantity and quality to all who worked there in addition to the  
regular food.

As far as I remember, the prisoners, as well as the free workers, had the possibility to get, during the hot season, mineral water free of charge, in the plant.

13.) Almost unbelievable efforts were made by the I.G. in order to equip the workers at the construction site with the necessary clothing and underclothing. The civilian clothes, supplied for the I.G. by the SS were distributed to all workers at the construction site, just as the clothing procured by other means; however, the prisoners had to be exempted from this distribution because they, in accordance with an order by the SS, were as a principle not allowed to wear civilian clothes and therefore had to wear their prisoner garments. I know, however, that during the cold season individual groups of prisoners who were particularly subjected to the cold received protective vests against the cold by certain I.G. plants, more or less secretly, which they wore under their prisoner garments. Finally, the I.G. could arrange that the prisoners could also wear civilian clothes and such protective vests against the cold over their prisoner garments after these had been marked sufficiently by red stripes and an insert of prisoner garment material.

14.) Although mistreatments, not only on prisoners but also on civilian workers, were strictly forbidden in the entire construction area and also did not happen generally, such a beating happened occasionally within the protective guard of the plant. Since for me, as a former professional policeman, exclusively the basic principles of duty, right and order, completely independent from National-Socialism, had value, I was, at the time, quite surprised about that fact.

Once I pointed out to my boss, Lt.Col. Niemann, that beatings like that mainly by Sauerteig, had no legal justification whatsoever. Niemann answered that he himself was opposed against such a procedure but that Sauerteig most probably could not think that way because of his connections with the Security Service. The power rests today, as we all know, with the SS resp. Gestapo and it would be absurd to do something against that. Upon my further question what the attitude of the plant management would be in this matter, Niemann told me that I must know from the plant assemblies that Dr. Duerrfeld severely condemned all beatings, however, he could not approach him with such matters under his present overload of work. I can, therefore, justifiably and with good reason assume that Dr. Duerrfeld knew nothing of these internal events within the protective guard unit of the plant, especially since he himself entered the guard barrack only rarely and when he did only had a short discussion with the defense commissioner.

15.) With regard to the dual position of Herr Niemann it must be said that it had, on general principles, been made his duty by Dr. Duerrfeld to above all represent the interests of the plant and to teach the employees, through instruction and warnings given in a suitable form, to adhere to the regulation issued by the authorities so that they would avoid persecution by the RICO. It was constantly his standpoint that all infringements were, wherever possible, to be penalized by plant punishment so that a transfer of the case to the Gestapo and the Kripo would not be necessary. Only in especially difficult cases were such punishable infringements turned over to the Police for further action.



- 16.) The same method was also applied to the treatment of recurrent shirkers, these cases were first of all extensively handled by the personnel department with the aid of the Labor Trustee and only in such cases where persons who would not reform were concerned did the Defense Commissioner fulfill his existing duty to report to the Gestapo. The report was carried out by the Defense Commissioner and the Chief of the Protective Guard of the Plant.
- 17.) The SS maintained absolute silence about the internal life within Camp IV, and even more so about the actual concentration camp in Auschwitz. This naturally gave rise to numerous, often contradictory, rumors. In any event the population in and about Auschwitz and the employees of the I.G. were left completely in the dark about the concentration camp by the SS and Party officials. All rumors which arose were sharply combatted by the Party and Gestapo. Since a Party orator, in a public meeting of the NSDAP, once said in essence: "He who does not agree with us will join those on the other side of the Sola", it is understandable that one avoided speaking about the Auschwitz concentration camp with others; thus more rumors remained, without the German population being able to obtain any real knowledge. The atmosphere created by the seriously meant threats of brutal compulsory measures by the SS and the Party naturally weighed heavily on the German population of the Auschwitz area and the I.G. employees.

Geismfeld, 6 March 1946.

(signed) Johann Brandl.

(JOHANN BRANDL.)

DOCUMENT NURENBERG No. 1101.

The above signature of Johann Wagnardl, residing in Goisenfeld/Ilm, Marienplatz 109, was given in my presence and its correctness is hereby certified.

Goisenfeld, 6 March 1948.

Marktgemeinde

(Signed) Appel.

(Appel).  
Bürgermeister.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 16 March 1948.

(Signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.

(DR. ALFRED SEIDL.)

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Rolf Bruns t l e , born 6 March 1914 in St. Georgen/Schwarz-  
wald, at present Nuremberg, Court prison, witness wing, have been informed  
that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit.  
I declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order  
to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace  
of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany:

- 1.) In October 1942 I came to the I.G. plant under construction in Ausch-  
witz as a commercial employee. In March 1944 I became directorate  
assistant in the office of Dr. Dürrfeld. In this capacity I had  
above all the following duties: the secretary's duties, such as for  
example questions of organization, plant statistics and relations  
with the authorities, special duties such as plant sponsored sport,  
plant paper, contests and the problems of plant security, included  
in this were especially air-raid protection of the plant, plant  
guard protection against catastrophes etc.
- 2.) As in all large armament plants a plant guard was established at the  
I.G. construction site in Auschitz. It was very difficult to find  
people for this, since they had to be men who would not come into  
question for any type of work. It was for this reason, too, that a  
contract was signed with the Biolitzer Lech- und Schliessgesellschaft  
(private guard agency), which made 60 people available for this pur-  
pose. The Main Office Plant Guard consisted of a total of 80 to  
100 men, to which finally several women were added as plant guard  
assistants.
- 3.) The duties of the plant guard consisted of:

shift duty at the gate, checking passes, traffic control (during the construction period some streets were alternately blocked), supervision of the smoking ban, protection of special objects (food stocks, clothing stocks etc.) and night patrols. During the night patrols a part of the plant guards carried pistols and since not enough were available they sometimes carried carbines. The plant administration constantly made an effort to obtain people and weapons for the plant guard, however, there was a constant shortage in these fields until the evacuation of the plant.

The weapons were only used on the shooting range. No use was ever made of the weapons.

4.) A so-called "Investigation of fact" existed within the plant guard, which was active in dealing with thefts, black market and other crimes. It made the first investigations and, if sufficient suspicion existed, carried out the first interrogations. It had, if I may say so, the duties of a police precinct within the plant. Thus the arrest room located in the investigation office, which to my knowledge was arranged on the demand of the police, served for the temporary holding of suspects or those accused of crimes until they were picked up by the police. As often as I visited the arrest room only a few of the 8 or 10 cells were occupied.

5.) In addition to this the plant guard had a number of confidential among the employees of the plant. They had to report on criminal actions, which they had seen or of which they had gained knowledge and upon the frame of mind of those working in the plant.



It is clear that the approach of the enemy, lively activity on the part of enemy fliers and explosions and other acts of sabotage in the vicinity of the plant effected this frame of mind and therewith the work of the plant employees and that therefore the plant administration was interested in these matters. No report was made about the political attitude of the plant employees. This would not have worked out in any case and thus it was immaterial to the plant administration.

In addition and not in connection with these confidants the plant was infiltrated by confidants of the Gestapo. My attention was drawn to this fact by chance. Despite my repeated questions they refused, however, to give me or the plant administration the names of these men.

6.) In summarizing I must state that the protective plant guards only duties concerning the guarding of the plant- and construction territory itself. The resident camps especially the camp for the foreigners, were not guarded by the protective plant guard. Members of the protective plant guard only entered these camps in case criminal acts had been reported. The protective plant guard had nothing to do with camp IV, the camp of the prisoners. The guarding of this camp <sup>is</sup> was task carried out exclusively by the SS which rejected any interference. Also during the work no workers or prisoners were guarded by the protective plant guard.

7.) Since the full time employed protective plant guard neither numerically nor with regard to the arm was sufficient for extensive duties, a so-called "part time protective plant guard" was organized. Its duty was to reinforce the original protective plant guard under special conditions. Following the requests of the plant management

for weapons, the Generalkommando Breslau furnished, in the summer of 1944, old Dutch rifles under the condition that members of the plant should be instructed in the use of these rifles by a detail of men which was sent from Breslau. In this way, the part-time protective plant guard which had thus far not been organized was more closely organized and 2 companies with about 130 men each were formed. Practically, the part time protective plant guard has only been employed for the increased protection of the plant territory after aerial attacks, and a few times it was called upon for security reasons after acts of sabotage at railroads in the vicinity of the plant had been discovered. It never actually went into action. After training with the machine the part-time protective plant guard received armbands (badges) with the eagle emblem and the imprint "Wehrmacht".

6.) The same applies to the "Alarmkompanie" which was organized in the summer of 1943 by order of the competent garrison commander. It consisted of members of the plant who were former soldiers and it had the order "to fight enemy forces within the immediate vicinity of the plant until military aid arrives". The Alarmkompanie wore uniform. They never went into action since combat conditions never existed in the area until the plant was abandoned. Furthermore, the entire organization became obsolete already in October 1944 through the fact the Volksturm was organized.

Nurnberg, 3 September 1947.

(signed) Dr. Rolf Bruestle.

(DR. ROLF BRUESTLE.)

The above signature of Dr. Rolf B r u e s t l e, given before me is  
herewith certified.

Nuremberg, 3 September 1947.

(signed) H. Trabandt.

(H. TRABANDT.)

Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, certify herewith that this is a true and  
correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.

(DR. ALFRED SEIDL.)

## Affidavit

I, Ernst Lueder, residing in Weissenfels, Rosa-Luxemburg-Strasse 3, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

On 1 December 1942 I was transferred from the I.G. Works Leuna to the I.G. Works Auschwitz to help organize the works police. From 1 December 1942 until 1 March 1943 I had the rank of Wachleiter and then was appointed Oberwachleiter (supervisor). I was responsible for the training of the works police and for organizing command posts. In 1942/43, 50 % of the works police was made up of watchmen drawn from the works personnel and 50 % <sup>were</sup> watchmen borrowed from the Wachdienst Bielitz of Eastern Upper Silesia (Protecting Agency). In 1943/44 approx. 30 % of the force was drawn from the works and 30 % from the protecting agency of Eastern Upper Silesia. The force consisted of approx. 150 men. Toward the end of 1944 the men still fit for military service were called up for service in the Wehrmacht and 40 girls were hired for auxiliary police work, mostly compulsory labor girls from the Reich. 80 % of the watchmen were racial Germans and Poles, some of them 60 years old and over. The average age was about 50 years. The duties of the works police were as follows: Policing the works, checking identity papers, checking in- and outgoing supplies, patrolling the works and the area surrounding the works, guarding magazines and warehouses, guarding and patrolling the camp to prevent thievery. Beginning in the middle of 1944 guarding the camp was assumed by the camp supervisors themselves who provided the required personnel from among the inmates. The works police was responsible to



the management for maintaining discipline and order in the works. Actual supervision of the workers, foreigners and inmates, was in the hands of the individual plants. Pistols were issued to the details on duty. The works police carried no weapons when off duty. Barrel guns were kept at each of the 14 command posts. The weapons were stored in the ordnance magazine. Carbines were issued only on special occasions. The works police never fired a shot except on the range. Around the works, SS-sentries were posted 100 metres apart. Each gate was guarded by an SS-man besides a works policeman. He was responsible for guarding the inmates. The plants and the camps exercised control over the inmates. The works police was not allowed to meddle with the operation of the works.

To guard against any eventualities in consideration of the extent of the works area an auxiliary works police was organized to protect the works and the camps against the infiltration of Russian demolition parties. It was trained by the Wehrmacht. The auxiliary works police was equipped with carbines. They were stored in the ordnance magazine. The auxiliary works police never saw actual service.

I do not know who is responsible for the invention of the A-case. I only know that there was an agreement between the works and the anti-aircraft unit. Any assertions from whatever source to the effect that the works police had been used against camp IV do not correspond with actual facts. Only on one occasion was the works police seen drilling in the day-time and only in a group of about 30 men. The drills took place in the area between camp IV and VI. They marched in a northern direction. I have also heard of the case Porosba which, however, must have taken place before 15/17 January 1945.

The works police was alerted about 6 a.m. The woods of Foremba were combed through, however, without success. We never came near camp IV.

The SS was competent in matters pertaining to inmates. There never existed strained relations between the foreign workers and us. The works police never had occasion for an action against foreigners.

I have never heard of a sabotage act within the works. Neither have I heard of excesses committed by foreigners against Germans, not even in the critical time. Many of the foreigners, particularly Dutchmen and Belgians, held responsible posts. Distributing and issuing meal tokens and ration cards was in the hands of these people. The majority of the cooks were also foreigners, i.e., Dutchmen, Belgians, Frenchmen, Poles and Italians.

I have no knowledge of lootings in the works and the camps. It is true that now and then a burglary took place of a warehouse or a construction shed. In the main, food and clothing was stolen. The investigation was in the hands of the police. In case the works police had already intervened there always occurred differences with the police.

I have no knowledge of 15 I.G. employees having been shot. This is an untrue statement of Burgomaster Bitz. I am unable to find a reason for it.

Each German had to sign a declaration concerning the secrecy of works patents and also concerning the intercourse with inmates.

I do not remember a single case where an inmate or a foreigner had been beaten by a German. However, I had seen inmates beaten by their fellows, the capos. Inmates were employed in the warehouse to hand out supplies. When a German needed anything for his job it was given to him by an inmate. This was the case in the electrical supplies magazine, the wood-working shop, etc. I always was shown consideration and friendliness by the attendants there.

I remember that the management caused an extra ration of cigarettes to be distributed among the inmates after the first air raid of 20 August 1944.

I should like to add a few personal remarks. Women and children were evacuated on 18 January 1945. The Volksturm was called up. I was top sergeant with the second company. This company consisted of 60 men drawn from the works police. We held the left bank of the Vistula. Direktor Dr. Daerrfeld was with us in the bunker until 23 January and said to us in parting: "Take good care that nothing will be stolen." We were forced to leave Auschwitz in the evening of 26 January. The Russians were attacking and the Wehrmacht was no longer seen. The second company was incorporated into the Wehrmacht at the end of March. I was taken prisoner on 9 May and was sent to Auschwitz. I was a prisoner of the Russians until September 1945, then the camp was taken over by the Poles. When I was discharged on 2 October 1945 the camp commander, a Polish captain, allowed me 48 hours to remain in Auschwitz and to visit my former home. The Poles, whom I knew before, gave me a friendly welcome and a copious meal. When I left Auschwitz everybody I knew gave me plenty of provisions for my trip home.

If we, as Germans, had not behaved decently toward the foreigners in  
Auschwitz, I would hardly have been shown these considerations.

Leuna, 26 August 1947.

(signed) Ernst Lueder  
(ERNST LUEDER)

I hereby certify the authenticity of the foregoing signature of  
Herr Ernst L u e d e r , Weissenfels, Rosa-Luxemburg-Strasse 3, given  
before me, Friedrich Silcher, Attorney-at-Law, Berlin-Zehlendorf,  
Hermannstrasse 2.

Leuna, 26 August 1947.

(signed) Friedrich Silcher  
Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify that the  
foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 17 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).



A f f i d a v i t

I

I, Carl Heinz S a t f e l s , Dip. Ingenieur, Marl, Kreis Rock-  
lingshausen, Lemmerstrasse 7, after having been cautioned that by  
making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby  
declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted  
as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Muen-  
sterberg, Germany:

From 6 September 1943 until the evacuation of the works in January  
1945 I was employed at the works Auschwitz as a plant engineer and  
head of the repair shop for the power plants. I never was a member  
of the NSDAP.

(1) The works police was made up of men, who, judged by their  
physical appearance, were no longer fit for military service owing to  
their age or state of health. I think that on the average, the force  
consisted of 100 men. In their uniforms and appearance they made a  
distinctly unimilitary impression. Their bearing failed to command the  
required respect. The individual employee came into contact with them  
only at the entrance to the works, where the works police examined  
identity cards and checked in- and outgoing supplies. The works po-  
lice also handled reports and investigations concerning property delicts  
and thefts of works supplies. In addition, the works police patrolled  
the works and the area surrounding it, especially after quitting time.  
On their beats they usually carried engines

I have never seen the works police being used to supervise workers, either foreigners or inmates.

(2) The Alarm Company was made up of German personnel who had seen service in the Wehrmacht and who were subject to Wehrmacht orders. They were led by reserve officers. I myself was not a member of this alarm company but have learned from the employees of my plant that their training, which was mostly held outside regular work hours, consisted of formal military drills. I have never heard that the alarm company ever saw actual service. The alarm company was organized on higher military orders as a protection against parachutists. For its members, the service in this company was simply an extra burden, for they had to perform it in addition to their regular work.

(3) The Auxiliary Works Police existed already at the time of my entering the service of the works. I myself did not belong to it, but I know that my foreman, Wornar, had asked several times during the period of a year for a short leave to take part in the drills of the works police. This foreman Wornar had never once told me that the unit had seen actual service. The task laid out for it was to reinforce the regular, by no means efficient, works police with reliable German personnel in order to be able to protect the works property in unforeseen, extraordinary circumstances.

(4) I had no knowledge in Auschwitz concerning the so-called "A"-Case. Just before the evacuation I was engaged with my German employees

in extraordinary difficult repair work on the piping, particularly on the steam piping for the camp and was urgently in need of every man during that time. I have no knowledge of any member of the auxiliary work police having been called up for a special drill during this period - I am quite certain the foreman Werner was working with us.

(5) Discipline and Order was exemplary in the works considering the circumstances there. Thefts and property delicts took place only on a small scale, excesses against Germans were unknown during the entire period of my stay there and I remember that the German personnel was under strict orders not to commit assaults upon the foreigners or camp inmates.

Karl, Mrs. Focklinghausen, 8 September 1947.

(signed) Carl Heinz Macfelo  
(Carl Heinz Macfelo)

I hereby officially certify the authenticity of the signature of Herr Carl-Heinz Macfelo, born on 1 December 1914, residing in Karl, Leunaerstrasse 7.

Karl, 8 September 1947.

The Antedirektor:

Stamp (L.S.).

By order:  
(signed) Flochtker  
(FLOCHTKER)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify that  
the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Burbank, 17 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Reinhold Frick, residing in Leuna, Lillienweg 16, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany:

As a supplement and amendment to my affidavit, which I have already signed, I hereby submit a card of congratulation which the camp IV - inmates employed in my Department had presented to me on New Year 1947, together with a painting in water colors. The card carried the following text:

"To the chief Dr. Frick, with the best  
wishes for a happy New Year."

Commando 147.

I have no doubts that this card and the painting would not have been presented to me by the inmates if they had not been satisfied with the treatment in the I.G. Werke Auschwitz and if they had not been quite certain that the I.G. had made all possible efforts to improve the lot of the camp inmates.

Nuremberg, 12 July 1947.

(signed) Dr. Reinhold Frick  
(Dr. REINHOLD FRICK)

I hereby certify the authenticity of the signature of Dr. Reinhold Frick, attached to-day in my presence.

Nuremberg, 12 July 1947.

(signed) Dr. Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL)  
Attorney-at-Law.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Newburg, 17 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).

Colored picture representing a branch of a fir tree  
with a bell and Christmas tree decorations.

At the side the legend:

To the chief Dr. F r i c k

with the best

wishes for a happy New Year

1944

Comande 147.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Helmut Schneider, Attorney-at-Law, resident in Goslar, Oberer Triftweg 22, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany:

(1) From October 1941 to January 1945 I was employed with the I.G. Farben plant in Auschwitz, Upper Silesia. There I held the position of a department chief. At first I was in charge of the "labor relations" within the Social Department, later on also of the Legal Department. My superior was Dr. Rosebach, the chief of the Social Department.

(2) The enclosed original letter of 1 May 1945 written by Monsieur Toupet, the manager of the French camp, is authentic. It was written in my presence as farewell letter and letter of thanks to the plant manager Dr. Dueffeld. Monsieur Toupet asked me to hand it over to him, as at that time Monsieur Toupet was already on his way home to France. The letter is signed by Monsieur Toupet himself, and bears the seal "Chantier de la Jeunesse Etat Français, Le Chef du Detachement" (Youth Labor Service, the Chief of the Detachment).

(3) According to my memory I can make the following statement with regard to the history of the letter:

At the end of April 1945, the French workers of the I.G. plant Auschwitz were marched in a western direction from Koenigstein/Saxony, although no order or even a permission had been given or could have been expected by the military or national-socialist Defense Agencies.



At this time I was in Oberleuthendorf near Bruex and from there I went over to the French marching columns in order to see whether I could do anything for them in this situation and in order to bid farewell to my French friends. At this meeting, the chief of the Frenchmen gave me a letter addressed to Dr. Duerrfeld. I was sitting at the same table with Monsieur Georges Jacques Toupet when he composed this letter. Therefore, I am well informed about the contents of this letter and I also remember it very well, particularly for that reason, because on this occasion, as already very often before, the grateful acknowledgement of my own activity on behalf of the Auschwitz Frenchmen and the friendly relations between the Frenchmen and myself were strongly expressed. Monsieur Toupet knew from frequent conversations with me and from occasional talks with Dr. Duerrfeld that, under Dr. Duerrfeld's eyes and with his knowledge I consistently and unperturbably had looked after the Frenchmen in a manner which decisively improved the conditions of the Frenchmen in Auschwitz and that the MEDAP looked at my work with suspicion and opposed it. Therefore, Monsieur Toupet felt obliged to express his gratitude and that of the Frenchmen in Auschwitz for all I had done for them with Dr. Duerrfeld's consent.

Nuremberg, 18 February 1948.

(signed) Helmut Schneider  
(Helmut Schneider).

I herewith certify and confirm the signature of Helmut Schneider,  
Attorney-at-Law, which was affixed today in my presence.

(signed) Dr. Seidl.  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl)  
Attorney-at-Law.

1 May 1945

Dear Dr. Dueffeld,

My men and myself have been greatly touched by your visit yesterday on the way to your exodus to the west. I would like to avail myself of this opportunity to express to you my thankfulness for the protection which you were good enough to extend to us since the beginning of our friendship when you did not even know us yet.

A work-yard as large and as cosmopolitan as the one at Auschwitz could not be human. You know, as well as I do, the enormous sum of suffering which it represented. Our French comrades would have been lost for ever had not enlightened and conscientious men made it their duty to reestablish the equilibrium by an intelligent and active "policy". I am not going to hide from you the fact that it is impossible for us to forget the culpable and even criminal attitude of certain German leading men. On the other hand one would, so to speak, have to be a monster of ingratitude if one were not to acknowledge what you have done and all that has been for us by "our" friend, the Assessor Schneider. I know that you were in sympathy with his line of conduct and I recall how that each time we asked for your decision, the Assessor used to win the day and consequently we were the winners too.

In the midst of the many responsibilities, which we knew to be so heavy, of your vast enterprise, you have often deliberated in your mind the cause of the French. Only lately, by giving orders to your helpers and by influencing the OT, you saved my men and all the other workers from being employed in the fortress of Breslau and from being evacuated towards the east. You said it yourself:

"You see to it that the little Frenchies see their families again soon."  
Thanks again for this late help, thanks also for all the other occasions.

Perhaps we shall have the opportunity to meet you again, who knows, even to work together. We may envisage to meet again on a human plane, or better still in the spiritual domain and in the field of thought. Relationships might be established on this luminous and realistic road purged of all partisan politics.

Hoping and wishing from my heart to see again men like you, dear Dr. Duerfeld, and like our dear Assessor, in a world which has got rid of these two scourges of Politics and War, I have the honor to be with my humblest salutations

Yours,  
(signed) Georges Jacques Toupet

Commissaire adjoint CIP  
Leader of the French camp in  
Auschwitz.

(Seal)  
Youth Labor Service  
- The French State -  
Chief of the Detachment.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 24 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL.)



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Theodor P i l l i c h , born on 24 August 1902, resident in Suepplingen above Helmstedt, Breite Strasse 30, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

I was in charge of the camps for Germans and foreigners in the I.G. plant Auschwitz.

I certify the authenticity of the enclosed letter of the French camp manager Toupet, dated "Koenigstein, 27 August 1945" and bearing the seal "Chantiers de la Jeunesse - ETAT FRANÇAIS - le Chef du Detachement" (Youth Labor Service, the French State- the Chief of the Detachment) which he had sent to me after he had taken his comrades back successfully from Auschwitz.

Helmstedt, 26 February 1948.

(signed) Theodor Pillich  
(Theodor P i l l i c h )

U.S. No. 116/1948

I herewith certify the above signature of Theodor Pillich, turner, in Suepplingen which has been attached before me. The person who appeared before me identified himself by submitting his personal identity card No. 410471 issued by the town council of Suepplingen.

Helmstedt, 26 February 1948.

(L.S.)

(signed) Ratsilber  
Notary Public.

F e e s :

Value according to article 24 HKO No 3.000.-	
Fees according to articles 144, 26, 39 HKO	RM 4.-
3 % Turnover tax	$\frac{3}{100} \cdot 4,12$
	RM 4,12

(signed): Rabsilber  
Notary Public.

Eisenstein, 27 April 1945.

Dear Mr. Pillich,

Your issuing of a marching order which enabled us to withdraw our comrades towards the west, was such a useful, brave and friendly gesture that I have to show my gratitude in writing. Neither my French comrades nor I will forget your attitude during this difficult time.

Dear Mr. Pillich accept our best regards,

(L.S.)

(signed): Georges Jacques Toupet.

Youth Labor Service  
- The French State -  
The Chief of the Detachment

Deputy Commissary CIP-  
Chief of the French Corp  
Chief of the French convey  
moving towards Karlsbad.

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify and confirm that the above is a true copy of the original.

Munich, 26 March 1945.

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl).

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Karl B a y e r , residing at Neumarkt/Oberpfalz, Sandstr. 22 1/3, have been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I affirm that my statements are true and were made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

(1) From 1 June 1943 until 17 January 1945 I was manager of the gas laboratories, low pressure section, in the Auschwitz works of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. My type of work brought it about that I could get a good view of the Farben plants which were then in the course of construction in Auschwitz, and about the working conditions prevailing there.

(2) In addition to Germans there were free foreign workers, as well as prisoners of war and inmates of the concentration camp Auschwitz, employed in the local Farben works. The inmates were housed in a special labor camp, situated south of the works and directly on the road, which was guarded and administered by the SS.

During my employment there I gained the definite impression that the work's management, and particularly Dr. Duerrfeld, would have preferred to construct the plants without the labor of prisoners. Their employment, however, was ordered by the higher planning authorities and labor allocation offices, and the work's management apparently had no opportunity to replace free workers by prisoners who were either largely unfit



or partly unwilling to work. The labor situation made this obviously impossible.

(3) Dr. Duerrfeld did whatever he could within his powers to improve the work's labor conditions and the fate of the prisoners. To quote merely one instance, upon his initiative a so-called "building soup" or "Buna-soup" was served, in addition to the food issued by the camp administration which was responsible for feeding the inmates. Due to his suggestion and efforts, too, a system of prices for prisoners was inaugurated.

(4) It is out of the question to assert that no heavy labor could have been demanded from the prisoners on account of their state of health. It is of course true that amongst them were also some who appeared less suitable for heavy physical labor. The work's management always tried in such cases to assign these worker prisoners to details which were in line with their physical strength. The fact is that a large number of them also did highly skilled work. Many prisoners were employed as clerks in the payroll office or in similar plant departments.

(5) It is not true that during work less favorable conditions were imposed on prisoners than on Germans or free foreign workers. Actually, at many construction projects and assembly jobs the various labor categories, including the prisoners, had been working together.

It is particularly out of the question to describe labor conditions in the Auschwitz works itself as having been cruel in any way. This applies equally as well to the hours, speed and types of work. I also would like to add that the work was facilitated and mechanized by an exceptionally large number of building and other machines. This gigantic project could never have been materialized without their aid.

(6) During my entire stay at Farben's Auschwitz plants I have occasionally seen inmates to stumble and drop while working, but this was hardly due to the rigors of their labor. I never saw a prisoner die while working.

(7) I am compelled to say, concerning the prisoner's output, that some of them considerably lagged behind other categories of workers. The work's management accepted this smaller performance and took it into account when assigning its labor schedule.

(8) I have no knowledge of Farben having used force to increase the prisoner's output. If any corrective measures had actually been applied, I surely would have had to hear about them.

It is true, however, that during my entire period of employment I have twice witnessed foremen beating an inmate at the construction site. I cannot say why this happened, but in any case they were not serious mistreatments.

It is true that in some cases capos - who on their part also were inmates - let themselves be carried away to beat their co-prisoners.

I also know, however, that the work's management and especially Dr. Duerrfeld condemned such mistreatments in the most outspoken manner. It was generally known all over the plants that the work's management strictly prohibited the illtreatment of personnel as well as of inmates. At many plant conferences Dr. Duerrfeld reiterated this injunction and he enjoined its strictest observation. When coming to his attention, he investigated any cases of maltreatments or other abuses which, considering these difficult times, could hardly have been completely avoided with 30,000 men at work.

(9) I have never heard anything that prisoners were threatened with tortures, not to speak of gasings, in order to make them work harder, and I consider this also as completely impossible.

(10) During all the time I was working in 1943 and 1944 for Farben in Auschwitz I noticed only twice that inmates were abused by their C<sub>pos</sub>. This fact also shows clearly that it evidently cannot be true, if anybody should make such an assertion, that it was a common practice of driving on prisoners by lashes.

(11) I personally witnessed prisoners unloading cement. They unloaded the cement the same way as it would have been done anywhere else in the world.

(page 5 of original)

Some 20 to 30 prisoners worked at it at a speed which might be described as quite normal.

I never saw prisoners carry cement or stones on double time.

If such a thing had happened I would surely have noticed or at least heard about it.

12.) The laying of cables, too, was carried out in the customary manner, at the usual speed and with breaks. It is out of the question to describe this work as specially hard, and I could absolutely not imagine how cables could be layed any differently. As far as I know, this type of work was done by outside firms and not by Farben personnel.

13.) If at the work's construction site a prisoner suffered an accident, he was, of course, like any other worker, given medical aid, with a report immediately following. If the accident was serious enough the person concerned would be immediately taken away, or, after being bandaged, taken along by his comrades in the evening.

I know of no case when a prisoner who was involved in an accident was ever refused medical aid.

14.) Neither did I ever see during the entire period of my work a prisoner killed at the construction site. I also never saw the body of any inmate in the street or elsewhere within the work's area.

15.) The same applies to the assertion according to which there was supposedly a standing order in Camp Monowitz restricting the number of prisoners permitted to be on the licklist to a certain percentage.



(page 5 of original)

I never heard anything of such a restriction. I also at no times learned that prisoners could not remain sick for longer than two weeks.

16.) I was also never informed that prisoners who, being sick for a long time and not any longer capable to work, were shipped to the main camp in Auschwitz or to Birkenau in order to be killed.

17.) Especially did I never learn of the so-called "selection" in Camp IV, when weaker prisoners allegedly were selected for extermination. I take it for granted that I, too, would have had to hear about it if such "selections" had in fact been carried out, and this have become known to a larger number of people.

Especially did I also hear nothing of mass-killings in the concentration camps Auschwitz or Birkenau.

18.) I also never saw young prisoners under 14 years working on the construction site.

19.) I knew that special protective waistcoats were issued in the winter to the inmates. It is true, however, that not everyone of them received such a protective waistcoat because not enough were on hand. Prisoners, as well as other workers, could warm themselves on cold days at wood and coke fires distributed all over the work's area. They were also permitted to use the protection shelters for warming up.

20.) During my employment at Farben's Auschwitz plants I spoke with many prisoners, all of whom confirmed to me that they were very glad to work there because they were better off. Moreover, at Farben they were not

(page 7 of original)

exposed to chicaneries by the SS.

- 21.) I am in contact with former prisoners who worked in Farben's Auschwitz plants. One of them is Herr MIANOWSKI who, on 11 June 1947, wrote to me from Gracow, amongst other matters, the following:

"..... I am specially happy to inform you that, upon the request of the American authorities in Nuernberg, and pursuant to an order from the local authorities<sup>1</sup> - I was interrogated on 13 May 1947 through official channels in matters concerning you. In my testimony I expressly testified that your conduct concerning the prisoners was in every respect humane, generous and fair, and without regard for an individual's nationality or religion. Furthermore, I also emphasized that you have helped to relieve our lives of misery by supplying clothing, shoes, warm coats, etc. You furnished us, too, almost daily in the Farben factory with soup and milk, and you replenished medical supplies in the Monowice hospital where several thousand Poles were patients. In addition, you protected us from the SS-men and spoke well about us. In conclusion, I want to mention that I am happy to testify about you in this manner, and thus to help you, just as you have helped us by your humanity throughout the two years of our misery."

Herr HIRSHFELD is another former prisoner who also once worked in Farben's Auschwitz plants and with whom I still exchange letters. On 3 May 1947, he mailed me from Paris a testimonial, certified by the Paris police commissioner's office, which states, amongst other matters, the following:

"..... There were three prisoners, all chemists, in the laboratory under his management: a Frenchman, Paul SNITTER; two Poles, Professor MIANOWSKI and myself .....

(page 8 of original)

I am at a loss for words to describe the atmosphere prevailing in this laboratory to which we went every day in order to work cheerfully and with relaxation. The slices of bread, the liter (about a quart) of milk, - which he gave us daily - and were so rare and precious to us at that time, and the whole atmosphere which he tried to create for us, were the most important reasons that our lives were saved."

I have no doubts that these two former prisoners would surely not have written no letters of such contents if they, or their comrades, would have felt themselves unjustly treated by Farben while working in its Auschwitz plants.

Nurnarkt/Cpf., 26 December 1947.

(signed) Karl BAYER  
KARL BAYER

The foregoing signature was personally appended at the City Police station,

Nurnarkt/Cpf., 24 December 1947.

(signed) ROEHL  
Commandant, City Police  
(ROEHL, Senior Commissioner)

L.S.

CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Nurnberg, 18 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Anton OTTOWITZ, born 13 April 05, residing at Rottenegg No. 78, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) As foreman of the Firma HUY & PIETROFF, Bamich, I worked on the construction-project of the power plant of the IG Auschwitz from 1941 until the plant was discontinued. 1943 I became first foreman.
- 2.) I am well acquainted with the conditions on the building site, but about the ins and outs beyond this I know nothing. From 1943 on my firm used prisoners for construction-work. All together I had 2 Kommandos with me which depending on the amount of work to be done numbered 50 to 100 men. The prisoners' performance at work did not come up to that of the other workers and it was so that the prisoners' performance had to be reported in percentage and often it happened that one wrote 60 or 70 although very often only half of the work had been done. One kommando was made up of the so-called mason-school in which prisoners were taught masonry. The kommando was No. 30. The men of Kommando 30 did mason work and other inferior and easier jobs. The tasks of the other kommando were varied, as for example cleaning and nailing of lining planks, cleaning-up work and unloading bricks. The bricks were handed from man to man and thus brought to the stack which was always close to the tracks. The prisoners also had to unload cement while



(page 2 of original)

the civilian workers were working with concrete and were not available since of course concrete work dare not be interrupted. The unloading of bricks and the transport of cement always went at a very steady pace and the prisoners in doing it certainly did not overwork.

- 3.) At the power-plant as also elsewhere on the building site it could be observed every day how prisoners stood around in groups idle, especially near the coke-baskets which were set up everywhere for warming purposes. Always again kind language was used to ask the prisoners to do their work and I have no recollection that any of my prisoners were beaten or had been threatened while at work with punishment at the camp. We did not deal any different with the prisoners than we did with the other workers, on the contrary we often put the prisoners to work at easier tasks and we always felt for the prisoners in their lot and my impression was that everywhere on the building site it was like that.
- 4.) Concerning the things at the Auschwitz concentration camp which became known at the end of the war, I know nothing at that time and my men and the prisoners did not talk about it. I also know nothing about the selections and during the entire two years in which I had prisoners working for me I had only very few changes among those who worked there regularly. I know that these individual prisoners had been given other work, for example warehouse jobs or special tasks in the camp in which they lived. The prisoners most always volunteered for Sunday work because they liked to work for us at the power-plant.
- 5.) If a prisoner had an accident, we reported it to the



(page 3 of original)

SS-command post in the street 6/7 and brought the prisoner there rightway where he received first aid.

Prisoners with minor injuries we always took care of ourselves and applied dressings. I have not seen any prisoners who had collapsed nor any dead ones on the building site.

6.) At noon the prisoners were given soup, the so-called Buna-soup and then yet from our food if there was enough of it, which was most always the case.

7.) Christmas 1944 I received from kommando 30 of the mesh-school a colored souvenir card with best Christmas- and New Years wishes as a token of our mutual good understanding. I am enclosing this card, the envelope I don't have any more, it bore the inscription: "To our dear first foreman OTTOWITZ".

Besides this I was pleased to receive other gifts and favors. Toys for my children cut from scraps of tin and painted. These toys we still have at home even today.- From an other kommando I received two pictures painted in oil on fibre-wood plates, among other things a still life painted by a Jewish prisoner from Greece, with his initials on it. I have forgotten the name. These two pictures are still hanging in my bedroom.

Rottenegg bei Geisenfeld, 6 March 1948.

(signed) Anton OTTOWITZ  
ANTON OTTOWITZ

I hereby certify that the above signature was written in my presence and that it is the authentic signature of Herrn Anton OTTOWITZ residing at Rottenegg 78.

Rottenegg b. Geisenfeld, 6 March 1948. (signed) Carl Heinz HAEFLE  
defense counsel assistant

CERTIFICATE

I, Rechtsanwalt Dr. Alfred SEIDL hereby certify that the above  
is a true copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 18 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Colored picture showing an assembled kommando of prisoners equipped  
with mason tools, - presenting their Christmas wishes with a little  
Christmas tree to the foreman.

Beneath is the inscription:

"Merry Christmas and Happy

New Year!"

1945 Gg. 30 Edo. 30."

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 April 1948

We, Jack J. MARKHEIM, Civ., AGO D-230 019, G. LAUENER, Civ.,  
ETO-20 123, J. WEINMANN, Civ., ETO-35 270, Th. KLEIN, Civ.,  
AGO D-150 307, E. OETTINGER, Civ., AGO A-444 369, E. H. REDELSTEIN,  
Civ., X-046 289 hereby certify that we are duly appointed  
translators for the German and English languages and that  
the above is a true and correct translation of Document  
Book XIV - Walther DUESENFIELD.

Jack M. MARKHEIM,  
Civ., AGO D-230 019, P. 1 - 11, 55 - 74, 84 - 92

G. LAUENER,  
Civ., ETO-20 123, P. 12 - 25, 93 - 103

J. WEINMANN,  
Civ., ETO-35 270, P. 26 - 38, 104 - 112

Th. KLEIN,  
Civ., AGO D-150 307, P. 39 - 45, 113 - 120

E. OETTINGER,  
Civ., AGO A-444 369, P. 46 - 54

E. H. REDELSTEIN,  
Civ., X-046 289, P. 75 - 83, 121 - 124.

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY-TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 8

Document Book No. XV

for Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD

Defendant

in proceedings of

The United States of America

versus Karl KRAUCH et alia (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

Submitted by

Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney in Munich

Seing



Index to Documentbook No. XV for Defendant Dr. Ing. Walther  
DUERFELD

Exh.No. Doc.No.	Description	Page
164	Affidavit by Dipl. Ing.Dr. Carl HIMSCHIEDT, dated 21 Aug. 1945.....	1
1099	Affidavit by Michael FROMMELTNER, dated 28 Jan. 1948 .....	5
111	Affidavit by Friedrich KILLET, dated 14 July 1947.....	10
129	Affidavit by Walter SEELIGER, Cabinet-maker, dated 30 June 1947.....	12
722	Affidavit by W. LEMERT, Construction- Engineer, dated 1 October 1947.....	14
1173	Affidavit by Dr. med. Ulrich PESCHEL, Surgeon, dated 25 February 1948.....	16
1253	Affidavit by Dipl.Ing.Hans WOLIS, dated 3 November 1947.....	19
1087	Affidavit by Dr. Hermann SPANNIG, Chemist, dated 20 January 1948.....	24
1225	Affidavit by Johann GIESSEN, Head of "Farbenfabriken Bayer", Krefeld-Uerdingen, dated 23 February 1948.....	27
1214	Affidavit by Gustav KPAETEL, Head of the Sales Department for Oils of the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G., Berlin, dated 25 February 1948.....	31
1035	Affidavit by Dr. Heinz SAYELSHERG, Head of the Commercial Department of the Auschwitz works of the I.G., dated 4 January 1948.....	33
1204	Affidavit by Friedrich GUTERBUNT, Clerk, dated 26 February 1948.....	35
918	Affidavit by Ingeborg Faber, Secretary of the Auschwitz works of the I.G., dated 9 December 1947.....	38
1155	Affidavit of Louis ELME, Chief Fireman, dated 10 February 1948.....	40
1165	Affidavit by Dr. Ing. Gotthard FRANZ, Chief Engineer of the construction firm of WAYS & FREYTAG A.G., dated 11 February 1948 .....	43



Index to Documentbook No. XV for Defendant Dr. Ing. Walther  
DIERCKHOLD

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Description	Page
1146		Affidavit by Dr. Hans SAVELSBERG Head of the Commercial Department of the Auschwitz works of the I.G., dated 3 February 1948.....	48
1153		Affidavit by Guenther FALKENHAGEN, Mining Assessor, business manager of the Fuerstengrube GmbH., dated 10 February 1948.....	52
1183		Affidavit of Dr. Ing. F. HERMANN, member of the Vorstand of the Fuerstlich Pless'sches Bergwerk A.G. and Chief Clerk of the Fuerstengrube GmbH., dated 20 February 1948.....	56
1228		Affidavit of Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG, Head of the Commercial Department of the Auschwitz works of the I.G., dated 24 February 1948.....	60
1220		Affidavit by Dr. Martin ROSENTHAL, Graduate Economist, dated 24 February 1948.....	63
410		Affidavit by Dr. Heinrich BECK, Chemist, dated 24 February 1948.....	65
860		Affidavit by Klaus MATTHIESSEN, Attorney, dated 14 November 1947.....	72
1259		Letter, dated 1 July 1947, from the Regional Committee Wuertemberg- Baden of Political Persecutees under the Nazi regime addressed to Prof. WAHL.....	75
1261		Letter, dated 18 September 1947, from HOMER- WAXER, Belgian citizen, addressed to Dr. Al- fred SEIDL, Attorney.....	76
1262		Letter from Erich HASCHKE, dated 24 August 1947..	78
1263		Letter to Dr. SEIDL, Attorney, dated 15 November 1947.....	79
1223		Affidavit by Jakob GUGGER, forman, dated 9 March 1948. ....	80

Affidavit

I, Dr. Ing. Carl HUMSCHIDT, of Dortmund, Arndtstrasse 60, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false Affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

Since 1927, I was closely acquainted with Dr. DUEHRFELD through our official collaboration. In July 1944, I officially visited the Auschwitz works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, which works was under his management. On this occasion, Dr. DUEHRFELD showed me a part of the mess installations for the employees of the works. It was then that we also discussed the question of the treatment of foreign workers.

Dr. DUEHRFELD told me that those workers were receiving exactly the same food and treatment as the German workers. He mentioned that this measure carried out on his orders, was in contradiction to the directions by the appropriate Gauleiter who had demanded that the Polish workers were to be dealt with more strictly. Thus, he said, he was in open opposition to the Gauleitung, but he was prepared to take the consequences of his conduct which was not without danger to himself.

The workers and employees who were working in the mess installations of the plant were quite friendly in their

(page 2 of original)

behavior towards Dr. DUESFELD. One gained the impression that, in spite of the difficult war conditions, there was an atmosphere of collaboration and mutual assistance, as opposed to many other large construction sites.

During February and March of 1945, I repeatedly met Dr. DUESFELD in conferences in connection with the tracing of objects which had been put into safe-keeping. This task had, in parts, been given to the works by the staff of SS Obergruppenfuhrer KAMLER. The supervision of the work was in the hands of an SS officer service rank shown by 3 stars and a colored facing on the collar patch whose name I cannot remember at the moment. After this work had been going on for about 10 days, Dr. DUESFELD, very indignantly, told me that that officer had threatened him with the concentration camp, saying that he was under the impression that Dr. DUESFELD was sabotaging the task by prolonging it unnecessarily. The threat was expressed as follows: "If work is not speeded up, I shall see to it that you will get a striped suit." Anyone who knew the methods of the local staff of General KAMLER must have realized that this was not a joke but a serious threat.

The matter was not taken any further owing to the collapse which followed soon.

(page 3 of original)

With regard to Dr. DUEFFELD as a private individual, I can make the following statement:

I came to know Dr. DUEFFELD through his social welfare work on behalf of needy students of the Aachen Technical Academy. There, I first experienced his leadership which was perfectly blended with comradeship. This conduct of his during his life as a student also became his outstanding characteristic in his profession. He always applied his intellectual and moral forces, which were far above average, to practical matters, to the elimination of existing defects and difficulties and for the commonweal. Not once, during the course of twenty years during which time I knew and had the opportunity to watch Dr. DUEFFELD did I observe <sup>the desire</sup> for recognition and distinction to be his paramount concern. Another of his characteristics is his personal courage to stand up for his convictions even in the face of personal disadvantages.

Dortmund, 21 August 1947.

Signed: Dr. Carl RUMSCHIEDT

I herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Ing. Carl RUMSCHIEDT of Dortmund, Arndtstr. 60.

Document Register No. 260 for the year 1947

Dortmund, 21 August 1947

(in place of seal)

Signature .

Attorney  
as official deputy for Dr. MEININGHAUS, Notary,  
Dortmund.

Document Book XV DUEBFIELD  
Document No. 164  
Exh. No. ....

(page 4 of original)

Costs

Value: RM 3,000.—

Fee according to paragraphs 26  
and 30 of the Legal Fee

Regulations	RM 4.—
Turn-over Tax	RM 0.12
	<u>RM 4.12</u>

The Deputy of the Notary:

Signature

Certificate

A true and correct copy

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.



AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, the undersigned, Michael FROMHEISER, born on 9 May 1894, resident of Ludwigshafen on the Rhine-Friesenheim, Rauthenstr. 17, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence for Case VI before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

The enclosed file memorandum, dated LEUSA Werke, 20 September 1941, Gr. is a component part of a file of the legal department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG. in Ludwigshafen, bearing the title: Lausitzer Glaswerke A.G. S.S. This file memorandum deals with a conference on 18 September 1941, at the Reich Ministry for Armaments and Munitions and bears the signature of DUEKSFELD. As an old employee of this legal department, my duties included filing safe-keeping of documents and producing of documents needed by the experts concerned. In this capacity, I can affirm that the enclosed original of Dr. DUEKSFELD's memorandum of 20 September 1941 has, from the very beginning, thus from the Fall of 1941, remained in the file unchanged. Recently, these files have repeatedly been submitted to the experts as a complete document, thus including Dr. DUEKSFELD's original file memorandum, dated 20 September 1941.

I have no doubts whatsoever, that the file memorandum

(Page 2 of original)

has been signed by Dr. DUEKSFELD himself.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine 28 January 1948

Signed Michael FROMMEISER.

I, Dr. Wolfgang REISTZELER of Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Bruckstr. 13,  
herewith witness and certify the above signature of Herr Michael  
FROMMEISER.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine 28 January 1948

Signed Dr. Wolfgang REISTZELER

Attorney

\*\*\*\*\*

EXCERPT 1

Duo.

Leuna Werke, 20 September 1941  
Gr.

Strictly confidential

File memorandum

Conference at the Reich Ministry for Armaments and Munitions,  
on 18 September 1941

Re: Letter dated 27 August 1941 from the Reich Minister of Armaments  
and Munitions to I.G. Ludwigshafen concerning an order from  
Auschwitz for wine glasses.

---

Previous correspondence: Herr Oberingenieur GERNAU informed me of a  
second letter from the Ministry for Armaments  
and Munitions to the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
This letter of 13 September reproached the I.G.

(page 3 of original)

with having failed to interfere at once. Moreover, this letter described the order itself as irresponsible.

Herr OENAUUS conjectured that this letter contained the announcement of grave results and recommended that the writer of the letter, Dr. STELLWAAG, be personally contacted.

As a result of a telephone conversation between Herr OENAUUS and Herr STELLWAAG, a conference was arranged which took place on Thursday the 18th, in the afternoon, at the Ministry for Armaments and Munitions.

Proceedings of the conference: The conference was opened by a question from Dr. STELLWAAG to Herr OENAUUS as to whether I was the person who had placed the order. I was told that I would not be able to leave the Ministry as a free man if the question would be answered in the affirmative. Moreover, the most important statement of the conference was that the matter was very serious and the Minister would take the necessary steps "to have all such saboteurs of war economy confined to a concentration camp". This statement set the tone for the conference. In view of the importance attached to this conversation, I am quoting fragments of it, as literally as possible, but in a concentrated yet true form.

(page 4 of original)

Dr. DUERRFELD: I have not come here to apologize for the incident, but to explain it and to ask for understanding for the facts that led to the order, an order, the shape and form of which, we severely condemn and regret. We are dealing here with a regrettable incident of thoughtlessness on the part of a junior commercial employee, which, under the pressure of our present duties has remained undetected.

Dr. STELLINGMA: The fact that the I.G. has not reacted to the first letter of 27 August seems to indicate that we are not dealing here with an error committed by an individual person but rather that there the wrong spirit prevails, a fact which is extremely regrettable in a firm of the size of I.G.

Dr. DUERRFELD: I must protest here. The accusation that a large firm does not show the right spirit is based here upon the regrettable offense of an individual.

Dr. STELLINGMA: I did not say that there was not <sup>the</sup> right spirit in the management of the I.G., but I did say that this management did not succeed in spreading this spirit to its lowest authorities.

.....

Summary: Altogether, I gained the impression that the Ministry has found a "case" which it is unwilling to abandon, all the more since it concerns the I.G.

Postscript:

(page 5 of original)

In the meantime it has been ascertained that the order was  
signed by Ing. HERR acting as deputy during the  
absence of the construction manager.

Signed: DUERRFELD

Distribution list:

Dir. Dr. SCHNEIDER      Dir. Dr. AMEROS, Ia      OI OBENBURG, Berlin  
Dir. Dr. GUETEFISCH- v. STADEN  
Documents.

CERTIFICATE

A true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1943

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL



Affidavit.

I, Friedrich KILLET of Hambach, Weinstr. 161, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

The outside firms working on the construction site employed many Polish workers. Thus, the firm of NIEHLE, main office at Jeltsch nr. Breslau, employed

Johann MONTK, a Pole, from Gubrau in the district of Pless. This electrician was subsequently taken over by us as an I.G. employee and the electrical department gave him the job of taking care of the electrical installations in Camp V.

One day in 1943, S. suddenly failed to turn up at his place of work. Since Polish workers had on occasion absented themselves from work for a few days without excuse, I took no notice of S's absence. After about 4 days, S's sister and a friend, a Frau MORHEL from Miedana in the district of Pless, came to my residence and told me that S. had been taken to a concentration camp. No reasons were known for this move, it was the Gestapo that had arrested him. I promised the women to interest myself in the matter.

I immediately reported the incident to the plant management for the purpose of making further inquiries. It came to light that S. had been arrested by the Gestapo and taken to the Henowitz Labor Camp. The reason for the arrest could not be found out. I, myself met S. soon after when the latter, as a prisoner, was engaged in unloading work. The works management immediately submitted an application for his release stating that the man in question was a trained craftsman,

(page 2 of original)

and S. was released soon after.

Repeated inquiries at the SS and questioning of S. as to the reason for his confinement in the camp failed to clarify the matter.

There were many similar cases in which the plant management was successful in releasing people from the concentration camp.

Hambach/Seinstr., 14 July 1947

Signed: Friedrich KILLET  
(Friedrich KILLET)

I, herewith certify the above  
signature of Friedrich KILLET.

Hambach, 15 July 1947

The Mayor:

signed: LMG  
(LMG)

Stamp: Community of Hambach

CERTIFICATE

A true and correct copy.

Muenberg, 18 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Kadernuehle, 18 June 1947.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Walter SEELIGER, resident of Kadernuehle, Habburg Post Office, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. 1 in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From March 1942 on, I was a master carpenter with the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft at Auschwitz, and ran the plant carpenter shop there. My shop had 170 workers, of whom 5 were Germans, about 110 were foreigners of various nationalities and on the average 50-60 prisoners from Kommando No. 29. The prisoners worked for me as carpenters. In keeping with the principles of the plant administration, I helped the prisoners as best I could. The prisoners were never overworked at the carpenter shop. The shop was heated in winter. The shop had the best of equipment. All official industrial regulations were observed, so that there could never be <sup>an</sup> accident during the course of work. It goes without saying that no prisoner was ever mistreated. Germans, foreigners and prisoners worked together in complete harmony.

In order to improve living conditions for the prisoners, I succeeded in procuring supplementary food for them almost every day, in addition to camp rations, from the time that prisoners were first employed. I was able to do this thanks to the understanding and good-will of the mess administration of the Auschwitz plant. 1 or 2 containers of food were procured every day for the prisoners working in the carpenter shop alone.

(Page 2 of original)

This food was taken from the kitchen to the place of work, in electric carts. The Plant Administration always displayed complete understanding for my efforts to improve the living and working conditions of the prisoners.

In order to make Kommando 29 especially happy for Christmas, I procured about 400 cigarettes and gave them to Ernst ALTMANN, the Capo, for distribution.

Owing to my repeated and constant favors to the prisoners (arrangements for mail etc.), I was arrested during the Summer of 1943 by the Political Department of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, which had its office in the central camp, and was sent to the Auschwitz Concentration Camp. I was released from the concentration camp only after energetic intervention on the part of my firm. I know that the firm succeeded only because my job at the plant was very important.

Rottendorf, 30 June 1947

signature: Walter SEELIGER  
(Walter SEELIGER)

I, Johann ECKL, Mayor of the Community of Rottendorf, Kreis Nabburg/  
Upper Palatinate, herewith witness and certify the above signature  
of Herr Walter SEELIGER, Fadermuehle, Nabburg Post Office.

In place of seal: Community of Rottendorf, signature: ECKL, Mayor  
(ECKL)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, herewith certify that the above document  
is a correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT

I, W. LEHMERT, Construction Engineer Bad Duerrenburg, Kreis Merseburg, Kalteneisstrasse 6, Villa Charlotte, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

From 1941 until the evacuation of the plant in January 1945, I worked in the Construction Department of the Auschwitz Plant of the IG Farben Industrie, in charge of price supervision.

In April 1943, Hans UNTERLIERCHER, architect, who worked with me, at the time, stole a small sketch of the Auschwitz Plant, Upper Silesia, as well as a sketch for air-raid protection, both of them secret sketches, from a cupboard in my office. I am in possession of a written admission by the wife of the thief who was killed during an air-raid upon the plant at the end of 1944. Immediately upon discovery of the theft I reported the facts of the case to the Intelligence Department of the Plant, in accordance with regulations. The latter in turn called in the Gestapo, in accordance with its instructions. After an unsuccessful house search which I myself had requested, I was interrogated by the Gestapo on the same day, and the next day I was taken to the pre-trial prison of the Kreis City of Bielitz, Upper Silesia. I was taken there on a Friday, and it was not until the following Monday that I was taken before the judge, since Sunday and May Day came in between.



(Page 2 of original)

Dr. DIERPFELD, Head of the Plant, together with Lt. Col. (Oberstleutnant) NIEPMANN, retired, Security Agent at the time, took all necessary steps to effect my immediate release, in the face of all of the efforts of the Gestapo. It is thanks only to the extensive and energetic efforts made by Dr. DIERPFELD, that I was released from detention after only four days, — a very rare case.

At the time, I did not fail, immediately after my return to the plant, to express my deepest gratitude to Dr. DIERPFELD for his successful efforts.

Bed Duerrenberg, Kreis Herseburg, 1 October 1947

signature: W. LESMERT  
(W. LESMERT)

I herewith certify the accuracy of the above signature.

In place of a seal: City of Bed Duerrenberg.

Fee : O.F.C.R.K.

Fee list : 1937/47 signature

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify that the above document is a true copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ullrich FESCHEL, surgeon, Brunswick, the Clinic, Parkstrasse 2-3, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, at Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 1 November 1941 until 1 April 1944, I was part-time plant doctor at the IG Farbenwerke Auschwitz, Upper Silesia. From then on, I was honorary "adviser of the Plant Leader in questions of medical welfare" for his employees. During the whole of this time, my chief occupation was that of head of the Municipal Hospital in the City of Auschwitz. The chief full-time plant physician at the IG Farben-Industrie was Dr. BONE and, later, Dr. SEIF. As shown by the above, I was not Dr. BONE's assistant, nor was he mine.
- 2.) During my work as part-time plant physician at the IG Plant in Auschwitz, the German Wehrmacht Commander of the work camp for English prisoners of war, at the IG plant, requested a Wehrmacht physician to examine health conditions among the English prisoners. Outbreak of an epidemic was feared at the time.

(Page 2 of original)

Since the Wehrmacht physician was unable to go, the Camp Commander called me up at the Auschwitz Hospital and asked me to take over the inspection. I thereupon went to the English prisoner of war camp in Wehrmacht uniform, and furthermore, since there were already two English doctors in the camp, I considered my work there to be of an official supervisory nature only (vertrauensärztlich). I was at the English camp twice altogether. Once, in order to determine that there need be no fear of the outbreak of an epidemic. And the other time in order to see how the individual patients were getting along.

I do not remember ever having made any decisions concerning fitness or unfitness for work.

- 3.) The medical inspections carried out later in the English Camp by the two full-time plant physicians, were kept, as far as I know, within the scope of such official supplementary examinations by plant physicians, as has been customary in Germany to this very day, in accordance with the provisions of the Reich Insurance Law of 1911. It is obvious that these supplementary examinations are disliked by both patients and physicians; and many doctors, especially the younger ones, feel themselves put out, if their diagnoses, made according to the best of their medical knowledge and conscience, are subsequently corrected.
- 4.) I know nothing of the fact that the sick rate in the English camp was supposed to have been only 3 %.

(Page 3 of original)

Since the Landesamt for statistics frequently stated that the general sick rate in the District of Upper Silesia was 3%, I can well imagine that the plants too strove to keep figures down to this level. Actually the sick rate in the English Camp was about 8%. As I found out during the course<sup>of</sup> conversations with other colleagues, this was the usual sick rate in prisoner of war camps.

Nuremberg, 25 February 1948

signature : Dr. PESCHEL  
.....  
(Dr. Ullrich PESCHEL)

I herewith witness the above signature of Dr. med. Ullrich PESCHEL.

Nuremberg, 25 February 1948

signature : Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify that the above document is a correct true copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

signature : Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Hans LOUIS, Graduate Engineer, resident of Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Schwalbenweg 32, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

In 1939, I entered the employ of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, in its plant at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, as a graduate engineer, and I worked there as plant engineer in the LK Department at first and later in the ZW Department. In 1942, I was ordered to the assembly administration at the I.G. Plant in Auschwitz, and at first I collaborated on the construction, technical and organizational problems of the Auschwitz and Buna and Machine Section. In the Fall of 1943, I moved to Auschwitz and worked as an assembly engineer in the Buna Section until December 1944.

The employment of English prisoners of war at the I.G. Plant in Auschwitz was at first limited to the Buna plant and the machine shop. Relations between the German employees and the Englishmen were absolutely correct. The plant engineers and master workers in charge of the distribution of work complied with the requests of the English unit leaders in every respect. The Englishmen were primarily interested in doing outside work, in one group, as far as possible.



(page 2 of original)

This request was complied with weather permitting. In this connection, the system of time-off for fulfillment of work quota was developed, by mutual agreement between the Buna and machine sector. The working program and the distribution of work were discussed with the English detail leaders and the work quota was fixed. Upon completion of their job, the English prisoners-of-war could leave their place of work and devote themselves to sports or other interests in their camp. The Englishmen enthusiastically filled their quota of work as had been agreed upon, and were for the most part through by noon-time. Upon the request of the Englishmen, we later compiled their time-off, so that for the most part, the prisoners came to the building site only four days a week. We acted so generously that we did not report the frequent, naturally illicit week-end trips of the English prisoners of war to near-by localities or even to Katowice. During their absence, these English prisoners of war smuggled foreign substitutes into the Stalag. The authorities finally found out about these occurrences, when, while looking for German youths, they made a check at the Katowice Railroad Station and found a few English prisoners of war in the uniform of the French volunteer Labor Service. A few of the Englishmen refused to co-operate, but their own comrades set them to rights, in order not to jeopardize this exemplary time-off system which we had voluntarily agreed upon with them.

(page 3 of original)

According to the Geneva Convention, officers and non-commissioned officers from the rank of sergeant and up, were not required to work. If, however, in order to escape oppressive idleness, they had once decided to work, they too could be put to work. We arranged this work in such a manner, that they served as detail leaders and interpreters.

We always respected the customs and habits of the English prisoners of war, and even allowed them to prolong their breakfast-time much longer than the prescribed time, so that they prepare tea and make toast. As far as I can remember, the German officers and guards at the Stalag also behaved correctly towards the Englishmen. During work-time, the German guards usually stayed somewhere in the offices. Frequently, the English detail leaders had to go look for their German guards, before returning to the camp.

In the machine department, especially in Master WITMER's section, mutual relations among the workers there were so good that a few Englishmen worked in blue work clothes as leading mechanics and welders and were in charge of foreign and even German workers. The Englishmen there were also very fond of repairing the motor-cycles belonging to the plant engineers, because they could then drive the motor-cycles around the plant area on test rides.

On the whole, the Englishmen led a very reserved and secluded life

(page 4 of original)

and held aloof from all the foreign workers. The English prisoners of war were at first very reserved towards the Ukrainian girls, but later the prettiest and cleanest of these girls all found British friends and were able to meet them somewhere at the building site during the breaks for breakfast and lunch. In spite of the reserve which the Englishmen maintained towards the foreign workers, an extensive barter trade developed between them and the Polish workers.

The news service to the English prisoners of war through the Polish secret radio was excellent. On the day of the invasion, even before we had heard the news on the radio the English prisoners of war displayed their joy at the construction site, and stopped work for the day. We tolerated this demonstration without making an investigation or punishing anybody.

In summary, I should like to state that my impression is that the English prisoners of war were the most congenial, the most reliable and cleanest of the foreign workers employed at Auschwitz. As a matter of fact, they felt so comfortable with us, that during the summer of 1944, when the Russians were approaching, one of their interpreters expressed the desire that we should under no circumstances give them up to the Russians but that we should take them along with us, when we went away.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 3 November 1947.

signature: Hans WOLIS

Document Book IV DURENBERG  
DURENBERG Document No. 1253  
Exh. No. 1253

(page 5 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify that the above  
document is a correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1946.

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Dr. Hermann SPANID, resident of Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, Industriestr. 6, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI, at the Palace of Justice Nurnberg, Germany.

In 1938, in my capacity as a chemist, I joined the main laboratory of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, at its works at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, where I remained until March 1942. In March 1943, I came to Auschwitz where, with temporary interruptions, I remained until 21 January 1945. At the present time, I am again working as chemist at Ludwigshafen on the Rhine.

After considerable thought and detailed study of the Affidavit of Herr Philippe PFISTER, NI- 12384, I wish to make the following supplementary statements to my Affidavit made before Mr. BENvenuto von HALL, on 16 November 1947.:

1) Under point 3 of my affidavit of 16 November 1947, I have stated that point 7 of the PFISTER affidavit NI-12384 was true. I now wish to add that I was not present either during the arrest or the examination of Prisoner PFISTER and I am therefore not in a position to state whether his description is correct or not. Upon my enquiry as to the whereabouts of Prisoner PFISTER, the SS



(page 2 of original)

merely informed me of his arrest and Prisoner Klaus FROMELICH told me that he had been taken to one man bunker. I naturally have no knowledge whatsoever about Philippe PFETTER's experiences in this one man bunker as described under point 5 of his affidavit, since I do not know this one man bunker from personal experience.

2) Under point 8 of his affidavit MI-12384, Phillipe PFETTER goes on to say that he had been informed, while in the one man bunker that I had approached Dr. DIERFELD and asked him to help PFETTER. In this connection, I wish to add that I merely asked Prisoner Klaus FROMELICH to tell Phillipe PFETTER that I had done everything within my power to help the latter. I recollect that on that occasion I went to the SS, to Dir. Dr. HESFELD and to Dr. DIERFELD's waiting-room to ask for intervention on behalf of Prisoner PFETTER. I was unable to speak to Dr. DIERFELD personally, because he was snowed under with work and nearly always away during the last few weeks prior to the evacuation of the works, due to the increasing number and severity of air-raids and growing difficulties in general. Since PFETTER apparently did not receive any help, I must assume that in spite of my pressing pleas in his waiting-room, he did not receive my message, otherwise he would most certainly have intervened on behalf of PFETTER. This is the meaning of my statement under

Document Book IV DUESSELD  
DUESSELD Document No. 1087  
Exh. No. ....

(page 3 of original)

point 13 of my affidavit of 16 November 1947, when I stated that  
"Dr. DUESSELD did not help".

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, 20 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Hermann SPAENIG

Certificate

A true and correct copy.

Wuerzburg, 18 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIL  
Dr. Alfred SEIL

Affidavit

I, Johann GIESSEN, residing at Krefeld-Uerdingen, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nurnberg, Germany.

1) Before taking over my present position of chief of the Farbenfabriken BAYER at Krefeld-Uerdingen, I had been departmental chief of the organic department of the Leuna works since 1931. One of the main products of this organic department was methanol and its by-products. The first installation for the production of methanol was set up in Leuna in 1923. Thus, from the very beginning, I was familiar with methanol production and I took part in, and influenced the whole technical development of this product. During the war, when methanol production was stepped up I therefore, frequently acted as technical expert at the various methanol plants. Thus I also worked on methanol production at the Auschwitz works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

2) In order to increase the sale of our methanol, we started in 1930, to experiment with methanol as liquid motor fuel as a substitute for gasoline.

Among other tests, the I.G. took part in a large

(page 2 of original)

scale reliability test drive for trucks, using domestic fuels. During the course of this test, motor vehicles driving on methanol gave a very favorable performance.

Methanol research in the field of motor technic proved that this fuel was very useful to obtain top motor performances. For this reason, methanol was mainly used as fuel for short distance races. But methanol as fuel had also disadvantages. Thus, because of its reduced heating quotient per kilo as compared to that of gasoline, the fuel consumption for every 100 km. was considerably greater at the usual compression than that of gasoline. For motor races over long distances, methanol was, therefore, used less frequently. Another disadvantage was its increased solubility which means that all sediments in the tank and the lacquer would dissolve and choke the carburettor. This resulted in a considerable reverse when we tried to introduce methanol as a motor fuel. The motor-car of President HINDENBURG was temporarily driven on methanol. But, when during a representative ride, the car stopped because of a choked carburettor and the President had to change over to another motor-car, we lost the goodwill and support of the German authorities. The above-mentioned examples are meant to indicate the possibilities and difficulties of a methanol plant.

(page 3 of original)

3) Due to the great fuel shortage during the war, the SS referred back to those pre-war experiments and made arrangements with the Reich Bureau for Chemistry for delivery of 100 to 150 ton of methanol in the first stage of distillation (Vorlauf).

This is a by-product of methanol with the general characteristics of that product. But it does not pay to refine it into pure methanol. The Reich Bureau for Chemistry granted the application of the Waffen SS for delivery of this type of methanol. The "Department for Oils" issued the necessary instructions for delivery to the SS units concerned.

Thus, I remember that most of this methanol was sent to a training group of the Waffen SS near Vienna where it <sup>was</sup> used as motor fuel for tanks and armored cars. I remember this instance because we received a complaint from SPER and KHERL asking for the reasons for the delivery of methanol to the Waffen SS.

I do not know whether in the distribution of methanol some deliveries were also provided for Auschwitz Concentration Camp, because I never saw the distribution plans and I never took any interest in the matter. If such deliveries to the Auschwitz



(page 4 of original)

Concentration Camp were made, they must have taken place after July 1943 on the basis of regular delivery orders from the Auschwitz works, since this works was closest to the destination.

In many years of practice, I have never heard of methanol being used other than as a chemical base or in fuel experiments.

I consider it highly improbable that methanol was used for cremation purposes in the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, an assumption made by the Prosecution and expressed in a testimony by a witness.

Nuernberg, 23 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Johann GIESSEN  
(Johann GIESSEN)

I herewith witness and certify the above signature.

Nuernberg, 23 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
(Dr. Alfred SEIDL)  
Attorney.

Certificate

A true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Gustav KRASSEL, resident of Birkenwerder nr. Berlin, Lindenallee 6, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1) During the whole of the war, I was chief of the sales department for oils of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Berlin. This department handled the sale of all fuels and grease produced by the I.G. During the war, this work consisted mainly in the distribution of products in accordance with the instructions of various Reich authorities.
- 2) In answer to the question of the Defense, before the Military Tribunal, Case 6 in Nuernberg, with regard to the supply of methanol to SS offices, I can make the following statement:

As far as I remember, the Sales Departments for Oils supplied methanol distillate No. 2 (Vorlauf) as fuel substitute to driving schools of the Waffen SS. Owing to existing motor fuel difficulties, the SS had changed over to the use of a methanol distillate, in order to avoid having to reduce the activities of the driving schools. This was regularly supplied. I cannot determine, whether these deliveries were based on a special instruction from the Reich Bureau for Chemistry,

(page 2 of original)

since the files were destroyed in 1945 when the Laenderbank was burnt out. Thus, I can not give any details with regard to the quantities of methanol distillates delivered and with regard to the various SS addresses.

Berlin, 25 February 1948

Signed: Gustav KRATTEL.

I herewith witness and certify the above signature of Gustav KRATTEL, merchant, of Birkenwerder, nr. Berlin, Lindenallee 6, with whom I am personally acquainted.

Berlin, 25 February 1948

No. 134 of the Register of Notaries

Costs

(Cost Regulations dated 25 November 1935)

Value 3.000.-- RM

Fees paragraphs 144, 39, 26  
4.00 RM

Turn-over tax 3% 0.12 RM

Total (in round figures) 4.20 RM

The Notary

Signed HEIM (in place of seal)

Certificate

A true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Heinz SIVELBERG, residing at Cologne, Marienburgerstr. 8, knowing that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

In July 1933, I entered the employ of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and in November 1941, I was commissioned with the setting up of the commercial organization of the Auschwitz works of the I.G. I can make the following statement with regard to the methanol motor fuel consumption of the works and the supply of third parties:

Many of the motor vehicles employed on the site, such as automobiles, trucks, construction machines etc. were run on methanol due to the inadequate supplies of gasoline. The monthly consumption amounted to at least 10,000 kg. according to the season. Besides, the city of Auschwitz received a quota for its vehicles and its district fire brigade and the SS for its motor pool, but I cannot remember the quantities involved.

I remember that I once noticed in a quantity bill a delivery of 1 or two tank-cars of methanol for the SS but I no longer knew the date. When I enquired from the dispatch enterprises whether

(page 2 of original)

this entry was correct, I learnt that the SS needed these quantities for driving purposes. There was no reason for me to doubt this, since I had heard on previous occasions that the SS was making driving tests with methanol and since, as far as I knew, Auschwitz had a large SS supply dump with a relative large number of vehicles for sending supplies to the troops at the front.

Cologne, 4 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Heinz SÄVELSBERG

(Dr. Heinz SÄVELSBERG)

Document Register No. 19 for 1948

I, the undersigned, Dr. Pascal MAUBACH, Notary in Cologne, herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Heinz SÄVELSBERG, Graduate of a commercial academy, residing at Cologne-Marienburg, Marienburgerstrasse 3.

Cologne, 10 January 1948

The Notary:

Signed Dr. MAUBACH

(In place of seal)

Certificate

A true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.



Affidavit

I, Friedrich GUTRECHT, residing at Frankfurt on the Main - Sindlingen, Edenkoberstr. 31/I, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 11 January 1944 until 21 January 1945, I was working as commercial employee in the dispatch department of the Auschwitz works of I.G. I did not belong to the NSDAP, I was a strong opponent of the party, for owing to the insane party orders, my young wife died in August 1933 while giving birth to my little daughter. This misfortune had a number of other results which I have never been able to forget or make good.
- 2.) My job included the dispatch of methanol. I was in charge of shipping and I had to work every Saturday and Sunday from early in the morning until late at night, so that there was hardly a car that left the works without my knowledge. I remember that the entire methanol production was disposed of by a Berlin office. This was the Reich Bureau for Chemistry, since methanol was a rationed commodity.
- 3.) The product was filled into tank-cars and dispatched according to instructions from Berlin. In the beginning only

(page 2 of original)

individual cars were sent, but later there were whole trains.

- 4.) In the beginning of our production, these special cars were directed to specified addressees. Thus, I remember deliveries to the SS construction management at Ebensee and to the Auschwitz Concentration Camp. I can no longer remember the number of cars involved. As far as I remember these supplies were methanol distillates and crude methanol. In the beginning, we also supplied individual Wehrmacht offices, but I cannot remember which.
- 5.) The deliveries to Auschwitz were naturally not sent by express trains for that would have been senseless for dispatch to the next station. Thus the freight-car referred to in Prosecution Document NI-12384 Exh. 1517 is probably a delivery to a different SS agency.
- 6.) I, and all my colleagues, whether party members or no, were and are to this day, fully convinced that this methanol was meant for the SS motor-pool.

Frankfurt on the Main - Sindlingen, 26 February 1943.

Signed: Friedrich GUTRECHT  
(Friedrich GUTRECHT)

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Friedrich GUTRECHT, of Frankfurt on the Main-Sindlingen, Edenkoberstr. 31/I.

Frankfurt on the Main-Hoechst, 27 February 1943.

Signed: Franz SCHUELLER

Notary

(in place of seal)

No. 193 for 1943 of the Document Register

Document Book IV DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD Document No. 1204  
Exh. No. ....

(page 3 of original)

Certificate

A true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Ingeborg FABER  
(22) Leverkusen (Rhine-land)

Leverkusen, 7 Dec. 1947  
Fr. Bayer-Str. 4

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ingeborg FABER, née SCHÖNEBECK, born on 18 May 1917 in Berlin, resident in Leverkusen, I.G. plant, Fr. Bayer Str. 4, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false statement on oath. I depose on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

In my former capacity as Dr. DIERPFELD's secretary, I state the following :

I recall that at the end of 1944 or the beginning of 1945, a anonymous letter addressed to Dr. DIERPFELD personally was received from the prisoners of the Auschwitz camp which read about as follows: In view of the important contribution the prisoners were making toward the construction of the Auschwitz plant, they were also entitled to be protected by the plant. During the impending military events, they expected Dr. DIERPFELD to take measures for the safety of the prisoners as well as for the rest of the employees of the plant, in order to prevent a blood bath. They did not expect that aid from the SS, who was in charge of them, but only from Dr. DIERPFELD. The letter ended in the threat, that the prisoners would know how to take their revenge on Dr. DIERPFELD and his family, if he were to deny the prisoners that aid they expected and were to leave them in the lurch.

Document Book XV DUESSELD  
DUESSELD Document No. 918  
Exhibit No. . . . .

(Page 3 of original)

Signed : Ingeborg FABER

The authenticity of the signature of Ingeborg FABER, Leverkusen,  
certified herewith, 9 Dec. 1947.

The City Director in Office

(Seal)

Signed: Signature.

CERTIFICATE:

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, do herewith certifying the  
above to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL



AFFIDAVIT

I, Louis ELMER, Chief Fire Man (Oberfeuerwehrmann), born 16 Jan. 1892 at Erfurt-North, resident at Bad Lauchstadt, Schreiber-  
buen  
weg 3, have/duly sworn that I render myself liable to punishment for false statements on oath. I depose on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI. at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany;

1.) On 1 Aug. 1942 I was transferred from the Buna plant at Schkopau to the fire-department at the IG plant at Auschwitz in charge of fire extinguishing (Loeschmeister). I remained there up to 22 Jan. 1945; from August 1942 to 1 Aug. 1943 I was in charge of vehicles (Fahrzeugmeister) of the fire-department and from August 1943 to the end as Chief Fire Fighter. I was Chief of Training of the fire department No. 2 as well as the training of the air-raid fire departments in the individual camps.

2.) The accident rescue service at the Auschwitz plant was organized to the minutest detail and laid down in writing. The schedule for accident rescue did not only exist on paper but proved its practical worth in innumerable instances.

3.) If a serious accident occurred within the grounds of the plant, it was the duty of a supervisor or anyone else who witnessed the accident first of all to phone the fire-department regardless of who was involved in the accident. In order that nobody should forget that phone number, No. 333 had been chosen and a notice with that number was put up in almost all the phone booths. The directive, to phone the fire department in all cases of serious accidents regardless of the nationality of the person involved had been set down, if for no other reason, because in case of an accident in a chemical plant it was unforeseeable whether or not in consequence of that accident more workers may become endangered.

(Page 2 of original)

4.) Upon receipt of such an emergency call, the fire department would hurry to the plant as fast as possible with their rescue car. If it was a big and serious accident one of the sub-leaders would even go along. The fire department's reporting centre meanwhile had notified the first aid post and the safety engineer.

5.) I myself went along too several times at such occasions and even recall that in the accidents at which I was present, two prisoners who had been injured, were lying at the site of the accident. I myself assisted them and wanted to have them removed by ambulance. However, a Capo came up to me and told me that the camp management of the SS-labor camp had forbidden prisoners to be removed by the fire department, their removal was the concern of the SS only. I actually observed on that occasion that the injured men were put on stretchers at once and carried to the camp by other prisoners.

Merseburg, 10 February 1948.

Signed: Louis BLUME  
(Louis BLUME)

I herewith certify the authenticity of the above signature of Louis BLUME, Chief Fire Man (Oberfeuerwehrmann), resident at Red Leuchsteebt, Schreiberweg No 3.

Signed: Signature  
(Notary Public)

Document roll No. 200/1948  
Merseburg, 10 February 1948

Seal.

Calculation of Expenses:

Value : 1.000.-	
Fee according to articles 144, 26, 39	2.00 RM
Turnover tax 3 %	0.06 RM
	<hr/>
	2.06 RM

Signed: Signature  
Notary Public.

Document Book XV DUEPPFELD  
DUEPPFELD Document No. 1155  
Exh.No.....

(page 3 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, herewith certify the above  
to be a true copy of the original document.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Gotthard FRANZ, Dr. Ing., resident at Vilbel (Main-Weser-rail road line + Homburgerstr. 76, have first been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for false statement on oath. I depose on oath that my statement is the truth and is being made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal No VI at the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

I am Chief Engineer of the construction firm Messrs. MAYSS & FREYTAG A.G., Frankfurt a.Main, and during the war was manager of their branch at Kattowitz. In that capacity it was among other things my task to construct several reinforced concrete chimneys, one of them in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. My knowledge concerning that construction job is based on the one hand on my general familiarity with the special process employed, on the other on occasional visits to the building site, for the purpose of practical supervision.

2) Reinforced concrete chimneys consist of a base and a reinforced concrete shaft, which is a tube of conical shape, the diameter and wall thickness of which decrease towards the top. These chimneys serve for the removal of smoke and other gases. The special advantages of carrying out the construction in reinforced concrete are the smaller weight of the entire building and the complete absence of cracks, as the outside as well as the inside of the concrete are reinforced by a close network of round iron bars, running horizontally as well as vertically. The purpose of the chimney at Auschwitz was the removal of dust and waste gases from the carbide plant, and therefore unlike the chimneys for heating, did not require the special protection of an inside lining.

3.) The construction of the chimney base is not executed very differently from the foundation of other buildings, as

(page 2 of original)

it consists of an approximately circular block of concrete, about 15 m across and 2.50 meters thick, which is reinforced in the normal manner by round iron bars. The labor needed for the execution of that part of the building is small compared to the labor required for the entire chimney, as the iron reinforcements and the concrete can be completed by a team of 10 to 15 men in approx. 2 weeks. The work preceding the construction of the base, such as the digging of the construction pit and the sinking of logs for the foundation was not carried out by the firm of WAYSS & FREYTAG A.G.

The manufacture of the shaft is a highly specialized job. The firm of WAYSS & FREYTAG A.G. was the only firm in Germany licensed to use the steel casing specially constructed for that purpose. The difficulty lies in the fact that the diameter of the shaft which is approx 120 m. high, decreases from about 9.00 meter at the base to about 5.00 meter at the top. In addition, the thickness of the wall decreases from 25 cm at the base to 15 cm at the top (measurements of the Auschwitz chimney) in accordance with the requirements of stability. The great height of the construction as well as the small wall-thickness and the great strain exerted upon the material by its own weight and the wind pressure made it necessary to employ a small team of specially trained skilled workers, familiar with the process, so that only about 6 men in the team could be unskilled laborers. Conscientious execution of the work is of prime importance



(page 3 of original)

As a small faulty spot may endanger the entire construction. Consequently, the firm of WAYSS & FREYTAG always refrained from rushing the workers or putting them at piece rates and merely demanded the best possible quality of work.

The steel casing consists of an exterior and an interior circle of sheet metal, 2.50 m high and is suspended from a kind of crane which is being raised as the work progresses and which surmounts the platform by about 5.50 m. Both crane and platform are supported by a scaffolding which is set up in the centre of the chimney and raised as the work progresses. A conveyor to lift the concrete and the reinforcing bars, as well as a mixing machine situated at the base of the chimney complete the equipment at the building site.

Corresponding to the height of the sheet metal casing, the shaft is being made in sections of 2.50 meters at a time. First the reinforcing bars are being laid down, the casing is being pulled up by 2.50 m by means of a pulley and the concrete poured in. These phases of work can be completed in one day, so that the chimney grows by a maximum of  $5 \times 2.50$ , i.e., 12.50 meters per week. As in addition to the processes of work described above, there are the raising of the working platform and the extension of the scaffolding by 2.50 meters each time, it may easily be realized that a highly skilled and strong team is required for this work; however, their number cannot exceed 8-10 men, as the ring-shaped platform only permits such a small number to be employed and in view of the fact that the comparatively thin wall of the shaft only affords a very restricted starting point for the work. In addition 2-4 men at the base of the chimney are sorting up sand and cement, operating the mixing machine, filling the concrete into the conveyor-buckets and pulling them up by means of the electric winding machine.

(page 4 of original)

If 12 men are employed given a working time of 10 weeks, 10 weeks x 5 days x 12 men i.e. 720 days' work were spent on the shaft.

Owing to the great precision required for the work far exceeding the one needed for ordinary concrete work, as well as owing to the cramped conditions at the building site, the team must be very well adapted to each other. As the workers have to concentrate all their attention on their work and through the great height of the chimney are in a dangerous position, safety measures were of course demanded and supervised by the supervisory authority. The safety measures consisted mainly in safety nets which were extended on the outside of the chimney below the casing and pulled higher as the work progressed. The firm of WAYSS & FREYTAG A.G. built many chimneys in this way with hardly any fatal accidents occurring through anyone falling to his death.

4) I do not know of any accidents in the case of Auschwitz either. Only a few prisoners have been employed at the construction of that chimney; merely in view of the method of construction outlined above, there can be no question at all of 3000 deaths having been caused among the many prisoners engaged in the construction of the chimney, an allegation which to my knowledge is being maintained by the Prosecution.

Signed: Dr. Gotthard FRANZ  
employed with Messrs. WAYSS & FREYTAG A.G. Frankfurt o/Main.

No. 56 of the document roll for 1948.

The authenticity of above signature of Gotthard FRANZ, Dr. Ing., resident at Bad Vilbel, Eschburger Strasse 76, is thereby officially certified.

Frankfurt, o/Main, 11 Feb. 1948.

Seal

Signed: Signature  
Notary Public

(page 5 of original).

Expenses:

Value unspecified.	
Fee Article 39 of the Reich Fee Ordinance	RM 2.—
3% turnover tax	RM —.06
	<hr/>
	RM 2.06

Signed: Signature  
Notary Public.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, herewith certify the above  
to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

---

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT,

I, Dr. Heinz SÄVELBERG, resident of Cologne, Marienburger Strasse 9, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement which follows is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) In June 1933, I entered the employ of the IG Farbenindustrie AG, and in November 1941 I was commissioned to set up the commercial organization of the IG Plant at Auschwitz. The commercial organization under my direction, was comprised for the most part of book-keeping, purchasing, weighing, and similar duties.

3.) I am including a list of the "Strength and Composition of Employees" the identity of which I made clear by affixing my signature and the date line, "Cologne, 4 January 1948". This list is derived from my personnel files which I had prepared during the course of my work, so as to be able to have such figures available for conferences etc. This is the original sheet prepared at Auschwitz at the time.

With regard to these figures, the remark must be made that approximately 600 prisoners of war and 600 other prisoners under the heading of "Prisoners and Prisoners of War", were kept in the camp for cleaning-up purposes etc.,

(Page 2 of original)

and thus never went to the construction site.

Cologne, 3 February 1948

signature: Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG  
.....  
(Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG)

I herewith certify that the above signature of Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG  
was written in my presence. I am personally acquainted with Dr. SAVELSBERG.

Cologne, 3 February 1948

signature: Karl HAESELER  
Assistant Defense Counsel



(Page 3 of original)

Strength And Composition of Employees

Strength on	Commercial Employees			Technical Employees			Total Number of Employees			Workers		
	D	A	Total	D	A	Total	D	A	Total	D	A	Total
a) I.G.												
1.4.44	1066	130	1186	653	96	751	1719	218	1937	2944	7092	10036
1.11.44	1317	178	1395	775	106	881	1992	284	2276	3389	8755	12144
1.1.45												
b) Firms												
1.4.44	150	56	206	401	38	439	551	94	645	2291	8460	10751
1.11.44	136	94	230	317	52	369	453	146	599	1829	7283	9112
1.1.45												
c) Total												
1.4.44	1216	176	1392	1054	136	1190	2270	312	2582	5235	15552	20787
1.11.44	1353	272	1625	1092	158	1250	3445	430	3875	5218	15038	21256
1.1.45												

Cologne, 4 January 1948

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

	Prisoner Workers and Prisoners of war	Total			Total Prisoners etc.	
		D	A	Total		
a) I.G.						
1.4.44	3167	4663	7310	11973	3167	15 140
1.11.44	4106	5381	9039	14420	4106	18 525
1.1.44						
b) Firms						
1.4.44	2780	2842	8554	11396	2780	14 176
1.11.44	4043	2282	7429	9711	4043	13 753
1.1.45						
c) Total						
1.4.44	5947	7505	15864	23369	5947	29 316
1.11.44	8147	7663	16488	24151	8147	32 278
1.1.45						

signature Dr. Hains SA'S SECT

(Page 4 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify that the above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
"Dr. Alfred SEIDL"

AFFIDAVIT

I, Guenther PAFFENHAGEN, Mine Assessor, retired, Bochum-Werne, "Arner Hallweg 441, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, in Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) I was the sole business manager of the Fuerstengrube GmbH, which from 1941 on, was obliged to open up a new coal-pit, the so-called "new Fuerstengrube", by sinking new shafts. It was planned that the Fuerstengrube GmbH which in 1943 also received the trusteeship administration of the Jenina pit, including the new transportation plant, and the new Guenther Pit of Pless, would furnish the I.G. Plant at Auschwitz with the necessary coal power, and resinous coal.

2.) For this reason, I often met the members of the I.G. Farbenindustrie at Auschwitz, in order to harmonize the construction and transportation program of the shaft installations, with the requirements of the Auschwitz Plant. I remember several such coal conferences held at my office in the Main Administration of the Fuerstlich Plessisches Bergwerk A.G. in Katowice. One of the topics discussed at these conferences was the specific bottlenecks in the construction of the new shaft installations

(Page 2 of original)

namely, the "new Fuerstengrube" and the "Guenthergrube" of the Plessisches Bergwerk- A.G., and from time to time, the members of I.G. were asked for assistance. The members were often able to help us, because they, Dr. DUERRFELD particularly, had good connections, for the procurement of the necessary quotas of construction materials.

3.) I remember that in keeping with this friendly collaboration, I.G. Farbenindustrie at Auschwitz was also very willing to help us, even in questions of the administration of our hut camps at the Fuersten pit and in the mess establishment at the Fuersten Pit and at the Janina Pit, since we had started to have difficulties with a camp administration firm which had been employed by the Fuersten Pit. Financial arrangements were made in a correct business-like manner with the corresponding departments of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, for their services at the Fuersten Pit, as though these departments belonged to an entirely different firm. I never heard any complaints concerning the business management of the new establishments, both at the new Fuersten Pit and at the Janina Pit.

4.) As far as I can remember, prisoners were first employed at the Fuersten Pit, because the 400 so-called Schmelt Jews ordered to the construction site in 1942, had been re-classified, upon orders from higher headquarters to concentration camp inmates. Since this number was insufficient for our needs, and the prisoner camps had to be erected for at least 1000 inmates, additional prisoners were assigned to us.

5.) At the same time that the internees were assigned to the



(page 3 of original)

Fuersten Pit, it became apparent that such an allocation was also necessary at the Janina Pit, because the requisitions made at the Land Labor Office could not be filled by the allocation of either civilian workers or of prisoners of war. But an increase of manpower at the Janina Pit was urgently necessary, because the opening of the new shaft installation at the Fuersten Pit had been delayed due to difficulties brought on by the war. Also the gap in the meeting of coal requirements had to be filled by a further development of mining operations at the Janina Pit, if the Auschwitz Plant was not to remain without its required quantities of coal, by its various starting dates. If we had not taken all necessary steps to meet this transportation requirement, we would have without doubt been held responsible.

Furthermore, I knew that several construction projects in Upper Silesia as well as a few pits in Upper Silesia (Brzesko, Jawischowitz, Jaworzno) were already employing prisoners at the time. Upon our request, the appropriate departments of the I.G. Plant at Auschwitz helped us expand the prisoners camp of the Janina Pit and also establish the mine organization.

Bochum-Werne, 10 February 1948

signature: Guenther FALKENHAHN

Document Book XV DUEHFELD  
DUEHFELD Document No. 1153  
Exhibit No.....

(page 4 of original)

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Guenther FALKENHAHN,  
Mining Assessor, retired, of Bochum-Werno, Werner Hellweg 441.

Entered as No. 38 of the Document Register

Bochum-Langendreer, 10 February 1948

(in place of seal)

signature: Dr. Paul NEHAUS  
Notary Public

Value: 3000.00 RM

Fee, in accordance with Par. 39 of the Costs Ordinance : 4.00 RM  
Turn-over tax 0.12 RM

Total: 4.12 RM

signature: Dr. NEHAUS  
Notary Public

Certificate

A certified true copy.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, F. HERMAN, Dr. Ing., resident of Bochum-Werne, Werner Hellweg 441, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) From the end of 1941 till January 1945, I was a member of the Vorstand of the Fuerstlich Plessisches Bergwerk A.G. and Prokurist of the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.

I had two fields of work in this capacity. I had to make and execute the plans for all the construction and mechanical installations required for the plants in operation, and also for the new "Guenther Pit" of the Pless'sches Bergwerk A.G. as well as for the new shaft installations of the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.

2.) In the early Summer of 1942, the Department for Armament Construction of the Armament Ministry, tried, as far as I can remember, to conclude an agreement with us, according to which the latter would assume responsibility for the entire construction management (placement of orders, supervision of firms, accounting etc.).

As a result of these negotiations, the Armament Construction Office, that is the GRBau, allocated several hundred Jews to us for the "Fuersten Pit", who were kept in a special camp at the "Fuersten Pit", under police supervision. Camps of this kind, under police supervision, were connected with

(Page 2 of original)

the official activity of Regierungspräsident (District Governor) SCHALLER, for which reason such camps were also called Schallertjüden camps. The management of the "Hersten-Werk" had nothing to do with the administration of this camp. A certain firm had been made responsible for the food of the camp.

- 3.) I remember that in the Summer of 1943, the "Armament Construction Administration" announced that the civilian Schallertjüden who had been allocated to the construction site by the Armament Ministry had now to be withdrawn, upon orders from higher headquarters, and transferred to a concentration camp. If this withdrawal had been effected as drastically as had been announced, the construction work would definitely have come to a stand-still. The "Hersten-Werk" G.m.b.H. therefore called in Dr. HURFFIELD on the basis of his connections with the family of Professor HURFFIELD, the Deputy General for Special Problems of Chemical Production, and also on the basis of his great amount of experience, and asked him to advise them and to find out if this withdrawal could in any way be prevented.
- 4.) As far as I remember, the results of this investigation were negative. Since, however, our construction project was of importance to the war effort, it was decided that these workers were to remain at the construction site but to become, then and there, inmates of an outside camp of a concentration camp.
- 5.) Thus, as far as I remember, as a result of this development, the civilian police camp was changed to an outside work camp of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, in the late Summer of 1943.

(Page 3 of original)

and at the same time, a neighboring camp which had in the meantime been built for civilian workers, was included, so that it would contain at least 1000 men, approximately, in keeping with the request made by the concentration camp.

- 6.) Thus the "Fuersten Pit" camp which had been under police supervision, became an outside camp of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp. In this way, <sup>and</sup> the inmates of the camp avoided transfer to a concentration camp were able to remain at the same job. The inmates preferred remaining here to being taken to a different camp.
- 7.) I met the men from the IG at several coal conferences during the period from 1942-1944, during which the supply possibilities and requirements of the "Fuersten Pit" and Pless were reconciled with the coal requirements of the plant, especially with regard to the question of quality. Questions of planning, construction, and quotas frequently resulted from this, and in order to solve them, we gladly solicited, in case of necessity, the friendly assistance of Dr. DUEFFELD and his colleagues, Obering. FAUST, Dr. SAVELBERG, or architect DOERING, and this assistance was never refused. But Dr. DUEFFELD was in no way whatever subordinate to me, nor was I, to him.

Buchan-Werne, 20 February 1948

signature: Dr. Ing. F. DUEFFELD  
(Dr. F. DUEFFELD)



(Page 4 of original)

Document Register No. 70/1948

I herewith witness and certify the above signature of Dr. Ing. F.  
BERMANN, resident of Bochum-Werne, Vernerhellweg 441.

Dortmund, 20 February 1948

signature: Dr. Ferdinand MARZ

Notary Public

Costs

Fee, Paragraph 39, Legal Costs Regulation (RVO),	3.00 RM
Turn-over tax	0.09 RM
	<hr/>
	3.09 RM (in place of seal)

signature: Dr. MARX  
Notary Public

CERTIFICATE

A certified true copy.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Dr. Heinz S. VELTZKE, Cologne-Marienburr, Marienburger Strasse 8, have been warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit. I herewith affirm that my statement which follows is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) In June 1933, I entered the employ of the IG Farbenindustrie AG, and in November 1941 I was commissioned to set up the commercial organization of the IG Plant at Auschwitz. The commercial organization under my direction, was comprised for the most part, of book-keeping, purchasing, messing, and similar duties.
- 2.) Since the Fuerstengrube GmbH had constantly to complain about the quality of the food being served its employees at the Fuersten Pit and at Janina by the Firm ROEHL, Breslau, and since there were irregularities as well, Assessor WIELBERG approached us at the beginning or in the middle of 1943 with the request that the mess establishment of the IG Plant at Auschwitz provide messing facilities for the employees of the Fuerstengrube GmbH as well, for due compensation. He said that he had heard about the bad quality of the food received by our employees, and he had also been officially advised to commission our mess establishment to do so, since then both the

(page 2 of original)

necessary control as well as good quality would be guaranteed.

- 3.) After initial hesitation on our part concerning expansion of the duties of the mess establishment, we consented to place the mess of both pits under our management and financial administration. The Fuerstengrube GmbH was charged with all expenses and proportionate costs, on a non-profit basis, and received a quarterly statement. In addition to providing the residential camps with food, the mess establishment took over the administration of the club and of the few bed-rooms in it as well.
- 4.) Not only the Fuerstengrube people but also the offices in Katowice repeatedly told us that the food had greatly improved. Herr REINHOLD and his fellow-workers contributed in every way to the improvement in quality by intervening personally as well as by making allocations of supplementary food such as vegetables, ready-to-cook soups etc., from the AZ stocks. For example, I remember that the kitchen belonging to the Poles at Janina was especially praised by those who ate there and with whom we came in contact. This was due particularly to agreements made with the local butchers for deliveries of meat and sausage.
- 5.) I am certain that all the kitchens including the kitchen for the prisoners received their food rations and, definitely,

(page 3 of original)

supplementary amounts as well. I have never heard anything  
to the contrary.

Cologne-Marienburg, 24 February 1948.

signature: Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG

Dr. Heinz SAVELSBERG

Document List No. 329 for 1948.

I, the under-signed, Dr. Pascal MAUBACH, Notary Public in  
Cologne herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Heinz  
SAVELSBERG, merchant, resident of Cologne-Marienburg, Marienburger  
Strasse 8.

Cologne, 8 March 1948

The Notary Public

(in place of seal)

signature: Dr. MAUBACH

Certificate

A certified true copy.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948.

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Martin ROSSBACH

Affidavit

"I, Dr. Martin ROSSBACH, economist, residing at Herbsleben in Thuringia, Herrongasse 6, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI, at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

I remember that it was in August 1943, that the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. first had serious difficulties with the firm of ROMEL, working for it. At that time, the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. asked us for help i.e. they asked the I.G. to send them suitable camp and kitchen personnel for the workers who were mostly housed in huts. This was done as desired in the form of a contract between the firms (with percentage profit on salaries or wages paid). The letter-head selected by HITLER is not correct, it should have read: Communal Camp of Waldeck of the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. - Camp Administration. But it is possible that HITLER selected this letter-head for technical and administrative reasons, because it was the mass establishments of the I.G. which had to apply directly to the State Food Offices for the food rations of the camp inmates. The I.G., whether through Dr. DUERRFELD or myself, had no influence whatsoever, on the business management of the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. which was an independent



(page 2 of original)

firm and a legal entity. ITO/SMI had the name of a just camp leader and I never heard anything about illtreatment or other incorrect behavior on his part".

Herbaleben, 24 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Martin ROSSBACH

I, in my capacity of notary, herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Martin ROSSBACH of Herbaleben.

Bad Tennstedt, 26 February 1948.

(In place of seal)

Signed: Dr. HANEKE

Notary for the district of the Gera  
Appellate Court, Office at Bad Tennstedt.

No. 122 for 1948 of the document register.

Costs.

Fees according to paragraphs 24 II, 144, 26, 39 of  
the Legal Fee Regulations  
Turn-over Tax

RM 4,00
" 0,12
<hr/> RM 4,12

Signed: Dr. HANEKE  
Notary.

Certificate

A true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Dr. Heinrich FRICK, residing at Leuna, Lillienweg 16, having been duly warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I know that Prisoner KLEBRATH, who, in 1945, worked at the Auschwitz works, on his own accord approached the CIC at Merseburg, when he heard that his works manager, Dr. DUERRFELD had been arrested by Military Government, in order to intervene on the latter's behalf. On 18 June 1945, he handed in a letter in which he praised Dr. DUERRFELD's merits on behalf of the prisoners employed at the Auschwitz works and pleaded that he should be released at once. I am enclosing a copy of this letter which has been signed by him personally, just as had the original of 18 June 1945.

2.) In August 1947, Counsel for the Defense for Dr. DUERRFELD, Dr. SEIDL, from Nuernberg, approached Herr KLEBRATH with the request to give an affidavit on the subject. But in a letter of 28 August 1947 addressed to me, KLEBRATH declined.

Document Book XV DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD Document No. 410  
Exh. No. ....

(page 2 of original)

The original of that letter was also signed by KLEMRATH himself and has been attached here as enclosure No. 2. I herewith testify that this original letter from Herr KLEMRATH was addressed to me.

Leuna, 24 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Reinhold FRICK

Dr. Reinhold FRICK

2 enclosures

I herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Reinhold FRICK, Chemist, of Leuna, Lillienweg 16, with whom I am personally acquainted.

Leuna, 24 February 1948.

The Leuna City Council

By Order

(In place of seal)

Signature

One RM - Pfg.

Fee paid.

Check No. 110/II/48 Init.

(page 3 of original)

Heinz KLEBRATH

Goesnitz/Thuringia, 28 August 1947  
Max-Jeleneckstrasse 15

To  
Dr. Reinhold FRICK,  
Leuna, District of Merseburg  
Lilienweg 16

Dear Dr. FRICK,

I am in receipt of the letter from Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney,  
of Munich, which you handed me personally and I wish to inform  
you of the following:

Although I intervened in 1945 on behalf of Dr. W. DUERRFELD,  
I must now categorically decline to concern myself again with this  
matter. I, as a recognized victim of Fascism, am not allowed  
to draw up or sign such a letter without previous permission from  
the Bureau for Victims of Fascism.

Please be good enough to inform Attorney Dr. SEIDL of the position.

Yours truly,

Signed: Heinz KLEBRATH

(Page 4 of original)

18 June 1945

Heinz LE PATH,  
present address: Gossnitz/Thuringia,  
Ernststrasse 38

To

United States Military Government

C.I.C. Detachment

Kreisburg.

Kreishaus Room No. 3 or 9

While calling at the I.G. works last week in connection with a new labor allocation, I heard that Director Dr. DIERPFELD from Auschwitz, Upper Silesia, had recently been arrested. It was conjectured that he had been arrested in connection with the atrocities which had occurred in Auschwitz. I would like to make the following statement on the matter:

1. Owing to my Jewish origin, I was arrested by order of the Gestapo and was to be sent to the Landsberg Concentration Camp (Enclosure). From 1 March 1943 on, I worked in the personnel department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie at their Auschwitz works.
2. The Auschwitz Labor Office supplied the I.G. works Auschwitz with workers in the form of concentration camp prisoners. I worked in the records department where I had to file correspondence. As a result of this work I was able to look into the records of the prisoners who worked at the I.G. works at Auschwitz.



(Page 5 of original)

These records (correspondence, file memoranda and records of proceedings) and my own observations proved to me that Director Dr. DUERRFELD forever endeavored to ease the prisoners' lot and that he was very successful.

3. In spite of great difficulties, Dr. DUERRFELD saw to it that the prisoners received, first of all, better noon-time meals and better food in general.
4. Furthermore it was through his efforts that the Capos were forbidden to beat the other prisoners. This was solely Dr. DUERRFELD's accomplishment, who was always full of pity and compassion for all prisoners.
5. Dr. DUERRFELD also prevailed upon the authorities to issue bonus sheets to the prisoners for good work performances. The prisoners could then use this pay to purchase additional food and consumer goods at the canteen.
6. In order to save the prisoners the long walk from the concentration camp to the I.G. Werke, he was successful in having a camp erected in the immediate neighborhood of the works. For this purpose he had Camp IV built.
7. To the best of my knowledge and belief, I can affirm that Director Dr. DUERRFELD was a just and thoroughly decent plant leader who was interested in the welfare of all German and foreign workers including all prisoners of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, who worked at the I.G. - Auschwitz works.

(Page 6 of original)

8. I am making the above statements in the form of an affidavit and affirm that I made them without outside influence, on my own initiative and responsibility.

9. For 12 years I was kicked and kept down by the Nazis. There is obviously no reason for me to praise and help a person who does not deserve it. I am deeply sorry for Dr. DUERFFELD for he does not deserve the fate he has met with.

For all these reasons, I beg you to release Dr. DUERFFELD as soon as possible.

Yours truly,

Signed Heinz FLEBRATH

I am enclosing a photostat of my certificate of release.

(Page 7 of original)

Certificate

This is a certificate to show that KLEMPATH Heinz,  
of Berlin, born on 12 April 1917  
was admitted at the Rositz (Thuringia) Forced Labor Camp in November  
1944 by order of the Gestapo, owing to his Jewish origin. On 12 April  
1945, this camp was evacuated and the prisoners were meant to march  
under police supervision to Flossenbuerg (Upper Palatinate).

The transport was liberated by American troops on 13 April 1945  
at Goessnitz (Thuringia).

Goessnitz (Thuringia) 24 April 1945

Signature

Mayor

CERTIFICATE

A true and correct copy  
Nuernberg 18 March 1948

Signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Claus MATTHIESSEN  
Attorney-at-Law

(24a) Hamburg 1, 14 November 1947  
Chilehaus C I, Telephone 32 47 53

Bank Account  
Hamburgische Landesbank  
Girozentrale 3417

Affidavit.

I, Claus MATTHIESSEN, born 23 March 1913, by profession Attorney-at-Law, residing in Hamburg, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false statement, hereby declare on oath that my statement conforms to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I was officially appointed Defense Counsel in the Fuhlsbuettel trials II and III before the Military Tribunal at Curio-House in Hamburg. In these trials former policemen of the Fuhlsbuettel Police prison were charged with ill treatment of foreign prisoners.

In the course of the trials it was found that the "Vereinigung der Verfolgten des Naziregimes" (Association of the Persecutees of the Nazi regime) asserted they were commissioned by the British Military Government to collect evidence against the defendant and to place it at the disposal of the British Military Government. This was confirmed to me by Herr KUEHNKE, committee member of the VVN, as well as by the witness Frau Gertrud MEYER-PILOCK. The VVN collected material by interrogating former prisoners,

(page 2 of original)

then placed this material at the disposal of the British Military Government and subsequently the Polish interrogation officer, Lieutenant Maciej WILCZORSKI, Polish forces, of War Crimes Investigation Unit, appeared at the house of the VVN, Hamburg, Marie Louisenstrasse 132, and there examined the witnesses for the Prosecution under oath.

It was moreover found in the course of proceedings that the following poster was put up in the house of the VVN, Hamburg, Marie Louisenstrasse:

"Comrades,

in the committee meeting of the local and plant committee it was unanimously decided that none of our comrades must write a reference for a National Socialist.

This decision is binding for every former political prisoner.

Every comrade who acts contrary to this decision will have to anticipate the consequences, namely that his membership card will be cancelled by the committee.

Committee of former political prisoners".

This poster had an extremely detrimental effect on the defense. I summoned altogether 19 Defense witnesses for the two trials, of which hardly any appeared. Only three Defense witnesses were willing to give evidence. A whole series of Defense witnesses excused their absence by stating that it would have very unfavorable consequences for them.



(page 3 of original)

if they gave evidence. It might cause them loss of their membership card and they would consequently lose the privileges to which possession of this card entitled its holder.

This attitude of the witnesses is first of all due to the poster and secondly to the propaganda the VVN or its members carry on in connection with the war crimes trials.

The second Puhlshuettel trial took place between 8 October and 3 November 1947.

All of this goes to show that the activities of the VVN greatly impede the defense in these war crimes trials.

signed: MATTHIEN  
Attorney-at-Law

Document Roll No. 109/1947

I herewith certify the above signature of Claus MATTHIEN,  
Attorney-at-Law, Hamburg 1, Chilschus C 1, whose person is known  
to me.

Hamburg-Altona, 26 February 1948

Costs: Object value	3,000.—RM
Fees Par. 39 RMO	4.—RM
Turnover tax	0.12 "
	<hr/>
	4.12 RM

signed: Dr. Max RAABE  
Notary Public

signed: Dr. RAABE  
Notary Public

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Landesschuss Quartenberg-Baden  
der von Naziregime politisch Verfolgten

(National Committee "Württemberg-Baden  
of the political Persecutees of the Nazi regime)

Stuttgart Regional Office    Wagenburgstrasse 26 - Telephone 41039

To:  
Professor LAHL

Heidelberg  
Neckarstr. 10

Your reference	Your communication of	Our reference
----------------	-----------------------	---------------

Subject: (14a) Stuttgart, 1 July 1947.

We have given consideration to your suggestion to name Defense witnesses for the defendants of SCHWITZLER & Co. and have decided that the Persecutees of the Nazi regime are not interested in exonerating people who are after all to be regarded at least as profeteers of the Nazi machinations.

We do not fail to understand the efforts and tasks of the Defense  
but do not consider it our duty to support this Defense in any way.

Yours truly,

signed: NSIM  
(NSIM)

### Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred F. BLOD

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Koedemaekers, E.  
39, Arsenaalstraat  
Vilvoorde  
(Belgium)

Vilvoorde, 18 September 1947.

To:  
Dr. SEIDL  
Attorney-at-Law

34, Maximilianstr.

Nuernberg.

My dear Dr. SEIDL,

Your letter of 26 of last month reached me today from Antwerp.

In view of my present position I find it absolutely impossible to comply with your request. All I can do is to procure you an address in Antwerp, I am sure that the gentleman in question can serve you better in this particular case than I could. The man of whom I am speaking is Herr Fred VAN DER MEYDEN, 364, Lange Leenestraat, Antwerp. Your client will certainly still remember this gentleman. It is a pity that questionnaire 'E' was not enclosed in your letter, otherwise I should have forwarded it to Herr VAN DER MEYDEN straight away.

I regret not to be able to be of greater service to you in this case. However, I have to take certain facts into consideration which it is very difficult to explain in a letter. I beg you to forgive me.

Kindly remember me to Herr WELFER from Leuna when you see him.

Thanking you in anticipation I apologise once more,

Yours truly,

signed: KOEDEMAEKERS.

(page 2 of original)

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 13 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Copy.

Zeitz, 24 August 1947

Dear Paul,

KRAUSE, Kurt gave me your letter. I have to tell you that I cannot furnish you with a statement concerning Dr. DUERRFELD. I am a member of the SED and there<sup>fore</sup> can only give such information through the Antifa Committee in Zeitz. All the best for the future, in case I should ever pass through Naumburg and have enough time I shall look you up and we can talk things over.

Best regards,

signed: Erich HACHKE

ZEITZ

Keppelinstr. 4.

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL



Copy.

15 November 1947.

My dear Dr. SEIDL,

A few days ago I got hold of your letter of September and gather from it what kind of a certification you need and want to have for Dr. D. I regret not to be able to comply with your request as there will hardly be a former/ of the plant personnel who would utter his unbiased favorable opinion in view of the present circumstances which do not allow for freedom of expression. Hatred for everything German still prevails, and now, before the beginning of the peace conference it is being greatly stimulated by the press. Thus it is quite impossible to get an objective and well-disposed opinion about former working conditions and the social attitude of the plant management under the totalitarian system, the so-called "Eastern democracy" which prevails here today.

I hope that you have meanwhile received my report, dispatched to you a week ago, about the plant which was set up by Dr. D.

Very truly yours,

signed: F.

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Jakob GUGGER, born on 8 May 1900, residing in Schwandorf, Schulstr. 3, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false statement, hereby declare on oath that my statement conforms to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I. From 1 February 1943 until the time the plant was surrendered I worked as first foreman on the boiler house of the big power plant at the Heydebreck plant - O/S. belonging to the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

II. In 1943 or 1944 a prisoners' work detail of approx. 70 men was assigned to my staff. These prisoners came partly from the Auschwitz concentration camp and partly from Camp Monowitz near Auschwitz. In our plant these prisoners were assigned for work and treated like all other workers. The IG granted them supplementary rations and they were in good physical condition. We were on good terms with the prisoners and helped them whenever necessary.

III. After the collapse I returned to my home town Schwandorf where I met a former prisoner by the name of FELLHAENDLER. Herr FELLHAENDLER is Jewish and lives to this day in Schuetzenstrasse, Schwandorf. Herr FELLHAENDLER who was under my direct supervision in my plant in Heydebreck, is today on perfectly

(page 2 of original)

friendly terms with me due to the fact that we got along so well in the past.

IV. Following a request by the Defense of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Nuernberg, I approached Herr FELLHENDLER to ask him for a statement which was to reveal anything of interest concerning the treatment in the Heydebreck plant and also in his former camp, Monowitz.

V. Herr FELLHENDLER did not comply with this my request on grounds that he was forbidden by the Jewish Committee, that means also by the Military Government, to act as a witness for the Defense in any of these trials.

Schwandorf, 9 March 1943.

signed: Jakob GUGGER  
Jakob GUGGER

This is to certify the above signature of Herr Jakob GUGGER, residing in Schwandorf, Schulstrasse 3, which he executed in my presence.

Schwandorf, 9 March 1943.

signed: Carl Heinz JAEFEL  
(Carl Heinz Jaefele)  
Defense Counsel Assistant

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1943.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Document Book XV DUFFIELD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 April 1948

We, Rose WEAVER No. 20 110, Ephraim LEVIN No. D 153 535,  
Edith L. STEINER, No. 20 150, Alice BLUM No. 16 589,  
hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the  
German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of document book XV DUFFIELD.

Index (1-3)	Rose WEAVER No. 20 110	.....
Page 1-11	Rose WEAVER No. 20 110	.....
" 12-23	Ephraim LEVIN No. D 153 535	.....
" 24-37	Rose WEAVER No. 20 110	.....
" 38-47	Edith L. STEINER No. 20 150	.....
" 48-62	Ephraim LEVIN No. D 153 535	.....
" 63-71	Rose WEAVER No. 20 110	.....
" 72-81	Alice BLUM No. 16 589	.....

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. XVI

for

Dr. Ing. Walther D U E R R F E L D

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

versus

Karl Krauch i. al. (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

Submitted by  
Dr. Alfred S e i d l  
Attorney-at-Law, Munich

Long





Index to Document Book XVI for the  
defendant Dr. Ing. Walther D u e r f e l d

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Description	Page
	NO.719	Letter dated 29 May 1942 from Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler to Oswald Pohl, Chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office General of the Waffen-SS.....	1
	NO.1290	Letter dated 22 November 1943 from the Chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office to the Commandants of Concentration Camps.....	2
	NO.1002	Letter dated 3 November 1942 from the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior to various Government offices..	4
	NO.016 cl	Letter dated 22 June 1944 from the Chief of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office to the Commissioner General for the Medical and Health Service, .....	7
	NO.317	Letter dated 5 April 1944 from the Chief of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office to the Reichsfuehrer SS. ....	9
	NO.597	Letter dated 9 June 1944 from the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office (Sub-Division D - Concentration Camps) to the Commandants of Concentration Camps and Labor Allocation Supervisors. ....	14
	NO.1065	Affidavit by SS Hauptfuehrer Karl Sommer..	17
	NO.2318	Letter dated 26 June 1942 from the Chief of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office to various Government offices. ....	19
	NO.1544	Order dated 8 December 1943 from the Chief of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office (Sub-Division D - Concentration Camps) to the Commandants of all concentration camps and annex camps.....	20

Index to Document Book XVI for the  
defendant Dr. Ing. Walther Dueserfeld

Exh. No. Doc. No.	Description	Page
Doc-1244	Affidavit by Ministerialdirektor Dr. Wilhelm Kimmich, Chief of the Department for Labor Law, Wages, Social Welfare Policy and the Supervision of Recruitment of the Reich Ministry of Labor. ....	21
Doc-1231	General order of the Reich Minister of Justice, dated 7 June 1938 on the employment of prisoners on a larger scale. ....	23
Doc-1232	Circular dated 10 May 1939 from the Reich Minister of Justice, being instructions on the employment of prisoners. ....	29
Doc-1234	Penal Administration Regulation (Strafvollzugsordnung) (General order from the Reich Minister of Justice) dated 22 July 1940. ....	31
Doc-1235	Employment during the serving of sentence. Excerpt from an article by the State Secretary at the Reich Ministry of Justice, which appeared in the publication "German Justice" dated 13 September 1940. ....	34

DOCUMENT No. 715  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

-----  
Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS  
Filing Department  
File No. A R / 1/34 -----  
(rubber stamp)

The Reichsfuehrer-SS  
Journal No. A R 31/4/42

Fuehrer-Headquarters  
29 May 1942

Subject: Incorporation of the inspection of the  
concentration camps into the SS Economic and  
Administrative Main Office

Reference: Yours of 30 April 1942 .. 2492/42 K.  
EF/V.

Dear F O E L !

I have received your report of 30 April as well as your  
order of 30 April concerning the incorporation of the concen-  
tration camp inspections.

On the whole I completely agree with all points. I think,  
however, that in some way it should be emphasized that the  
questions of examination whether continuance of arrest is  
justified, and of the educational purpose of the concentration  
camps, for those susceptible to education, have not altered.  
Otherwise the idea could arise that to arrest men or, when  
arrested, keep them in custody, is only to have workers. For  
that reason the emphasis on the examination of the fact that  
the examination whether continuance of arrest is justified,  
remains unaltered and is independent of arrangements for economic  
purposes. In spite of the 100% priority which we have to give to  
the work to be performed I am, apart from that, of the opinion  
that the camp commanders should be responsible for the education  
of those susceptible to it.

Heil Hitler !  
Yours

(signature) H H (Heinrich HIMMLER)

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be  
a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 15 March 1948

(smd) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

DOCUMENT No. NO-719  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 February 1947

I, WALLACH Anette, No 20 101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and the above is a true and correct copy of the original document No. NO-719.

WALLACH Anette  
No. 20 101

DOCUMENT NO. 1290  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

The Chief  
of the  
Economic and Administrative  
Main Office.

Oranienburg, 22 January 1943

(Stamp:)

D II/1 A. : 21 Ma./F.

Concerning Working time  
of the  
prisoners.

To the

Mail received on: 30 Nov. 1943

Distribution:

St. W. L. (initials)

St. W. St. B. VD.

St. W. R.

St. W. V.

St. W. P. (Ill init.)

Registrar's office

Commandants of the  
Concentration Camps

Au. I, Au. II, Au. III, Bu., Da., Flo., Gr. Ro., Harab., Lu.,  
Mau., Ma., Neu., Rav., Sh., Stu., War., detention camp  
Bergen-Belsen - Specialist for economy with the Senior - and  
the Ostland - Commander of the police, Riga.

Messagen to Chief of the Office W I  
W III  
W IV  
W 5  
W VI.

Staff W care of SS Oberfuehrer B A I E R

I should like to point out that the working time of  
prisoners, laid down by order, which amounts to 11 hours daily,  
has to be kept up also during the winter months. Exceptions  
are the detachments working outside the compounds (e.g. building  
operations) which in view of the shortness of the day and the  
early dusk resulting therefrom, have to return to the camp in  
time.

In contrast to that, those prisoners who perform their  
work in factory rooms, or in production sheds, have to be put  
to work from Monday till Saturday on an eleven hour schedule.  
Besides, in extraordinary cases of emergency, the prisoners  
should be set to work also on Sundays but only in the morning.  
The extensive operations which are being carried on today and  
which are important for our warfare and decisive for victory  
do not permit under any circumstances that the not daily  
working time amounts to less than eleven hours.



DOCUMENT No. NO-1290  
CONTINUED

I request the commandants to take special care of this point. In some cases it even may become necessary to refrain from having these prisoners lined up with the rest for evening roll call. The numerical strength of these detachments is fixed. They report back to the camp in full strength later, after having finished their work.

Up to 2 December 1943, all these detachments, are to be reported to the Chief of Office Group D, for submission to me, with which a net working time of 11 hours daily cannot be kept up. Reasons for it have to be given.

Copy to: SS Economic and Administrative  
Main Office  
Staff W - c/o SS Oberfuehrer  
BAIER

For your information.

(Signature) POHL  
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and  
General of the Waffen SS

Verified:

(signature:) MAURER  
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

Stamp:  
File.....

-----  
ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

(sig) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 February 1947

I, Helga LUND, Military Entry Permit 026 027, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO-1290.

Helga LUND  
Military Entry Permit  
026 027

DOCUMENT NO No. 1002  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

C o p y :

The Reichsfuehrer SS  
& Chief of the German Police  
in the Reich Ministry of the Interior

Berlin NW 7, 3 Nov. 1942  
74 Unter den Linden

O-Kdo.g 3 (L 20) 12 No. 80/42 (g).

Subject : Removal of duds and bombs with delayed action fuses.

Re: Decree of LdLuObdL. dated 31/10/40 Az 41136.10  
No. 1121/40 g (2 II D) - received thru  
official Luftwaffe channels.

For the reason mentioned above, I refer you to a decree by the Fuehrer and Commander - in Chief - of the Wehrmacht dated, 12/10/40 OKW/WFSt/Dep. L No. 0586/40 (secret), which deals with the employment of prisoners on the digging up and removal of bombs (duds and delayed action fuses). I decree that, the situation permitting, use is to be made in all cases, as far as possible of inmates of concentration camps and all types of criminal prisoners.

To

A) Higher SS & Police Chiefs  
except: Belgrade, Prague, Cracow, Kiev, Mogilow,  
Woroschilowsk, Riga, Oslo, the Hague, Paris,  
with one copy each for the Inspector (Commander) of the Ordnungspolizei,

b) The Police President, Berlin

c) The Chief of the SS Economic and Central Administration  
Office SS Obergruppenfuehrer Pohl in Berlin

d) The Inspector of Concentration Camps SS Brigadefuehrer  
Glueck in Oranienburg.

For the information of :

e) The Higher SS and Police Chiefs and Commandants of the  
Ordnungspolizei, Belgrade, Prague, Cracow, Kiev, Riga  
Oslo, the Hague, Paris.

f) The Police School for Air-raid chiefs, Berlin

g) The Reichminister for Aviation and Commander-in-Chief  
of the Luftwaffe, Berlin

DOCUMENT NO. 1002  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

h) The Reichminister of Justice, Berlin

Those Air-raid protection areas, class I in which there are, or in whose vicinity there are, either prisons or concentration camps, as well as those air-raid protection areas, class I, which are situated in territories less exposed to air attacks, will, when the need arises, phone in their requests for action squads directly to the prisons and/or concentration camps. The leaders of the air-raid protection areas are to consider in advance, the possibilities procuring these squads.

Telephone Nos. of Concentration Camps:

Buchenwald	- Weimar 6311
Sachsenhausen	- Oranienburg 2971
Neuengamme near Hamburg	- Hamburg 214,596
Dachau	- Dachau 293
Stutthof	- Danzig 291

The Commandants of the Concentration Camps will be given relevant instructions by the Inspector of Concentration Camps.

If there are no prisoners or Concentration Camps in the air-raid protection areas class I., or in the vicinity, squads of Concentration camp inmates will immediately be made available for this purpose in the air-raid protection areas Class I in those districts exposed to air attack. When several air-raid protection areas Class I are situated close to each other, the squads will take care of several of these areas. The inspectors (Commanders of the Ordnungspolizei) will put in their requests for the requisite number of Concentration Camp inmates to the Inspectors of Concentration Camps SS Brigadefuehrer Gluecks (Tel: Oranienburg 3171).

In every case, a Detachment Commander will be appointed by the Commandant of the Concentration Camp. The inspectors (Commanders) of the Ordnungspolizei are responsible for the housing and feeding of the inmates and for intensifying their guard. In order to economize on the use of guards, the inmates thus allotted will be quartered in Police Prisons while they are on duty.

DOCUMENT NO No. 1002  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Police Prisons will provide the food for the inmates in accordance with their inmates rations. Costs thus incurred are to be borne by the budget of the Ordnungspolizei (Chapt. V 14 Tit.35,2).

(page 3 of original)

With regard to further costs, I refer you to paragraph G of my circular dated 21/5/41 MBLIV.S.961-.

During the "stand to" period, when the services of the squads are not required, the squad will, after an agreement has been effected with the competent Wehrmacht-authorities, be put at the disposal of the Wehrmacht ammunition depots to work on the detecting and dismantling of bombs and other projectiles dropped from aircraft.

Due to the dangerous nature of this work, it will be found necessary to change the members of the squads after a certain period of time has elapsed, or, after an inmate has been a member of a squad a certain number of times. The inspectors (Commanders) of the Ordnungspolizei will arrange all matters relevant to this directly with the Inspector of the Concentration Camps.

The above mentioned order does not effect sub-paragraph 45 paragraph 3 of the L.Dv.764, according to which the actual digging up and removal of bombs may only be carried out under the constant supervision of the technical sergeants.

The Inspectors (Commanders) of the Ordnungspolizei will report by the 15/12/42 those air-raid protection areas Class I having squads of Concentration Camp inmates at their disposal.

signed: H. Himmler

Certified correct  
Signed: Wagner  
Oberstl./A.Sch.

Certified correct copy:  
Signature  
SS Untersturmfuehrer

17/11/42 Kemp  
SS-Ustuf.

DOCUMENT NO. 1002  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be  
a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



DOCUMENT NO. No. 016 cl  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Chief of the SS-Economic and Administrative Main Office  
Ch.Po/Fa. V.S. No. 2460/44.  
Subject: Your letter of 9 June to the Reichsfuehrer SS N 61/44

Berlin, 22 June 1944  
Lichterfelde-Fest  
Unter den Eichen 126-135  
Tel. local 765261  
long distance: 765101

S e c r e t

To the  
Commissioner-General of the Fuehrer  
for Hygiene and Health Department,  
SS-Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. Brandt,

Berlin W 8  
Wilhelmstrasse 77.

Dear Comrade Dr. Brandt:

The Reichsfuehrer SS gave me for further action your letter of June 9th 1944, concerning conditions of prisoners working in several K-factories.

Accommodation of prisoners is exclusively the task of contractors, to whom the prisoners are allotted by us. On such occasions, definite obligations are placed upon contractors. Security reasons make their carrying out absolutely imperative.

The day before yesterday, I asked the Reichsfuehrer SS, when I reported to him, whether I could allow some improvements in this connection. The Reichsfuehrer SS answered in the negative.

I am ready, notwithstanding, to discuss with contractors concerned individual cases, if desirable.

I would, therefore, be grateful if you would inform me about the places, where difficulties have arisen.

Heil Hitler!  
(signed) P o h l  
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and Waffen-SS General.  
F.d.R.d.A.  
(Certified)  
F a u l e r  
Secretary.

NB. Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Brandt has not yet replied.

20 July 1944  
Sgd. F a u l e r

Certificate of  
Translation - -

I, Dr. Karl Neumann, Military Entry Permit No. 92860 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-016(a).  
21 September 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann  
Military Entry Permit

- 7 - No. 92860

DOCUMENT NO No. 016 c1  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be  
a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Document No. NI 917  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

IV/4

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Field Headquarters (Feld-  
kommandostelle)

Personal Staff

9 May 1944

Diary No. 192/ 16

-H-

Subject: Security measures in Auschwitz

Your ref.: Your letter of 5-4-1944 - D II/I Az./27/2 Ma/P  
Journal No. 236/44 secret.

To

SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL

BERLIN - - -

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer:

The Reichsfuehrer-SS approves of the security measures  
in Auschwitz, indicated in your letter of 5 April 1944.

Heil Hitler!

Signature  
SS-Standartenfuehrer

- ATTESTATION -

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this  
to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Document No. NI 317  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Chief of the  
SS Economic and Administrative Main Office  
(Wirtschafts- und Verwaltungshauptamt)  
D II/1 Az.: 27/2 Ma./P.  
Journal No. 236/44 secret.

Berlin, 5 April 1944  
Lichterfelde-West  
Unter den Eichen  
126-135  
Telephone: Local  
765261  
Long distance 765101

-- Top Secret! --  
made out in duplicate  
original

Subject: Security measures in Auschwitz

Ref.: Your letter of 24 March 44  
Diary No. 38/32/44 secret Bra/H.

Encl.: 2 plans (maps)

To the

Reichsfuehrer-SS

BERLIN - SW 11  
Prinz Albrechtstr. 8

Reichsfuehrer!

The extent and the high number of inmates of the Auschwitz concentration camp induced me already last October to suggest a three way division of the camp. After your approval it has been carried out as of 10 November 1943. Therefore there are now 3 concentration camps in Auschwitz.

As to the security measures taken for Camp I, I report as follows:

1) Camp I includes the compact camp for men with a present strength of approximately 16,000 inmates.

It is surrounded with a fence and by barbed wire which, as in all concentration camps, is electrically charged. Besides there are watch towers, on the tops of which machine guns are mounted.

Camp II is at a distance of about 3 km from camp I.

Document No. NI-317  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

It accommodates 15,000 male and 21,000 female inmates. Of a total of 36,000 inmates approximately 15,000 are unable to work.

Camp II is also surrounded by an electrically charged wire fence, there are also watch towers.

Camp III includes all outside camps attached to industrial establishments in Upper Silesia which, however, are located at considerable distances from each other. At present it consists of 14 outside camps with a total number of approximately 15,000 male inmates. These labor camps are also surrounded by the usual wire fence and have also watch towers. The largest of these labor camps is at Auschwitz attached to the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. It has at present 7,000 inmates.

The other outside camps have a considerably smaller strength. The following is a summary of the situation:

Auschwitz I	16,000 men	-
Auschwitz II	15,000 men	21,000 women
Auschwitz III	15,000 men	-
	46,000 men	21,000 women
	<u>total</u>	<u>67,000</u>

Camp II has the largest number of inmates, whereby, however, it must be considered that of the total of 36,000 inmates 21,000 are women.

2) Of the total number of 67,000 inmates those in the outside camps and those hospitalized have to be deducted if the question of a threatening revolt or escapes in Upper Silesia is to be considered.



Document No. NI-317  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Of the total number of inmates of	67,000
are to be debitted those in outside camps (Camp III)	15,000
the number of the hospitalized and disabled	<u>18,000</u>
so that practically	34,000 inmates

have to be reckoned with. On case X these would mean a danger to Auschwitz if security measures were insufficient.

3) 2,300 SS-men are available to guard the inmates of Camp I and II, including the staff of camp headquarters who are to be detailed in Case A. In addition there are 650 guards available for the outside camps of Camp III.

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Schmauser keeps a company of police of about 130 men in readiness by the middle of this month. This company shall if necessary be used for additional security of Camp II. It will therefore be billeted in the close vicinity of this camp.

4) Apart from the direct security of Camp I and II by manned watch towers and by electrically chargeable wire fences a line of bunkers has been constructed as an inner ring which will be manned by SS-men. On the enclosed map this line of bunkers is marked in red.

In Case A, as a further security measure, the outer ring will be formed to be manned by the Wehrmacht. On the enclosed map this outer ring can be seen on the overlay indicating the field positions with the parts of the Wehrmacht earmarked for the operation. Inside the outer ring is also the labor camp.

Document No. NI-317  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

at the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. with at present 7,000 inmates and the entire factory of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in which in addition to our inmates approximately 15,000 people are employed. The deployment (Einsatz) of the Wehrmacht was decided upon a few weeks ago in Auschwitz by SS-Obergruppenfuhrer Schmauser and the Commanding General of the VIII Army Corps, General (cav) von Koch-Erbach.

I further enclose an alert-plan according to which the SS post commander in Auschwitz is able to alert directly all stations concerned by telephone, wireless or teletype in the shortest possible time.

Further it has been taken care that a large scale search be carried out under the direction of the Kripoleitstelle Katowitz in case of mass escapes.

The Luftwaffe units stationed in Auschwitz in the strength of 1,000 men are available provided the alert does not coincide with an air raid. These Luftwaffe units can however not absolutely be counted upon. In drafting the plan of operation (Einsatzplan) this has been taken into consideration.

Very soon exercises will be carried out with all agencies concerned.

I believe, Reichsfuhrer, that these preparations and security measures will be sufficient in Case A.

Heil Hitler!

Signature

SS-Obergruppenfuhrer and General  
of the Waffen-SS

Document No. NI-317  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this  
to be a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25. November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, 59854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages and that  
the above is a true and correct translation of the original  
document No. NI-317.

Max WAGNER,  
59854.

-----  
DOCUMENT No. No-597  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

Oranienburg 9 June 1944

E x c e r p t  
-----

SS Economic Administrative Main Office  
Office-group-chief D - Concentration Camps.  
-----  
D II/1 21 So./Ri.  
-----

Journal No. 152/21/44/secret

S e c r e t.  
-----

Concerning: Supplement to the plan for documentary unification  
( Einheitsaktenplan sic )

Top-Secret

The Commandant

Commandant's Office - Draft of Labor -

Au I., Au II., Au III., Bu., Da., Flo., Gr.Ro., Herag. Mau., Na.,  
Neu Rav., Shn., Sta., Camp Bergen-Belsen, SS-administrator Ostland,  
Riga, with one copy for each of the concentration camps Riga, Kauern  
and Vaivara, SS-administrator Government-General, Cracow with one  
copy for each of the concentration camps Lublin and Plaszow.  
-----

The documentary plan, valid for the Office D II in the SS-Economic  
Administrative Main Office ( Allocation of prisoners for labor ) is  
enclosed herewith.

In addition to this I order:

- 1) as far as the matter of Drafting of Labor is concerned  
the keeping of records at Concentration Camps is to be in accordance  
with this documentary plan and markings and indications on these  
records should correspond therewith.
- 2) The following filing reference must be used for all  
correspondence

14 (KL) D II - ok

( Correspondence in this file also relates  
to all general written communications  
of the Office-Group C, about allocation  
of prisoners for labor.)

- 3) The change over in the documentary plan is to be put  
into effect immediately. The Camps will report its execution by the  
1 July 1944.

- 4) As far as the allocation of prisoners for labor is  
concerned, the keeping of records will be in the hands of the Super-  
intendent of the Detachment Allocation of Labor ( Arbeitseinsatz );

- 5) The records are to be kept in such a way, that they are inaccessible to prisoners.
- 6) The Secret Files are to be kept in a safe.
- 7) If the keeping of new records for new commands should become necessary, notice of the new filing reference, applicable thereto, will be given by Office D II.

In representation:

Signature: Illegible

SS-Standartenfuhrer

Handwritten note:

Kl. Journal No. 187/44  
17 June 1944.

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

( sgd ) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Concentration Camp Auschwitz.  
-----

14 ( Concentration Camp ) D II \* 14/2

Assignment of prisoners for the armament industry  
to factories of the armament industry.

14/2	General correspondence
14/2a	Bauwerk ( I.G. Farbenind. ) Auschwitz
14/2b	Kohlengrube Jawischowitz
14/2c	Sonderbau BERLIN, Gleiwitz O./S.
14/2d	Weichsel Metall-Union, Auschwitz
14/2e-1	"Osmag" Zintrachtakette, Schwientochlowitz
14/2e-2	Ost-Maschinenbau G.m.b.H., Sosnowitz
14/2f	Energieversorgung A.G., Oberschlesien
14/2g	Kohlengrube ( Janinagrube nr. Chelmek )
14/2h	Kohlengrube ( Fälschengrube nr. Chelmek )
14/2i	Grosskraftwerk " Walter " Lagischa "
14/2k	Fuerstl. FLESS'sche Bergwerke A.G., Ouenthergrube
14/2l	Siemens-Schuckertwerke A.G., Kleinbauwerk, Au.
14/2m	Oberschles. Geraetebau G.m.b.H., Laurahütte
14/2n	Berghütte, Toschan O/S
14/2o	Oberhuetten-Verein, Oberschles. Hüttenw.-A.G.
14/2p	Reichsbahnausbesserungswerk Gleiwitz
14/2q	Oberhuetten A.G., Hindenburg-Donnersmarkhütte
14/2r	Luftwaffen-Bergspark Ost, Auschwitz O/S
14/2s	Deutsche Gasruss-Werke, Gleiwitz
14/2t	Oberschles. Hydrierwerke, Blechhammer O/S
14/2u	Erdool Traebinia nr. Kattowitz

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

(sgd ) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 April 1948

I, Helga LUND, Mil. Entry Permit O 26027, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-597.

HELGA LUND  
Mil. Entry Permit O26027

DOCUMENT No. NI - 1065  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

EXCERPT  
-----

AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I) I, Karl Sommer, born on 25 March 1915, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer of the Reserve of the Waffen-SS, SS-Obersturmfuehrer of the General-SS, non Party member, General-SS since 30 January 1934, Waffen-SS since 5 May 1942, employed in the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office (WVHA) (since 20 April 1944 Departmental Head), declare herewith under oath that I am acquainted with the following facts from personal experience:

II) During the course of interrogation conducted by representatives of the Office of US Chief of Counsel, a number of documents were shown or read to me as well as other informational material in order to refresh my memory.

III) After the conclusion of these interrogations this affidavit, to which the statements I made regarding relevant matters have been reduced, was presented to me in the German language.

According to my recollection, prisoners from concentration camps were employed at the following places of work:

J) From the Concentration Camp Auschwitz:

- 1) Upper Silesian Hydro-Works, Blechhammer, approx. 2 400 prisoners.
- 2) Buna (I.G. Farben Industry AG), approx. 10 000 prisoners, Director in Charge: Dr. Guerrfeld, negotiations were conducted with Mr. Abbros.
- 3) Concrete Factory Gollaschau, approx. 1 000 prisoners, (beginning of 1943) SS-plant W II.
- 4) GSKAG, Schwientochowitz, approx. 1 200 prisoners.
- 5) OT, (Organization Todt) Construction Enterprise, Gleiwitz, approx. 500 prisoners, (from the end of 1943 on).
- 6) German Gas-Soot-Works (Gasrusswerke), Gleiwitz, approx. 400 female prisoners, (from the end of 1943 on).
- 7) Laurehuetts, Upper Silesia, approx. 1 200 - 1 500 prisoners.

DOCUMENT No. NI - 1065  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Virginia von Schon, X 046318, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 1065.

Virginia von Schon  
X 046318

DOCUMENT No. WU - 2318  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Stamp)

Construction directorate of the Waffen SS  
and Police  
Weimar - Buchenwald  
Entered 11 July 1942  
Report No. 1388/42      Official dealing with matter  
Completed initials

The Chief of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office

B. Ch.

Berlin, 26 June 1942

Subject: Obligation of supervising prisoners and prisoners of war.

Distribution: Amtgruppen A, B, C, D, and E.  
----- All offices of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office.  
All branch offices of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office.

For actual reasons, I herewith order that every leader of a branch office of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office who is provided with prisoners or prisoners of war for the execution of work is jointly responsible for the prevention of escape, robbery and acts of sabotage. The office chief must therefore do everything within his power to prevent an escape or the robbery of goods entrusted to him or acts of sabotage to these goods.

Moreover I have ordered that prisoners be exchanged at least every 6 months. Therefore the assigning of prisoners to bookkeeping jobs or to other duties warranting extensive training is to be avoided.

Certified Correct;  
(Signature) illegible  
SS-Obersturmfuehrer  
and Adjutant

signed: Pohl  
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer  
and General of the Waffen-SS

Report to construction inspectorate (handwritten remark)

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

s/ Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



DOCUMENT No. NC - 2318  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, C.E. Ippen, Identification Card No. 20063, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document  
No. NC - 2318.

C.E. IPPEN  
Ident. Card No. 20063

----- DOCUMENT No. NO 1544 -----  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR CRIMES -----

SS Economic and Administrative Main Office  
(Wirtschafts-Verwaltungshauptamt)

Oranienburg, 8 Dec. 1943

Chief of Sub-Division D  
Concentration Camp  
2 I/File ref.: 14 br. 14/Secret/Ot.

Subject: Inspection of Working Parties of Prisoners

Ref.: None

Enclosures:

REGISTERED

To:

The Camp Commandants of  
Concentration Camps

Dachau, Sachsenhausen, Buchenwald, Mauthausen, Flossenbuerg,  
Neuengamme, Auschwitz I-III, Gross Rosen, Mauthausen, Stutthof,  
Ravensbruck, Lublin, Warsaw, Herzogenbusch, Bergen-Belsen,  
Group Chief D

-----  
with copies for the Annex-Camps.

I have been struck by the fact that, particularly among the small  
working parties of prisoners, little or no work is being done.

The Unterfuhrer and the guards hang round the site paying scarcely  
any attention to the prisoners. One Unterfuhrer, when ques-  
tioned on the subject, stated that it was forbidden to force the  
prisoners to work.

That is, of course, nonsense. Every Unterfuhrer and every guard  
must keep prisoners who tend to stand about idly, at their work.

It goes without saying that in so doing, it is forbidden to beat,  
strike or even touch the prisoners. Words only must be used to  
keep them at their work. It is immaterial whether the guard uses  
German or a foreign language for the purpose. The prisoner knows  
well enough what is required of him.

I request that appropriate instruction on their duty in  
this respect, the reasons for which are obvious, be given to the  
leaders of the working party every Monday without fail.

signed: Signature

CERTIFICATION.  
-----

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL .

Dr. Wilhelm HIEBICH  
Ministerialdirektor

Stuttgart-Vaihingen/F., 2 March 1948  
Traubenstrasse 61

As former Reich Labor Trustee for South-Western Germany and, from 1939 onwards, Chief of the Department for Labor Law, Wages, Social Welfare Policy and the Supervision of Recruitment of the Reich Ministry of Labor, I make the following statement on the subject of the employment of concentration camp inmates in industry, declaring herewith on oath that my statement is true to the best of my knowledge and belief:

- 1) The conditions of employment established for the civilian workers did not apply to concentration camp inmates. They were not, in fact, employed directly by the firm, but were employed on special terms, similar to those which, until recently, governed the employment of German prisoners of war in Allied countries. Conditions of employment were dictated exclusively by the SS.
- 2) The firms had no choice whatsoever as far as either quality or quantity were concerned. The allocation of labor was rather conditioned by the requirements of the SS.
- 3) The firms had no right to interfere in questions of accommodation, feeding, treatment or supervision. These matters also were controlled by the SS alone.
- 4) The isolation of the concentration camp inmates in their places of work was so strict that only a small circle of persons, holding special passes, was admitted to these sites. Thus even I myself, in my capacity as Reich trustee and Ministerialdirektor was not permitted, during my visits to the plants, to inspect the places of work guarded by the SS, without special authorization. For example, when

carrying out an inspection of the plants of the Wuerthener Metallwarenfabrik in Geislingen/St., the guard refused to grant me permission to inspect the places of work of Hungarian Jewesses, which were fenced off by a high wooden partition.

I am prepared to take my oath on these statements.

signed: Dr. Wilhelm Kirmich  
Dr. WILHELM KIRMICH

I, Dr. Henrich von Rospatt, Attorney-at-Law, herewith attest and certify the authenticity of the above signature of Dr. Wilhelm Kirmich.

signed: Henrich von Rospatt  
(Attorney-at-Law)

CERTIFICATION.  
-----

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muornberg, 18 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL



C O P Y

Employment of Prison Labor on a larger scale (Order of the Reich Minister of Justice, for the Control of Labor Allocation, dated 7 June 1938 - 4530 - III a 1 739 German Justice page 887)

-----

The following Circular Letter from the Praesidenten of the Reich Institute for the Procurement of Labor and Unemployment Insurance to the District and Local Labor Offices on the employment on a larger scale of prisoners sentenced in Courts of Law is herewith reproduced for the attention of the Public Prosecutors and penitentiaries:

342/38 Employment on a larger scale of Prisoners sentenced in Courts of Law;

The shortage of man-power renders necessary the employment on a larger scale on productive work of prisoners sentenced by Courts of Law. In connection with the employment of prisoners sentenced by Courts of Law, the District and Local Labor Offices will observe the following instructions laid down by the Reich Minister of Justice:

- I. All prisoners sentenced by courts of law who are at all capable of working will be set to work. For this purpose, the Reich Minister of Justice has introduced compulsory service for prisoners detained pending trial also and has ruled, moreover, that, in consequence of the alteration of the plans for the

serving of sentence, prisoners serving short terms will also become liable for compulsory employment. In addition, he has agreed, by means of the conversion of workshops within the individual penitentiaries, to free prisoners for work graded urgent by the offices of the Reich Institute. For this purpose also, in addition to the decreasing of the number of prisoners employed on duties in the penitentiary itself, the activities of these plants outside the penitentiary in which the output of the prisoners is out of all proportion to the man-hours, will be limited. Plants within the penitentiaries in which the prisoners are engaged on work for the authorities, will, however, not be interfered with. In addition, special attention should be paid to ensuring the most expedient use (training in new trade) of those prisoners transferring from their own trade (e.g. printer, baker,

Butcher, hair-dresser). Such prisoners should be allocated as unskilled workers to metal-processing plants (c.f. section III). The allocation to non-agricultural work of prisoners formerly engaged in agriculture should be avoided wherever possible.

The employment of prisoners must in no circumstances be allowed to have a detrimental effect on the question of labor allocation as a whole. In so far as this is possible, prisoners should be prevented from working in direct contact with other workers. Payment must be so arranged that it does not prejudice the efficacy of the labor allocation policy as a whole.

For the rest, the Reich Minister of Justice has taken measures designed to increase the output of the prisoners, namely the increasing of rations and the inclusion of output as one of the decisive factors influencing the decision on the advancement of the date of release of the prisoner concerned. Even so, in order to ensure that the employment of prisoners runs smoothly, it is essential that there be no attacks against prison labor in future.

## II. (Work Outside the Prison)

The labor position necessitates the employment of prisoners sentenced in Courts of Law on work outside the prison. The following main types of work are involved:

1. Employment in brickworks and stone quarries, clay-pits, lime-kilns etc. As is already known, the labor requirements of the brickyards and stone-quarries cannot be met at present. Prison labor is manifestly suitable for such work, as fairly large, compact groups of workmen are in constant demand, and in many cases, hutment accommodation is already guaranteed.
2. Employment in navvying of various types (land-levelling and excavating road- and highway-building and the construction of canals, land-levelling and excavating for State building projects and the like.

3. Forestry work including road-making and cultivation. It will also be possible to use the women prisoners here on account of the shortage of women land workers.

4. Iron and land work of all kinds, peat cutting and gravel quarrying etc.

5. Assistance in agriculture. In general, employment in agriculture will only arise during peak periods (tilling and harvest).

When using prisoners for outside work, work allowing of the use of groups (at least 10 prisoners) is to be preferred. Should employment possibilities in the neighbourhood of the penitentiaries not be sufficient, and there is no question of transporting the prisoners to and from work every day, the construction of outside work camps is to be considered. The employment of individual prisoners is to be avoided as far as possible. Only in very exceptional cases can specially chosen individual prisoners be detailed, if serving short sentences or finishing their sentences.

### III. (Indoor work).

As the Reich Minister of Justice has reduced the number of indoor workers, and intends to limit unproductive work for contracting firms, (see Section I), those prisoners employed on indoor work will in future also be available for increased productive work. Work in the iron and metal industries, and for the construction material industry should be mentioned here as being particularly urgent.

Women prisoners may also be considered for employment in the tanning and fish-canning industry. Employment in the

iron and metal industry will be facilitated by the fact that there are about 8000 metal workers among the prisoners. The Reich Minister of Justice has therefore stated that he is prepared to set up metal works in the penitentiaries. This will mean settling the appointment of technical staff in particular, making machines and tools available, and ensuring a supply of raw materials. This will be the first task of those firms placing the orders. The question should be examined whether there is not an immediate possibility of absorbing prisoners as manpower direct into the industrial contracting firms, when setting up special works for the penitentiaries, bearing in mind that the construction of these works will take a considerable time and will postpone the increased employment of prisoners. It is assumed here that locked rooms, halls, or special buildings are available for the prisoners. If the prisoners are unable to return to the penitentiaries every day, it will be necessary to consider billeting in outside work camps in this case also.

IV. Wherever it is not possible to organize employment of convicts centrally, because of the necessity of arranging the prisoners according to age and profession, the penitentiary staff, the agricultural set-up in the area of the institution, and any other particularities when hiring prisoners for indoor and outdoor work, then the appropriate employment of the prisoners will have to be settled locally.

The Presidents of the Provincial Labor Offices should therefore get into touch immediately with the Public Prosecutors, in order by their close cooperation to



gain a survey of the available employment possibilities for indoor and outdoor work in their districts. If the increased employment of convicts is to lead shortly to any alleviation of the shortage of manpower, all relevant work and negotiations must be put through with the greatest speed.

The district representatives of the industrial branches competent to employ prisoners according to the principles set down above will also take part in the negotiations (Iron and metal industries, tiles, building materials, canning industries etc., public works contractors, regional farmers' associations, regional forestry officials etc.) in order to be able to find out about the firms and projects in question as quickly as possible. If as a result of the negotiations, it would appear that large scale employment of prisoners is absolutely necessary (for example at harvest time) I would ask to be informed immediately so that I can approach the Reich Minister of Justice with the suggestion that for the time being prisoners be transferred from other criminal penitentiaries or from the Emsland camps.

In conjunction with the above, and with the Reich Decree of 23 July 1937 No. 4533 - III s 946 - I herewith decree the following :

1. All prisoners capable of work are to be employed as far as possible on work of general importance, especially for the accomplishment of the Four Year Plan.
2. Prisoners capable of outdoor work are to be employed first and foremost on outdoor work. Prisoners who are not suitable for outdoor work are to be taken for serious productive indoor work. Great store is laid on the employment of these prisoners in the iron and metal industry.



3. The Public Prosecutors (Generalstaatsanwalte) should get in touch immediately with the Presidents of the Provincial Labor Offices on the subject<sup>in/</sup> of the employment of prisoners/indoor and outdoor work, and should keep in constant touch with them. They should in particular send the Provincial Labor Offices any documents necessary for the settlement of prison labor employment.

Should it appear from the negotiations that largescale employment of prisoners (e.g. at harvest time) is absolutely necessary, I should be informed of this immediately.

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948

signed : Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

2 a p x.

Labour Allocation of Prisoners, Reich Decree by the Reich Minister of Justice dated 10 May 1939 (4533 - III a 1 516a) Deutsche Justiz P 918.

constant

Manpower shortages have led to a constant increase in demands for allocation of prisoners for firms which have not previously used prisoners at all or have only used them to a very limited extent. In so far as the prisoners are employed on inside work, the regulations issued on 18 May 1938 (Decree dated 7 June 1938 Deutsche Justiz P 887) will be followed. In agreement with the Reich Minister for Labour and the head of the Reich Office for Area Planning (Reichsstelle fuer Raumordnung) the following is decreed to supplement those regulations in order to safeguard the major schemes taken over by legal administration (soil improvement in Silesia and in the Sudeten, construction of the Austrian road, Elbe control work):

1. In future prisoners will only be employed in work of exceptional importance from the point of view of national economy or of national policy. This includes above all work connected with the defence of the Reich and with food supplies (digging, harvesting, soil improvement (Meliorationen ?)), and work in brickyards, quarries, clay pits, lime kilns, or in peat cutting and gravel quarrying. Work in road, street, canal construction and levelling operations will be confined to projects connected directly or indirectly with tasks important from the point of view of national economy or national policy. Labour exchanges and labour offices know which projects have been given priority.
2. Allocation of prisoners to outside work now being carried out will immediately be investigated in close cooperation with the President of the Land Labour Exchanges to determine whether, and if so, how many prisoners could be detailed for work of higher priority. The employment of prisoners in outside work connected with the penitentiaries

will not be affected by that arrangement. It is however desired that prisoners who are potential fenworkers should not if at all possible be employed in outside work connected with the penitentiary, so that potential fenworkers may be employed in the cultivation of the Island, which Generalfeldmarschall Goering, the Commissioner for the Four Years Plan, has expressly issued instructions to speed up. Please report on the result of the investigation by 1 July 1939. Only such potential fenworkers amongst the prisoners should be listed as dispensable, who have more than 6 months to serve; prisoners are to be listed separately by types of punishment. Female prisoners will not be listed.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, herewith certify that the above is a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Muenberg 15 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

Summary

Penal Administration regulations (Strafvollzugsordnung)

Unification of administrative and executive regulations with respect to penal administration (Strafvollzug) within the province of Reich legal administration.

General decree issued by the Reich Minister of Justice dated 22 July 1940. (4300/1 II/III C s 5 1342/s 1 1273)

Special official publication by the German legal administration No. 21.

- Excerpts -

Part two.

Administration of prison sentences

Second Paragraph

Treatment and conduct of prisoners

First Reading

Common regulations

IV. Work

57. General.

- 1) Work is the basis of orderly and effective penal administration.
- 2) Every prisoner is liable to work and must perform as much as it is in his power to perform.

51. Profits accrued through the work done.

- 1) The Reich shall be entitled to the profits accrued from the work done.
- 2) Profits accrued from the work done shall be used to the greatest possible extent to cover expenses incurred by the Reich for penal administration. That is another reason why prisoner manpower must not be allowed to remain idle; care will be taken to ensure that work is as productive as possible and to avoid that prisoner manpower is wasted e.g. by insufficient exploitation. The exigencies of an efficient execution of legal administration shall however take precedence over the desire for high output.

52. Reward for labour.

- 1) Prisoners shall receive a reward if they do what is expected of them.

- 2) The nature of the reward for work done will vary according to the nature of the punishment. It will moreover be graded in accordance with the quantity and the quality of work done, with the nature of the job, and with the skill and industry shown by the prisoner in doing it. The prisoner shall not be legally entitled to the reward.
- 3) 50 % of the reward will be given to the prisoner as pocket money (Hausgeld) 50 % will be credited to his account. The pocket money shall be put at the disposal of the prisoner with the permission of the head of the penitentiary; in exceptional cases, permission may be granted to him to draw upon his credit in order to assist relatives in need or to enable him to prepare for the future.
- 4) Any damage caused by a prisoner intentionally or accidentally while serving his sentence may be charged to his credit account. The same shall apply to expenses incurred in attempts to escape or in self inflicted injuries.

83. Efficiency bonus.

- 1) The head of the penitentiary may, unless otherwise stated in these regulations, grant to a prisoner whose work would seem to deserve special recognition because of its quantity or quality, an additional bonus to his regular reward for labour, and revocable privileges of the kind provided in these regulations.

Second Reading.

Penitentiary, Prison, Arrest.

1. Penitentiary

152. General.

- 1) For prisoners serving sentences of hard labour, working hours shall be longer, and rewards for labour smaller, than for other prisoners; working hours shall in general be at least 10 hours per day.



II. P r i s o n

Administration (Regelvollzug)

154 General

- 1) In general working hours for ordinary prisoners shall be  
at least 9 hours per day
- 

III A r r e s t

162 Simple arrest

- 1) In general working hours shall be at least 8 hours per day
- 

164 Close Arrest

The execution of arrest awarded in accordance with article 361  
No. 3-8 of the Penal Code shall be subject to the regulations  
on imprisonment.

Third heading.

Execution of security and disciplinary measures  
involving loss of liberty

II Protective Custody

213 Execution

- 1) In general working hours for prisoners in protective custody shall  
be at least 10 hours per day
- 

III Prisoners in work houses and asylums

216 Execution

- 1) In general working hours in work houses shall be at least 9 hours  
per day
- 

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, herewith certify  
that the above is a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Munich, 18 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl

German Legal Practice

Law and legal policy

Founder: Reich and State Minister Staatsrat Hans Korrl,  
former Prussian Minister of Justice

Official Journal of German Law

Journal of the Ministry of Justice Weekly

Editor: Dr. Franz Guertner, Reich Minister of Justice

Continuity: (Gesamtbeurteilung) Ministerialrat Dr. Karl Krug,  
Reich Ministry of Justice.

Vol. 102 Berlin, 13 September 1940 Edition A No. 37

Page 1021:

Allocation of Labor and Penal Administration

by Dr. jur. Roland Freisler  
Secretary of State in the Reich Ministry  
of Justice.

It is a commonplace amongst us who are concerned with penal administration in Germany that labor is one of the most important factors in making a success of penal administration, including protective custody.

German Penal administration introduced and carried out the following measures soon after the seizure of power

Page 1022:

3) The Reich Minister of Justice then introduced compulsory labor even for prisoners awaiting trial (Untersuchungsgefangene). Formal objections which were raised - in my opinion, without justification - against that procedure, have been disproved in practice. It has on the contrary been found that the majority of prisoners awaiting trial are grateful for the chance to work, which is their way of looking at compulsory labor. It has moreover been shown that it is possible to make prisoners awaiting trial work without jeopardizing in any way their legal chances of preparing their defense or

increasing the danger of collusion between the prisoners.

.....

6) Finally, the working hours of the prisoners were increased on the outbreak of war. Especially now, in time of war, the greatest possible effort must be demanded even of the prisoners. Of course it goes without saying that working hours must not be increased beyond the point at which further increase would not result in increased production. That of course is not the only point which legal administration has had to consider.

.....

There is no need to stress the point here that German penal administration is ready to take on any task which is important for the nation and that it does in fact tackle such tasks. There can of course be no task too unpleasant or too dangerous for it. I am merely mentioning that in order to point out that prisoners serving sentences are volunteering in considerable numbers for work involving danger and demanding more than ordinary devotion, a fact which shows the spirit which prevails in that department of German penal administration, which does not deal with those asocial criminals who are lost for the nation. The public, too, would do well to remind itself time and again, that there are under penal administration many different types of men and that the view, according to which the majority of prisoners serving a sentence are the scum of the nation, is mistaken.

.....

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1943

s/ Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 April 1948

We,

Beryl C. RESWICK, ETO # 20183,  
Phyllis RAY, ETO # 36287,  
Leonard J. LAWRENCE, ETO # 20138.

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Book 16 Duerrfeld.

\*\*\*\*\*  
Beryl C. RESWICK  
ETO # 20183  
pages 20 - 24  
I - II

\*\*\*\*\*  
Phyllis RAY  
ETO # 36287  
pages 25 - 33

\*\*\*\*\*  
Leonard J. LAWRENCE  
ETO # 20138  
pages 29 - 35

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 5

Document Book No. XVII  
for Dr. Ing. Walther D U E R R F E L D

in the trial  
USA vers. Karl KRAUCH and others  
(I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G.)

submitted by  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney  
in Munich

Long





Index of Document Book No. XVII  
for the defendant Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD

Exh. No. Doc. No.	Description	Page
1401	Weekly report No. 72/73 for the period 5 - 18 October 1942	1
1402	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 74/75 for the period 19 October - 1 November 1942	33
1403	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 74/75 for the period 19 October - 1 November 1942	35
1404	Excerpt from the weekly report; No. 74/75 for the period 19 October - 1 November 1942	37
1405	Excerpt from the weekly report; No. 76/77 for the period 2 November - 15 November 1942	39
1406	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 86/87 for the period 11 January - 24 January 1943	42
1407	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 94/95 for the period 8 March - 21 March 1943	46
1408	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 108/109 for the period 14 June - 27 June 1943	47
1409	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 124/125 for the period 4 October - 17 October 1943	50
1410	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 35 (report of the personnel department) for the period 14 October - 20 October 1943	51
1411	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 36 (report of the personnel department) for the period 21 October - 27 October 1943	52
1412	Excerpt from the weekly report No. 37 (report of the personnel department) for the period 28 October - 3 November 1943	53
1413	Weekly report No. 9 (report of the personnel department) for the period 24 February - 1 March 1944	54

Weekly report No. 72/73  
for the period 5 October - 18 October 1942.

---

Distributors:

**L u :** Director Dr. AMBROS/Dr. EISFELD  
(Ludwigshafen) Building Director Sento  
Chief engineer Dr. MICH  
Dipl. Ing. RASCH

**M o :** Director Dr. BUETEFISCH/Director Dr. von STADEN/  
(Mersoburg) Dr. BRAUS  
Chief engineer Dr. HOEPKE  
Chief engineer v. LAM  
Dipl. Ing. MUELLER, electrical plant

**A z :** Commercial Dept. (Dr. SAEVLSBERG)  
(Anschwitz) Purchasing (SCHMITT)  
Dr. DUERRFELD  
Chief engineer HEIDENROCK  
2 x Social Welfare Dept. (Dr. ROSSBACH and  
Ing. SCHNEIDER)

Testing engineer. Dipl. Ing. Walter, Gleiwitz - Augustastr. 10

T. III: Gobeckes: Breslau, Herr FRANKE  
(General Plenipotentiary chemistry) Kattowitz, Herr ECKELMANN

Copies/Fremfeld/Bookkeeping.  
Schweizer, Traffic Dept.  
Reinhold/Schwarzer, catering establishments.

I. Part: Weekly Report No. 72/73 for the period 5 October to 18 October 1942.

5 October.

The Plant architect MUELLER, Schko, is taking up his duties in Az (Auschwitz). He is taking charge of the building-management of the municipal hospital and of the building of all dwelling houses and repairs/and around Auschwitz.

6 October.

Discussions with the Italian group regarding a new agreement for the employment of Italian workers in 1943/44. In this respect we refer to our report on the discussion of 19 September which was attached to our weekly report 70/71.

Visit of Wasserstrassendirektor (director of waterways) Franzius, Breslau, Wasserbauinspektor (director for regulation of streams and rivers) Koch of Koenigsberg, Oberbaurat (senior building surveyor) Treplin, Oberbaurat Hilfer, Oberbaurat Seemann and others of the Waterways Construction Office, Gliwits. Short discussion on the utilisation of water and its replacement which revealed no new viewpoints of importance. Oberbaurat Hilfer reverts to his old favourite subject i.e. the participation of the I.G. in the costs for the building of a dam.

7 October.

At the request of Oberbaurat Mueller, branch office Breslau, a discussion takes place with the Regional Labor Office, Labor Office Bielitz, Gauleitung and management of the Concentration Camp, about the employment of Jews on our building site. Mueller tried to obtain approval of the concentration camp for the employment of Jews brought by Oberfuhrer Schmelt in place of the concentration camp Jews. He failed in his endeavour, which we anticipated, though we ourselves would have welcomed the exclusive employment of Schmelt-Jews.

8 October.

Visits of Direktor Dr. Heilmann and chief engineer Ljubner BSNV, and discussion about the work on the carbide factory. Preliminary discussions with the contractors represented on the building site, the armament-building-management, Regierungsbaumeister Mueller, Ludwigshafen, Diplom. Ing. Sitzenstuhl, Mersburg, about the labor communities to be formed with French firms. As is known, the discussion with the French firms is to take place here in Auschwitz on 12 October. It has been established that various firms are prepared to form labor communities, whilst others give preference to the labor-lending agreement. The main object is to fill the gap caused by the withdrawal of the Italians by the employment of Frenchmen, in order to complete the building projects already begun. Regierungsbaumeister Mueller, Ludwigshafen, is negotiating with Professor Loeser about the construction of the building A2 850 of ready-made concrete parts. The Loeser firm was given the verbal order, subject to prices being approved. It is agreed that one of our production shops for ready-made-concrete-steel-parts is to be placed at the disposal of the firm free of charge, and thus Loeser himself makes his ready-made parts. The price is yet to be quoted for the trans-

portation from the production shop to the place where they are used.  
The ~~logger project~~ will also be discussed in the conference with officials which is taking place at the same time.

12 October

Visit of German and French representatives of firms for the purpose of concluding service-agreements with German building-and construction contractors. See the attached report on the discussion.

13 October

Discussion with Dr. Deichmann, Dr. Eckardt of the General Plenipotentiary Chemistry and Assessor Schneider IG, on the conclusion of a new Italian agreement for 1943, and perhaps for 1944. It is estimated that, taking a number of 2500 workers and a working period of 8 months of 25 days each, and a payment of RM 15,- for the day's shift of an Italian worker, a building sum of approximately 7½ million must be reckoned with. The building sum is to be split up in three parts i.e.

- 1.) Settlement
- 2.) Completion of buildings already under way,
- 3.) New building projects.

A summary in this respect showing a total of 6½ million Reichsmark was submitted by teletype to the General Plenipotentiary Chemistry in the meantime.

14 October

Visit of President Ordemann from the Regional Labor Office Upper-Silesia, with Regierungsdirektor Berndt and Regierungsrat Nickel, Oberregierungsrat Dr. Malucke from the Labor Office Bielitz, Regierung-Oberinspektor Sommer from the Labor Office Ansbachitz, Beirat Mählendorf, Herr Eckelmann from the General Plenipotentiary Chemistry and representing the IG. Dr. Duerrfeld, O.I. (Oberinspektor) Faust and Assessor Schneider. See attached report on the discussion.

16/17 October

Visit of Dr. Braus, with whom the labor-allocation situation was also discussed. Dr. Braus requests parity of allocation between fuel and Luma, which has as yet not been achieved.



DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUNSFELD  
DUNSFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

The meteorological data of the period covered by the report are as follows:

Air temperature at certain hours of the day.

Day:	8,00 hours:	11 hours :	17 hours	average temperature of the day
4. October	7,00	13,00	16,00	12,00° C
5. October	5,00	16,00	21,00	14,00° C
6. October	8,00	19,00	23,00	16,65° C
7. October	12,5	13,00	15,5	13,65° C
8. October	7,5	16,00	21	14,83° C
9. October	10,5	15,00	8,5	11,33° C
10. October	5	10,00	10,00	8,33° C
11. October	9,5	11,00	11,5	10,65° C
12. October	7	9,5	10,5	9,00° C
13. October	0,5	5,00	11,00	5,16° C
14. October	5,5	6,00	8,00	7,50° C
15. October	1,0	4,00	11,00	2,65° C
16. October	5	9,00	10,00	8,00° C
17. October	6	6,5	13,00	8,15° C
average per week:				10,06° C

Maximum - Minimum - Air Temperature

Rainfall in 5 days

Day:	Maximum:	Minimum:
4.10.	16	7,00° C
5.10.	22	5,00
6.10.	24	7,50
7.10.	15,5	7,50
8.10.	23,5	7,50
9.10.	15,0	8,50
10.10.	10	5,00
11.10.	11,5	9,50
12.10.	11,5	7,00
13.10.	11,0	-0,50
14.10.	9,5	6,00
15.10.	12	-1,00
16.10.	11,5	5,00
17.10.	13	5,50

10.10 = 7,5 mm
11.10 = 0,1 mm
12.10 = 2,5 mm
15.10 = 2,2 mm
17.10 = 4,3 mm

42 observations of the direction of the wind:

10 SW = 23,80%
11 W = 26,18%
3 O = 7,14%
2 E = 4,76%
2 S = 4,76%
2 NO = 4,76%
2 NW = 4,76%
10 O = 23,80%



Weekly Report 72/73

General Work

Surveying work:

Works sites Auschwitz 400, 401, 350, 351, 510, 500f, 926, 947, 954 and transformer stations VII, VIII and IX south of road J staked off.  
Height quoted for Auschwitz 903, 905, 709, 712, spacer rails Auschwitz 704 and for the filtering plant.  
Foundation axis for the pipe bridge supports in the road 6/7-A, building front Auschwitz 709, North and South Axis Auschwitz 53/06, axis D and A at Auschwitz 902, 903, building front of the food store checked, or completed.  
Building Auschwitz 943 provisionally staked off. Cable axis in road D up to road 5/6, foundation axis for pipe bridge in road C, block 10, road 6/7 between roads E-F, Road 4/5 between roads C-D, and axis for the spacing rails Auschwitz 704 staked off. Roadside building front extension of road B from block 10 up to 100 meters east of railroad line at 8 km milestone photographed and drawing completed. Longitudinal and latitudinal profiles of the junction of road J and Krakauerstrasse.  
Plant water works: Pre-setting tank staked off provisionally.  
Plant masonry gardens: Working shop staked off.  
Setting-down observations: Observation point Auschwitz 700 (at the iron construction) levelled in. Bolts fitted into the pillars of the chimney Auschwitz 903 with concrete, and levelled in.  
Aerial photographs: Polygon- and survey point-sketch 1:10,000 made of the Eastern part. Survey points marked off on the aerial photographs and forwarded to "Sobia" Berlin.

Pile-driving work:

I. Locally constructed pillars

Name of firm	Building:	pillars driven in	pillars provided for	pillars driven in during period of report	total of pillars driven in
Frankl pillars	Auschwitz 766	1	761	9	781
"	767	1	674	88	490
"	733	2	395	81	321
"	918	2	354	75	316
"	897/6:900				
	foundation for pipe bridge road 6/7	2	216	4	4
Mast pillars	Didier plant 707	2	306	79	154
	Auschwitz 700	1	44	15	27
Porr pillars	" 936	2	188	81	165
	" 898	2	189	56	113
	" 951/953	1	3 415	17	3 415
	pillars driven in for buildings		7 971	—	7 971
			14 818	554	13 930

II. Drilling shafts:

Wolfsholz pipe bridge road 6/7	14	1 100	57	704
from other firms already produced		412	—	412
		1 512	57	1 116
III. pre-fabricated concrete pillars:		51	—	51
total:		16 381	611	15 097

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUREFIELD  
DUREFIELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Weekly report 72/73

Power supply:

The quick progress of the construction-work frequently necessitates the re-laying of high- and low-tension lines. To avoid a constant re-laying of the high-tension line running through road G, the line will be diverted to road J, so that no surface high-tension cables will be in the main construction area. The circuit from road A to J will be closed via road 10-11. Poles erected for the surface line: building of the new stations VII, VIII, IX and X, and station VI for Kontan plant road E, block 11 commenced. Station VIII disconnected and construction completed. Completion of transformer stations at the water works and at Wlosienitz, building-up of a low-tension net for this building project and completion of the low-tension net for the shunting station. In view of failure, current switch type A 100 taken out of station I and new one installed. There is reason to believe that the switch was not adjusted properly, thereby causing voltage shifts which resulted in incomplete circuits. The firm's test report is still not on hand. Firing of steel armor tubes in work shops and stores as well as for the firing of the chimney. Laying of insulating tubes and tubed wires and re-laying of armored cable in the commercial-, employees- and community barracks. Completion and re-building of further settlements and I.G. living quarters. Moving of the telephone exchange. Putting into operation of a newly erected selector rack for a further 100 lines, issuing of a new telephone directory.

The following current jobs were carried out: connecting up of new building machines, expansion of the street-, building pit- and building site illumination, as well as rectification of faults.

Rail road construction (construction of tracks):

195 meters of track laid in road A, block 5. Loading track from the technical store in block 11 extended by 45 meters.  
300 meters of track in road E packed with gravel and ballast, and straightened out. In road J connection to coal dump completed. Loading track to the settlement and the free loading place relaid. Altogether 900 meters of track and one switch were relaid in road J, of these 600 meters are ready to be put into operation.

Track 45 in the plant railroad station extended by 150 meters and connecting switch 97 rebuilt.

155 meters of track and one switch put in for the connecting up of the engine shed.

Drilling and fitting of the sleepers continued.

Building materials for permanent way received:

1 057 tons of gravel for tracks,  
526,5 tons of rails,  
2 715 sleepers,  
1 switch.

Buildings on the estate:

Cow shed (milk shed): Final work.

Pig sty: no further work done

Food supply installations:

Cabbage storage sheds: The 7th shed is under construction.

Cabbage silo: The individual storage chambers are under construction.

Potato storage sheds: One shed is completely finished.

On the remaining sheds the roofing work and interior fittings still to be done. Roof truss of the potato storage shed in camp I fixed.

laths fixed on roof, rafters walled in, floor paving and ventilation built. Construction of the vegetable drying annex to the potato-peeling hut.

Kitchens, camp I: 2 pits for starch-receptacles reinforced and covered with concrete slabs.

Potato-store in the apprentices' home) as

Butcher's shop and provision store ) weekly report 7/71.

Roadconstruction: (workroads)

Street A: Block 9 and 10 levelling effected 1 Diesel excavator, capacity 1080 cbm, in operation.

Street C: Block 10, excavation of canal, 1 steam-scoop, capacity 1880 cbm, in operation

Street G: Block 9, levelling effected, 1 steam-scoop, capacity 980 cbm, in operation

Street B: 1/2 - 3/4 gravel foundation, manufacture of large paving stones

Street E: 2/3 - 3/4: laying of cement pipes  
9/10 - 10/11: gravel foundation

Street H: 7/8 - 9/10: gravel production of large paving stones

Street 9/10: gravel foundation and intermediate layer, production of water-resisting top layer.

Roads outside the works premises:

Fire-watching station: Foundation at gravel and concrete, manufacture of small paving stones.

Roads within the camps:

Camp III: Clearing of soil, foundation of gravel and intermediate layer.

" VI: Foundation of intermediate layer, making of the water-resisting upper layer.

Apprentices' camp: removal of original soil, soil adjustment.

Levelling of the factory site:

Block 7 and 8/J-E: Put into operation 1 steam-scoop, capacity 1610 cbm

" " " 1 Diesel scoop " 6430 "

" " " 1 " " " 6550 "

" " " 1 " excavator " 1120 "

Total excavation 15 000 cbm, of this, so far approx.

8 380 cbm excavated. Foundation completed; excavator for foundation Auschwitz 810 provided.

Draining of Foundations:

Auschwitz 940, 935, 901, 737, 63/06.

Constructions

Auschwitz 406 - Piece goods store: Outer walls.

436/441 - freight stores:

Auschwitz 436/437: clearing of original soil and excavation of foundations started.

Auschwitz 440/441: excavation of foundations.

Auschwitz 502/503: supplementary stores:

loft walled, windows and doors fitted.



DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Weekly report 72/73

Auschwitz 510-511 and 522 / loader huts:

- Auschwitz 510: transport from block 5 road C to road E. level plane and setting up of the hut.
- Auschwitz 511: Paving of the floor.
- Auschwitz 522: Subterranean ground-table for partition-walls concreted and bricked up.
- Auschwitz 603: Crane track: completion of foundations, assembly firm called in.
- Auschwitz 619 - Training workshop: chiselling for heating and electricity systems.
- Auschwitz 624 - Low voltage station: bricklaying work at the ground floor.
- Auschwitz 625 - voltage adjustment station: drawings received from Langenscheidt. Excavation finished.
- Auschwitz 627 - Low voltage station: basement ceiling being reinforced.
- Auschwitz 629 - Low voltage station low-temperature-carbonization-plant: excavation completed, subterranean ground-table concreted.
- Auschwitz 700 - Gas factory: building site is set up for brick-laying work.
- Assembly work: field 9 fitted up; building of the 3rd bunker.
- Auschwitz 701 - regassing plant: wall encased with wood and reinforced.
- Auschwitz 702 - blast engine building: draining and clearing operations: interior structure of hall is completed. Delay in window supply.
- Auschwitz 704 - low-temperature carbonization-plant: in the furnace building, distance-iron bands were built with concrete; machine houses; foundations encased with wood and reinforced.
- Auschwitz 709 - disintegrator building: 2 foundations for overflow-receivers encased with wood and reinforced. Clearing operations; assembly work; field 11-7 assembled; tubing-bridge assembly completed.
- Auschwitz 710 - general clearing; foundation row 4; ground concrete arrived. Supports and ceilings encased with wood and reinforced above foundation rows 5-13.
- Auschwitz 712 - Diesel installation: 1 Diesel excavator used for earth excavation. The excavating work which had been suspended for a few weeks was resumed during the period under review. Result - 6410 cbm; thus far, a total of 14,550 cbm excavated. Installation for building site; casing-wood stored; cement booth set up.
- Auschwitz 713 - regassing plant: wall built with concrete; scaffolding set up.
- Auschwitz 713a - pump-house: additional excavating work and bringing up of the ground concrete.
- Auschwitz 716 - crude gas container: material for isolating bed brought to the building site.
- W18-721 - gasometer:
- Auschwitz 718: Additional excavation of foundations and rigging of tubing pit reinforced.
- Auschwitz 720: annular foundations concreted up to the tubing pit, tubing pit reinforced.
- Auschwitz 721: gravel brought for filling in.

Auschwitz 730 Compressor construction:

30 m of South banquette reinforced and concreted. North banquette 20 m encased and reinforced.

Auschwitz 731 - Recooling plant: Foundation trench completed, scaffolding for cooling tower joined.

Auschwitz 732 - Pressure water puddling I:

Foundation trench excavations completed. Laying of gravel and base concrete for South banquette.

Auschwitz 733 - Pure H<sub>2</sub> Factory:

One Diesel excavator allotted for excavations. Excavations completed so far 5 170 cbm. Excavating was interrupted as piling props are missing.

Auschwitz 760 - Compressor construction:

Double foundation XIII-XIV encased, foundation slab XII concreted. Upper part foundation XII encased and reinforced. Foundation slab XI reinforced and concreted.

Auschwitz 766 - Construction of circulation pumps:

Axle A concreted; axle B encased. Foundation slab furnace I concreted, foundations furnaces II and III shafted.

Auschwitz 779 - switch house:

Demolition of old transformer station; excavation of foundation trench.

Auschwitz 791 - Workshop for electric trolleys:

Erection of brickwork; foundations for concrete supports concreted.

Auschwitz 798 - Workshop for compressors:

Machine foundations concreted, cable channels completed; laying of water pipes and sewage. Concreting of floor.

Auschwitz 799 - HD workshop:

as in Auschwitz 603; also shaftings for cable channel; floor formation level.

Auschwitz 63/04 - dumping pit: 4 deep holes completed.

Auschwitz 63/06 - " " : Base concrete laid. Tub for insulation bricked and plastered. Insulation work begun.

Auschwitz 63/11 - Coal transport:

The pile planking supports are fixed. The raming block was dismantled and loaded. The rail tracks of the firm Schula are being laid for the excavation. The second well is started and roughly one-third is shafted. Excavations may be begun next week.

Auschwitz 810 - Auxiliary boiler House:

Excavations were started on 11 October. Total excavations roughly 4,600 cbm; already excavated: approximately 1 000 cbm; Lay & Pitroff are starting to prepare the building site.

Auschwitz 831/832: Store shed for tubes and rod iron:  
ready to be pitched.



Auschwitz 842 - Camp management supervision:

Pre-fabricated concrete construction is in the process of being assembled.

Auschwitz 867 - Locomotive shed:

Completion of roof construction; laying of drainage pipes for work trenches. Coal transport installation and cinder pit completed. Laying of water pipes for water station.

Auschwitz 877 - Temporary Store:

Excavation and encasing of ramps; assembly of pre-fabricated concrete construction parts.

Auschwitz 879 - Carbide Storage shop: see last report.

Auschwitz 888 - 889 Mesh Network Station:

Auschwitz 888: Berlinische Baugesellschaft: Roof and roof-stays are encased; stays reinforced. Reinforcement of roof will be started.

Auschwitz 889: Building site is marked off. Clearing will be started at the end of next week.

Auschwitz 890:- Electro-Magazine: Assembly of pre-fabricated concrete construction parts.

Auschwitz 896/897 Lime burning installation - lime-stone storehouse:  
Firm Frankpfehl: pile-driving around the lime kilns.

Auschwitz 898 - Electrode Factory: Firm Porr- pile driving.

Auschwitz 900 - Lime quarry: see Auschwitz 896/897:

Firm Wayss & Freytag: The rising part of the trucking foundation is concreted up to a height of approximately 2m. Half the length of the connecting passage is completed. The base concrete for the foundation of the silo is laid.

Auschwitz 901 - Raw Material Store:

Puddling of the storage hall is completed, except for a negligible part which was left to the last for reasons of work allocation. No further operations at present.

Auschwitz 902 - Coke silo: (Firm Beton- und Monierbau)

Excavations for the underground construction have progressed so that their completion may be expected during the next week. Encasing of the foundations of the silo construction and quarry is mostly completed and they are being reinforced now.

Auschwitz 903 - Carbide Furnace Hall:

Beton- und Monierbau: Puddling of the furnace house foundations is progressing in conjunction with concreting. In furnace block II the support foundations are all concreted up to row 9. Transformer girder 7-8 is in process of being cast. In addition, most of the foundations up to row 13 are encased and are being reinforced.

Steffens & Noelle: The iron construction in row 0-1 is erected to a height of + 16 m.

Wayss & Freytag: The chimney is completed up to a height of 55 m.

Auschwitz 904 - Carbide underground plant: (Berlinische Baugesellschaft),  
The foundation of stations I and II are completed. The concrete for the South foundation and the lower part of the North foundation of Station III is also laid.

Auschwitz 905 - Dry Gassing (Berlinische Baugesellschaft)

1 Diesel excavator assigned for excavations. Total excavations roughly 8,500 cbm. Capacity: 2 990 cbm; 7,820 cbm excavated so far. The foundation trench is completed; the excavator was taken to foundation trench Auschwitz 905a. Supplementary shaft and casings for the foundation.

Auschwitz 905a - Carbide-grinding installation:

Excavations by Diesel dredger. 420 cbm excavated so far.

Auschwitz 907 - Slaked lime filling:

Company assigned: Toward the end of the period under review, building operations were resumed by the firm of Plassmann. At present casings for the foundation.

Auschwitz 909 and 911: Gasometer-foundations:

Pile-driving completed; excavations begun.

Auschwitz 910 - Acetylene refinery: Concrete laid for half of foundation slab.

Auschwitz 912 - Acetic Aldehyde factory: Foundation casings laid; concrete laid for North extension and Eastern half of foundations.

Auschwitz 913 - Preparatory plant for Aldehyde factory: See weekly report 70/71.

Auschwitz 915 - Aldehyde Storeroom: Lower subterranean ground table offsets encased; foundation slab for upright containers steel-reinforced and covered with concrete.

Auschwitz 916/917 Adolization and Adol distillation: not yet begun.

Auschwitz 918 - Adolhydrate: Crane track foundations completed. Excavation of chamber scaffolding 1 and 2 begun.

Auschwitz 919 and 948 - Engine House and Mesh-network station: Site marked off.

Auschwitz 920 Butol- and spirit store: Site marked off. Excavations for the foundation trench will be begun in a few days by the firm of Schulz.

Auschwitz 921 - Butol distillation: Site marked off. Excavations (levelling of mound) will be begun in a few days by the firm of Schulz.

Auschwitz 922 - Butadiene furnace construction: Excavations by steam excavator. Total area to be excavated roughly 14,000 cbm; capacity 3,870 cbm; so far excavated roughly 12,300 cbm. Site to be prepared; ground to be levelled for work.

Auschwitz 925 - Butadiene Distillation:

Excavations completed. Strip foundations and outside subterranean ground table covered with concrete. Assembly of steel structure may be begun.

Auschwitz 926 - Butadiene Tank Store: Excavations completed. Lower foundation offsets in the Northern part steel-reinforced and covered with concrete.

Auschwitz 934 - Ethyl building and styrol store: Foundation trench completely excavated. Lower foundation offset covered.

Auschwitz 935 - Styrol furnace construction:

Subterranean ground table row A-D concrete covering finished axis 1-5  
" " " " " encased " 5-8  
" " " " " are being excavated " 8-11

Assembly of steel structure may be begun.

Auschwitz 936 - Styrol distillation: Pile-driving operations will be completed by 1 November 1942. Preparation of site was begun.

Auschwitz 937 - Polymerization tank store: marked off.

Polymerization

Auschwitz 938 - shafting operations. 1/3 of foundations are covered with concrete.

Auschwitz 939 - Buna preparation: Machine factory Wiesbaden: Assembly of steel structure. Filling in on the South side for preliminary rail sidings. Floor concrete covering finished (without plaster).

Auschwitz 940 - Buna store: Encasing of basement.

Auschwitz 946 - Mesh Network Station: Concrete covering of basement with ceiling (Firm: Einsatzgesellschaft).

Auschwitz 948 - Mesh Network Station: see Auschwitz 919 (page 11).

Auschwitz 951-953 Power Station:

Boiler house: Further filling in of boiler foundations beneath basement ground. Riddling of West gable wall. Ceiling + 12.00 supports 1-10 encased and reinforcement begun. At the main coal opening the ceiling is + 0.0 encased, reinforced and declared ready for concrete covering. The ground water isolation is completed. The filling-up of the foundation trench will be started. Underground locations for boilers 9 and 10 will be encased inside.

Engine and Pile-driving finished, also excavations for transformer pumping house: nor preliminary constructions. Pillars for ceiling + 0.0 between supports 2-9 cast, reinforcement of beams and ceiling completed. Encasing for + 0.0 between supports 9-17. Between supports 29-36 ceiling + 0.0 concrete-covered and encased. The pillars of ceiling + 7.5 between supports 36-43 are concreted. Reinforcement of ceiling and beams.

6 kv-plants: Excavations and foundations completed. In plant East, wall built up to +7.5, in plant West up to about + 12 m. Ceiling + 1.05 m; transformer section in plant West concrete-covered, in plant East reinforcements are being fixed. Placing of ceiling girders + 7.5 m in plant East.



DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Weekly report 72-73

30 kv plant: In plant East, the upright course is being erected under a mould. Plant West is completed up to about 14m. Battery room built up to lower edge girder-story. Roof cover in plant East is being encased. Laying of girders of plant East completed.

Observation post: Excavation+foundations completed. Brick-laying completed up to basement ceiling. The basement ceiling is encased except for the part adjoining the engine house; south part (staircase) reinforcements completed. Delivery and transport of steel constructions.

Cooling towers: discontinued.

Auschwitz 953 - 100 kv open-air plant (outside electric power):

Firm Huedig: The foundations in block A 1-16 are excavated. Concreting will be started.

Auschwitz 954 - drinking water purification:

One diesel excavator allocated. Total excavation roughly 8,500 cbm, capacity 2,60 cbm, excavations go far roughly 8,000 cbm. Foundation trench base filled up with gravel. The first piles have been driven. The concrete-mixing machine is being installed at the building site. Installation of power and light lines and laying of building water-pipes has been begun.

Auschwitz 956 - 30 kv - plant carbide:

Firm Wademann: Preparation of site and excavation for foundations are in progress.

Auschwitz 962 - Casing workshop:

Excavation and concreting of foundations.

Auschwitz 965 - Factory workshop:

Assembly job of firm of Kuebler completed. Roof covering by firm Rubensid-Dreslau, finishing operations. Concreting of second top-story ceiling (hand construction). Chiselling for heating and electrical and plumbing installations. Filling in of foundation trench.

Auschwitz 971 - Factory Office:

Chiselling for the entire installation. Erection of stairways at the North front. Puddling of drainage pits at North front.

Prefabricated Concrete Shops: At time of report: total:

Auschwitz 787, 788 and 789, firm

Grusehke: Gravel-layer completed and miscellaneous jobs

500 sqm 600 sqm

Auschwitz 789 Firm Hass: rails for sliding doors let into concrete

13 13

Manufacture of prefabricated concrete parts:

Firm Polter: 8 m binders

-- 81

10 m "

84 776

12 m "

8 270

beams

61 1907

supports

121 1961

roof and mould slabs

1667 9862

skylights and miscellaneous slabs

751 6617

DOCUMENT BOOK 17, DIERFELD  
DIERFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Weekly report 72/72

	during period of report:	total:
<u>Iron for concrete bent and plaited:</u>		
Messrs. Volter: 8 m binder	— Pos	87 Pos
10 m "	63 "	823 "
12 m "	2 "	330 "
beams	4 "	3096 "
props	2 "	2387 "
various plates	600 "	2314 "
<u>Erection of pre-fabricated concrete shops and transportation of ready-cast parts:</u>		
Auschwitz 603: Props, beams and binders at site	155 Pos	155 Pos
beams and binders mounted (work finished)	14 blocks	14 blocks
Auschwitz 828: Roof and wall panels at site	408 pos	408 pos
" " " set up	300 "	300 "
Auschwitz 843: Props, beams and binders at site	155 "	155 "
" " " set up	11 blocks	11 blocks
Auschwitz 877: Roof and wall panels set up	400 pos	1400 pos
joints walled up		
Auschwitz 890: Props, beams and binders at site	18 "	443 "
" " " set up	3 blocks	24 blocks
(work finished)		
Roof and wall panels at site	1012 pos	1012 pos
" " " set up	900 "	900 "
Auschwitz 963: Roof panels at site	561 "	561 "
" " " set up	470 "	470 "

Drainage- and pipe bridge foundations	period of report	up to now	total
<u>Messrs. Riedel: Querstrasse 5/7</u>			
Excavation	3860 cbm	38445	42 305 m <sup>3</sup>
cutting of border plankier	16	333	349
setting up border planking (in meter run of drain)	—	264	264
concrete box-profile	—	62 m	62 m
pipe-bridge concrete-foundation slab	1 pos	—	1
<u>Street B. Block 5:</u>			
Excavation	3770 cbm	4000	7 770
cutting of drain flooring			
meter run of drain	53	24	77
concrete supplied for 30m drain			
<u>Messrs. Doubaui: Street B. C and D Block 7:</u>			
Excavation	6000 cbm	31300	37300 cbm
cutting of wooden border planking in meter run of drain	—	121	121
setting up wooden border planking	10 m run	—	10 m run
sinking of centrifugal concrete pipes	25	87	112
stone pipes sunk	20	—	20
pipe bridge concrete foundation slab	2	1	3



DOCUMENT BOOK 17, DUEFFELD  
DUEFFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Weekly Report 72/73			
	period of report	un to now	total
<u>Messrs. Gorgas: Street B Block 5-6:</u>			
excavation	900 cbm	20700	21600 cbm
pipes of centrifugal concrete	100	340	440
stone-pipes	43	50	93
pits	4	8	12
pipe bridge concrete			
foundation slabs	2	5	7
<u>Street 4/5 between C-E:</u>			
excavation	240 cbm	4000	4240 cbm
cutting of drain flooring			
meter run of drain	18	-	18
<u>Street D, Block 4:</u>			
excavation	1420 cbm	-	1420 cbm
<u>Street C, Block 9:</u>			
excavation	1200 "	1000	2200 "
<u>Messrs. Moeborn: Street C, Block 6:</u>			
excavation	-	4840	4840 "
cutting of drain flooring			
in meter run	15	120	135 "
<u>Street 4/5 between B-C:</u>			
excavation	530 cbm	2340	2970 "
cutting of drain flooring			
in meter run of drain	18	75	93
pipe bridge concrete			
foundation slabs	-	2	2
<u>Street C Block 10-12:</u>			
excavation	1900 cbm	5130	8030 cbm
concrete pipe sunk	50	-	50 m
<u>Provisional upper trench for waste water from factories:</u>			
excavation	200 cbm	1080	1280 cbm
concrete pipes sunk	20	-	20
<u>Messrs. Cichos: (Cichos firm) Street 3/4 between B-A:</u>			
excavation	1000 cbm	1010	2010 cbm
cutting of drain flooring			
in meter run	21	-	21
pipe bridge concrete foundation slabs in block 4 and 5 between A-B:	-	18	18
block 4 and 5 between A-B:			
excavation	124 cbm	-	124 cbm
<u>Messrs. Wolfsholz:</u>			
		<u>Jig-boring:</u>	
posts finished hitherto:	5300,30	4309,30	
finished during the report period	407,40	476,00	
	<u>5707,70</u>	<u>4785,30</u>	

## Weekly report 72/73

Canals completed in the plant.

Cooling and rain water canal Plant sewers:						
Place	during the report period	up to now	total:	during the report period	up to now	total:
Temporary						
Pre-flooding basin	—	278	278	—	—	—
Hauptmann Str. 6/7						
Main reservoir road by						
mouth profile	—	140	140	—	—	—
Square profile	—	63	63	—	—	—
road B block 7	—	72	72	20	—	20
" D " 7	25	15	40	—	—	—
" D " 5-6	100	340	440	43	50	93
" C " 12	—	—	—	60	—	60
Temporary pre-flooding						
basin for sewers	—	—	—	20	—	20
		m current	1 032		m current	103

Fire service, barrack garage and temporary Diesel oil tank stores;  
see weekly report 70/71

But cannot:

But camp 1: During the report period, the following foundations were built: block II - 2 dwelling huts enlarged block I 2 dwelling huts (Italians' huts) Totals: foundations for 34 huts have been built so far.

	Repairs to windows and hut doors.
Dispensary II:	Chiselling for fitters and electricians
" III:	Floor blocks covered with concrete
Wood work shops:	For two halls: foundations covered with concrete and floor blocks rammed down. For two more halls: foundations excavated.

Camp II: Bricks set for two more wash rooms (total: 7)  
Foundations laid for 4 huts - completion of Berber's  
shop.

Roofing of the temporary boiler-house.  
Excavation for the permanent boiler-house  
Proofing of the roofing felt and fitting of covering  
laths.

Office hut camp: Construction of wooden floor, setting-in of windows and doors, completion of electrical installations, painting work.

Dwelling hut  
camp:

Work for heating system.

Auxiliary

Boiler houses:

Boiler house 3a: Completion of the masonry; roof construction placed.

Boiler house 3b: Completion of foundations.

Meese hall

mess hall Removal of the topsoil and excavation of the foundation  
building 68 ground table. Setting up of the mixing machine;  
(hut building): transport of gravel.

Weekly Report 72/73

Settlement:

- Road 1: Fitting of laths and roofing of 2 buildings. Placing and covering of skylight chambrane for 6 buildings; for 10 buildings re-arrangement of window-seats and fitting of window-frames; the interior of 4 buildings plastered, gas and water installation for 3 buildings.
- Road 2: Roofing of 4 buildings; 4 buildings: placing and covering of skylight chambrane; 6 buildings: re-setting of window-seats and fitting of window-frames; the interior of 7 buildings plastered; 4 buildings: water-supply, draining and gas installation completed.
- Road 3: 2 buildings: placing and lathing of roofs; 3 buildings: fixing of skylights; 3 buildings: upper floor masonry; 1 building: ground floor masonry; 1 building: basement masonry; 3 buildings: plastering of interior; 2 buildings: chiselling for installations.
- Road 4: 2 buildings: fixing of roofs; 3 buildings: upper floor masonry; covering with concrete of 2 upper floor ceilings; 1 building: re-fitting of basement ceiling hollow parts; 2 buildings: ground floor masonry and chiselling; 6 buildings attic masonry.
- Northern border road: 2 buildings: ground floor masonry; 5 buildings: upper floor masonry; covering with concrete of 2 upper floor ceilings; 2 upper floor ceilings encased with wood.
- Road 5: Block 1: ground floor masonry; block 3: basement ceiling covered with concrete; block 4: excavations.
- Dwelling- and camp hut: Re-fitting of roof slabs, covering with roofing-felt. In the dwelling-part laying of plaster-floor.
- Drinking water installation: Lower parts of the jet construction as well as upper floor walls encased with woodwork. Ground floor masonry; filter-house: completion of part of the lower concrete work; excavations.
- Main Street 16 and 18a: Ground floor masonry.
- Main Street 33 and Gartenstr. 5: Upper floor ceiling concreted, masonry for 2 upper floors.

Canalization in the emergency settlement:

Firm Industriebau A.G.	during the report period	up to now	total
waste water sewer including pits	120 current m	1 410	1 530 current m
pre-flooding basin for rain water	12 "	40	52 "

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Weekly report 72/73

Labour Allocation (Key day 14 October 1942):

	Skilled workers:	Unskilled workers:	Total:
Occupation and repairing of old houses	349	249	598
Sick bay	53	67	120
Garden planning	1	203	204
Farm buildings	184	35	219
Road construction outside the works enclosure	22	200	222
Cantonment, office huts, fire defence, Garage, Mess, main work-shop, automobile work-shop	301	146	447
	910	900	= 1 81
Roads within camp enclosure	39	127	166
Surface railway construction	5	118	123
Unloading squad	-	200	200
Apprentice's work-shop, food stores, Warehouses, building water line, dwelling huts, boiler house, butcher's shop, dispensary, potatoe pit, temporary Diesel oil store.	151	108	259
Gravel pit	44	299	343
Dwory inlet	7	25	32
	246	877	= 1 123
Digging operations	213	1 082	1 295
Canalisation and bridge for pipes	276	1 104	1 380
Power house and water works	462	569	1 031
Synthesis	438	470	908
Buna	380	724	1 104
Construction of steel-concrete ready made parts	228	189	417
	1 997	4 138	= 6 135
			9 068

Detachment sent to Reichsbahn (Firm Reckmann, Hainers and Grosspiotach)

and B.B.C.

88 Men
56 "
= 144 Men
9 212



Weekly report 72/73  
Work of the "Armament-Construction Management"

Pumping works Reichsel (Firm Scheven):

Aqueduct: Sub-concreting of base - 210 qm  
Concreting of base - 180 qm  
Iron banding and laying.

Pumping works: Excavation of foundation trenches hitherto 9 364 cbm  
during period covered by report 850 cbm, total - 10, 14 cbm

Equipment used: 1 Diesel engine with 2 trucks  
1 Diesel excavator 2 Motor winches  
with 2 trucks, 5 electric pumps  
1 circular saw, 1 concrete machine

Preflooding basin (Firm Gorgass-Posen)

Lot III closed down

Inlet Dwory Railway station km 6,9 (Firm Grosspietsch):  
Concrete of base and buttresses - 113 cbm

Equipment used: 1 Diesel Pump, 1 Concrete Machine

Construction power station pumping works (Firm Fiebig):

Work completed:	hitherto:	time covered by report:	total:
Wall plaster	50 qm	38 qm	88 qm
White-washing of wall and ceiling surfaces doors and windows installed. The work was completed on 11 October.			100 qm

Water-works Filter Construction (Firm Wayss & Freytag):

Auschwitz 891/891a:

Work achieved: Building site installations. Digging of foundation  
trench: hitherto 4250 cbm, time covered by report  
4715 cbm, total 8965 cbm.

Equipment used: 1 Diesel excavator, 2 steam engines, 60 gauge,  
27 dumping cars, 3 water pumps.

Excavation of west side drainage trench (Firm Droher):

Work completed: Leveling of excavated earth  
Covering of top soil  
Plastering of base supports  
Construction of a double pipe-inlet

Camp Construction (Einsatz Company Ettowitz):

Camp III - Stage of work reached on 18 October 1942

30 huts for personnel completed  
2 temporary kitchens completed  
6 double latrines completed  
5 wash-huts walled and roof completed  
of the 3 inner walls and plastering finished  
1 wash hut without roof completed  
430 continuous metres of drains laid  
10 Control pits walled  
2 huts for personnel in process of construction  
1 domestic barracks in process of construction  
1 fire extinguishing pond dug  
2 Ash containers walled  
Removal of earth and levelling also road construction  
started  
45 doors installed and plastered in likewise 48 windows



DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DIERRFELD  
DIERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Work completed:	hitherto:	in period covered:	of report total
Excavation of earth	1 033	525	1 558 cbm
Levelling	720	800	1 520 qm
Walls erected	390	115	505 cbm
Concrete	261	22	283 "
Walls plastered	390	180	570 qm
Paving	355	400	755 qm

Camp IV: Stage of work reached on 18 October 1942

25 huts for personnel completed  
48 " " " , foundations laid  
3 Double latrines completed  
3 " " foundations  
2 Wash huts walled  
2 " " in wood  
2 " " , foundations laid  
1 Domestic barracks completed  
2 Fire extinguishing ponds completed  
Drainage canal  
Electrically charged fence under construction  
850 current metres of water-line trenches  
dug and filled in  
Accommodation provided for 2 000 persons.

Work completed:

Excavation of earth	3 464	469	3 733 cbm
Filling-in	1 120	593	1 713 "
Walls erected	1 120	51	1 171 "
Concrete	1 601	45	1 676 "
Fencing	541	78	619 St...
Walls plastered	525	136	661 qm
Wire fence	1 110	-	1 110 current m.

Camp V: Stage of work reached on 18 October 1942

1 Wash-hut completed  
1 kitchen "  
8 Huts for personnel completed  
3 Latrines completed  
1 Wash-hut "  
3 Wash-huts under construction  
25 Huts for personnel-foundations laid  
2 Permanent latrines  
1 Foundation for latrine hut  
1 French dug for latrine hut  
1 Boiler stand concreted  
2 Transformers completed  
800 current metres of paths under construction  
2 Wooden wash huts erected  
Asphalt roofs repaired  
2 Pumping house roofs completed  
1 Fire extinguishing pond completed  
1 Fire extinguishing pond dug

Work completed:

Excavation of earth	2 152	263	2 415 cbm
Walls erected	931	136	1 077 "
Concrete	862	130	992 "
Wall plastering	36	-	36 qm

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

<u>Gravel quarrying:</u>	<u>Work completed during time covered by report</u>	<u>Work completed up to 18 October 1942</u>
Gravel	20 223,50 cbm	323 371, 50 cbm
Prepared gravel	698,75 "	1 160,25 "
Gravel sand	882,75 "	1 370,00 "
Sand	1 440,00 "	23 545,75 "
Removal of waste	6 805,50 "	117 227,25 "

Equipment used: 4 Excavators, 13 Steam Locomotives, 5 Diesel locomotives

Works railway station (removal of earth to side of track) Firm Schulz:

Work completed:

Top soil cleared (figure illegible)	705 cm
Removal of earth	8 000,00 cbm
	23 830 cbm

Equipment used: 3 Steam locomotives, 3 steamers, 75 dumping-cars,  
6 km rails, 90 gauge, 1 Steam excavator, 1 plunger  
pump.

Signed: FAUST

Report on Krassendorf attached

Appendix:

I.G. Auschwitz  
Commercial Department

Auschwitz, 30 October 1942

Weekly report No. 72/73 Part II 28 - 1942  
for the period 5 - 16 October 1942

I. GENERAL

The clothing regulations to be observed in Auschwitz have been arranged in cooperation with the bookkeeping department and the transport section. The necessary carrying out orders and circulars were drawn up jointly and have now been finally promulgated.

II. BOOKKEEPING

After the introduction of the new work-shop and camp accounts further sections of the camp bookkeeping department have been reorganised to run according to Hellerith methods. The quantities accruing to the camp will now be compiled by means of the deliveries indicated, and with regard to value, on the basis of accounts to be rendered at a later date. By this means it is possible to bring the deliveries and despatches to and from the technical camp promptly and more closely into line with the traffic figures and stocks as shown by use of the Hellerith system.

In the same way, the reorganisation of the workshop and camp accounts was responsible for the setting up of uniform instructions with regard to the keeping of outside and private sales accounts; this not only brings about a standardisation of the working procedure in the bookkeeping department but furthermore introduces certain simplifications in the method itself.

Questions of great interest to us with regard to the treatment of our additional costs of construction, particularly the treatment of certain partial amounts such as initial costs for opening the site, and their inclusion in the real estate estimates as well as the question of freedom to assess within the meaning of the order relating to the owner only subsidy tax for Eastern provinces, were discussed with Herr Director LENCNER from the Central Bookkeeping Department Frankfurt (Main) who visited us on 16 October. Furthermore, discussions were held with Herr Director LENCNER in respect of the quantities which were expected to be used for our production, the values thereof and the possible production estimates.

The further increased receipt of supply invoices does not only create a need for a larger number of personnel in the Accounting Office, but also in the remaining offices of the Bookkeeping Department and this must be supplied in the shortest time possible.

III. Purchases Group 1 / Iron and Steel

Chiefly large quantities of material for storage were ordered. The quantity of material received is small since the supply-firms have not yet been granted the subscription rights. According to the statement from the Raw Material Control Board (Rohstoffbewirtschaftung) it will be 4 - 6 weeks before the supply-firms can be granted the iron subscription rights. Therefore it is very probable that the greater part of our orders will not be delivered until the first quarter of 1943.

Group 2 / Electrical equipment

The required electrical equipment was ordered. Taking into consideration the difficulties arising from restrictions, the amount of goods received is proportionately high.

Group 3 / Building material and wood.

Various building materials were ordered, among other things 6 mill bricks, roof-tiles, man-hole covers, concrete-gravel and chipping. Due to the lack of trucks, cement was not available in sufficient quantities. The transport department took the necessary steps in order to ease the lack of trucks, so that in the near future larger quantities of cement may be expected.

During the last 8 days 20 truck loads of reinforcing stones arrived daily. We are making efforts to increase the supply by additional orders. Food has not been supplied, as, as is well known, by regulation No. 35 of Reich Agency for Food, the supply against buying permits 1942 has been suspended as per 1 October 1942. We applied for new working-buying-permits or rather for special permission for the supply of/ rest of the wood.

Group 4 / general requirements.

The following were ordered among other items: rubber hose, laboratory apparatus, photographic requirements, fire-fighting appliances, kitchen furnishings, machines for boot-making, washing-machines, coats outfits, mittens, ash shoe-suits, black-out appliances, transformer-oil, lubricating oil, concrete casing-pil, gasoline etc. The supply of goods was normal.

On 14 October 1942 Mr. APPEL and Mr. BOLUP from the lubricants-board of the RGA (Regional Economic Office) Kattowitz had a conference, during which the lubricant requirements for the fourth quarter of 1942 were determined.

By order of the Regional Economic Office Kattowitz we received 200 women's skirts and 200 women's jackets from the old clothes store in Ratibor; further quantities are to be allotted to us, also underclothes and stockings. Immediate supplies are needed for 1000 Ukrainian women. We obtain men's clothing through the General Plenipotentiary for Chemistry from the Reich Office for Clothing and relative matters.

We were allotted the requisite quantity of foot-wear for our personnel by the Reich Office for Leather via the Economic Group Chemical Industry.

Group 5 / Office Requirements.

Office materials of every kind were on permanent. Furthermore an order was given for the delivery of other office furniture.

The deliveries of office materials were good, but on the other hand deliveries of office furniture were said to be slow since the supply firms had not sufficient kaurit-glue and no iron dockets at their disposal. We have taken the necessary steps in order to achieve the sufficient allotment of kaurit-glue and iron dockets.

Group 6 / Fuel and Chemicals

Various medicaments and sera were ordered.



The maximum consumption allowance for fuel to cover the winter half-year 1942/43 has not yet been indicated. According to information received from the Regional Economic Office the new allocations will be made in the course of November 1942. For the time being we shall have to make do with the same quantities that they allowed us for the summer; if this is impossible then suitable application must be made to the Regional Economic Office. This office has promised that we shall receive the amount applied for for November.

Purchasing Agency for Auschwitz in Lodz/shafen.

The purchasing agency for Auschwitz in Ludwigshafen was dissolved.

IV. Transport Matters

### Transport situation

Compared to the last reporting period the amount of goods received (loads and freight) has only increased slightly.

15 of the vehicles allocated to us have now been diverted to root-erup drive. However we have been promised a certain number of trucks as replacements by the Oberpraesident Nbv Braslau. We arranged for the allocation of 1 truck each for the construction site Jrossendorf and the Fuorsten pits.

### Vehicle used

	<u>available</u>	<u>in use</u>	<u>working hours</u>
Allocated vehicles	55	55	6,594
trailers	63	63	
Vehicles belonging			
to IG	27	24	3,019
trailers	2		
tractors	1	1	
chain tractor	1		

Loads of goods received

162 trucks in railroad station Auschwitz = about 12  
  trucks daily

1 077 " " " " Lwory = about 77  
  trucks daily

1 239 trucks altogether with 23 825,5 tons or  
50 " " " 1 701,8 average tons per day

### Distribution

Gravel	154 trucks	2 998,6 t
Intermediate layer	14 "	316,0 t
Chippings	16	328,0 t
Paving stones	22	427,2 t
Coping stones	3	63,6 t
Cement	200	3 549,5 t
Bricks	283	5 868,2 t
Coal	116	2 547,2 t
Waste	32	255,4 t
Miscellaneous	15	7 469,9 t
	<u>1 239</u>	<u>23 625,5 t</u>

Freight 2,180 bales with 121 565,4 kg or  
156 " 8,683,2 average kg daily



Expedition of goods:

Lords	68,945 kg
Piece goods	5,390 "
Express goods	51 "

Coal depot.

The new coal depot at the I-Strasse was put into operation meanwhile. Here also the lack of labor made itself felt in an unpleasant way, especially as at first we were lacking in technical appliances, such as conveyor belts. Meanwhile some labor has been allocated to us, so that the coal can now be stored properly. Further relief is to be expected by the employment of a crane, which is to be put at our disposal by the firm of Plinke, on the basis of agreements to that effect.

General Shipping.

For the storage of incoming office furniture, it was possible to rent a store-room with an adjoining railroad track from the shipping firm of Bolnei. Moreover it was possible to make some storage space available in our piece-goods store-rooms for the use of the Purchasing Department.

V. CATERING SERVICES.

The kitchen in camp V was put into operation and the temporary kitchen was closed.

In our butcher's shop we started the production of sausages.

A meeting was held in Bielitz with the grain trade-organization, the food offices A and B, and the district peasant council, during which the bread supply of Auschwitz was discussed. The requirements are to be met for the time being by the erection of another oven in the bread factory of Rygulla. But it was pointed out that it would be more favorable for us to set up a branch establishment of the Rygulla bread-factory in Auschwitz, as transport difficulties during the winter might cause inconvenient interruptions in bread-supply. Great efforts are being made to finish the building of the bakery planned for Auschwitz before the beginning of the winter. A shuttle-service was put at our disposal by the Reichsbahn for the purpose of delivering the bread from Bielitz to Auschwitz.

A delay occurred in the potato-supply because the potato-trade-organization cancelled its original order, whereby we were to receive the main part of the potato-supply for the winter from the industrial districts of Upper Silesia. Now 40 % have been allocated to us from the General Gouvernement and 60 % from Lower Silesia.

The feeding of Eastern workers was put on a different basis, for the purpose of increasing the output; they were divided into 3 groups. Group 2 corresponds to the average ration quota, group 1 - group 2 plus 25 %, group 3 - group 2 minus 25 %. Thus an opportunity has been provided, to feed those who are not willing to work under the provisions of group 3, and those who are especially willing to work under the provisions of group 1.

Action figures for the period 5 - 18 October 1942.

1. Those receiving full rations	<u>Portions</u>	<u>Persons fed per day</u>
a) <u>Persons receiving food</u>		
Reich- and Ethnic Germans	37 258	2 661
Italians	15 141	1 082
Belgians and French	15 218	1 087
Eastern workers (male and female)	24 358	1 739
Poles	54 469	3 891
Schmelt-Poles	10 155	725
	<hr/> 156 599	<hr/> 11 185
b) <u>Those receiving sandwich- men</u>	<hr/> 7 950	<hr/> 568
	<hr/> 164 549	<hr/> 11 753

## II. Kitchens (see Ia)

Camp I	56 968	4 069
" II	55 371	3 955
" III	24 358	1 740
" V	14 257	1 018
Clubhouse	5 645	403
	<hr/> 156 599	<hr/> 11 185

III. Those receiving sandwich  
5041  
against additional ration

card: Overtime workers	51	3,6
Heavy workers	114	8,1
	<u>165</u>	<u>11,7</u>

## IV. Those receiving food at work:

156599 11 185

### V. Single marker

9 693      2614

Signed: Dr. SAVELSBERG

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

I.G. Auschwitz Auschwitz, 27 October 1942  
Social welfare department/workers' relations

Weekly report No. 72/73 Part III/25 - 1942

for the period between 5 October - 18 October 1942.  
(Key dates: 14 October 1942)

I. Number of employees (actual strength)

Number of these		Number of these		
Firm	Detainees Schmolz-Poles	Firm	Detainees Schmolz-Poles	
A.E.G.	22	brought forward	7 329	195
A.E.T.	244	Ruppolt	44	
A.G.1. Bielitz	227	Schwandke	4	
A.G.2. Bielitz	32	Schulz Richard	1 485	289
A.G.3 Kettow.	10	Seibt	46	
Arendt, Mildner	11	Siemens-Halske	2	
Aust & Co.	16	Spirra	6	
Bardubitzki	243	Ademann	216	
Brechtel	5	Wichlo	5	
Bauhaus	200	Wiesner	15	
Braunert	18	Wolfsholz	125	
Brendel	2	Zimmermann	26	
Daedlow, Pollmann	36	Zimmerstadt	4	
Draher	52	Ziehl, Knechtlich	61	
Fabiz	39	Boetti	20	
Fabritius	175	Berlinische Bau	109	
Frankipohl	213	Beton-Monierbau	18	
Fussgaenger	84	Brandt Carl	169	
Grünzw. Hartm	15	Cichos Theo	55	
Gruschka	18	Deutsche Bau AG	129	
Gorgass	300	" Mohrlaender	57	
Huedig	103	Drowas	61	
Hunnenwörder	58	Düerschlag	16	
Huta AG	46	Dylla	16	
I.G. Farben	2 974	Eins. Gesellsch.	750	136
Industrie-Bau	263	Eisenrieth	70	
Kemna & Co.	65	Grabars Georg	64	
Kluge	126	Grohnann-Frosch	12	
Koslik	10	Gruen-Bilfinger	47	
Krohne	68	Hess	61	
Kuehnal	154	Jacobs Walter	154	
Kurzius	27	Jacobsen Erich	6	
Marshallak	26	Kallor-Stechnik	60	
Mast	131	Kaeuffer & Co.	15	
Minsopost	12	Lenz & Co.	15	
Muy & Pitroff	430	Maruhn Rudolf	2	
Porr A.	306	Noobers	319	
Proske-Scholz	180	Ostbau-Rosenax	41	
Riedel & Sohn	308	Patzschke	28	
Rost Emanuel	80	Plinko Karl	129	
brought forward	7 329		11 751	620

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Firm	Number of these Detainees Schm. Poles Firm		Number of these Detainees Schm. Po.	
Brought forward: 11	751	620	brought forward: 12	543 669
Rheinhold	7		Nestler E.	2
Ruboroid	8		Pohl Max	2
Sauter Horns.	12		Stacho	3
Scheven H.	43	30	Wohrman	2
Sotrobe	115		Wiss	1
Troszek Rudolf	5		Worlich	5
Vianova	72		Friedenshuette	10
Wayss, Freytag	121	19	Stoffens	29
Weber Halm.	9		Stoeckel	1
Wolter Max	350		Domel	3
Ital. Gruppe	37		Oberhuettgen	6
Boyr. Stickst.	4		K'fab. Wiesbaden	22
Beron	1		Forran	1
Bartsch	2		Munkelt	4
Gabsch Franz	2		Gombus	2
Gabsch Josef	2		Grabara Franz	2
Kontsek	2		Hanisch	5
Brought forward	12 543	669		12 643 669

Detainees: —  
Schmelt-Poles 669  
Civilian workers  
11 974

Break-down of civilian workers into

- professions or designation of activity
- Germans, Poles, and Foreigners

Professions	Germans	Poles	Foreigners	Total
Building overseers	81	—	3	84
Surface building engineers	71	2	6	79
Subsurface " "	5	1	—	6
Employees, male	395	19	96	510
" , female	180	5	5	190
Master workmen	154	6	1	161
Foreman-masons	179	14	9	202
Foremen	170	41	27	238
Works police	149	15	—	164
Medical personnel	8	—	1	9
Fitters	88	8	9	105
Masons	152	387	298	837
Mason-apprentices	12	—	—	12
Carpenters	152	437	203	792
Carpenter-apprentices	5	—	2	7
Locksmiths	41	89	66	196
Locksmith-apprentices	5	—	—	5
Turners	3	7	1	11
Smiths	13	20	7	40
Brought forward	1 863	1 051	734	3 648



DOCUMENT BOOK 17, DUEBBERFELD  
DUEBBERFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Professions	Germans	Poles	Foreigners	Total
Brought forward:	1 863	1 051	734	3 648
Electricians	2	21	6	29
Plumbers	16	7	9	32
Tinsmiths	—	7	3	10
Machinists	159	115	56	330
Boiler-men	24	43	25	92
A (acetylene)-welders	3	—	2	5
E (electric)-welders	1	8	6	15
Iron benders	21	7	45	73
Ferro-concrete workers	28	21	59	108
Drivers	48	25	1	74
Driver's mates	20	22	3	45
Skilled metal workers	40	78	34	152
Joiners	4	4	32	40
Painters	15	32	38	85
Concrete workers	54	7	73	134
Semi-skilled building laborers	219	2 208	1 239	3 666
Female semi-skilled workers	—	—	589	589
Sub-surface workers	50	702	335	1 086
Transport workers	41	138	111	290
Cooks	7	11	15	33
Butchers	3	1	5	9
Juvenile workers, male	263	53	58	384
Juvenile workers, female	7	5	11	23
Cleaning women	154	467	129	750
Other workers	171	68	33	272
Forced laborers	—	669	—	669
	3 213	5 769	3 661	12 643

Of the workers listed above, the following are allocated to the individual enterprises named below:

Building site (actually working):			
skilled builders	3 368		
semi-skilled builders	6 314		
skilled metal workers	229		
semi-skilled metal workers	158	9 969	

Catering services and other enterprises (Works Police, Fire-Brigade etc.)			
Apprentices and juvenile workers	431		
Employees	869	2 674	

actually working: 12 643

Number of sick on 14 October 1942: 862 workers

The sum total of those actually working at the building site is divided up into nationalities as follows:

Germans	1 759
Poles (including Schmelt-Poles)	5006
French	545
Ukrainians	203
Belgians	207
Russians (female)	589
Croats	676
Italians	952
Miscellaneous	33
	<u>9 969</u>



DOCUMENT BOOK 17, DIEREFELD  
DIEREFELD DOCUMENT No. 1401

Workers allocated in the period 5 October - 18 October 1942:

	German	Poles	Belgians	French	Total
Engine drivers	1			1	1
Wheelwrights				1	1
Bricklayer's foremen			1		1
Bricklayers		2	2	1	5
Carpenters		3		5	8
Master-joiners		1			1
Joiners		3		1	4
Iron benders- ferro-concrete workers			1	5	6
Concrete-workers			7	2	9
Machinists				1	1
Painters		2	1	1	4
Semi-skilled bricklayers		1		1	2
" carpenters		5			5
" joiners		9			9
" painters		1			1
" machinists				3	3
semi-skilled building workers		46		27	53
Subsurface workers	1	1	11	21	34
Surveyor's assistant	2				2
Gardeners		1			1
Electricians		1		1	2
Welders		1			1
Locksmiths	1		1	3	4
Electrical fitters		1	1		2
Turners		1	1		2
Mechanics		1			1
Tinsmiths			2		2
Semi-skilled electricians		4		1	5
Smiths		2		3	4
Semi-skilled fitters				1	1
" locksmiths		8		1	9
" turners		2			2
" tinsmiths		3			3
" plumbers		1			1
Stokers			1		1
Electrical apprentices	1				1
Supervisors	1				1
Store-keepers	1				1
Cooks	1				1
Assistant cooks		1			1
Butchers		1			1
Waiters		1			1
Female building clerks		1			1
Office assistants	1	1			2
Messengers		1			1
Women	5	17		1	23
Drivers		1			1
Watchmen	8	1			9
Transport-workers	9	1			10
	32	126	29	58	245

DOCUMENT NO. K 17 DUISBURG  
DUISBURG DOCUMENT NO. 1361

II. Dwelling or accommodation possibilities in living barracks.

<u>Camp I</u>		<u>beds</u> <u>occupied</u>	<u>beds</u> <u>vacant</u>	<u>total number</u> <u>of beds</u>
Germans	1 970			
French	6			
Czechs	2			
Italians	1 162			
Dutch	3	3 133	400	3 533
<u>Camp II</u>				
Germans	31			
Belgians, male	230			
Belgians, female	16			
French, male	605			
French, female	9			
Poles, male	2 905			
General-Government				
Poles	186			
Poles, female	134			
Czechs	50			
Russians	7			
Ukrainians	244			
Spaniards	3			
Hungarians	1			
Portuguese	1			
Dutch	1			
other nationals	1	4 632	1 562	6 294
<u>Camp III</u>				
Germans	55			
Poles, male	683			
Czechs	928			
Ukrainians	1 032			
Bulgarians	21	2 729	—	2 719
<u>Camp IV</u>		—	3 000	3 000
<u>Camp V</u>				
Germans	28			
French	1			
Poles, male	60			
Czechs	50			
Ukrainians	252	469	891	1 300
		10 693	5 953	16 646
Moreover the following premises are also occupied:				
<u>Convent:</u>				
Poles, male	90	90		
<u>Gartenstrasse</u>				
Germans	24	24		
<u>living barracks</u>				
Germans,	453			
Flemings	62	515		
<u>Apprentices' homes</u>				
Germans	253	253		
<u>Barracks of firms</u>				
Germans	320			
Poles, male	380	700		
<u>O.T. (Organization Todt) Barracks</u>				
Germans	12	12		
Settlement				
Germans	2	2		
(31)		12 487	5 953	18 440

### III. Labour Allocation of Foreigners

From the foreign workers who were allocated to our building site, the following either fled or were brought back in the period 5 October and 18 October:

	<u>fled</u>		<u>brought back</u>	
	Men	Women	Men	Women
General Government				
Ukrainians	—	—	—	—
Poles	4	—	—	—
General Government				
Poles	55	—	—	—
Ukrainians	8	49	—	—
Croats	91	—	5	—
French	24	—	5	—
Belgians	5	—	4	—

### IV. Social activities of the works.

In the week between 12 October and 16 October the summer sports meeting of the works was held daily on the sports ground temporarily erected at the road 0. The sports warden of the works, Ritter was able to report to the works management that 57 % of the men and 34 % of the women took part in the rally.

The team contest took place on 11 October 1942 in Pielitz.

The I.G. Auschwitz was represented by one men's and one women's team, which held their ground very well. On 12 and 13 October a Variety show "Froehlicher Dummel" (Gay stroll) was performed in our clubhall, the show was well attended.

signed: SCHNEIDER

### CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, certify herewith that  
is a true copy of the original document.

above

Muenberg, 24 March 1946

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Weekly report No. 74/75  
for the period from 19 October to 1 November 1942.

.....  
Page 2:

Obersturmbannführer MAIER, Hauptsturmführer SCHMIDT and a Untersturmführer asked for information on the intended allocation of detainees. As no detailed information could be given on this subject, another conference was fixed for 29 October, which however could not be held then, as Obersturmbannführer MAIER was called back to Berlin earlier than expected. The old request was - on principle - renewed, namely that detainees are only to be employed on the premises of the factory. Moreover a temporary fence is to be erected around the various places of work wherever possible.

This intimation in itself is an indication of the difficulties which may again be expected in connection with the employment of detainees. It is impossible to avoid the detainees coming into contact with other workers, if their employment is to be a success. Moreover we would particularly at the present time need free labor over which we could dispose freely. By the week-end 2100 detainees had arrived in camp IV, who could not so far be employed, because we do not have sufficient watchmen available. But their employment is to be expected for the coming week.

Conferences between firms on the subject "Increase of output within the tariff-agreement for the purpose of introduction of the efficiency wage-scale."

Those present: President GÖRGMANN and Ober-Reg.Rat TROSCHE from the L.A.A. (Regional Labor Office) as well as Dr. SLOHN from the Economic Group Building Industry.

A number of firms reported on their experiences with the efficiency wage-scale. It was ascertained that a great number of firms, roughly 60-70% of the entire building enterprises, already use the efficiency wage-scale. It apparently seemed therefore - as since 1 September 1942 a fine of RM 50,000.- is imposed for failure to adopt the efficiency wage-scale - that everything at the building site was in order. He himself, however, had gained a completely different impression in the course of a personal visit. Even from a layman's point of view one was forced to gain the impression with reference to the working speed that most of them were not quite clear to it they were working for the installation of an enterprise, essential both for the war and the Reich.

He was of the opinion that this was mostly due to the building management and the supervision at the building site on the part of the firms, for the proverb says: "Like master like man!" First of all foremen-masons, masters and firemen should set the pace and carry the masses along with them. Therefore it was advisable to offer a premium also to foremen-masons to get them interested in the increase of output.

Dr. SIMON replied that this attitude would cause a depression, for in spite of all this it could be ascertained that a lot had been done by the building management as well as by the firms to introduce the efficiency wage-scale.

President GR. EMMANN corrected himself, saying that he did not intend to reproach anybody, but only wanted to appeal to the conscience of each one, in order to interest everybody in the increase of output to promote the speedy expansion of these works. His statements were to be understood only in this sense.

The undersigned pointed out that most of the firms did not have the same qualified personnel at their disposal as they used to have. Moreover the building sector lacked skilled personnel for the "study of methods of labor and the organization and calculation of the efficiency wage-scale". Moreover the tenor of the statements, made by the president, agreed with his statements which he made repeatedly at this point: i.e. that with reference to our building project, we do not seek to look after our private interests, but we merely want to produce as soon as possible the material urgently required by our soldiers on all fronts. Just as the soldier on the Eastern front, everybody at the building site must be prepared to do his utmost.

.....

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 24 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Weekly report No. 74/75  
for the period from 19 October to 1 November 1942.

Page 23:

Work of the "Rue (armament) -Building management"

Pumping works Reichsal: (Messrs. Scheven)

Construction works for the entry of water: Snapping and setting up of the steel-network for the walls.

Pumping works: Excavating of the building site, so far 10214 cbm; during the report period 850 cbm; total amount 10864 cbm. Driving in of the pile-planks: 42 piece - 178 qm. Maintenance of the drainage of the base.

Employment of machines: 1 diesel excavator,  
1 diesel engine with 2 trucks  
3 motorized winches with 2 trucks  
1 circular saw  
1 concrete mixing machine  
5 electric pumps

Proflooding basin: (Firm of Gergasse, Posen) Sector III closed after passage Leary Railroad station 6,9 km (Messrs Grosspietsch) snapping of the walls in wings

Employment of machines: 1 Dieselpump and 1 concrete mixing machine waterworks, filter construction (Messrs. Reysen and Freytag)

Construction Auschwitz 891 - 891a:

Work performed: planning of the building site, excavation of the building site during the report period 4230; total 13245 cbm.

Employment of machines: 1 Diesel excavator 2 steam engines 50 gauge 27 dumping carts 3 water pumps

Expansion of the pre-flooding basin Leary (Messrs. Frober, Ploess):

Work started on 28 October 1942; clearing of the trench 575 meters.

Excavation of the Western drainage pit (Messrs. Frober)

Paving of the declivity of the base  
Covering of the slopes with fertile earth  
Levelling out of the excavated area

Camp constructions (Binatzgesellschaft)

Camp III: Stage of work reached on 1 November 1942

32 personnel barracks completed  
2 temporary kitchens "  
6 double latrines "  
4 wash barracks "  
5 " " outer walls erected, roof completed  
hereof 3 inner walls completed  
1 wash barracks without roof completed  
430 meters canal completed  
10 control shafts "  
1 domestic-barracks under construction (without roof)  
1 fire-fighting reservoir walled  
1 " " " dug  
2 ash-containers walled  
clearing away and levelling of earth  
45 doors and 96 windows installed  
1 construction of cellar below kitchen completed  
1 raw structure of wash-house and bath completed

Page 24:

Work performed:	1000 qm paths completed 500 m drain <sup>s</sup>		total
	so far	during report period	
Excavation of earth	1 558 cbm	1 100	1 558 cbm
brick-laying performed	505 "	95	600 "
levelling	1 520 qm	500	2 020 qm
concrete	283 cbm	42	325 cbm
plastering of walls	570 qm	110	680 qm
stone floors	755 "	118	873 cbm

Camp IV: State of work reached on 1 November 1942

32 barracks for personnel completed  
 41 " " foundations laid  
 3 double latrines completed  
 2 " " foundations laid  
 2 wash barracks walled  
 2 " " built of wood  
 2 " " foundations laid  
 1 domestic kitchen-barracks completed  
 2 fire-fighting reservoirs completed  
 drainage canal completed  
 electrically charged fence under construction  
 850 meters water-main completed  
 1 boiler-house walled  
 3 viaducts concreted  
 50 m heating pipes.

Work performed	up to 31.10.42	during report period	total
Excavation of earth	3 733	860	7 290 cbm
filling out performed	1 713	560	2 273 "
brick-laying "	1 171	115	1 286 "
concrete	1 646	68	1 714 "

7 barracks erected, also one guards' room.

#### CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify herewith that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 25 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
 DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Weekly report No. 74/75  
for the time from 19 October to 1 November 1942

Page 30:

V. Domestic Services.

The new kitchen for employees was put into operation on 1 November 1942 and the I.G. Clubhouse was registered as works kitchen with the catering trade as from that date. Furthermore the kitchen in camp IV (concentration camp) was put into operation.

In the temporary laundry, clothing taken over from the concentration camp and intended for the use of female Eastern workers is being cleaned.

The barber shop in camp I was opened towards the end of last month. The shop is being run by the barber himself.

Vegetables received 126 815 to  
Potatoes " 1 309 534 to

Provisioning statistics

for the time from 19 October - 1 November 1942

I. Those receiving full rations: portions Persons entered for each day

a) Those receiving meals

Reich and Ethnic Germans	47 238	3 374
Italians	15 124	1 080
Belgians and French	18 909	1 351
Eastern workers male and female	32 096	2 292
Poles	50 525	4 323
Schacht Poles	10 150	725

184 037 13 145

b) Those receiving sandwich meals

8 505	603
192 542	13 758

II. Distribution according to kitchens (see Ia):

Camp I	59 463	4 249
" II	55 554	4 682
" III	32 096	2 292
" V	20 943	1 495
Employees' kitchen on 1 Nov.	270	
Clubhouse		
up to 31 October	5 680	426
on 1 November	11	
	5 691	
	184 037	13 145

LUSKPFELL DOCUMENT BOOK 17  
LUSKPFELL DOCUMENT No. 1403

III. <u>Those receiving sandwich meals</u> <u>against additional ration cards</u>	Portions	persons entitled for each day
Overtime-workers	51	3,5
Heavy workers	66	4,7
	<u>117</u>	<u>8,3</u>
IV. <u>Those receiving soup at work (Eausuppenverpflegung)</u>	184 037	13 145
V. <u>Single meals</u>	<u>4 525</u>	<u>328</u>

signed Dr. SAVELBERG

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, certify herewith that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Weekly report No. 75/77  
for the time from 2 November to 15 November 1942.

page 19:

Work performed by the Ammunition-Building Management

Paving works Weichsel, Messrs Scheven:

Construction works for the entry of water: Encasing and setting up of steel-net work for the walls. 150 c/m concrete  
80 cm plastering of outside walls. Excavation  
of building site up to now 10 050 c/m  
during report period 550 " 11 600 c/m

Driving in of the pile-planks  
up to now 42 piece - 170 cm  
during report period 30 piece - 155 cm

total: 72 piece - 343 cm

Maintenance of drainage of the base.  
Employment of machines:

1 Dieselloxavator  
1 Dieselloxavator with 2 trucks  
2 motorized winches with 2 trucks  
5 electric pumps  
1 circular saw  
1 concrete mixing machine 500 litres

Pre-flooding basin (Messrs. Gorkass).  
Sector III closed.

Water Passage Dwory Railroad Station km 5,9 (Firm of Grosspietach):  
Encasing of the walls, concretization of the walls  
200 c/m concrete  
Employment of machines: 1 concrete mixing machine,  
1 pump

Waterworks, filter construction) planning of the building site  
Anschwitz 891-891a ) excavation of the building site  
so far 13 245 c/m  
during report  
period 4 055 c/m  
total: 17 300 c/m.

Employment of machines: 1 Dieselloxavator, 2 steam engines 60 g/kwh  
27 dumping carts  
2 water pumps

Excavation of the pre-flooding basin Dwory (Firm of Dreher-Floss)  
2 160 c/m trench excavated

Excavation of the Western drainage pit (Firm of Dreher-Floss).

Paving of the declivity of the base completed.  
Work completed, except for the levelling of 3 600 c/m  
of soil from the excavation of a stretch between  
the railroad bridge and the Weichsel. This piece  
can only be levelled out at a later date, as we  
lack the means for transport of same. (Railroad  
tracks and dumping carts.



Camp Construction (Einsatzgesellschaft Kattowitz)

Camp III: 2 personnel barracks set up  
48 stakes provided for the expansion of the camp.  
320 m of pipes for the drainage of camp  
179 windows put in for domestic and personnel barracks.

	up to now	during time of report	total:
excavation of earth	1 658	120	1 778 cbm
filling out with earth	1 713	12	1 725 cbm
brick-laying	600	60	660 cbm
Plastering of walls		200 qm	

(page 30r)

Camp IV: 4 personnel barracks set up  
2 washing barracks  
7 personnel barracks rebuilt  
500 m pipes for draining of condensation water  
boiler-house, roof set up  
clearing up operations in the camp.  
during

	up to now	time of the report	total:
excavation of earth	4 290	150	4 440 cbm
filling out with earth	3 273	60	3 333 cbm
brick laying	1 306	42	1 348 cbm

.....

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 25 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Weekly Report 86/87  
for the period from 11 Jan to 24 Jan 1943.

.....  
(Supplement to the weekly report)

Subject: Procurement of labor through utilization of Bohemian firms.

Owing to the urgent need of labor reported in November 1942, the Gebechem (General Plenipotentiary Chemistry) informed us in December that it will probably be possible for him to satisfy part of the demand through the medium of Bohemian building firms, and for this purpose arranged negotiations at Prague, which took place on the 12th and 13th of this month.

Preliminary conference on 12 January 43.

Present: Assessor Euler, General Plenipotentiary Chemistry  
Berlin  
Herr Wehringer, General Plenipotentiary Chemistry  
Reichenberg  
Dipl. Ing. Frigge, IG Auschwitz.

Assessor Euler states that, through the medium of the General Plenipotentiary Building, Prague, Herr Adolf, he had heard of Bohemian building firms which could be considered for utilization in Upper Silesia and could make labor available for this purpose in the near future. The whole enterprise was organized - so it was stated - under the name "Mobilization of Bohemian firms". He had already obtained the agreement of the General Plenipotentiary Labor in Berlin; further particulars were to be discussed at the Ministry of Economy and Labor, Prague.

Negotiations at the Ministry of Economy and Labor, Prague.

Present: Oberregierungsrat Rieber } Ministry of Economy  
Regierungsrat Kessler } and  
Regierungsdirektor Jelski } Labor  
Dr. Adolf, General Plenipotentiary Building, Prague  
Assessor Euler, General Plenipotentiary Chemistry,  
Berlin  
Herr Wehringer, " " " Reichenberg  
Dipl. Ing. Frigge, IG Auschwitz

After Assessor Euler had reported on the utilization of Bohemian firms, Oberregierungsrat Rieber made the following statement on the attitude of the Ministry:

The Protectorate assigns 100,000 men for utilization in the Reich, following negotiations between the Reich Protector, Obergruppenführer Daluge, and the General Plenipotentiary Labor. No further labor would be made available, according to strict instructions issued by the Reich Protector. The transfer of these workers,

10,000 men every month, had already been started. The last group would be made available in April. The individual Regional Labor Offices in the Reich to which these workmen would be assigned had already been determined. No transfers had been considered for Eastern Upper Silesia. Any supplementary agreement would have to take place within the 100,000 men quota. The Ministry had not been informed, thus far, of firms' mobilization by the General Plenipotentiary Labor. Generally firms had first stated that a more or less considerable number of workers was available, but at the time of the transport, applications for assignment of labor had generally been addressed to the Ministry. If the General Plenipotentiary Labor, Berlin, informed the Ministry of Economy and Labor that a certain number of workers had to be detached from the monthly quotas to Upper Silesia, assignments to several Regional Labor Offices already fixed would have to be reduced accordingly. In this case the Ministry is prepared to furnish the firms concerned with the necessary labor. Herr Euler promises to provide for such an instruction on the part of the General Plenipotentiary Labor to the Ministry with all speed after his return to Berlin, so that the first workers for Upper Silesia could be secured already in the February quota. Furthermore it is agreed that after the conclusion of the Auschwitz firms' contracts, a report concerning labor requirements will be submitted, for each Bohemian firm, to the Regional Labor Office Upper Silesia, under the heading "Mobilization of Bohemian firms"; in this report, the various workers classified as skilled workers and semi-skilled workers will be listed, and it will be stated at the same time, that the names of a number of workers, taken from these requirements, will be submitted to the Ministry of Economy and Labor at Prague by the building firm concerned.

Conference with the General Plenipotentiary Building, Prague.

Present: Dr. Adolf, General Plenipotentiary Building, Prague  
Herr Wehringer, General Plenipotentiary Chemistry,  
Reichenberg  
Assessor Euler, " " " Berlin  
Diplom Ing. Frigge, I.G. Auschwitz  
Herr Schmitz, I.G. Auschwitz

in addition representatives of various Bohemian building firms.

After the firms' capacities and labor mobilization hitherto have been clarified, it becomes obvious that

the following firms can be considered:

Pittel & Brausewetter, Prague,  
Silsta, Prague,  
Sedlak, Prague,  
Hons, Prague.

Furthermore the firm Billig, Schigo & Co. was represented which had already concluded its contract with Ober-Laszik, Prague, but had not yet been able to transfer its workers, since this transfer is also <sup>to</sup> take place within the 100,000 men agreement. Assessor Euler was informed that the transfer of this firm is to be speeded up.

A meeting was agreed upon with the above firms at Auschwitz on Monday, 18 January 1943. The firms will then be able to obtain some idea themselves of the work in question, and will then meet the German firms with which they will have to conclude a labor community-agreement. Of the Bohemian firms, the firm Pittel & Brausewetter is the only large firm.

A total of 1700 building laborers  
and 500 metal workers  
is contemplated for Auschwitz.

Fr/Scha.

Auschwitz, 17 January 1943

Dr. DIERRFELD  
Ass. SCHUEHLER  
Building Department

Report on the negotiations "Bohemian Building Firms'  
Mobilization".

Place: Auschwitz/OS

Date: 18/19 January 1943

the following firms are represented:

<u>Pittel &amp; Brausewetter, Prague</u>	represented by	Dr. I. Martin Brausewetter, Dr. Ing. Jos. Vonzenz
<u>J. Hons, Prague XII</u>	"	" Ing. Gustav Piskao
<u>Billig, Schicho &amp; Co., Prague</u>	"	" D. I. Schicho
	"	" Ing. Cerny
<u>Jaroslav Sedlak</u>	"	" Dr. Jaroslav Sedlak
	"	" Jaroslav Hlinka
<u>Silsta, Bau A.G. Prague VII</u>	"	" Vaclav Novak, Ing.
	"	" Ing. Josef Tuma
<u>I.G. Auschwitz</u>	"	" Dipl. Ing. Friggo

First the building site was inspected on Monday morning; the various possibilities of mobilization were pointed out to the firms. In the negotiations in the afternoon it became clear that the firms Sedlak and Silsta wanted to take part mainly in the canalization business.



whilst the other firms Hons, Pittel & Brausewetter and Billik, Schicho & Co. were interested in construction above the surface. Thereupon the German firms which had already been mobilized in these fields were invited to attend the conferences. An agreement was concluded between the firms Sedlak and Silsta on the one hand and the firm Gorgass on the other, to the effect that the former firms would take over certain work in the canalization sector of the latter firm, as sub-contractors. Furthermore a part of the building-drainage was allotted to the two Prague firms. There is also a possibility that these two firms may be utilized as sub-contractors of the firm of Kallenbach for the installation of the scrap dump. - The firm of Hons concluded an agreement with the firm of Brandt for carrying out the buildings to be constructed in the Buna sector, as sub-contractor.

The firms of May & Pitroff (power plant, 2 cooling towers) and the Berlinische Baugesellschaft (Berlin building company) showed interest in cooperation with the firm of Pittel & Brausewetter.

Since the firm of Pittel & Brausewetter insisted also on working independent at Auschwitz as far as possible, these negotiations did not reach a conclusion straight away, because the German firms wanted labor community for later orders, if possible.

The firm Beton- und Monierbau negotiated with the firm Billik, Schicho & Co. with regard to a labor community at a later date after this firm has supplied the milling-installation at Ober Lositz.

It is intended to continue negotiations as soon as Gebechem (General Plenipotentiary Chemistry) Berlin informs us that the Ministry of Economy and Labor at Prague will definitely assign temporary labor.

Auschwitz, Upper Silesia, 20 January 1943  
Fr/Scha.

Supplement to the report on the negotiations "Mobilization of Bohemian building firms".

Assessor Buler, General Plenipotentiary Chemistry, Berlin, informs us that in February a quota of 800 building workers from the Protectorate is assumed, which can be assigned to the Bohemian firms. These

workers will consist of:	80 concrete-workers	
	100 bricklayers	40 engine drivers,
	100 carpenters	machinists,
	80 steel network workers	stokers and
	400 semi-skilled workers	locksmiths
	- 44 -	800



These workers could be assigned to the firms Hons, Silsta and Sedlak as follows:

<u>Firm Hons:</u>	10 foremen
	5 foremen-masons
	10 machinists
	65 carpenters
	25 iron benders
	20 concrete specialists
	55 bricklayers
	85 semi-skilled workers

275

<u>Firms Silsta and Sedlak:</u>	45 bricklayers
	35 carpenters
	55 iron benders
	60 concrete specialists
	30 machinists, engine drivers, stokers, locksmiths
	300 semi-skilled workers

525

It remains to be found out whether the needs of the firm of Billik, Schicho & Co. for employment at Ober-Lasitz have also to be met from the workers referred to above. The firm of Pittel & Brausewetter which, in addition, negotiated with Heydebreck, has meanwhile informed us that it will be able to work at Heydebreck to a considerable extent, and that consequently it is not working at Auschwitz. A second quota of 800 men, who will probably be assigned in March, was intended for this firm. It must definitely be arranged that this March quota is assigned to the firms of Hons, Sedlak and Silsta. Since, however, these firms are not able to utilize these workers at Auschwitz as sub-contractors, these building workers could be assigned to other German firms as free workers. It will therefore be necessary to specify the March quota from this point of view.

Auschwitz, 26 January 1943  
Fr/Scha.

.....  
Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above is a true copy of the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Weekly report 94/95  
for the period 8 March - 21 March 1943

.....  
Entry on

16 March

Visit of Dir. Levitzki and Dr. Franz of the firm Weyss & Freytag concerning the conclusion of the labor community agreement with the firm Colombo, Rom. Colombo promised to call on <sup>the</sup> 24th of this month, which allows us to expect the early conclusion of this third and last German-Italian labor community agreement.

Visits of Ministerialrat (Ministerial Councillor) Dr. Stothfang of the Ministry Sauckel, President Ordemann and Regierungsrat Mickel of the Regional Labor Office Kattowitz, as well as the Oberregierungsrat Malukke of the Labor Office Bielefeld.

Ministerial Councillor Dr. Stothfang an assistant of Sauckel, has been instructed to check the utilization of foreign workers. Result of the visit and the conference: Our measures and our camps were highly praised and considered as most satisfactory. - Efforts will be made to revise the Eastern Workers' tax on wages as soon as possible. 300 young Poles will be sent to us for retraining by 20 April 1943. It is not necessary to make any Ukrainian women available for agriculture. Our urgent need of metal workers is appreciated; the workers coming from France will consequently be placed at our disposal. It is intended to give us the building of the Labor Office, if we make an equivalent number of dwellings available in the settlement. The gentlemen were, without exception, considerably impressed, expressed their praise and promised help in labor allocation.

.....  
Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above is a true copy of the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1943

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Weekly report 108/109

for the period 14 June 1943 to 27 June 1943.

.....  
Entry for 22 June 1943

24th building conference attended by Herr Dir. Dr. AMROS,  
Dir. Dr. v. STAERN, Dir. Dr. SAUER, Dir. Dr. STROMLECK, Dir. Dr.  
GIESEN, Dir. Dr. REISSANN (see separate report).

Visit of the chief of Procurement Center 75 of the Getaachem  
(General Plenipotentiary Chemistry) for windows and doors etc.,  
Herr engineer ELIAS.

23 June 1943.

At a labor allocation conference it was ascertained that the  
assembly sector will require 1,290 skilled workers and 810  
semi-skilled workers by the end of 1943. It is provisionally  
planned to meet this demand as follows:

Up to 3 July, 250 transplanted workers employed in the  
building sector but not belonging there are to be registered and  
reassigned at once through the Personnel Department. Up to 7 July  
a further batch of 150 such workers employed in trades foreign  
to them is to be registered. The newly arrived 1000 detainees  
cannot be released from quarantine yet. However, 500 of them may  
be employed by the firm of Kallenbach at the clearing dump, as  
this outlying and completely isolated building site is as good as  
quarantine. 200 of the 500 detainees currently employed by  
Kallenbach will be assigned as semi-skilled laborers to the assembly  
sector, while the rest will be allocated in the building sector  
as a replacement for the workers employed on a job strange to them.

Detainees who are skilled metal workers employed on a  
strange job, should as far as possible also be registered without  
delay and transferred to the assembly sector. They are expected  
to number about 100. In addition, German-speaking Ukrainian and  
Polish women are to be trained as welders and plastic workers for the  
assembly sector.

The building management should furthermore prepare a list of  
200 Polish semi-skilled laborers to be placed at the disposal of the  
assembly sector for retraining. The detainees still working in

Merseburg and Ludwigshafen must be directed to Auschwitz.

In this connection, the building management again refers to the original conditions, according to which the removal of manpower from the building sector must be accompanied by a statement specifying which operations may be discontinued or slowed down. Such a decision has not been received to date. On the contrary, new requests for building keep coming in, to mention only the St-Plant, polistal-splitting plant (Polistal-Spaltanlage), switch station 626, laboratories 641 and others.

24 June 1943.

Under the chairmanship of Herr Kommerzienrat Dr. FALLES, the 75th Traffic Commission meeting, combined with an inspection of the plant, was held in Auschwitz. Subsequent to the meeting, a conference took place with the special advisers of the Auschwitz works.

The gentlemen of the Traffic Commission were informed about the overwhelming difficulties presented by rail, shunting and shipping conditions, and this was followed by the request that the various IG factories should do their best to help the Auschwitz factory by providing Reich-German skilled workers - transport workers, shunters, possibly also transport foreman and master shunters. The factory representatives were convinced of the great difficulties which the Auschwitz factory had to face, and proceeded all on principle.

It was arranged with Herr ERHARDT that Herr Oberbaumeister DUESSELDORF, with whom IG has concluded a collaboration agreement, will come to Auschwitz this month, to inquire into the entire shunting system and make appropriate suggestions. Parallel to this is Herr DUESSELDORF's commission to give his opinion on the new factory railroad station project evolved by Herr NIEMANN in collaboration with Herr KOENIGER and Herr KASSE.

Herr ERHARDT was also requested to make inquiries regarding interception equipment for the detection of railroad attacks. The reason for this is the 15th sabotage act that has recently occurred on Reich railroad lines around Auschwitz. The saboteurs tear up rails and place them cross-wise over the tracks, which continually leads to serious derailments and severe disruptions of the entire Reich Railroad system.



DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUESRFELD  
DUESRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1408  
-----

Moreover, 1,000 Wehrmacht soldiers were meanwhile sent to patrol the railroad network in the Kattowitz-Auschwitz area; however, it is learned that this is only a temporary measure.

Herr Kommissionsrat GIEBEL, on behalf of the Traffic Commission, extended his thanks for the hospitality and welcome accorded to them, and affirmed that he had been very much impressed by the inspection of the factory and the work achieved in 2 years.

.....

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Weekly Report No. 124/125

for the period 4 October 1943 to 17 October 1943.

.....

Entry for 9 October 1943.

Herr Dipl. Ing. FEIGS is appointed for planning and execution of all efficiency measures at the building site. In this capacity he is commissioned to study the method of work of every building team, and to suggest and carry out improvements in this connection. His work will have to cover the following main points in particular:

- 1) Central coordination of blast-protection trench shelter construction.
- 2) Erection of a centrally located concrete factory, in particular the Held concrete factory.
- 3) Solution of loose cement storage problem.
- 4) Extensive mechanization of manufacture of pre-fabricated steel concrete parts.
- 5) Development of building with prefabricated steel concrete, also as regards construction.
- 6) Setting up of a central iron-bending site.
- 7) Checking up on the narrow gauge network of at present 115 km, with a view to extensive curtailment of standard- and narrow-gauge crossings.

Herr Dipl. Ing. FEIGS has already begun his work.

.....

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify the above to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Auschwitz Plant  
Personnel Department-Workers' relations/Statistics.

Weekly Report No. 35  
for the period 14 October to 20 October 1943.

.....  
Page 10:

List of Clothing and ration coupons distributed.

c) for Germans:

86 coupons for work shoes,  
61 work suits  
10 miscellaneous textile coupons

b) for foreigners:

20 coupons for shoes with rubber and leather soles  
146 coupons for shoes with wooden soles  
100 denims  
66 work suits  
245 vests for men and women  
157 underpants for men and women  
38 dresses  
365 head scarfs and caps  
250 footcloths and stockings  
830 men's trousers and waistcoats  
20 jackets  
361 coats and raincoats  
1,168 gloves  
850 ear protectors.

Signed: SCHNEIDER

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, certify the above to be a true  
copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Auschwitz Plant  
Personnel department Workers' relations/Statistics

Weekly Report No. 36

for the period 21 October 1943 to 27 October 1943

.....

Page 10:

List of clothing and coupons distributed.

a) for Germans:

38 coupons for work shoes  
88 work suits  
91 civilian suits  
5 miscellaneous textile coupons

b) for foreigners:

158 coupons for shoes with wooden soles  
114 denims  
194 work suits  
363 vests for men and women  
224 underpants for men and women  
95 dresses  
440 head scarfs and caps  
373 footcloths and stockings  
216 men's trousers  
42 jackets including knitted sweaters  
153 coats and raincoats  
762 gloves  
389 ear protectors  
392 winter sweaters

Signed: Schneider

.....

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Work: Auschwitz  
Personnel Department/Workers' Relations/Statistics

Weekly report No. 37.

for the period 28 October 1943 to 3 November 1943

.....  
Page 10:

VII.

List of Clothing and Coupons distributed.

c) for Germans:

34 coupons for work shoes  
53 work suits  
148 civilian suits

b) for foreigners:

65 coupons for shoes with wooden soles  
62 denim  
101 work suits  
179 vests for women and men  
231 underpants for women and men  
53 dresses  
193 head scarfs and caps  
238 footcloths and stockings  
36 men's trousers  
55 jackets - including knitted sweaters  
133 coats and raincoats  
265 gloves  
289 ear protectors  
264 winter sweaters

Signed: SCHNEIDER

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Plant Auschwitz  
Personnel Department / Wage Earners

Weekly Report No. 9

for the period 24 February - 1 March 1944.

Distribution to:-

Lu (Ludwigshafen):	Dir. Dr. Ambros Baudirektor Santo
Me (Merseburg):	Dir. Dr. Buetefisch / Dir. Dr. von Staden
Azi (Auschwitz):	Dr. Dierfeld Obering. Faust Dr. Bisfeld Dr. Braus Dr. Savelberg Dr. Rossbach



DOCUMENT BOOK 17. - DIERPFELD  
DIERPFELD DOCUMENT No. 1413

Number of workers

I.

1. Effective force

a) name of firm No. of which Schm. are C.C. Polas prisoners P.O.Ws. name of firm No. of which Schm. are C.C. Polas prisoners P.O.Ws.

(forced laborers)

I.G. Farben	14049	2812	129	brought forward:	18511	3876	209
			577				577
Building contractors				Iso-Ge.	39	17	
Alfoll Metall	6			Jacobs	44		
Arnhold	17	5		Kallenbach	41		
ARGE Betonstahl	88	21		Kaller & Stachnik	58	37	
ARGE Mux & P. & Stoelcker	150	51		Kaschuba	23		
Bardubitzki	142	23		Kemna	20		
Bauwens	221	56	35	Keramschenie	22		
Berl. Bauges.	170	39		Kluge	184	35	
Beuchelt	16	10		Kola & Prosko	14		
Beton-u. Monierb.	96	36		Kuehnol	114		
Billik Schicho	186	46		Kuhlsandchen	85	25	
Bohle	18	1		Lasaler	9		
Boldt	62	58		Loeser	36	16	
Braunert	17			Marschalek	19		
Brandt	274	213		M'fabrik Wiesb.	13		
Brennk.-Schroeder	81			Maat	145	26	
Brueckmann	19			Mehrtaender	52	20	
Buhrbank	127	89		Moebers	200	36	
Birkle-Thomer	24	16		Moshlenbruch	88	36	
Cichos	13			Moser	53		
Dt. Baugesellsch.	103	10		Mux & Pitroff	302	92	
Draegerwerk	1			Nagel	89	6	
Duerschlag	25	9		Noell & Co.	11		
Dreher	29			Nordlippe	43		
Dyckerhoff	102	28		Oberhuetten	49	25	
Dylla	15			Ostbau AET	150	12	20
Einsatzgesellsch.	511	152	45	Ostbau Roemer	92	10	
Einsatzges. Brandt	127			Patzschke	18	3	
Eckhardt-Eotop	1			Petri & Noll	19		
Fabia	6			Plinke	154	14	20
Fafuma	4			Pollma	5		
Frankipfahl	67			Porr	56		
Friedrichs & Sohn	18	12		Prestel	49	35	
Fuchs	22			Reichardt	9		
Fries & Sohn	16			Riedel & Sohn	246	15	
Gartner	63	45		Rittmann	55		
Gorgas	211			Rost	71	12	
Gray & Co.	8			Rubercid	4		
Grobbauser	11			Scheven	103		85
Grohmann	10			Scholz & Prosko	94	23	
Gruen & Bilfinger	97	22		Scholz AG	1380	72	258
Gruenzw. & Hartmann	34	14					42
Gruschka	60	21		Sedlak	61		
Hoes	126	58		Sommer	32	19	
Hons	39			Stahlbau Lewis	6		
Huedig	74	17		Spirra	6		
Hunnenwoerder	28			Steffens	37	9	
Huta	85			Stoelcker	98	30	
Industriebau	274	11		Suchowski	2		
Innungearbeitsg.	76			Thies Dr. Ing.	3		
carried forward	18511	3876	209	Vianova	34		
			577	Wadde	81	48	
				Wayss & Freytag	298		20
				Wedemann	116		
				Wendt	4		

DOCUMENT BOOK 17, DUEKSFELD  
DUEKSFELD DOCUMENT No. 1413

Name of firm	No. of which are CC prisoners	Schm. Poles P.o.Ws. (forced laborers)	Name of firm	No. of which are CC prisoners	Schm. Poles P.o.Ws.
--------------	----------------------------------	---	-----------------	--	------------------------

Willich	21	9
Wolter	138	32
Wodak	25	
Ziehl	59	
	23831	4568 590 739

brought forward:	23831	4568 590 739	brought forward:	24953	4845 590 814
------------------	-------	-----------------	------------------	-------	-----------------

Montagefirma		
AG Berlin	118	53
AG, Kwo, Berlin	29	25
AG Kattowitz	108	41
AG Mannheim	45	44
Arendt	15	
Ardeltwerke	15	10
Aust	11	
Ballauf	25	2
Balke	7	4
Bayr. Stickstoffe	8	
Baolz	13	
Bemag I	30	1
Beth	1	
Bleichert	26	17
Balke	10	6
Boehling	24	
Brendel	4	
Brown Boveri	1	
Budiner	13	
Caler-Smag	4	
Carlschutte	4	
Didierwerke	1	
Dortm. Union	19	6 5
Duererwerke	30	24
Elektro-Helm	36	
Felton	1	
Ferrum	1	
Flohr	1	
Fischer	14	
Frodenhagen	5	
Grabars	34	10
Gawabau	60	43
Glouc	16	
Gressac	7	
H.R.E.	13	
Heckmann	5	
Hirsch	30	
Hilgers	2	
Heinen	6	
Hollmann	6	
Jacobsen	11	
Kahle	19	11
Kaeuffer	14	1
Kolling	4	1
Kloenne	69	3 7
Kloekner	35	15
Koeln Wesseling	5	
Koelsch-Foolzer	13	
Koslik	12	
Krupp-Druckmueller	8	6

Librawerke	2	
Mannem. Berlin	74	
Mannem. Bitterf.	32	
Mannem. Toplitz	24	
MAN	30	14
MAN (B)	15	6
M'fabrik Buckau	15	12
M'fabrik Buckau	II	40
MAN Gustavsburg	28	
Martine	8	
Mennicke	23	
Meyer	22	
Minsapost	15	
Mitteldt. Stahl-		
werke	4	
Lamla, Herbert	12	
Lurenil	22	13 9
Oberlaeuter	3	
Oltsch	35	
Osmag	4	
Pintsch	14	
Pohlig	53	10 3
Polisius	2	
Rast & Dietrich	12	
Renner	45	16
Rothe	28	14
Ruppelt	42	
Ruppel	49	
Ripakowitz	34	
Reibling	3	
Sauter	21	5
Sachsenwerk	19	
Siller	3	
Schilde	1	
Schulte	11	
Schwartzkopf	2	
Seiffert	170	53 46
Siemens & Halske	13	
Siemens-Schuckert	84	9
Stoeckel	1	
Stoeck	35	
Stoner	2	
Uhne	50	23
Uhde	1	
Ver. Rohrleitungs-		
Bau I	56	21
Ver. Rohrleitungs-		
Bau II	84	45
Voith	2	
Wabag	3	

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUISBURG  
DUISBURG DOCUMENT No. 1413

Firm	Number of these			Firm	Number of these		
	Detainees	Schm.	Poles		Detainees	Schm.	Poles
Krohne	87			Warner	20		
Lenor	5						
Lurgi Apparate	17	13					
Lurgi Waerme	27						
Brought forward:	24953	4845	590	Brought forward:	26211	5048	599
			814				901

(page 4 of original)

			Walther	75	45	
			Weber	31		
			Wiesner	10		
			Wilke-Werke	17		
			Willmann	7		
			Wolfmann	9		
			Zimmermann	10		
			Ziller	1		
			Zecher-Werke	1		
			Patschko	2		
			Jamar II	4		
			<u>Settlement</u>			
			Alfa Kattowitz	2		
			Arze Nordlippe	4		
			Binsentagon.	354		
			Grothe	-		
			Kuehnel	66		
			Schreier	5		
			Seibt	21		
			Elyk	2		
			Wlaschny, W.	5		
			<u>Sundry firms</u>			
			Baron	1		
			Bartsch	2		
			Demal	3		
			Dlykatsyck	2		
			Fabritsius	50		
			Gabech Jos.	2		
			Gabech Fr.	2		
			Gabech Heinar.	1		
			Gambus	2		
			Geyert	2		
			Grabasch	2		
			Hanisch	15		
			Huetter	17		
			Karrasch	1		
			Kontsok	2		
			Lindner	2		
			Maruhn	2		
			Munkelt	0		
			Nestler	2		
			Ossic	1		
			Pohl	2		
			Schotte	51		
			Schramm	2		
			Stache	3		
			Weiss	1		
			Weihrauch	2		
			Werlich	5		
				27024	5094	599
						904

Civilian workers	20	426
Concentration camp		
prisoners	5	094
Forced Laborers		599
PoWs. English		840
PoWs. Italians		65
	27	024

b) Classification of civilian workers under  
a) Trades or occupation  
b) Germans, Poles, Foreigners

Trades:	Germans	Poles	Foreigners	Total
Section chiefs	303	7	19	329
Engineers and technical employees	154	1	31	186
Laboratory workers	20	-	-	20
Office workers, male	565	30	117	712
Office workers, female	371	8	21	400
Miscellaneous employees	131	7	26	164
Head foremen	15	-	-	15
Artisans	446	5	7	458
Plants foremen	76	-	-	76
Foremen	512	92	79	683
Masons	340	384	230	954
Carpenters, Joiners	202	579	302	1 083
Concrete laborers	107	136	195	438
Other skilled workers of the building trade	47	91	32	170
Other laborers of the building trade	38	202	97	334
Locksmiths	581	179	239	999
Smiths	9	14	19	42
Electric welders	53	27	37	117
Acetylene welders	73	12	72	157
Electricians	103	45	34	182
Mechanics	2	3	9	14
Other skilled workers of the metal trade	95	22	46	163
Locksmith's assistants	228	214	282	724
Electrician's assistants	71	79	37	187
Other skilled worker's assistants of the metal trade	119	180	164	463
Head stokers	13	8	5	26
Stokers	3	33	119	155
Engineers	24	12	4	40
Crane Operators	7	8	2	17
Other skilled workers	176	213	220	609
Engine drivers-shunters	21	41	24	86
Motor car drivers	35	39	11	85
Watchmen, firemen	141	19	36	196
Skilled plant and laboratory workers	97	2	2	101
Plant and laboratory workers	77	-	25	102
Office helps, messengers	223	125	55	403
Unskilled workers, male	301	2937	2 076	6 114
Unskilled workers, female	344	1021	1 154	2 519
Unskilled Juveniles, male	34	94	50	178
Unskilled Juveniles, female	6	21	17	44
Apprentices and trainees	484	91	2	577
Total number of civilian workers	6 747	6960	6 899	20 606
Concentration camp prisoners	-	-	5 094	5 094
Forced laborers	-	599	-	599
Prisoners of war, English	-	-	840	840
Prisoners of war, Italians	-	-	65	65
Total:	6 747	7559	12 898	27 204



DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUELFELD  
DUELFELD DOCUMENT No. 1413

c) The workers are distributed as follows:

Building site (actually working)		
skilled workers of the building trade	5 420	
laborers of the building trade	6 303	
skilled fitters	4 795	
assistant fitters	3 328	19 846
		<hr/>
Employees (without foremen)	1 811	
Office help and messengers	403	
Apprentices and juveniles	801	
Manufacturing plants	1 482	
Other plants	2 681	7 178
		<hr/>
		27 024
		<hr/>

d) The number of the actual workers of the building and fitting trade are split up as follows according to nationality:

Germans	3 472
Belgians	17
Danes	51
Frenchmen	1 281
Generalgouvernement Poles, males	584
" " " , female	177
Dutchmen	19
Italians	854
Croats	177
Eastern workers, male	954
" " " , female	600
Poles	5 005
Slovaks	9
Spaniards	20
Stateless	8
Hungarians	1
Czechs	401
Concentration Camp prisoners	4 832
Forced laborers	479
Prisoners of war, English	840
" " " , Italian	65

2. Missing workers

	19 846
	<hr/>
on leave	442
sick	1 285
absentees	694
	<hr/>
	2 421
	<hr/>



DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1413

Newly employed

VD

RD It. P1 P2 Ost PHM Fr. Bg. Total  
(Germans by race - Reich Germans - Italians - Poles I -  
Poles II - Eastern workers - Frenchmen - Belgians)

Erecting shop

Office workers, male	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	3
Turner	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Electric engineer	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
" " assistants	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	2
Electrician's assistants	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
Assistant stoker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Assistant locksmith	3	5	-	5	-	1	-	-	14
Assistant smith	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
Assistant mechanic	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Assistant laborers, male	3	10	1	-	1	2	1	-	18
Assistant laborers, female	4	15	-	1	-	-	1	-	21
Electrician	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Plumber	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Engine driver	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Metal founder	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Metal re-trainees	2	-	17	11	-	-	-	-	30
Fitters	7	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	9
Apprentices	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Technical draughtsmen	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Telephone operators	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Grinders	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Locksmith	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Smiths	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3

Plant:

Plant skilled workers	2	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	3
Plant workers	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Office workers	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Disinfectors	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
Laborers, male	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Laborers, female	1	1	1	3	5	-	-	-	11
Motor car drivers	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	2
Female re-trainees	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Assistant camp loader	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Watchman	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Dressmakers	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	2

Building

Female messengers	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Laborers	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Assistant painters	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
Assistant carpenters	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	4
Masons	3	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	5
Painters	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	3
Polishers	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
Carpenters	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	3

Total: 81 39 26 29 8 7 3 1 194

Foreigners returned: Frenchmen 19 Danes 2  
Italians 6 P2-Poles 2  
Fl-Poles 5 Dutchmen 2  
Czechs 3 Bulgarians 1  
Slovakians 1

III.

Losses

<u>Dismissals:</u>	a) Cases of illness, mutual agreement, etc.	8	
	b) Called to the colors	13	
	c) Called to the Reich Labor Service	2	
	d) Cases of death	2	
	e) Repatriated foreigners	12	
	f) Foreigners escaped	2	
	g) Return to the colors	-	39

Loss of cadre personnel 51

<u>Removals:</u>	a) Workers assistants to Lu	2	
	b) Re-trainees to Zwickau	14	6
			<u>96</u>

IV.

<u>Transfers:</u>	a) from IG to other firms	5	
	b) from other firms to IG	12	
			<u>17</u>

V.

Quartering possibilities in the living camps

		Occupied beds	vacant beds	total of beds available
<u>Camp I</u>				
Germans	1 880			
Belgians, male	6			
Frenchmen	11			
Poles, male	8			
Czechs	15			
Croats	7			
Danes	2			
Slovakians	31			
Western Ukrainians, male	17			
Italians	1 141			
Spaniards	4			
Dutchmen	75			
Other nationalities	2	3 199	465	3 664
<u>Camp II East</u>				
Germans	14			
Belgians, male	1			
Belgians, female	1			
Frenchmen, male	3			
Poles, male	3 043			
Poles, female	54			
Generalgouvernement Poles	273			
Croats	9			
Western-Ukrainians, male	127			
Eastern Workers, male	142	3 947	35	3 982
carried forward:		7 146	500	7 646

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUEARFELD  
DUEARFELD DOCUMENT No. 1413

		occupied beds	vacant beds	total of beds avail- able
brought forward:		7 146	500	7646
<u>Camp II West</u>				
Germans	27			
Belgians, male	70			
Poles, male	48			
Belgians female	20			
Frenchmen	1862			
Frenchwomen	25			
Poles, female	--			
Generalgouvernement	2			
Poles	2			
Czechs	633			
Croats	6			
Slovakians	2			
Western-Ukrainians, male	2			
Italians	1			
Spaniards	21			
Other nationalities	3			
		2 747	197	2 944
<u>Camp III</u>				
Germans	322			
Belgians, male	1			
Poles, male	641			
Poles, female	113			
Generalgouvernement				
Poles	220			
Czechs	1			
Croats	11			
Western Ukrainians,				
female	120			
Eastern workers, female	979			
Italians	1			
Dutchmen	1			
		2 460	340	2 800
<u>Camp IV</u>				
Other nationalities	7076	7 076	-	7 976
<u>Camp V</u>				
Germans	43			
Belgians, male	1			
Frenchmen	10			
Poles, male	19			
" female	1			
Generalgouvernement, Poles	22			
Czechs	17			
Croats	220			
Slovakians	1			
Western-Ukrain, male	296			
" " female	20			
Eastern workers, male	671			
" " female	176			
Italians	2			
Spaniards	4			
Serbs	32			
Other nationalities	1			
		1716	-	1 713
<u>Camp VI</u>				
Germans	484			
French, male	2			
Poles, male	1			
Czechs	6			
Danes	66			
Italians	1			
Dutchmen	1			
Other nationalities	1			
carried forward		552	262	814
		21 697	1 299	22 996

DOCUMENT BOOK 17 DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1413

	occupied beds	vacant beds	total of beds available
brought forward:	21 697	1 299	22 996
<u>Camp VIII</u>			
Germans	396		
Poles, male	2		
Czechs	10		
Eastern workers,			
male	8		
" female	12		
Italians	3		
Flemish	2	433	433
<u>Neuberun</u>			
Frenchmen	27		
Poles, male	5		
Croats	16		
Eastern workers,			
male	10	58	58
<u>Employees' living camp:</u>			
Germans	1649		
Belgians, male	1		
Frenchmen	2		
Poles, female	24		
Czechs	11		
Danes	3		
Slovakians	4		
Eastern workers,			
male	1		
" female	1		
Flemish	125		
Bulgarians	4		
Dutchmen	5		
Other nationalities	10	1840	1840
<u>Apprentices' home</u>		554	554
<u>Youth home East</u>			
Germans	397		
Belgians, male	1		
Czechs	4		
Dutchmen	15	417	417
<u>Firms huts</u>			
Germans	300		
Poles, male	50	350	350
<u>Todt-organization-huts</u>		14	14
<u>Employees settlement</u>		160	160
<u>Total</u>	<u>25 523</u>	<u>1 299</u>	<u>26 822</u>

Camp VIII

English prisoners of war 966  
Guard 55

Camp I

Italian military internees

72

1 093

Statement of clothes and procurement vouchers  
distributed.

a) for natives:

66 procurement vouchers for working shoes  
62 working clothes - new -  
250 " " - second hand -  
20 other textiles procurement vouchers

b) for foreigners:

32 procurement vouchers for shoes with rubber and  
leather soles  
281 procurement vouchers for shoes with wooden soles  
194 working clothes - new - two piece suits  
- second hand - three piece suits  
34 professional clothes  
412 shirts for women and men  
349 pants  
35 dresses, skirts and blouses  
43 kerchiefs, shawls and caps  
469 stockings and foot cloths  
48 overcoats and raincoats.

-----  
signed SCHNEIDER

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original document.

Nurnberg, 25 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

9 April 1948

We, MONICA WELLMOOD, AUREY LOVEY and HANNAH SCHLESINGER  
heroby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the  
English and German languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of the Document Book 17 DUEHRFELL.

pages 1: 1 - 14

25 - 32

41 - 64

MONICA WELLMOOD

ETO No. 20148

" 15 - 24

AUREY LOVEY

ETO No. 20115

" 35 - 40

HANNAH SCHLESINGER

ETO No. 20081

" END "

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. XVIII  
for Dr.ing. Walther DUEFFELD

in the proceedings of:

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
VS. Karl KRAUCH A.O. (I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G.)

submitted by  
Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney-at-Law, Munich.

Young



Index to Document Book No. XVIII

Exhibit-No.	Doc. No.	Description of contents	Page
504		Excerpt from the book "The Economic Consequences of the Peace Treaty" by John Maynard Keynes, 1920 . . . . .	1
506		Excerpt from the book "The Peace Negotiations at Versailles, Personal Reminiscences" by Robert Lansing, Secretary of State, 1921 . . . . .	3
509		Excerpt from the memorandum "The World's Monetary Problem" by Gustav Cassel, Stockholm. Submitted to the Finance Committee of the League of Nations on 17 August 1921 . . . . .	6
511		Excerpt from the book "The Peace Treaty of Versailles" by John Maynard Keynes, 1921..	7
514		Excerpt from the book "Europe without Peace" by Francesco Sitti, former Italian prime minister . . . . .	10
517		Statement by Delcassé regarding the reparations problem; quoted from the Paris daily "Le latin" of 25 February 1923 . . . . .	20
519		Statement by British Chancellor of the Exchequer, Philip Snowden, regarding the reparations problem, on 2 Febr. 1929 . . . . .	21
530		Excerpt from the English paper "Manchester Guardian", 1931 . . . . .	23
532		Excerpt from a speech by Senator William E. Borah, Chairman of the Senate Foreign Affairs Committee of the U.S.A., 1931 . . . . .	24
533		Excerpt from an article by Prof. Gustav Cassel, Stockholm, in "Svenska Dagbladet", 1931 . . . . .	25
525		Excerpt from a report by the expert committee for the examination of the German financial situation (Layton Report) . . . . .	26
527		Excerpt from a radio address by Senator William E. Borah, chairman of the U.S. Senate Foreign Affairs Committee, 1931 . . . . .	27
530		Excerpt from the publication "The Nation" from 1931 . . . . .	28

Exh.No.	Doc. No.	Description of contents	Page
532		Excerpt from an article by Dr.C.G. van Riel, Dutch professor for international law, 1931 . . . . .	29
533		Excerpt from an article by John Foster Dulles, 1931 . . . . .	30
534		Excerpt from Victor Lergueritte's book "La Patrie Humaine", 1931 . . . . .	31
537		Excerpt from "The Truth about Reparations and War Debts" by David Lloyd George, 1932. .	34
540		Statement on the colonial question by the High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa, Te Water, 1937 . . . . .	40
541		Excerpt from the "Lancaster Guardian" of 10 January 1947 . . . . .	41
543		Excerpt from a speech by the British Colonial Secretary, Mr. CHILSBY-GORE, of 21 July 1937 . . . . .	42
544		Excerpt from "The Times" of 16 Oct. 1937 with a note from Lord Allen of Hurtwood . .	43
545		Excerpt from the book "The Origin of the World War" by American university professor Sydney Bradshaw Fay, 1934. . . . .	44
549 A		Excerpt "The Lesson of the Thirties" from number 18 of the "Arbeitskreis-tung" of 2 May 1947 . . . . .	45
549 B		Graphic illustration . . . . .	53
549 C		Graphic illustration . . . . .	54
552		The Morgenthau Plan . . . . .	55

## PART II

553		Excerpt from an address of 13 July 1946 to the Constituent Assembly by former Prime Minister Edouard Daladier re: The negotiations with the U.S.S.R. in the summer of 1939 . . . . .	61
554		Excerpt from the book "Failure of a Mission" by the former British ambassador in Berlin, Sir Neville Henderson . . . . .	63

Exh.No.	Doc. No.	Description of contents	Page
555		Affidavit Dr.Friedrich Gaus, ambassador and undersecretary of state in the (German) Foreign Office, of 15 March 1946 . . . . .	65
556		Affidavit Dr.Friedrich Gaus, ambassador and under-secretary of state in the (German) Foreign Office, of 11 April 1946 . . . . .	73
557		Non-aggression Pact between Germany and the U.S.S.R. of 23 June 1939 . . . . .	76
558		Secret clause to German-Soviet non-aggression pact of 23 June 1939 . . . . .	79
559		German-Soviet border and friendship treaty of 26 Sept. 1939 . . . . .	81
560		Secret clause to German-Soviet border and friendship treaty of 26 Sept. 1939 . . . . .	84
561		Statement of 28 Sept. 1939 by the German Reich Government and the Government of the U.S.S.R. . . . .	85
562		Affidavit Richard Schulze, Obersturmbannfuhrer and A.D.C. of the Reich Foreign Minister..	86
1871-P3		Excerpt from the record of the conference of 12 August 1939 between the Fuehrer and the Italian Foreign Minister, Count Ciano, at Obersalzberg in the presence of the Reich Foreign Minister . . . . .	92
798-P3		Excerpt from the Fuehrer's address of 22 Aug. 1939 to the High Commands; . . . . .	104
567		Excerpt from the transcript re: Examination of defendant von Ribbentrop before the IMT . .	105
568		Excerpt from the transcript re: Examination of defendant von Ribbentrop before the IMT . .	110
569		Excerpt from the transcript re: Examination of defendant Alfred Jodl before the IMT . . .	118



Exh.No.	Doc. No.	Description of contents	Page
---------	----------	-------------------------	------

570		Excerpt from the concluding statement by defendant van Ribbentrop before the IMT . . . . .	121
-----	--	--	-----

572		Excerpt from the Malta Declaration (Krim Conference) of 12 Febr. 1945 . .	122
-----	--	---	-----

573		Excerpt from the English paper "The Economist" with a commentary on the IMT verdict of 5 October 1946 . . . .	123
-----	--	---	-----

Excerpt

from the Book "The economic consequences of the Peace Treaty" by John Maynard Keynes, 1920.

"A war which was apparently and allegedly fought for the protection of the sacredness of treaties under international law ended with an open breach by the victorious pioneers for this ideal of one of the most inviolate of such treaties."

"... But the spokesmen of the French and British peoples have taken the risk of finishing the revolution which Germany began, by a peace the materialisation of which must further destroy and not reconstruct the most sensitive and complicated system already shaken and undermined by the war, on the basis of which alone the European nations could live and work. (P.1)

"... The Peace Treaty contains no regulations pertaining to the economic reconstruction of Europe, nothing to reconcile as good neighbours the beaten central powers, nothing to secure the new European nations, nothing to save Russia." (P.184)

"... However, life continues somehow until finally the limits of human suffering have been reached and desperate, mad advice incites the sufferers from the apathy which precedes the crisis. Humanity arouses itself and the bonds of habit slacken. The power of thought comes into its own and humanity greedily absorbs the teachings of hope, dreams, or revenge which are brought to it by the very air ... But who

can say how much can be borne and in what direction people will finally try to escape their misfortunes. " (P.208).

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr.Alfred Seidl, hereby certify that the above is an exact copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 2 January 1948

(signed) Dr.Alfred Seidl  
DR.ALFRED SEIDL

Excerpt

from the book "The Versailles Peace Negotiations, Personal Recollections" by Robert Lansing, Secretary of State in Wilson's cabinet and America's Peace Delegate in Paris, 1921.

"In the peace treaties which ended the world war the right of self-determination as a generally valid and applicable law has been completely abandoned or at least violated in many paragraphs. Since the solemn proclamation of this principle it has often been used as an excuse for restless elements in various countries in their protest against the existing state authority. It has led to many attempts being made to wrest by force the sovereignty over a district or a municipality from the hands of those who have held this sovereignty for a long time and practiced it with full authority. Nations eager to expand their territory have based their territorial claims on self-determination. With the word self-determination a new spirit of destruction has come into the interior and foreign policy of the world." (F.70).

"... Everything was precariously balanced and nothing was impossible. (Winter 1918/1919). Later events offer no excuse for the delay in the peace activities. It was not clever diplomacy and foresight that saved the world from a great catastrophe at that time but the fortunate circumstances that a nation accustomed to obedience did not permit

itself to be misled by the enemies of the existing order. (P.84 )

"... It may seem surprising that the great powers were so willing to support the new method (the mandate system) to gain an apparently limited control of the conquered territories and did not try to gain full control of them. One need not look very far for a good and practical reason. If Germany's colonies had been distributed among the victorious powers according to the old method and had been made over to them immediately with full sovereignty, Germany would have demanded rightly that the value of such cessions of territory should be counted against any reparation to which such a power was entitled. Whereas the League of Nations distributed mandates allegedly in the interest of the inhabitants of the colonies and such mandates were to be accepted by the powers as a duty and not as a means towards the acquisition of new properties. Thus, by this mandatory system, Germany lost her territorial property which would have considerably decreased her debt towards the Allies while, in fact, the latter gained the German colonies without losing any claim to reparation. In its actual effect the apparent altruism of the mandate system worked in favor of the selfish and material interests of the powers who accepted such mandates. " (Page 116/117) -

"... His (Wilson's) high plane of thought and his lofty ideals made him blind to the base motives which, it seems, were responsible for the general concurrence with his beloved mandate system." (Page 119).



" ... The impression which it (the treaty) makes is disheartening and causes regret and disappointment. The peace conditions seem to be unspeakably hard and discouraging, whilst many of them appear to me to be impossible to fulfill. (Page 205).

" ...The League (League of Nations) in its present form, will fall a prey to covetousness and intrigue; and the regulation of unanimity in the council will be broken or the organisation rendered powerless. It is intended to set the seal of justice on injustice. To have a peace treaty but it will bring no lasting peace because it is founded on the quicksands of selfishness." (p.206)

"... I am not alone in expressing these opinions. A few days after it had been signed (on 8 May 1919) I was in London where I discussed the treaty with a number of English statesmen. From their opinions I noted the following: "It is agreed that the treaty was unwise and useless, that it was conceived of intrigue and fostered by covetousness and would cause rather than prevent wars." One of the leaders of political thought in Great Britain said: "The only recognisable purpose of the League of Nations appears to be that of endowing with lasting life a number of unjust regulations which have been forced upon us." (Page 206/207).

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney Dr.Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is an exact copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 2 January 1948

(signed) Dr.Alfred Seidl  
Dr.Alfred SEIDL

Excerpt

from the treatise "The Gold Problem of the World" by Gustav Cassel, Stockholm. Submitted to the Financial Committee of the League of Nations in Geneva on 17 August 1921.

" ... Undoubtedly the main source of reparations must spring from the lowering of the pre-war standard of living of the German nation. Such a reduction is, however, practically impossible without adversely affecting the standard of living of the working classes and therein lies the great danger of the worker's productive capacity being similarly reduced. With a lowered output and a reduction of the flow of new capital the manufacturing capacity of the whole country must be cut down. For this reason it appears to be natural enough for the fears that the entire plan for reparation payments, as foreseen at present, will collapse and once more plunge the world into political and economic chaos, to become more widespread and stronger. " (Page 54).

The effect of the reparations is extremely unfortunate and damaging, it is possibly the greatest obstacle to the economic recovery of the world, which, in itself, is of far greater interest to the allied countries than any reparation." (Page 58)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is an exact copy of the Original document.

Nuremberg, 2 January 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

EXCERPT

from "The Peace Treaty of Versailles" by John Maynard Keynes, 1921.

"... In the first place this treaty ignores the economic solidarity of Europe and in endeavoring to bring about the destruction of Germany's economic life, it threatens the prosperity and well-being of the allies themselves. Secondly, by the formulation of demands, the fulfilment of which is literally impossible, it makes itself ridiculous and causes more unrest in Europe than has ever been known. The treaty, which exceeds the bounds of possibility, has settled practically nothing. The real order is still to be created from the ruins of the present and the hopelessness of the future, when the betrayal of Paris is recognized for what it is.

For easily understandable reasons of historical experience which everyone must recognize, in Paris powerful influences were at work which, actuated by their anxiety for the future security of France, demanded that the peace should complete the destruction of the economic life of central Europe which the war had already so adequately begun." (Page 17/18)

"... I can, therefore, only give an assurance that the coal paragraphs are inexpedient and harmful and that they constitute not only a great danger to economic life but also to the political peace of the European continent." (Page 25)

- 2 -

"... But it seems to be almost certain, if one considers the present strong inclinations and tendencies of the European, capitalistic circles, that the actual iron production of Europe is to be forced down by new political boundaries to be set up at the dictates of feelings or history solely because nationalism and private interests demand that a new economic border should be drawn parallel to the political one....

Thus, through its coal and iron clauses, the peace treaty strikes a blow at the people as a whole and in destroying it reduces its already sadly depleted riches." (Page 26/27).

"A year has passed since it (the Treaty of Versailles) came into existence and already its authority has suffered greatly - in my opinion not because the feeling towards Germany improved but because the peace treaty as such is not a peace treaty and because, in fact, it settles nothing. What Europe needs above all is a real settlement and that the peace treaty has not given us. If a man is pledged to achieve the impossible then we are no nearer to making a decision than that man is to performing his task. His promise will necessarily become a dead letter. The reparations and coal clauses of the treaty constitute the most important economic points of the peace treaty. They are, however, clothed in foolish and pompous phrases and have no relationship to the actual facts and so are without any

- 8 -

- 3 -

practical value and guarantee no definite prospects for the future." (page 45/46).

"My own American colleagues from Paris whose opinions I share and whose work against the treaty has earned my admiration have, unfortunately, felt themselves constrained out of loyalty to their esteemed chief (Wilson) to represent the treaty as a document of great wisdom; which is something that no one in Europe believes any longer." (page 47/48).

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is an exact copy of the original document.  
Nuremberg, 2 January 1948

(Signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 9 -



Excerpt

from the book "Europe without Peace", by Francesco Nitti, Italian Minister President, a.D. 1921.

"After the victory of the Entente the microbes of hate have taken their characteristic developments: nationalist greed, imperialism and the mania for conquests.

The treaties that were imposed upon the vanquished are nothing more than weapons for oppression. What conditions might Germany have imposed had she won the war? Probably better ones, certainly none worse, especially since she would have come to realize, in the course of enforcing the treaties, that such treaties as we have imposed upon the vanquished are simply impossible of enforcement....

Three years have passed since the end of the war and more than two years since the conclusion of the peace treaty and Europe still has more people under arms than before the war. New wars are in the making". (Pages 28-29).

"During a session of the French Chamber Clemenceau said that the treaties are a means of prolonging the war. He spoke the pure truth, for the struggle rages on and peace is more distant than ever." (page 31).

"The vanquished peoples - among them Germany, which, after all, is the most cultured land in the world - have had a peace forced upon them which is tantamount to a prolongation of the war." (Page 32)

"The treaties are in open contradiction to everything that the Entente had ceaselessly proclaimed during the war as its principles and in the aggregate they amount to a violation of Wilson's Fourteen Points which constituted a solemn covenant not only for the

- 2 -

ice, but for the democracies of the whole world." (Page 33)

"The most frenzied nationalism prevails in every country that escaped the war, as in Poland, where illusory dreams were envisioned of an endlessly large Reich (dominion) ... (Page 833).

"No person can maintain that the Treaty of Versailles has the remotest relation to the constantly repeated statements of the Entente, to the obligations solemnly assumed by Wilson in the name of all who participated in the war." (Page 60)

If even the armistice terms seriously violated the guarantees that the Entente had assumed before the whole world, the Treaty of Versailles, as well as all other treaties derived from it, contains a flat denial of everything that had been promised and of what constituted its pledge of honor. This resulted in more confusion and despair for the enemy than new divisions could have caused." (Page 60)

"But the total loss for which Germany has the Treaty to thank exceeds anything that can be foreseen; it may only be looked upon as an intentional method of bringing about the destruction of an entire people." (Page 62)

"In practice the treaties have removed the largest possible number of Germans from Austria and of Magyars from Hungary in order to promise these to Poland, Czechoslovakia, Roumania and the Serbian-Croat-Slav State - that is to say, nearly in every case peoples having a lower culture." (Page 66)

- 11 -

- 3 -

"....Further, in the Free State of Danzig, which in reality is subject to Poland, a permanent threat has arisen for Germany." (Page 67)

"Thus, that which stood before the eyes of all as a holy pledge of peace has simply not been respected; all the noble promises which were made by the Entente during the war have not been kept; all the jointly assumed obligations, Wilson's proclamations, which, without having the nature of a contract or agreement, nevertheless might be regarded as a solemn promise, an obligation before the cultured world which was undertaken in the moment of extreme tragedy: to guarantee justice for the enemy - all this had faded away into silence. For the first time in civilized Europe - something which did not even happen during the war, when everything was permissible since self-preservation was the prime necessity, but after the war - without the slightest necessity larger forces than ever are kept under arm by the Entente on German land and soil, where live the most cultured and progressive people and men of the greatest talent which culture could ever claim. Those forces it requires the vanquished to maintain; and as the most disgraceful insult it uses colored troops; people from darkest, barbarous Africa have been installed as the guardians of culture and democratic order for the German people." (Page 68)

"Considered from a moral standpoint the treaties recently concluded mean an unspeakable act of retrogression; for with them the culture of Europe has regressed

- 1 -

to a state which, as was believed, had been left behind many centuries ago. Furthermore, they constitute a danger. If everyone abandons himself to a degree of vengeance which he believes is his due because of the wrong he suffered, if it is kept in mind that the vanquished of today may be the victors of tomorrow, into what an abyss of brutality, immorality and degeneration will Europe finally be plunged?" (Page 73)

"Nothing is more useless and more stupid than, once the enemy has been vanquished, still to keep holding the knife to his throat and to force the statement from him by this means that all the wrongs are to be placed to his account. Such a statement is utterly useless; useless for him who was victorious in as much as no statement can have any value for the victor which he has obtained by force; useless for him who was vanquished because he knows that there is no moral worth in a statement made under duress which he himself does not believe; and useless for any third person, for he knows precisely the conditions under which it was made. Perhaps President Wilson wanted to secure for himself a moral basis (I will not venture to call it a moral justification) so that on this basis - after he had once had to submit to compulsion - he could assent to all those conditions which were at variance with everything that he had solemnly promised and with everything that constituted a holy pledge for his people, the Democracy of the United States... So I am unable to agree that Germany and her allies alone are responsible for the war which turned Europe into a heap of ruins and which turned loose a hell on earth.



This assertion which all maintained during the war, was a weapon of war; but no person can use it after the war as a serious argument." (Pages 86 - 87)

"I can imagine no surer way to new struggles than the one of encircling the German people which has proved itself as one of the most vital and powerful races of the world, with a great number of smaller states whose population was never subject to a strong governmental authority in the past. In every one of these states there are innumerable Germans whose every desire moves them to reunite with their old homeland. The proposal of the Polish commission, which wishes to compel 2,100,000 Germans to live under the

domination of a people of a different faith, which in its entire history not once has proved itself capable of a vitally strong self-government, must lead, in my opinion, to a new war in eastern Europe sooner or later." (Page 99)

"Thus, the plan to deprive the Germans of strong segments of population in order to give them to other states is not only an injustice, but a source of future wars, .... To put millions of Germans under the domination of the Poles, that is, a people of low culture that has not shown the slightest ability to govern itself with a strong hand, must sooner or later lead to a new war." (Page 113)

"..... Thus, one thing cannot be denied nor contested, namely that the treaties stand opposed to all those principles for which the United States of America and Italy, without any obligation on their part, entered the war, a fact, moreover, which



- 6 -

the Entente frequently proclaimed, they are the greatest insult to Wilson's Fourteen Points, which constituted a sacred pledge for the American people and in the time to come they will be the most serious charge which the vanquished of today will be able to bring against the victors of today." (Page 133)

"The evil consists precisely in the fact that the treaties which have been concluded either are not practicable, or they cannot be put into practice without bringing about the speedy disorganization of Europe." (Page 137)

"Poland has received the State of Danzig - a living paradox." (Page 140)

"Its (Poland's) treaty with France requires military commitments to an extent that it cannot be characterized as a country which desires peace. At the same time Poland is filled with delusions of grandeur outwardly and with a growing corruption inwardly; in spite of its own disorder it presumes to act as a guardian and ruler over peoples of a much higher order of intelligence and culture." (Page 143)

"For the mere purpose of harming Germany and of making life difficult for the German peoples a Czechoslovakian State has been formed which now also must go through a severe national crisis. A Czechoslovakia of from eight to nine millions would have constituted a solid racial entity. Instead, over 5 1/2 million peoples of the most diverse nationalities have been thrust upon it, among them about 4 million Germans with cities which are German throughout (literally, from top to toe).... An important factor is that these four million Germans are devoted to Germany with body and soul,

- 7 -

and they will never be satisfied to be subject to Czechoslovakia, since they possess a higher culture and civilization." (Page 188)

"There Germany stands, utterly defenseless, and it has completely lost the character of a sovereign state (through the occupation of the Rhineland), since it is subject to a control such as was never exercised even in the case of Turkey. In the history of modern treaties nothing like this or similar to it can be found: the conditions are such as destroy the most elemental cultural foundations in the relations of peoples with one another.... The history of modern times can offer no other example of such a curse hanging over an accused people (the reparations obligations extending to future generations)" (Page 215).

"No fair-thinking person doubts any longer the unheeded injustice of the Treaty of Versailles and of all its attendant treaties." (Page 225)

"The constantly repeated assertion that the Germans are not suited for a democratic government is false and unfair; just as false as the statement that Germany is a warlike country and for this reason different from all others. In the last three centuries France and Great Britain have waged far more wars than Germany." (Page 259)

"...the treaties (peace treaties) have been drawn up in malice, they were carried out with force." (Page 6)

"The recently concluded treaties, which regulate, or, to express it more aptly, which were to regulate the relations between the nations, constitute a terrible retrogression and the negation of all recognized principles of international law." (Page 6-7)

"Christopher Columbus left Europe in order to find a way to India, and he found America. President Wilson came from America in order to give peace to Europe and all he did was to create confusion and increase the havoc." (Page 7)

"The two wards of the Entente, Greece and Poland, carry on a policy replete with greed and caprice, like two spoiled children." (Page 144)

"The entire system of the Treaty of Versailles is built up on the Polish error. Poland was not called into being out of nobleness of purpose to fulfill just claims; it is not a Polish Poland that has come into being, but a giant state that cannot long endure in the condition in which it stands." (Page 148)

"The Polish nation did not organize itself as a state. A Polish military state has been created, the chief function of which is to work toward the destruction of Germany." (Page 149)

"This occupation (of the Rhineland), which not merely wounds Germany deeply but paralyzes all its activities, is utterly useless according to general opinion." (P. 124)

"In other words, the most important possession of this purely German land which never was asked for in France (the Saar), and which no one mentioned during the war, has been given to the victorious state; the land has been put under the administration of the victors (that is, at the present time the League of Nations) and after 15 years of torment a plebiscite should then take place. In the meantime the Saar basin becomes a French customs district." (Page 129).

"But a goal beckoned that was dominant in the entire work of the treaties: to weaken Germany, to dismember Germany and swallow Germany. France above all set itself the goal in the attainment of which it shunned no obstacles; Germany must be broken up, the unity of Germany must be destroyed. It required intolerable living conditions, it tore off the German border lands, it subjected extensive areas to military control, it delayed the appointment of certain diplomats, it omitted them entirely, it transmitted its decisions only through the military commissions and in those ways it brought about a condition that perhaps had to shatter the unity of the German Reich... One thing is certain, the existing treaties threaten both victors and vanquished with ruin; they have not given Europe peace, but, on the contrary, they have set up a condition of war and force. The treaties were, as Clemenceau expressed it, a means of prolonging the war." (Pages 131 - 132)

"Poland violates the treaties, offends against the regulations of international law, and still is supported in all that it does.... All the acts of violence in Upper Silesia, which were intended to prevent the plebiscite from resulting favorable for Germany, have not only been tolerated, but deliberately prepared for." (Page 132)

"Many of the most important men of Europe and America now see the harm inherent in the thought of revenge, to which they abandoned themselves in the intoxication of victory." (Page 9)



- 10 -

"If the victors and the vanquished could surrender their thoughts of war only for a short time, if they would let themselves be convinced that the oppression of the vanquished cannot last forever.... the situation in Europe would unexpectedly change." (Page 11)

CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify that the above copy agrees with the original document.

Muenberg, 12 January 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL)

- 19 -



Excerpt

from the Paris newspaper "Le Matin" of 25 February 1923.  
D e l e a s s é made the following statement concerning  
the reparations after the Hague Agreement to Leon Garibaldi,  
the editor of the "Soleil" de Nice:

"That is just as if a deliberate attempt were made  
to force Germany to engage in a new war in order to  
free its young generation from a bondage clause the  
origin of which no one will remember any longer or, con-  
sequently, be able to understand."

CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify  
that the above copy agrees with the original document.

Muenberg, 9 January 1948.

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl,  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL)

E x c e r p t

of Philip Snowden, British Chancellor of the Exchequer, in a broadcast (September 2, 1929). Cited after the "Bankers Magazine", CXXVIII, p.547/575):

"Ever since the end of the War the questions of Reparations and kindred debts have caused considerable trouble ... The Peace Conference met at Paris after the War in an atmosphere still colored with war passions. Fantastic ideas were then entertained as to the possibility of compelling the defeated nations to pay the whole cost of the War ... Three years after the end of the War some wiser heads began to realize that the whole idea of receiving reparations and discharging inter Allied debts was financially and economically impossible without inflicting injury on debtor and creditor alike ... Practical experience has proved the soundness of the belief that the receipt of Reparations and the payment of debts have disastrous consequences on the financial and economic systems of debtors and creditors alike ... Reparations were finally paid only in goods and the payment of reparations to Britain by Germany immediately after the War in the form of reparations was a most serious injury on the British shipbuilding industry, from which it has not yet recovered. Payment by Germany of reparations in kind likewise did grave injury to the British home and export trades, particularly our coal exports ... And even those who fixed the scale of annuities to be paid (the members of the Dawes Committee) had grave doubts whether it would be possible

to transfer the payments to the creditors without seriously upsetting the international exchange."

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney Dr.Alfred Seidel, certify that the above document is an exact copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 19 January 1948

(signed) Dr.Alfred Seidel  
DR. ALFRED SEIDEL

Excerpt

from the "Manchester Guardian" (quoted from "Deutsche  
Europast" of 3 December 1951):

"..... it is a fantastic and horrible dream to weaken  
Germany through an enormous burden of reparations which  
keeps this country constantly on the verge of collapse  
and bankruptcy. Such a policy is bound to fail not merely  
in view of the revolt of the rest of the world against  
a grotesque situation but because of resistance by  
the German nation itself."

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that above document is a true  
and correct copy of the original.

Munich, 19 January 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney-at-Law.  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl)

Excerpt

from a speech in 1931 by the chairman of the foreign affairs committee of the U.S. Senate, Senator Borah (quoted from number 44 of 22 October 1931 of the "Deutsche Kurzsicht"):

"No improvement of the world economic situation without modification of the Treaty of Versailles. Particularly necessary: Border readjustments regarding the Polish Corridor, Upper Silesia and Hungary. Although peace now reigns in Europe, it is peace by force instead of a peace resting <sup>on</sup> contentment. The security demanded by France can only be based on justice. I am in favor of cancelling the war debts of the Allies to us on a scale equal to cancellation of German reparations. There would be ways and means for compensating France in respect of the actual material damage in the ravaged territories, but more ought not to be asked of Germany. The time for moratoria is past. Presently we have to effect reductions in war debts, or Germany's credit is going to be lost entirely."

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 5 February 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl)  
Attorney-at-Law



Excerpt

from an article by Prof. Gustav Cassel, Stockholm,  
in the "Svenske Dagbladet" (quoted from number 47 of the  
"Deutsche Kurzeit" of 29 November 1931):

"It would be foolish to imagine that other countries  
were prepared to pay for German goods while waiting the  
payment for their own goods and their claims, merely in  
order thereby to give France the opportunity for receiv-  
ing her tribute. If France enforces the development  
hinted at, she must assume responsibility for a destruction  
of world trade and economy which will extend beyond all  
borders."

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that above document is a true and  
correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 5 February 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl,  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL,

Attorney-at-Law

Excerpt

from the "Layton Report" (Basle Expert Committee for Examination of the German Financial Position); quoted in special supplement No. 91 of the "Deutsche Kurzsicht" 1931:

"The world economic body, its vital energy in any case considerably weakened, has suffered a severe stroke in one of its most important limbs. This resulted in partial paralysis which can be cured only through restoration of the free flow of money and goods. We would point out the example of Germany as the most impressive illustration of the fact that during the past years the world has attempted to follow two different and contradictory political principles, by permitting the development of an international financial system which involves the annual payment of large sums of debts to creditor countries, while at the same time placing obstacles in the way of the free flow of goods."

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Muernberg, 5 February 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney-at-law

Excerpt

from a radio address of June 1931 by Senator William E. Borah; (quoted from special supplement No. 94 of the "Deutsche Kurzpost" 1931):

"The nations of the world are hardly able to carry any longer the burden of armament. In spite of this, the obstacles arising in particular against disarmament on land are such that the members of the disarmament commission will probably agree upon some study program or other paper manoeuvre of the kind led to the world by the League of Nations for the last 12 years. The present order of Europe rests on the so-called peace treaties and, consequently, on military strength, for those treaties can be upheld only by this. Even a customs union between nations cannot be concluded without being regarded as a "provocation against the Treaty of Versailles". However, as long as every demand for a peaceful revision of the Treaty of Versailles is refused, no land disarmament in Europe is to be expected."

CERTIFICATE -

This is to certify that above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Kuernberg, 6 February 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney-at-Law

Excerpt

from a letter published 1931 in the "Nation"; (quoted from special supplement No. 94 of the "Deutsche Kurzeit" 1931):

"In my opinion there exist three or perhaps four chief possibilities for the recovery of Europe: Revision of the Treaty of Versailles; new settlement of reparations; recognition of Russia by the U.S.A; effective disarmament. Europe cannot recover under the existing peace treaties. Germany will never be in a position of paying the reparations imposed on her. Until the Russian problem has been solved, there will be no disarmament. We live in a fool's paradise and talk of disarmament and better times to come, but in reality we are carried, since the signing of the Treaty of Versailles, toward dangerous rocks."

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Munich, 6 February 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney-at-Law

Excerpt

from an article by Prof. Dr. C.G. van Riel, Dutch reader in international law, published in the "Telegraph" 1931; (quoted from number 23 of 4 June 1931 of the "Deutsche Kurpost"):

"The disarmament promises by the victors of the world war have not been fulfilled. After the end of the war, Germany was prepared for a lasting conciliation. Relying on the victors' promise, Germany has honestly carried out disarmament. The United States are, no less than the other powers, morally obliged to cooperate at the realization of what has been laid down in the peace treaties as the final objective: General disarmament. All authorities have confirmed that Germany has discharged her obligations. The former Allies, on the other hand, not only failed to meet their obligations but have, on the contrary, enlarged and strengthened their armaments."

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Muenberg, 6 February 1948.

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney-at-Law



Excerpt

from an article of John Foster Dulles, formerly Counsel to the American Peace Commission, published in "The Economic Journal" Vol. XXXI, p. 186:

"The German debt to the Allies of some \$ 20 000 000 000 records the vast economic wastage of war; yet for Germany to deluge the Allies with an equivalent in economic values will to be set up almost equally destructive process. "

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above document is an exact copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 6 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Excerpt

out of "La Patrie Humaine" by Victor Margueritte, quoted from the German Edition, "Vaterland", Berlin, 1931.

Relative to the Hague Convention:

"Is it not obvious that a usury multiplying guilt threefold, would tear Germany's last pound of flesh from its body? Which people could bear this? (P. 54).

"The European Peace would suffer fewer attacks of asthma if it were freed of the bonds of the great atonement heaped upon it by the post-war liabilities . . . Where is the logic in holding a great, proud, and gifted people collectively responsible for mistakes actually made only by the emperor together with his super-German (all-German, alldeutscher) diplomat and general staff? To stigmatise the mental derangement of individuals as a crime committed by all, is symptomatic of the mentality of a cannibal tribe, and not of that of civilised states". (P. 55)

"As if it had not been an easy matter in 1919 to provide Poland with access to the Baltic other than by way of Danzig, this great German Hansa city, which has now been declared pro-forma a free state . . . yet, is subject to constant interference by Poland. It would have been sufficient, as proposed by many at the time, to detach Memel at the outer extremity of East Prussia, instead of ceding it as exclusive property to Lithuania with the idea of giving this little country its own seaboard, and thus to place it at the disposal of both states as a free territory. But one had to extend the borders of the great power of Poland as much as at all possible! This was by no means done for the sake of pious historical traditions but to enable Warsaw,

- 2 -

which runs from the sea down to the coal pits of Upper Silesia, to encircle Königsberg, the former Prussian capital. Already Polish nationalism claims this city as well! .... The appetite commonly comes with eating. The evil has been accomplished. If therefore the sting of Danzig continues to fester in the region, German until recently, if discussion arises concerning some awkward point, and if perchance bitter necessity, this nefarious adviser of the down-trodden, drives German big industry to counter-insurance through war, the conflict will break out."... (Pages 67/68)

"Should Poland remain relentless regarding the question of the corridor of Danzig, should it ignore pressure by the League of Nations, which latter incidentally is most unlikely, Berlin is bound to try to weld <sup>together</sup> ~~forcibly~~ once again East- and West-Prussia, torn asunder in the face of all common sense. The legal aspect of the case would thus summarily be disposed of." (Page 66)

"Having converted the empire of the Habsburgs into a miniature republic without economic potentialities and devoid of political raison d'être, leaving the famous capital of Vienna an anaemic suburb and a few mountain districts, which is all that present-day Austria is made up of, the treaty of St. Germain in mathematical sequence propels everything still remaining of the spirit and language of the German community in the heart of the old Germanic apostolic imperium towards a union of the races. To deny the Anschluss of Austria

- 3 -

would be to pretend that one could prevent a waterfall from  
gushing down a mountain.<sup>5</sup> (P. 57)

CERTIFICATION

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the  
above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 6 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 33 -

Excerpt

out of David Lloyd George, "The Truth concerning Reparations and War Debts", Berlin, 1932.

"They (the terms of the Dawes Plan) also embraced provisions which were supposed to render it impossible in future for M. Poincare to hurl Europe into chaos by using reparations as a pretext for attacks upon Germany's territory and economic life. Thus ended the wretched and tragic episode of the occupation of the Ruhr which had brought unspeakable misery to the many millions in Central Europe, turned back the clock of post-war reconstruction in the old world, sharpened the questions of unemployment and industrial decline, and finally fell short of its main purpose of obtaining reparations from Germany". (P. 108)

"There can be no doubt that immediately after the war Germany was so exhausted and impoverished that its government was actually unable to raise enough taxes to meet internal expenses and simultaneously to satisfy the demands of the Allied Powers. In its desperation it took refuge to the printing press and manufactured paper money which by no means signified a real increase in its total capital, but merely destroyed its value and ruined those classes which were able to employ capital". (P. 114)

"M. Poincare's attitude at that time (1922) can only be understood on the assumption that he was guided by the fixed idea of having <sup>to</sup> carry out the occupation of the Ruhr, in order to strike a knock-out blow not only at German industry, but also at



- 2 -

German unity. He could not have seriously believed, after having considered the reports of Germany's financial condition which were at his disposal, that this plan would really bring forth complete payments from a country in such a condition. If it was his true aim to receive payments from Germany, then he was opposed solidly by the unanimous opinion of the best experts that the substantial basis for such payments was a limited moratorium and no interference in German industry. But he discarded every plan submitted to him, insulted Mr. J.P. Morgan and the group of big international bankers who sought a healthy basis for a loan to reestablish German finances, and after the destruction of the unity of the allied Powers he kept all of Europe in a state of unrest and chaos for the rest of the year, while the German mark fell to 160 to the penny". (P. 106)

"Instead of bridging the national boundaries and trying to ally themselves with their neighbors in a large common effort to achieve common benefit and progress on the basis of mutual good will, the hyatorial nations rush to the task of increasing and perfecting their armaments and of losing and vindictively defeating their former enemies in the sphere of international politics. Thus Europe was condemned to a state of chaos and hopelessness from which we have not yet extricated ourselves and in which all our hopes for rapid industrial progress have perished. The post-war policy of France and its allies

- 35 -

- 3 -

on the continent must therefore be viewed as one of the chief causes directly responsible for Germany's failure to pay reparations. They had the choice between a policy of friendship and encouragement towards German reconstruction of economic life up to a certain level at which it would be able to make payments, and a policy of weakening and oppressing Germany which they assumed to be in the interests of their own future security. Under the influence of M. Poincaré they chose the second alternative in the hope of harvesting the entire fruits of the first. With the end of the Ruhr adventure every prospect for full reparations had vanished". (P. 118)

"A wave of economic nationalism swept the entire world, not only flooding Europe, but causing new trade restrictions to come into being everywhere. In particular America, the principal and last creditor in respect of international war debts which were to be settled by reparations, erected continuously higher tariff barriers since the war .... But as long as the creditors (of Germany) are not willing to buy a huge quantity of its products at a good price year after year, the increased production can never be converted into reparations." (P. 119 - 120)

"The history of reparations which is briefly summarized in the preceding pages, could lead the reader to believe that in fact very little was paid. This would be a mistake. The main accounts were kept by the Allied Powers, and the basic principles of systematic bookkeeping were badly violated by the manner in which the debit and credit columns were rigged ..

- 36 -

-4-

But in any case it was a vast sum to be made by a defeated country which was exhausted by an endless war, weakened by territorial losses, stripped of credit, and hindered in production by repeated interference." (Page 128).

" But politicians in Germany say not without a semblance of justice that the misery in the country originated with the burden of the treaty .... It is useless, moreover, to speak of the sacredness of agreement. The Allied Powers have already thoroughly invalidated this attitude through their shameless refusal to fulfill their obligations arising out of the treaty." (Page 168).

" To drive Germany into bankruptcy is the hopeless endeavor to extract more from the country than it can pay, is not tantamount to complying with the treaty, but rather to breaking it." (P.192)

" And finally the process of continuously reestablishing Germany's obligations to annual reparations payments, from one conference to the other, has gone on over eleven years and has ended in wild chaos." (P.193).

"Eleven years have passed since then (invasion of the Ruhr) and French ministers are still wrangling in Geneva whether they should fulfill a tenth of their treaty obligation relative to disarmament." (Page 80)

" The British government had openly acknowledged two years ago that the transfer of large sums abroad would be a very difficult undertaking for a country exhausted by war. Later events have proved how narrow are the limits placed upon such transactions by the laws of economics. However,

throughout the negotiations of these years, the successive French ministers demonstrated an extraordinary obstinacy - not to say stupidity - in this regard. They acted as if they thought that economic laws could be modified or rejected like a parliamentary act by a majority vote, or, that the effectiveness of these laws could be maintained by military measures. If a prescribed payment was not fully met, they refused to believe that the cold facts of the economic situation could have been responsible." (P. 80-81).

"The mistrust and carelessness which clouded their (the French) outlook at all negotiations conferences, and which later led them to the expensive folly of the Ruhr invasion and even more recently, last year, caused them to chaffer all too long over the plan of the Hoover Moratorium, are largely responsible for the continued unrest in Europe and the economic depression in the entire world which has now broken out." (P. 81-82)

"Be (Poincaré) had no interest in a just end, least of all, a generous peace... However painfully correct and righteous he may have been in all his activities in everyday life, he was just the opposite in respect of Germany." (P. 95-96)

"The ulterior motive of France for the expedition to the Rhine (invasion of the Ruhr) was to ruin Germany, perhaps in the secret hope of separating this rich district from the Reich as an independent republic, and later coupling it with French industry." (Page 99)

-5-

" Poincare's suggestion at the conference (London, 1922) proved either his complete inability to understand the mere alphabet of economic conditions which affect payments by one country to another, or, his sinister decision to construct a violation of the treaty by Germany which would justify a march into the Westfalian mine fields, with the further possibility of separating them from their German fatherland." ( P.100)

"And on 11 January the French marched to the occupation of the Ruhr - to a military attack against a disarmed people which was just as unjustified as it turned out to be disadvantageous." (P. 107)

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Nuremberg, 7 February 1948

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL



E x c e r p t

To Water, High Commissioner for South Africa, 1937 (quoted from "League of Nations, Publication for International Politics", Year 7, No.3, of 1 November 1937):

"As far as the colonial question is concerned, it is my personal opinion which I have held for a long time, that the nations should no longer postpone an examination of Germany's attitude in this question, in the spirit of reason and moderation."

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 7 February 1946

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

E x c e r p t

from the Manchester Guardian, of 8 October 1937.

"And yet Germany can raise a justified complaint. It is not of a moral nature, not even of an economic nature, but of a political nature. Just as long as Great Britain and France consider their colonial empires as private property and as spoils of war, Germany can not be blamed for demanding her share."

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 7 February 1948

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

E x e r p t

out of the speech of the British colonial minister, Ormsby-Gore, given in the House of Commons on 21 July 1937 (quoted from "League of Nations", Publication for International Politics, Year 7, No.3, of 1 November 1937):

" The terms of the mandate have become a sort of Bible in many minds, and every word in it is sacred. The whole meaning of the League of Nations is that treaties and international obligations should and can be revised if they are proved to be outdated by events. Half of the unrest in the world can be attributed today to the fact that this meaning and this spirit of the League of Nations is not carried out completely in many instances."

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 7 February 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

E x c e r p t

from a communication by Lord Allen of Hurtwood to  
the "Times" of 16 October 1937.

"Unless means and ways in this direction (re-  
vision of colonies favorable to Germany) can be  
found quickly the demand for colonies - analogous  
to the earlier one for reparations - will remain a  
festering sore on the body of Europe."

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above  
document is an exact copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 7 February 1948

sgnd. Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

E x c e r p t

from the book "The Origin of the World War" by Sidney Bradshaw FAY, American Professor (quoted according to the Koelnische Zeitung (Cologne newspaper, of 27 April 1934):

"The verdict of the Versailles Treaty that Germany and her allies are solely responsible, must be abandoned. It was an admission wrested from the vanquished by the victor under the influence of war psychosis, of wretchedness, ignorance, hatred and propagandist frenzy. It was founded on incomplete and not always reasonable proofs. The best historians of all countries generally concur that it no longer can be maintained and defended."

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr.Alfred Seidl, certify that the above document is an exact copy of the original.

Muernberg, 7 February 1948

signed. Dr.Alfred Seidl  
DR.ALFRID SEIDL



E X C E R P T

from No. 18 of "Wirtschaftszeitung" (Economics Newspaper)  
of 2 May 1947.

THE LESSON TAUGHT BY THE THIRTIES

Democracy in need of economic progress.

What can be done to solve the psychological problem in Germany? Evidently there is but one path: a program which is psychologically and economically coordinated. Not until the Germans have a minimum of security, food and shelter and a chance to work and to improve their position will any program succeed which is aiming at a psychological change. Until there is a psychological reorientation, economic assistance, improvement and independence would constitute a dangerous mortgage on the future. Shepard Stone ("The New York Times Magazine", 26 January 1947).

Two graphic illustrations form the core of this article. They portray the effect which the economic and social distress of the early thirties had on the results of the elections for the Reich Diet of that period. There is nothing novel in the fact that in a democracy there is a correlation between the economic situation of a country and the results of elections. What the illustrations teach, however, and what might again be of importance for us to recognize is that the correlation can be a very close and rapid one. He who studies the pictures cannot help being baffled by the promptitude with which the election results reflect the respective economic conditions.

After the first world war the emphasis in the formation of a political opinion in Germany rested on the field of home politics. Gradually only the economic and social conditions and the objects which the parties had in view gained stronger influence. The galloping inflation until the end of 1923 had

made many people poor (and a few rich). Thereafter, however, the path finally led upwards, economically, and that benefited the government in power and the government parties. Consequently, they were given the greatest number of votes. At the end of the economic rise, approximately from 1930 on, there was a change. Not only that people in general now began to feel the pinch of economic distress but increasingly came to the conclusion that there was no end at all to the decline and that customary policies would simply no longer be adequate. The call arose for new means and "strong" men.

In such a situation it was bound to be of the greatest importance what understanding the opposition parties were to show for the conditions of distress which had come about. As could readily be expected they not only failed to show understanding but they did the opposite thing. The NSDAP in its upward struggle more than anyone else made use of the economic decline as a proof of the fact that the old "system" and its men and parties no longer were good for anything and that the electorate had to sell itself to a new, National Socialist Germany. The deep general dissatisfaction aided it to continue its march towards its goals but - and that is shown by the pictures - by no means faster than the economic distress itself increased. If the worldwide economic crisis had ended one year earlier National Socialism probably would have been spared to us. The leaders of National Socialism sensed that very well. At least in the year of 1932 they had a signal of warning: the outcome of the elections of 6 November showed a decline in the votes for National Socialism - compared with

the elections of 31 July - which chronologically synchronized exactly with the improvement distinctly noticeable in the market situation since the middle of 1932. The loss of votes compared with the July elections amounted approximately to 15% while the number of the unemployed reported - comparing the three months which preceded the elections - had decreased approximately by 8%. Their drive for power at that time, consequently, can probably be explained by the realization that their political chances would probably come to an end at the same time as the economic depression.

Later, after "the accession to power" they made a point of banning from the press any presentation of facts which would show the economic revival to begin in the year of 1932, and its international origin. They were determined to fully exploit the general though erroneous opinion that the economic revival of 1933 and 1934 was their work. In reality it was just as it had been before, with the only difference that the old government was held responsible for the unfavorable part in market fluctuations while the new one took the credit for the inception of the recently renewed favorable turn. It was not until about the year of 1935 that the economic development in Germany took on the more pronounced <sup>features</sup> of the new masters. They were the features of the armaments industry and finally, of the war economy.

Dr. Schacht before the Spruchkammer in Stuttgart said that after the outcome of the elections in July 1932 no alternative was left but to assign to the NSDAP the formation of the government. In some places the situation was interpreted in that light for the reason that almost 40 percent of all seats in the Reichstag were

held by the NSDAP without their being opposed by adequate forces of the government parties or of the constitutional parties. The Communists thought of their own revolutionary aims and the German Nationalists (Deutschnationalen) were already sailing in NSDAP waters. Dr. Schacht said plainly that it was the fault of the electors. This manner of reasoning is not sufficient. The people who at that time voted for the NSDAP (of whom today, approximately 15 years later, many are to stand up for their political concepts of that period - at least those who joined the Party which, today, is considered particularly incriminating - will perhaps answer that the ineptitude of the government of that period and of the parties in power to turn the tide of distress are really to blame. The quick improvement in economic conditions shortly after the "accession to power" proved the success of the new men in power and in politics it is always success which counts.

He who takes a more comprehensive view of things of that period will probably be more inclined to hold the opinion that under given circumstances the power of the democratic government was small but to change economic conditions, for the very reason that the decisive cause for that crisis was of an international kind; and had to wait until the time came. Today, hardly anywhere in the world one will fail to recognize how much the inability of the economically leading nations and victors in the first world war to help Europe find political and economic solutions is responsible for making the business onslaught of 1930 emanating from America as serious and lasting. Yet, in some measure the reproach may still be true that the government of that period missed many a thing and



that its course of deflation especially was detrimental. Nevertheless, the international main cause of the crisis can not be overlooked.

What lessons can be learned from the experiences ? The political situation which presented itself in Germany after the first world war, especially in the first years of the thirties, is of a special kind. Yet, there are remarkable similarities in today's situation with the situation as it then prevailed. At that time coincided an increasing economic crisis which seemed to leave no way of escape and an opposition which did not seek improvement its primary concern but, bent on overthrow, struck from no thing. The emergency today is incomparably more serious than at that time. The most appalling thing at that time was unemployment. Today, unemployment which exists more in the background, does not <sup>make</sup> itself felt quite as directly. The great abundance of money-although for many reduced since the end of the war-mitigates somewhat the immediate effects of unemployment. Hunger in the stark sense of the word did not exist then. Everybody, even the person without work, could satisfy their hunger despite all. Today, the hunger of the city dweller whose political importance surpasses that of the rural population, who do not suffer from hunger, has already persisted for a considerable length of time and what makes him so bitter is that just like the unemployment of former times, hunger seems never to come to an end. It is true that many a promise has already been given to us but - what is particularly detrimental - they were not kept or kept temporarily only. It could very easily happen that hunger would acquire the role which in the thirties unemployment played in the outcome of the elections. At that time there was also a scarcity of living accommodation but that condition of distress as it was felt, by comparison



with today, particularly in the many cities which were demolished by bombing, is reminiscent actually of paradise. Moreover, as regards this field even during the years when things were at a stand-still many a thing was done while today reconstruction is almost completely paralyzed, except to the extent that black markets prove their efficiency. The number of bombed-out persons who lost not only their dwellings but all their belongings probably amounts to a respectable number of millions. What did not exist at that time was the problem of the refugees and of the expelled. The number of dissatisfied persons and the measure of dissatisfaction within their ranks cannot be anything but great. The difference between the former events and the present plight in which many still find themselves, is not infrequently very considerable. Also, one should not forget the many millions of people composed of wounded veterans, their families and the dependents of those who were killed. Here, too, political contentment will find no safe retreat. One should also think of the great number of persons who are the members of the families of prisoners of war who are still kept back; in this instance also millions of persons are involved. At that time there also existed no pressure of the occupation on politics or on the economy of the country; after the first world war merely a minor portion of Germany was occupied and in the years of the crisis previously referred to there no longer existed an occupation. Nor did one have at that time what today is being referred to as "political rehabilitation" which has brought uncertainty and economic difficulties to many persons and families. To sum up: neither the economic nor the political distress at that time were as great<sup>or</sup> as widely spread as they are today and really

will be when the currency undergoes a reform and very many Germans will face direct and unalleviated want. The responsible agents of a currency reform, therefore, should be aware of the full magnitude of the political responsibility which they take upon themselves with their measures. Also another similarity calls for attention: Then the root of distress lay in an international economic crisis which again had its origin in the victor's failure to find political and economic solutions for Europe and other territories. At this time the problems of world politics and of world economics undoubtedly are of a different kind. Contrary to what was true for the past there is today no lack of ideas and initiative; nevertheless, this time again there is a lack of solutions. How important this lack is becomes evident from the fact that competent experts abroad predict a serious economic crisis for the next years. We in Germany where we are directly affected by the detrimental effect of political tension between the big powers, if such a thing happened, would be in the very hotbed of the political and economic development of a crisis and we consequently are particularly appalled to hear of such prognoses.

There is hardly any lack of oppositions which would take political advantage of renewed acuteness of the economic plight, nor will there be a lack of readiness among the masses of the discontented to follow those who promise much and who are able to make believe that they would also be able to carry out their promise. Let us not rely on the "hard experiences" of the political masses, neither on those gained during the twelve years.

of the "Third Reich" nor on others; he who fares badly easily forgets, including the serious things he suffered, and he willingly believes in new promises. Perhaps Gustave Le Bon in his "Psychology of the Masses" is also correct when he says: The opinions which the masses accept are only forced upon them, they never are considered judgments. Many individuals in that respect do not stand out from the masses. The credulity which makes certain opinions generally acceptable has its origin primarily in the inability to form opinions of their own on the basis of their own particular conclusions." Political charlatans have had much to learn from the National Socialists and in a given situation they would have no scruples in making use of their arts of seduction.

For a democracy, therefore, prosperity is an indispensable requirement, after this collapse at least an eventual improvement. Even though it is impossible to arrive at "perpetual" conditions which the masses, too, are able to grasp, nevertheless an upward economic trend must be evident that at long last a beginning is made again in an up-hill direction. Germans must be enabled to hope again. The psychological result will then come of itself.

O.H.

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above document is an exact copy of the original.

Munich, 12 February 1948

sgnd. Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

D i a g r a m ,

the curves of which show the number of unemployed persons registered with labor exchanges. The small bars represent the votes at the particular time cast for the opposition parties in which connection parties which were not government parties or constitutional parties were lumped together in other words, the German Nationals' Party together with fractional groups and the Communist Party with which the Independent Social Democrats were combined but not including the NSDAP.

Survey

which in a certain sense represents the counter-part to survey 549 B. The curve shows the course of the entire production of goods according to calculations of the former Institute for research on Market Fluctuations. The small bars show the actual participation of the government or constitutional parties in the total votes given. Included in these parties were the Social-Democratic Party, the Center, the Bavarian Peoples Party, the German State Party, the German Peoples Party and minor groups .



Extract

from "Germany is our Problem" by Henry Morgenthau, Jr.  
Harper & Brothers Publishers, New York and London.

Copyright, 1945, by Elinor and Henry Morgenthau, Jr. Foundation for Peace, Inc. printed in the United States of America. All rights in this book are reserved. No part of the book may be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles and reviews. For information address Harper & Brothers. 10-5 First Edition 1-U.

On the following pages is reproduced a photographic copy of the memorandum summarizing "The Morgenthau Plan" which President Roosevelt took with him to the historic conference at Quebec in September of 1944.

"Top Secret"

PROGRAM TO PREVENT GERMANY FROM STARTING A WORLD WAR III

1. Demilitarization of Germany.

It should be the aim of the Allied Forces to accomplish the complete demilitarization of Germany in the shortest possible period of time after surrender. This means completely disarming the German Army and people (including the removal or destruction of all war material), total destruction of the whole German armament industry and the removal or destruction of other key industries which are basic to military strength.

2. New Boundaries of Germany.

- (a) Poland should get that part of East Prussia which doesn't go to the U.S.S.R. and the southern portion of Silesia. (See map in 12 Appendix).
- (b) France should get the Saar and the adjacent territories bounded by the Rhine and the Moselle Rivers.

- (c) As indicated in 4 below an International Zone should be created containing the Ruhr and the surrounding industrial areas.

3. Partitioning of New Germany.

The remaining portion of Germany should be divided into two autonomous, independent states, (1) a South German state comprising Bavaria, Württemberg, Baden and some smaller areas and (2) a North German state comprising a large part of the old state of Prussia, Saxony, Thuringia and several smaller states.

There shall be a custom union between the new South German state and Austria, which will be restored to her pre - 1938 political borders.

4. The Ruhr Area.

(The Ruhr, surrounding industrial areas, as shown on the map, including the Rhineland, the Keil Canal, and all German territory north of the Keil Canal). Here lies the heart of German industrial power. This area should not only be stripped of all presently existing industries but so weakened and controlled that it can not in the foreseeable future become an industrial area. The following steps will accomplish this:

- (a) Within a short period, if possible not longer than 6 months after the cessation of hostilities, all industrial plants and equipment not destroyed by military action shall be completely dismantled and transported to Allied Nations as restitution. All equipment shall be removed from the mines and the mines closed.

- (b) The area should be made an international zone to be governed by an international security organization to be established by the United Nations. In governing the area the international organization should be guided by policies designed to further the above stated objective.

5. Restitution and Reparation.

Reparations, in the form of future payments and deliveries, should not be demanded. Restitution and reparation shall be effected by the transfer of existing German resources and territories, e.g.,

- (a) by restitution of property looted by the Germans in territories occupied by them;
- (b) by transfer of German territory and German private rights in industrial property situated in such territory to invaded countries and the international organization under the program of partition;
- (c) by the removal and distribution among devastated countries of industrial plants and equipment situated within the International Zone and the North and South German states delimited in the sections on partition;
- (d) by forced German labor outside Germany; and
- (e) by confiscation of all German assets of any character whatsoever outside of Germany.

6. Education and Propaganda.

- Y
- (a) All schools and universities will be closed until an Allied Commission of Education has formulated an effective reorganization program. It is contemplated that it may require a considerable period of time before any institutions of higher education are reopened. Meanwhile the education of German

students in foreign universities will not be prohibited. Elementary schools will be reopened as quickly as appropriate teachers and textbooks are available.

- (b) All German radio stations and newspapers, magazines, weeklies, etc. shall be discontinued until adequate controls are established and an appropriate program formulated.

7. Political Decentralization.

The military administration in Germany in the initial period should be carried out with a view toward the eventual partitioning of Germany. To facilitate partitioning and to assure its permanence the military authorities should be guided by the following principles:

- (a) Dismiss all policy-making officials of the Reich government and deal primarily with local governments.
- (b) Encourage the reestablishment of state governments in each of the states (Länder) corresponding to 18 states into which Germany is presently divided and in addition make the Prussian provinces separate states.
- (c) Upon the partition of Germany, the various state governments should be encouraged to organize a federal government for each of the newly partitioned areas.

Such new governments should be in the form of a confederation of states, with emphasis on states' rights and a large degree of local autonomy.



8. Responsibility of Military for Local German Economy.

The sole purpose of the military in control of the German economy shall be to facilitate military operations and military occupation. The Allied Military Government shall not assume responsibility for such economic problems as price controls, rationing, unemployment, production, reconstruction, distribution, consumption, housing, or transportation, or take any measures designed to maintain or strengthen the German economy, except those which are essential to military operations. The responsibility for sustaining the German economy and people rests with the German people with such facilities as may be available under the circumstances.

9. Controls over Development of German Economy.

During a period of at least twenty years after surrender adequate controls, including controls over foreign trade and right restrictions on capital imports, shall be maintained by the United Nations designed to prevent in the newly established states the establishment or expansion of key industries basic to the German military potential and to control other key industries.

10. Agrarian program.

All large estates should be broken up and divided among the peasants and the system of primogeniture and entail should be abolished.

11. Punishment of War Crimes and Treatment of Special Groups.

A program for the punishment of certain war crimes and for the treatment of Nazi organization and other special groups is contained in section 11.

12. Uniform and Parades.

(a) No German shall be permitted to wear, after an appropriate period of time following the cessation



hostilities, any military uniform or any uniform of any quasi military organizations.

(b) No military parades shall be permitted anywhere in Germany and all military bands shall be disbanded.

13. Aircraft.

All aircraft (including gliders), whether military or commercial, will be confiscated for later disposition. No German shall be permitted to operate or to help operate any aircraft, including those owned by foreign interests.

14. United States Responsibility.

Although the United States would have full military and civilian representation on whatever international commission or commissions may be established for the execution of the whole German program, the primary responsibility for the policing of Germany and for civil administration in Germany should be assumed by the military forces of Germany's continental neighbours. Specifically, these should include Russians, French, Polish, Czech, Yugoslav, Norwegian, Dutch and Belgian soldiers.

Under this program United States troops could be withdrawn within a relatively short time.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above document is an exact copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 12 February 1946

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Excerpt

from the summary of the speech of the former French Premier, Edouard Daladier, held in the Constituent Assembly on 13 July 1946, on the negotiations with the USSR in summer 1939, quoted from the "Mondo" and the "Neue Zürcher Zeitung".

".... On 2 June 1939 agreement had been reached on essential points. The signing, however, was delayed by new Russian demands concerning the Baltic nations. Russia wanted to be recognized as protector of the Baltic nations even against their will. France agreed to the Russian demands. Thereupon the military conversations started. On 14 August, however, Marshal Voroshilov suddenly declared that all talks would have to be broken off unless Russia was granted the right of passage through Polish territory. The Polish government, however, refused most energetically. France did everything in order to bring about Poland's agreement and even threatened the cancellation of the Polish-French treaty of alliance. On 21 August General Brunono was empowered to sign the military convention. But Voroshilov replied with a new demand. The governments of Warsaw and Bucharest were to substantiate their agreement to the Russian passage. Voroshilov proposed to wait for a few days. Meanwhile, however, the visit of Ribbentrop to the Kremlin and the signing of the German-Russian treaty took place. The Soviet Union carried on two negotiations simultaneously: one secret and one almost public. The decision of Russia, as is believed also by Leon Blum, was taken as early as in April".....

- 2 -

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, hereby  
certify the conformity of above copy with the original  
of the document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 62 -

Excerpt

from the book "Failure of a Mission" by the former British Ambassador in Berlin, Sir Neville Henderson.

"...On the other hand, the successful conclusion of the negotiations between London-Paris and Moscow seemed as far away as ever. It was true that the British and French military missions were now packing their trunks for their trip to Moscow; and, when they actually arrived there on August 11th, it should have been but natural to conclude that this meant that Stalin, while still seeking to drive the hardest bargain which he could in Russian interests, had finally made up his mind to co-operate in some form or other with the Western Powers in resistance to further German aggression. But against that had to be set the disturbing development that Moscow was now unblushingly showing the cloven hoof and was asking for a free hand in the Baltic states. Russia's real objective was thus becoming apparent; and, with Germany secretly in the market, the scales were being heavily weighted against the Western Powers. They could not wrest away the honor and freedom of small but independent countries, but Germany could.

It is to be hoped that someday light will be thrown on the question as to whether Stalin from the beginning was in collusion with Hitler with a view to spinning out his negotiations with us until Germany was ready to strike or whether both Germany and ourselves were merely his catspaws. I incline to the latter view myself, but it is mere guesswork, and I am prejudiced. From the outset I regarded the Russian negotiations as something which had to be attempted, but which lacked all sense of realities.

- 2 -

I never believed in any effective or altruistic assistance being afforded by the Russians to the Poles. The most that I hoped was that, if the U.S.S.R., however half-heartedly, joined the peace front, Hitler would regard disaction as the better part of valor and come down on the side of peaceful discussions. But I always believed that Moscow's chief aim was to embroil Germany and the Western Powers in a common ruin and to emerge as the tertius gaudens of the conflict between them.

CERTIFICATION  
-----

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above conforms exactly to the original.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 64 -



AFFIDAVIT

Having been informed of the consequences of a false affidavit I state for the purpose of presentation to the International Military Tribunal at Nuernberg the following on oath, after I have been requested to do so by Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, and after he pointed out to me that in accordance with the procedure in force with this Military Tribunal I, as witness, am forced to make such an affidavit as well as an oral statement on oath:

I. Personal: My name is Friedrich Gaus, born 26 February 1881 at Mehlan, Kreis Gandersheim, of protestant-lutheran faith, Dr. of Law, up to the end of the war legal advisor at the Foreign Office, Berlin, ultimately with the title of "Ambassador for special use".

II. The matter at issue: The preliminary history and the course of the political treaty negotiations between the Reich Government and the Soviet government in autumn 1939, about which I have been questioned as witness by Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, appear to me, as far as I personally took part in them as legal advisor and as far as I can recall now, the following light:

1. During the early part of summer 1939 - it must have been in the second half of June - von Ribbentrop, at the time Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs asked von Weizsaecker, Secretary of State of the Foreign Office at the

- 2 -

his estate of Sonnenburg near Freienwalde on the Oder and told us that Adolf Hitler for some time past had been thinking of trying to produce more bearable relations between Germany and the Soviet Union. For this reason, as we may have noticed, already for some time the exceedingly sharp polemics of the German Press against the Soviet Union had been mitigated considerably. To start with it was to be attempted to breach a non-committal route question in the customary diplomatic way with the Soviet Government in order to find out, whether the latter was willing to have an objective conversation with the Reich Government. Circumstances permitting, such a discussion might be followed by more far-reaching political negotiations in order to see whether it would be possible to produce a modus vivendi between the two countries. The theme of the first discussion, if I recall correctly, was to be a question not very important in itself concerning the consular representation of the Soviet Union at Prague. Herr von Ribbentrop requested the Secretary of State and me to draft a corresponding instruction to the German ambassador in Moscow, for which he gave a number of detailed directives. The Secretary of State and I thereupon immediately dictated in Sonnenburg a corresponding draft which Herr von Ribbentrop afterwards changed in several points and which he then wanted to present to Hitler for authorization. But shortly after I learned -- I cannot recall whether from the Reich Minister for foreign affairs himself or from the Secretary of State --, that the instruction dictated by us at Sonnenburg had not been adopted.

- 3 -

concerning the

//Attention of changing the German-Russian relations.

2. Towards the end of June or beginning of July I went on recreational leave to Garnisch-Partenkirchen, was, however, recalled by the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs already around the middle of July to his summer residence at Puchl in the vicinity of Salzburg in a special official matter not connected with Russia, and until further notice had to remain in Salzburg at the disposal of the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs. Some time later to my surprise Herr von Ribbentrop let me read a document which contained the draft of a special message of the Reich Government to the Soviet Government which concerned the proposal to take up negotiations for a political pact. After introductory remarks on the development of the German-Russian relations up to now and on the contrast of both systems of government the idea was stressed that the interests of both nations were closely related but did not overlap. It did not come to my knowledge who wrote this draft; to judge by its style it did not originate or at anyrate not solely with the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs. The telegram to the German ambassador in Moscow for the passing on of the message was dispatched and not long after the reply of the Soviet Government arrived, who did not in principle repudiate the idea to put the German-Russian relations on a new political basis but it did intimate that prior to

- 4 -

taking up direct negotiations lengthy examination and diplomatic preparation would be necessary. Shortly after a second German message was dispatched to Moscow in which the urgent wish for an immediate start of negotiations was expressed. Also the name of the writer of the second message did not come to my knowledge. In this second message - but perhaps already in the first - it was offered for the purpose of starting political conversations to send the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs to Moscow at an early date. I believe it was on 21 August that the confirmatory reply of the Soviet Government arrived, which, as I was by chance able to observe, caused the greatest pleasure to Hitler and his staff. If I remember rightly, the two German messages were both in the outer shape of personal notes from Hitler to Stalin and the preliminary correspondence was confined to the exchange of these messages.

3. On 23 August about noon the airplane of the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs when I had to accompany as legal adviser because of the planned treaty negotiations, arrived in Moscow. In the afternoon of the same day the first discussion between Herr von Ribbentrop and Herr Stalin took place, in which on the German side in addition to the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs only legation counsellor (Botschafterrat) Hilger as interpreter and possibly also as Ambassador, Count Schulenburg took part, but not myself. The Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs returned from this prolonged discussion very contentedly and remarked to the effect that it was practically certain that it would come to the signing of "



Germany. The continuation of the discussions, at which the documents to be signed were to be thoroughly discussed and completed, was planned for later in the evening. I personally took part in this second discussion, in addition also the Ambassador, Count Schulenburg and legation councillor Hilger. On the Russian side the negotiations were conducted by Stalin and Molotov who were assisted by Mr. Pavlov as interpreter. Quickly and without difficulty the wording of the German-Soviet non-aggression pact was agreed upon. Herr von Ribbentrop himself had inserted into the preamble of the draft to the treaty made by me, a rather far-reaching change concerning the friendly aspect of German-Russian relations, which Herr Stalin objected to with the remark, that the Soviet Government, after having had "buckets of liquid manure" poured over them for 6 years by the national socialist Reich government, could not suddenly come out into the open with assurances of German-Russian friendship. The part of the preamble concerned was thereupon struck out or modified. In addition to the non-aggression pact there were lengthy negotiations on a special secret document, which, as far as I recall, received the name "Secret Protocol" or "Secret Supplementary Protocol" and the contents of which concerned delimitation of the spheres of interest of both parties in the territories of Europe lying between the two nations. Whether in it the expression "spheres of interest" or other expressions were used, I cannot recall. Germany declared



herself to be politically disinterested in Latvia, Estonia and Finland, counted, however, Lithuania as belonging to her sphere of interest. Concerning Germany's political disinterestedness in the two above mentioned Baltic states, there arose at first a controversy inasmuch as the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs according to his instructions wanted a certain part of the Baltic territories to be excepted from this political disinterestedness, which, however, was not accepted by the Soviet Union, in particular because of the icefree harbors situated in this territorial portion. The Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs had applied for a telephone connection with Hitler because of this point which apparently had been discussed already at the first meeting, which call

came through only during the second meeting, during which he then in direct conversation with Hitler was empowered by the latter to accept the Soviet point of view. For the Polish territory a line of demarcation was agreed upon; whether it was drawn precisely on a map attached to the document or was only described in the document in words, is something I can no longer recall. Besides as far as Poland was concerned an agreement was made to the approximate effect, that both powers in the final settlement of the questions concerning that country would act in mutual understanding. It is, of course, possible that this last agreement concerning Poland was reached only by the later amendment of the secret document mentioned below under 5). Concerning the Balkan nations it was ascertained that Germany had only economic interests there. The non-aggression pact and the secret document were signed at a very

- 7 -

4. As a supplement I add - having been specially questioned on this point - to the above statements under 3 that Herr von Ribbentrop, when during the writing of the final copy of the documents a snack was eaten, related during the conversation ensuing at that time that a public speech by Herr Stalin, held in spring, contained a sentence, which, although Germany was not mentioned therein, was understood by Hitler to imply that Herr Stalin wished to indicate in it that the Soviet Union considered it to be possible or desirable to reach a better understanding also with Germany. Herr Stalin replied to this with a short remark, which in the translation of the interpreter Pavlov meant: "That was the intention". In this connection Herr von Ribbentrop also mentioned that Hitler a short while ago had shown to him a film taken a short while ago at a large public festival in Moscow, and that he, Hitler, had received this film with the soviet personalities shown in it, very sympathetically. Furthermore, since I have been asked about it, it deserves mention that during these talks as well as also during the official negotiations the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs regulated his speech in such a way that he never allowed a military conflict of Germany with Poland to appear as a definitely settled matter but only as a highly probable possibility. The Soviet statesman did not make any settlements regarding this point, which might have constituted an approval or encouragement

- 8 -

of such a conflict. Rather the Soviet representatives in this connection confined themselves to simply noting the statements of the German representative.

5. During the negotiations which took place about a month later on the second German-Soviet political pact the document mentioned above under 3 was modified, in accordance with a proposal made already at an earlier date by the Soviet government to Berlin, in that now Lithuania also with the exception of a little "appendix" bordering on East Prussia, was taken out of the German sphere of interests and that in exchange for this the line of demarcation of Polish territory was moved further eastwards. In later, negotiations made through diplomatic channels as far as I can recall at the end of 1940 or beginning 1941, Germany gave up this "Lithuanian appendix" as well.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1946      signed: Friedrich Gaus

I hereby certify the authenticity of the signature affixed in my presence by the ambassador Dr. Friedrich Gaus.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1946  
signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-law.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, hereby certify the conformity of above copy with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 19 March 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t  
- - - - -

Having been instructed on the consequences of a false affidavit I herewith give the following affidavit for the purpose of being submitted to the International Military Tribunal in Nuremberg, after Attorney-at-law Dr.Alfred Seidl requested me for same and pointed out to me - just as before my affidavit of 15 March 1946 - that according to the regulations of procedure valid before this Military Tribunal, I as witness, am obliged to give such an affidavit, likewise to make a sworn oral statement.

1. Personal particulars:

My name is Friedrich G u s s , born 26 February 1881 in Mehlem Kreis Gendebsehl, evangelical lutheren faith, Dr. of Law, until towards the end of the war legal advisor in the Foreign Office in Berlin, finally with the title of an "Ambassador for Special Assignment."

2. Ad rem.:

Attorney-at-law Dr.Alfred Seidl submitted to me for my examination on 8 April 1946 both the enclosed documents described as copies of secret additional protocols to the German-Soviet pacts of 23 August and 28 September 1939. In doing so he asked me whether in my opinion both the documents were copies of the documents which contain the secret Agreements between Germany and the Soviet Union of August and September 1939, which I mentioned in my affidavit of 15 March 1946.



DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII -DUERRFELD No.556  
EXHIBIT No.

I added a handwritten note with my signature to both the documents submitted to me, so that they could be enclosed as an appendix to my affidavit of today, and can say the following in reply to the question put to me:

The contents of both documents agree in the essential points with the statements in which I endeavored in my affidavit of 15 March 1946 to reproduce as far as I could remember at that time the contents of the secret political agreements between the Reich Government and the Government of the USSR of August and September 1939. The only real difference I find is that the enclosed document dated 23 August 1939 does not in its section 3 speak generally of the Balkan countries, but solely of Rumania and that further it does not express in a positive form the economic interest of Germany, but in a negative form the non-existence of a political interest on the part of Germany. I think I can presume this difference to be explained by the fact that what remained in my memory of the negotiations of that time in Moscow in this one point was not the contents of the document, but instead, statements of the Reich Foreign Minister, which the latter probably made orally at the negotiations on this point. As for the manner in which the two documents submitted to me are drawn up they are worded completely in the style wont to be used in such political agreements



in which Germany participated as a partner. Thus there can scarcely be any doubt for me that both the enclosed documents are actually copies of the German text of the German-Soviet documents in question, which were drawn up in the German and the Russian languages. Of course, it is now no longer possible for me after more than six years to confirm with absolute certainty that both the documents agree exactly with the German text of the original documents.

Nuernberg, 11 April 1946

Friedrich G a u s

I herewith certify the authenticity of the above signature of Ambassador Dr.Friedrich Gaus, appended before me.

Nuernberg, 11 April 1946

Dr.Alfred S e i d l  
Attorney-at-Law

CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, Attorney-at-law Dr.Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy agrees with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 19 March 1948

signed Dr.Alfred Seidl  
DR.ALFRED SEIDL

REICH LAW GAZETTE , YEAR 1939, PART II

PAGE 968

ANNOUNCEMENT ON THE GERMAN-SOVIET NON-AGGRESSION  
OF 25 September 1939

On 23 August 1939 a Non-Agression-Pact was signed in Moscow by the representatives of the German Reich and the Union of the Socialist Soviet Republics. The pact is published in the following.

The exchange of the ratification documents took place on 24 September 1939 in Berlin. The pact came into force on 23 August 1939 in accordance with its article VII.

Berlin, 25 September 1939

The Reich Minister  
of the Foreign Office

By deputy  
sgd. Freiherr von Weizsäcker

Treaty of Nonaggression  
between  
GERMANY AND THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

The Government of the Reich  
and the Government of the  
Soviet Socialist Republics  
desirous of strengthening the cause of peace between  
Germany and the U.S.S.R., and proceeding from the  
fundamental provisions of the Neutrality Agreement  
concluded in April 1926 between Germany and the  
U.S.S.R., have reached the following agreement:

Article I

Both High Contracting Parties obligate themselves  
to desist from any act of violence, any aggressive  
action, and any attack on each other, either in-  
dividually or jointly with other powers.

Article II

Should one of the High Contracting Parties become  
the object of belligerent action by a third power,  
the other High Contracting Party shall in no manner  
lend its support to this third power.

Article III

The Governments of the two High Contracting Parties  
shall in the future maintain continual contact with  
one another for the purpose of consultation in order  
to exchange information on problems affecting their  
common interests.

Article IV

Neither of the two High Contracting Parties shall participate in any grouping of powers whatsoever that is directly or indirectly aimed at the other party.

Article V

Should disputes or conflicts arise between the High Contracting Parties over problems of one kind or another, both parties shall settle these disputes or conflicts exclusively through friendly exchange of opinion or, if necessary, through the establishment of arbitration commissions.

Article VI

The present treaty is concluded for a period of ten years, with the proviso that, in so far as one of the High Contracting Parties does not denounce it one year prior to the expiration of this period, the validity of this treaty shall automatically be extended for another five years.

Article VII

The present treaty shall be ratified within the shortest possible time. The ratifications shall be exchanged in Berlin. The agreement shall enter into force as soon as it is signed.

Done in duplicate, in the German and Russian languages.

Moscow, 23 August 1939.

For the Government of the  
German Reich: von Ribbentrop

With full power of the  
Government of the U.S.S.R.:  
V. Molotov

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that this copy agrees with the text of the text published in the Reich Law Gazette (Year 1939, Part II, Page 968).  
Nurnberg, 21 March 1948 Dr. Alfred Seidl,  
Attorney-at-Law

Treaty of Non-Aggression  
between  
GERMANY AND THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

Secret Additional Protocol

On the occasion of the signature of the Nonaggression Pact between the German Reich and the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics the undersigned plenipotentiaries of each of the two parties discussed in strictly confidential conversations the question of the boundary of their respective spheres of influence in Eastern Europe. These conversations led to the following conclusions:

1. In the event of a territorial and political rearrangement in the areas belonging to the Baltic States (Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania), the northern boundary of Lithuania shall represent the boundary of the spheres of influence of Germany and the U.S.S.R. In this connection the interest of Lithuania in the Vilna area is recognized by each party.
2. In the event of a territorial and political rearrangement of the areas belonging to the Polish state the spheres of influence of Germany and the U.S.S.R. shall be bounded approximately by the line of the rivers Narva, Vistula, and San. The question of whether the interests of both parties make desirable the maintenance of an independent Polish state and how such a state should be bounded can only be definitely determined in the course of further political developments. In any event both Governments will resolve this question by means of a friendly agreement.



DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII - DUEBBERFELD No.558  
EXHIBIT No. ..

5. With regard to Southeastern Europe attention is called by the Soviet side to its interest in Bessarabia. The German side declares its complete political disinterestedness in these areas.
4. This protocol shall be treated by both parties as strictly secret.

Moscow, 23 August 1939

For the Government of the German Reich:  
von Ribbentrop

Plenipotentiary of the Government of the U.S.S.R.  
V.Molotov

Read:

Nuremberg, 11 April 1946  
Friedrich Grue

REICH LAW GAZETTE , YEAR 1940, PART II

Page 3

ANNOUNCEMENT ON THE GERMAN-SOVIET BOUNDARY AND  
FRIENDSHIP TREATY

likewise the supplementary protocol thereto.  
of 30 December 1939

The German-Soviet Boundary and Friendship Treaty,  
signed 28 September 1939 and the supplementary pro-  
tocol, signed 4 October 1939, have been ratified,  
together with the appertaining maps. The exchange  
of the ratification documents took place in Berlin  
on 15 December 1939. The pact came into force on  
28 September 1939 in accordance with its article V  
the additional protocol on 4 October 1939, in accor-  
dance with its Section III.  
The pact and the supplementary protocol are published  
in the following. +)

Berlin, 30 December 1939

THE Reich Minister of Foreign Affairs

By deputy

Baron von Weizsäcker

+ ) The maps are not printed here.

GERMAN-SOVIET BOUNDARY AND FRIENDSHIP TREATY

The Government of the German Reich and the Government of the U.S.S.R. consider it as exclusively their task, after the collapse of the former Polish state, to re-establish peace and order in these territories and to assure to the peoples living there a peaceful life in keeping with their national character. To this end, they have agreed upon the following:

Article I

The Government of the German Reich and the Government of the U.S.S.R. determine as the boundary of their respective national interests in the territory of the former Polish state the line marked on the attached map, which shall be described in more detail in a supplementary protocol.

Article II

Both parties recognize the boundary of the respective national interests established in article I as definite and shall reject any interference of third powers in this settlement.

Article III

The necessary reorganization of public administration will be effected in the areas west of the line specified in article I by the Government of the German Reich, in the areas east of this line by the Government of the U.S.S.R.

Article IV

The Government of the German Reich and the Government of the U.S.S.R. regard this settlement as a firm foundation for a progressive development of the friendly relations between their peoples.

Article V

This treaty shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged in Berlin as soon as possible. The treaty becomes effective upon signature.

Done in duplicate, in the German and Russian languages.

Moscow, 28 September 1939

For the Government of the German Reich  
J. Ribbentrop

By authority of the Government of the U.S.S.R.  
W. Molotov

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that this copy agrees with the text of the text published in the Reichsgesetzblatt (Year 1940, Part II, page 3).

Nuremberg, 21 March 1948

Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney-at-law

GERMAN-SOVIET BOUNDARY AND FRIENDSHIP TREATY

Secret Supplementary Protocol

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries declare the agreement of the Government of the German Reich and the Government of the U.S.S.R. upon the following:

The Secret Supplementary Protocol signed on August 23, 1939, shall be amended in item 1 to the effect that the territory of the Lithuanian state falls to the sphere of influence of the U.S.S.R., while, on the other hand, the province of Lublin and parts of the province of Warsaw fall to the sphere of influence of Germany (cf. the map attached to the Boundary and Friendship Treaty signed today). As soon as the Government of the U.S.S.R. shall take special measures on Lithuanian territory to protect its interests, the present German-Lithuanian border, for the purpose of a natural and simple boundary delineation, shall be rectified in such a way that the Lithuanian territory situated to the southwest of the line marked on the attached map should fall to Germany.

Further it is declared that the economic agreements now in force between Germany and Lithuania shall not be affected by the measures of the Soviet Union referred to above.

Moscow, September 28, 1939.

For the Government of the German Reich:  
von Ribbentrop

By authority of the Government of the U.S.S.R.:  
I. Molotov

Read:  
Nurnberg, 11 April 1946  
sgd. Friedrich Gaus



DECLARATION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE GERMAN REICH  
AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE U.S.S.R. OF 28 SEP-  
TEMBER 1939

After the Government of the German Reich and the Government of the U.S.S.R. have, by means of the treaty signed today, definitively settled the problems arising from the collapse of the Polish state and have thereby created a sure foundation for a lasting peace in Eastern Europe, they mutually express their conviction that it would serve the true interest of all peoples to put an end to the state of war existing at present between Germany on the one side and England and France on the other. Both Governments will therefore direct their common efforts, jointly with other friendly powers if occasion arises, toward attaining this goal as soon as possible.

Should, however, the efforts of the two Governments remain fruitless, this would demonstrate the fact that England and France are responsible for the continuation of the war, whereupon, in case of the continuation of the war, the Governments of Germany and of the U.S.S.R. shall engage in mutual consultations with regard to necessary measures.

Moscow, 28 September 1939

For the Government of the German Reich:  
von Ribbentrop

By authority of the Government of the U.S.S.R.:  
W. Molotov

AFFIDAVIT

After having been duly informed of the consequences of a false affidavit, I state the following on oath, for presentation before the International Military Tribunal at Nuremberg, after having been approached by Attorney, Dr. Alfred Seidl, and informed by him that I am obliged by the rules of procedure applying to this military tribunal to depose as a witness such an affidavit as well as a sworn verbal statement:

I. Personal: Schulze, Richard, born on 2 October 1914 at Berlin-Spandau, last position that of SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer, since 29 April 1945 a prisoner of war of the Americans.

II. Facts : From May 1939 to February 1940, I was adjutant of the former Reich Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop. Subsequently, I was Kompaniefuhrer (Company commander) in the Adolf Hitler SS-Leibstandarte. At the end of July 1940, I resumed my activities as adjutant of the Reich Foreign Minister. In February 1941, this activity was finally terminated since I was again transferred to active service. Since 3 October 1941, I was ordnance officer of the Fuehrer in the Fuehrer Headquarters. In October 1942, I was appointed personal adjutant of the Fuehrer. Finally I held the rank of an

- 2 -

SS-Obersturmbannführer.

In my capacity as adjutant, I accompanied the then Reich Foreign Minister and plenipotentiary of the German Reich to the treaty negotiations which took place on 23 August 1939 in Moscow between Germany and the Soviet Union. The negotiations led to the conclusion of the non-aggression pact between Germany and the Union of the Socialist Soviet Republics, which was then also published. The negotiations, however, were not restricted to the agreements reached in this pact. The object of the negotiations, on the other hand, was primarily the <sup>3</sup> delineation of the spheres of interest of the two parties in the areas situated between Germany and the Soviet Union.

From all the discussions, but especially from the conversations held between the Reich Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop, Ambassador Count Schulenburg, Ambassador Gaus, Counsellor of the Embassy (Etschmittarat) Hilger and the German military attache, General Kesting, I knew that the demarcation of the spheres of interest of the two parties was the decisive factor for the Soviets, and that without an agreement on this division of these two spheres of interest, no agreement would have been reached at all, i.e. neither would the non-aggression pact have been concluded. The demands made by the Soviets were extraordinarily far-reaching. Although, as I recall, the authority of the German plenipotentiary was not limited, he still considered it necessary in view of the demands of the Soviet government, to speak with

- 3 -

himself by telephone on the matter.

The agreements on the demarcation of the spheres of interest of the two parties were laid down in a special "secret supplementary report". I was present when the draft of this secret supplementary report was prepared at the German embassy, i.e., at the former Austrian embassy, and also saw this report after it was signed by the plenipotentiaries of the two governments.

In the secret supplementary report Germany declared itself to be politically disinterested in Finland and the Baltic States of Latvia and Estonia. On the other hand, Lithuania was held to lie within the German sphere of interest.

As for Poland, a line of demarcation was agreed upon which substantially followed the course of the rivers Pissa, Narow, Vistula, and San. Beyond this an agreement was concluded in respect of Poland in which the two states undertook to solve all questions concerning the national territory of Poland by mutual agreement.

Germany furthermore declared itself in the secret supplementary report, to be politically disinterested in Bessarabia.

A copy of the pact was deposited in the armored safe of the adjutant's office of the Reich Foreign Minister, in a brown sealed envelope which bore the caption, "Secret Supplementary Report". (Geheimes Zusatzprotokoll).

On 30 May 1946 attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl presented to me a document for my perusal,



which was designated as a copy of the secret supplementary report on the German-Soviet non-aggression pact of 23 August 1939, and which was worded as follows:

"On the occasion of the signing of the non-aggression pact between the German Reich and the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, the undersigned plenipotentiaries of both parties have discussed in highly confidential conversations the spheres of interest of the two parties in Eastern Europe. The discussion led to the following results:

1. In case of a territorial-political reformation in the territories belonging to the Baltic states (Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania), the northern boundary of Lithuania will coincide with the boundary of the spheres of interest of Germany and the USSR. In this connection, the interest of Lithuania in the Vilna region is recognized by both parties.
2. In case of a territorial-political reformation in the territories belonging to the Polish state, the spheres of interest of Germany and the USSR will be defined approximately by the line following the rivers Nerow, Vistula and San. The questions as to whether the interests of the two parties appear to favor the retention of an independent Polish state and how this state should be demarcated, can be finally decided only in the course of further political development. In each case, both governments will solve this question by way of a friendly agreement.
3. In respect of South-east Europe, the Soviet party emphasizes its interest in Bessarabia. The German side declares its complete political disinterestedness in this territory.
4. This summary (Protokoll) will be treated as top-secret by both parties."

I have no doubt that this text is actually a true version of the German text of the "secret supplementary report" which came into existence on 23 August 1939 between Germany and the Soviet Union. Now, after more than 6 years, it is of course no longer possible for me to confirm positively the literal conformity of the text given above with the German text of the original document.



On 28 September 1939 renewed negotiations were conducted between Germany and the Soviet Union in Moscow. At these negotiations, too, I accompanied Reich Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop as his adjutant. These negotiations led to the conclusion of a Border and Friendship Pact between the two governments. At the same time a secret supplementary report was again signed, in which the territory of Lithuania was agreed upon as falling into the sphere of interest of the Soviet Union, whereas the final boundary between Germany and the Soviet Union in the territory of the former state of Poland was removed further to the east with the modification of the line of demarcation determined on 23 August 1939.

Together with the above rendered text of the secret supplementary report to the non-aggression pact of 23 August 1939, attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl presented to me another document for my perusal which is headed as a "secret supplementary report" and bears the date, 28 September 1939. Its wording is as follows:

"The undersigned plenipotentiaries hereby establish the agreement of the German Reich Government and the Government of the USSR on the following:

The secret supplementary report signed on 23 August 1939 will be amended in section 2 so that the territory of the Lithuanian state will belong to the spheres of interest of the USSR, whereas, on the other hand, the Lublin Woywodschaft and parts of the Warsaw Woywodschaft will fall into the sphere of interest of Germany (Compare the map on the Border and Friendship Pact, signed today). As soon as the Government of the USSR in Lithuanian territory enacts special measures for the protection of its interests, the present German-Lithuanian boundary will be rectified for the purpose of establishing a natural and simplified boundary, so that the Lithuanian territory lying

- 6 -

south-west of the line drawn on the attached map will go to Germany.

It is further established that the existing valid economic agreements between Germany and Lithuania will not be impaired by the above mentioned measures of the Soviet Union".

I have personally read the secret supplementary report on the German-Soviet non-aggression pact of 23 August 1939 as well as the secret supplementary report on the German-Soviet Border and Friendship Pact of 20 September 1939. In regard to this text, too, I have no doubt that it actually is <sup>a</sup> correct rendition of the German text of the secret supplementary report on the German-Soviet Border and Friendship Pact of 20 September 1939. In view of the time since elapsed, it is also in this case no longer possible for me to confirm the literal agreement of the above text with the German text of the original document with absolute certainty.

I still happen to have in my possession a photograph from an English or American newspaper taken during the negotiations in the Kremlin and on which I can be identified by the side of Herr Stalin, the Soviet Chief of the General Staff Shaposhnikov and the German Reich Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop.

Munich, 1 June 1946

(signed): Richard Schulze

Sworn to and signed before me by former Obersturmbannführer Richard Schulze, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Munich, 1 June 1946

(signed): Dr. Alfred Soidl  
Attorney-at-law.

DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII - DUSSENFELD  
EXHIBIT No. . .

Minutes

of the conference between the Fuehrer and the Italian Minister for Foreign Affairs, Count Ciano, in the presence of the Reich Foreign Minister at Obersalzberg on 12 August 1939.

" . . . . Returning to the question of Danzig, the Fuehrer explained to Count Ciano that it is impossible to yield on this point. He has agreed with Italy to withdraw the Germans from South Tyrol, but for that very reason he must carefully avoid everything that could give the impression that a precedent has been created by the withdrawal of the Germans from South Tyrol, which could be applied to other regions, too. Besides, his justification to the German people of the withdrawal of these Germans from Italy is the German policy, which is in general, directed toward the east and the north-east. The east and the north-east - i.e., the Baltic countries - have always been Germany's uncontested sphere of interest, just as the Mediterranean is Italy's own sphere. Germany needs the grain and wood-producing countries of these eastern regions for economic reasons as well. Danzig is not only a case of material interests, however, although this city is the biggest Baltic port. The turn-over amounts to 40% of the tonnage of Hamburg. Danzig, the Nordic Nurnberg, is an old German city, which awakens sentimental feelings in every German, and just this psychological element forces the Fuehrer to respect public opinion. To make the situation clearer to understand for an Italian, Count Ciano should imagine that Trieste is in the hands of Yugoslavia and a strong Italian minority on Yugoslavien territory is being

treated with brutal force. It can hardly be supposed that Italy would look on calmly for very long.

Count Ciano replied to the Fuehrer's explanations by first pointing out the great surprise among the Italians at the absolutely unexpected seriousness of the situation. Neither in the Milan conversations nor in the talks on the occasion of his visit to Berlin was any indication given by the Germans that the situation with regard to Poland was so serious. On the contrary, the Reich foreign minister had declared that in his opinion the question of Danzig will be settled in the course of time. On the basis of this state of affairs, the Duce decided, true to his conviction that a conflict with the western democracies is unavoidable, to make his preparations for that eventuality and made his plans for a certain period of time of 2 to 3 years. If a conflict is unavoidable now, Italy would of course be on Germany's side, as the Duce re-emphasized just before Count Ciano's departure, but for various reasons, enumerated in detail, Italy would welcome a postponement of the general conflict.

Count Ciano then explained, with the aid of a map, the Italian position at the outbreak of a general conflict. Italy believes, he said, that a conflict with Poland would not be restricted to that country, but would grow into a general European war.



DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII -DUERRFELD  
EXHIBIT No. ..

The Fuehrer remarked that opinions differ on that point. He personally is firmly convinced that the western democracies will in the end shy away from precipitating a general war.

Count Ciano replied that he hoped the Fuehrer was right, but he did not believe it. In any case, one should adapt one's reflections to the worst possibility, i.e., to general conflict. Since the Abyssinian conflict Italy has actually been constantly living in a state of war and therefore urgently needs a breathing spell. Count Ciano proved with the aid of figures how great Italy's material effort had been, especially in the Spanish conflict. Italy's stock of raw materials is now exhausted. She needs time to restock her warehouses.

She must also transfer her war industries, all of which are in an exposed location, to the south, in order to be better able to defend them. In the same way the Italian artillery, particularly the AA defense, is greatly in need of modernization. The long coast line and other exposed points are not sufficiently defended.

The strength of the fleet is also extremely unfavorable. At the moment Italy can put against the combined English and French 11 to 12 battleships only 2 of its own, while in a few years a total of 8 battleships will be available.

At this point the Fuehrer remarked that of course England and France will have additional battleships of 35,000 and 40,000 tons.

Count Ciano pointed out the long Italian coast-line, which is hard to defend, and the numerous bases



DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII -DUEKAPEND  
EXHIBIT No. ..

at the disposal of the English and French fleets, giving particular attention to the Greek ports.

The Italian colonies are especially vulnerable at present. Lybia is hard to attack from Egypt, it is true, while from Lybia there is the possibility of advancing to Marsek Metra. The situation in regard to Tunisia is quite different. The proportion of the Italian and French Arab population is 1 to 20, while the strength of white troops is 1 to 5 to Italy's disadvantage. Besides, the Italian fortifications on the French frontier are quite inadequate. Only recently new armorers' bunkers were delivered.

Though Abyssinia is almost pacified, with the exception of certain regions along the border of the English territory, where the English create difficulties among the population with their money and propaganda, this pacification is only on the surface. It would be sufficient, in a general conflict for a few English airplanes to drop leaflets over Abyssinia, saying that the world had risen against Italy and that the Negus would return, to make the revolt of the Abyssinians flare up again. Besides, Abyssinia would be cut off completely from the motherland in case of a conflict and the fate of the 200,000 Italians in Abyssinia would be very uncertain. In a few years there would be an army of 4 to 500,000 men in Abyssinia and if a conflict should break out then it would be possible to attack the Sudan, Kenya and French Somaliland successfully.

The islands of the Dodecanese would be in difficulties

DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII -DUEBAPFIELD  
EXHIBIT No. ...

because of the attitude of Turkey. Of course Leros and Rhodes could defend themselves for years.

Albania is a completely undeveloped country and would make an effective base for operations against the Balkans only after several years. First roads have to be built and the natural resources (iron, copper, chromium and petroleum) have to be exploited and then one could consider, as the Fuehrer had indicated, advancing successfully on Saloniki and in other directions of the Balkans, as along the five fingers of an outstretched hand.

Italy has plans of economic autarchy which cannot be realized for several years and which would then put Italy in a position to withstand even a prolonged war without difficulties. Another reason for the Duce's desire to postpone the conflict is the Italians abroad, who were to be brought back to Italy according to plan. One million Italians live in France, of whom about 700,000 are definitely lost for Italy. The other 300,000, however, would be used by France as hostages in case of a conflict, as could be seen from some measures taken by France in September of last year.

Besides, the Duce personally attaches great importance to the orderly execution of the World's fair in 1942, for which Italy made big preparations and from which she hopes for good results in the economic field, especially as regards the inflow of foreign currency.

Besides these considerations, which are based on Italy's position, there are others of a general political nature which recommend postponement of a general conflict. The Duce is convinced that the encirclement system of the western

DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII - FUERREBELD  
EXHIBIT No. ...

democracies would doubtless work at the present time. But after a certain length of time the points of friction and the seeds of disunity would come to the fore among the partners of the encirclement front, and the front would gradually disintegrate.

Moreover, the Duce is convinced that the present enthusiasm in England and France will not last very long. Soon, particularly in France, the unenforced will once more be replaced by party discord, on condition that the Axis keeps quiet for a time. At the present time it is only due to the Axis that internal differences have been buried in the respective countries.

Japan's position would also be much stronger after the termination of the China conflict, which is to be expected in two years, while Roosevelt's position in America would be seriously weakened after a period of calm in the field of foreign politics, so that he could not be elected President for a third time, which would certainly be the case if a conflict should break out soon.

Spain, which has just acquired government friendly to the Axis (Serrano Suner, Balaguer), needs peace after the civil war, but would stand at the side of the Axis in 2 to 3 years as a power not to be neglected. Thus, for example, within 2 years Spain would build 4 battleships of 35,000 tons each, the plans for which have just

DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII -DUSSENFELD  
EXHIBIT No. ..

been taken to Sicily by an Italian General. The construction is to take place in El Portol. For those reasons the Duce wishes strongly (le Duce insiste) that the Axis powers should make a gesture which would emphasize anew the will for peace of Italy and Germany. This could be done by the publication of a communique which Count Ciano had given to the Reich Foreign Minister on the previous day and which he now presented again in the following English (and French version) :

" The Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Reich, Mr. von Ribbentrop, and the Italian Minister of Foreign Affairs, Count Galeazzo Ciano, have examined - in the course of their conversations at Salzburg the general situation in Europe and the problems concerning the common policy of the two allied countries.

The two Foreign Ministers were able to realize once again in this occasion, the perfect identity of views existing between their Governments and reaffirm the common decision of Germany and Italy to resist the policy of encirclement promoted by the great democracies and to defend their vital rights, opposing by force any attempt of aggression directed against them.

At the same time the Foreign Minister of the Reich and the Italian Foreign Minister wished to reaffirm the peaceful intentions of their Governments and thoughtful of the destinies of Europe, they agreed to state that, according to their opinion, it is still possible to reach - through normal diplomatic



DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII - DUELLER  
EXHIBIT No. ..

negotiations between the various interested Governments - a satisfying solution of the problems which trouble, in such a serious way, the life of Europe."

Count Ciano said in connection with this tentative communique that the Duce had at first contemplated a proposal for a conference, but, conscious of the Fuehrer's misgivings, he now makes another suggestion in a milder form and is very much interested in its acceptance.

The Fuehrer declared concerning the conference plan that in future meetings of the powers it will not be possible to exclude Russia. In the German-Russian conversations the Russians made it plain, with reference to Munich and other occasions from which they had been excluded, that they would not tolerate this any more. Besides the 4 main powers, Poland and Spain would also have to be included in such a conference, besides Russia. This means, however, that Italy, Germany and Spain would oppose England, France, Russia and Poland, which certainly is an unfavorable position.

Count Ciano replied that the Duce is of the opinion that the one who wins at a conference is the one who is ready to let the conference fail if necessary and to accept war as a possible result. Moreover, the Duce took the Fuehrer's misgivings into consideration and modified his proposal. He spoke in an Italian and German peace postcard, as suggested in this proposal, the advantage that the Western powers, which are internally not



DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII - DUELLFELD  
EXHIBIT No. ..

at all ready for war -- but would surely start it at the present moment, if they were, so to speak, forced to the wall by the Axis and saw no other way out, according to the conviction of the Duce, based on very reliable information from the democracies. (Translator's note: This sentence is incomplete -- possibly something was omitted in copying). The suggested gesture of Germany and Italy represents a face-saving way out for the western powers, which they will certainly see, for there are wide circles which warn against war and which would be backed by a peace gesture. This means, however, that Poland, which would doubtless be abandoned by the western powers, would be isolated after a time and would have to agree to reasonable solutions of the existing difficulties.

The Fuehrer replied that there is no time to be lost in the solution of the Polish problem. The further we get into fall the harder military operations in the east of Europe will be. The air force could hardly be employed at all after the middle of September in those regions because of the weather conditions, while the motorized forces would also be unable because of the condition of the roads, which are rapidly turned to mud by the rains which set in in the fall. From September to May Poland is one big swamp and absolutely unsuitable for any military operations. Thus Poland could simply occupy Danzig in October -- and she probably intends to do so -- without Germany's being able to do anything against it; for it is out of the question to shell and destroy Danzig.

Count Ciano asked by what time the question of Danzig will have to be settled, in the Fuehrer's opinion. The Fuehrer replied that this question will have to be settled one way or the other by the end of August. The Fuehrer replied to Ciano's question as to how the Fuehrer imagined the solution, that Poland will have to give up Danzig politically, whereby her economic interests will of course be preserved and that she will have to contribute by her general attitude to a release of the tension. It is doubtful whether Poland will be willing to do so; for hitherto she had rejected the German proposals. The Fuehrer personally made these proposals to Beck on the occasion of his visit to Oberselsberg. They were very favorable for Poland. In exchange for the political return of Danzig to Germany, with complete preservation of Polish economic interests and the establishment of a connection between East Prussia and the Reich, Germany connected a border guarantee, a 25-year friendship pact, and Polish participation in influence on Slovakia. At that time Beck acknowledged the proposal with the remark that he wanted to examine it. The sharp refusal was only the consequence of English intervention. Poland's aim can, moreover, be seen clearly in her press. All of East Prussia should be occupied, they want to advance to Berlin, etc. In the long run it is unbearable for a big power to tolerate such a hostile neighbor at a distance of only 150 km from its capital. The Fuehrer is therefore determined to use the opportunity of the next political provocation, in the form of an ultimatum.

DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII -DUERRFELD  
EXHIBIT No. ..

brutal mistreatment of Germans, an attempt to starve out Danzig, or something similar, to attack Poland within 48 hours and to solve the problem in this way. This would mean a considerable strengthening of the Axis, just as an Italian liquidation of Yugoslavia would mean a considerable increase of power for the Axis.

Count Ciano asked when such an undertaking against Poland is to be expected, since Italy must of course prepare for all eventualities. The Fuehrer replied that under the prevailing circumstances an attack on Poland is to be expected at any moment.

A telegram from Moscow and one from Tokyo were handed to the Fuehrer during this exchange of opinions. The conference was interrupted for a short time, and then Count Ciano was informed of the contents of the Moscow telegram. The Russians agreed to the sending of a German political mediator to Moscow. The Reich foreign minister added that the Russians were completely informed about Germany's intentions against Poland. He himself had informed the Russian charge d'affaires, by order of the Fuehrer.

The Fuehrer remarked that in his opinion Russia would not be willing to pull chestnuts out of the fire for the western powers. Stalin's position is endangered as much by a victorious Russian army as by a defeated Russian army. Russia is, at the most, interested in enlarging her access to the Baltic a little. Germany has no

DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII - DUERFELD  
EXHIBIT No.

objection to that. Besides, Russia would hardly take the part of Poland, whom she hates from the bottom of her heart. The sending of the English-French military mission to Moscow has only the purpose of averting the catastrophic state of political negotiations.

After further discussion of the communique proposed by Count Ciano, the Fuehrer said that he wanted to think over for a day this proposal as well as Count Ciano's explanation of the general situation and he therefore suggested that the discussion be resumed the next day.

Salzburg, 12 August 1939

(signed) Schmidt

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above document is an exact copy of the photostat of the original.

Munich, 23 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL



Excerpt

from the Fuehrer's speech to the Supreme Commanders  
on 22 August 1939

"... I was convinced that Stalin would never accept the English offer Russia is not interested in the preservation of Poland and then Stalin knows that his regime is at an end, no matter whether his troops are victorious or beaten in a war. Litvinov's dismissal was decisive. I have effected little by little the change of policy as regards Russia. In connection with the commercial treaty we got into political conversations. Proposal of a non-aggression pact. Then Russia made a universal proposal. Four days ago I took a special step which went so far as to induce Russia to reply yesterday that it was ready to conclude a pact. Personal contact with Stalin has been established. Von Ribbentrop will conclude the pact the day after tomorrow. Now Poland is in the position in which I wanted it to be.....

Today's publication of the non-aggression pact with Russia hit like a shell. The effects can not be visualized. Stalin, too, said that this course would profit both countries. The effect on Poland will be tremendous.

Goering replied with thanks to the Fuehrer and promised that the Wehrmacht would do its duty."

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, lawyer, certify that the above excerpt is a true copy of document 798-PS.

Munich, 24 March 1948 (Signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl



Excerpt

from the examination of the defendant von RIBBENTROP  
as witness before the IMT by his defense counsel.

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL  
NUERNBERG GERMANY, 29 March 1946

SESSION FROM 14:00 - 17:00 hours.

Page 6776 (English Text)

Q.: Is it true that Weisacker, on the 15th of August, called  
the French and English ambassadors in order to inform  
both these ambassadors in detail of the seriousness  
of the situation?

A.: Yes, that is true. He did that on my commission.

Q.: On the 18th of August was Henderson again asked, because  
the situation was becoming more acute in Poland and  
Danzig, to visit you?

A.: Yes. Talks took place a few days later between the  
secretary of state and the English Ambassador. The  
state secretary told him in very clear words of the  
great difficulties in the situation and told him that  
things were taking a very serious development.

Q.: Is it true that in this phase of the crisis you made  
up your mind, upon the basis of a suggestion made  
to you, to undertake negotiations with Russia, and  
what were your reasons for this?

A.: Negotiations with Russia had already been undertaken  
sometime previously. Marshal Stalin, in March 1939,  
delivered a speech in which he made certain hints  
of his wish to have better relations with Germany.

- 2 -

At that time

Page 8777 (English Transcript)

I informed Adolf Hitler of this speech and asked him whether or not we couldn't see whether this hint on Stalin's part had something real behind it. Hitler was at first hesitant; he then, however, became more and more receptive to this idea. Negotiations for commercial treaties were underway, and during these negotiations I, with the permission of the Fuehrer, conducted investigations to find out whether there could not be brought about a definite reconciliation between National Socialism and Bolshevism and whether we could not agree at least on the interests of the respective countries.

Q.: How did these negotiations between the negotiators for the commercial treaty continue?

A.: Negotiations of ambassador Schnurren in a very short length of time made clear to me the fact that Stalin had meant this speech seriously. There was an exchange of ideas and exchange of telegrams with Moscow which, in the middle of August, led to Hitler's sending a telegram to Stalin, and Stalin in his answer to this telegram invited a plenipotentiary to Moscow. The conclusion of this was the Russo-German pact.

Q.: Is it true that you were sent to Moscow as plenipotentiary?

A.: Yes, that is well known.

Q.: When did you fly to Moscow, and what negotiations did you there carry on?

- 3 -

Page 6778 (English Transcript)

A. On the evening of the 22nd of August I arrived in Moscow. The reception given me by Stalin and Molotov was very friendly. We had at first a two hours discussion. In this discussion the entire complex of Russo-German relations was discussed.

The result was, first, the mutual will of both nations to put their relations on a new basis. This should be expressed in a non-aggression pact. Secondly, the spheres of interests of the two countries were to be defined, which also came about through a secret additional agreement.

Q. For what reason was this secret protocol concluded? What was its content and what were the political bases of it?

A. I should like to say, first of all, this secret protocol has been spoken about frequently here in this Court. In the negotiations at that time with Stalin and Molotov, I spoke very openly, as also the Russian gentlemen did with me. I described Hitler's desire that the two countries should reach a definitive agreement, and I also of course spoke of the critical situation in Europe. I told the Russian gentlemen that Germany would do everything to ameliorate the situation in Poland and to settle it peacefully, despite everything, but I left no doubt that the situation was very serious and that it was possible that war might break out.

- 4 -

Page 6778 (English Transcript)

That was in the clear. It was here a question for both statesmen, Stalin as well as Hitler, of territories which both countries had lost after an unfortunate war. This problem would have to be solved one way or another. It was, therefore, well to look at these things from some other point of view. And just as Adolf Hitler was of the opinion that I stated in Moscow, that in some form or other this problem would have to be solved, and thus also on the Russian side it was clear that this was the case.

We then spoke about what should be done in the case of a war, what should be done by the Germans and the Russians. A line of demarcation was agreed on, Page 6779 (English Transcript)

it is known about, that in the event of intolerable Polish provocation or if a war should break out that this would be a boundary, so that Germany and Russia could not be accused of collusion as regards Poland. This well known line was founded along the line of the Rivers Vistula and Bug. And it was agreed that in the case of conflict the territories lying to the west of these rivers would be the German sphere of interest, and those to the east would be the Russian spheres of interest.

Then after the outbreak of the Russian (should read: "Polish") war the occupation of these zones was



- 5 -

undertaken on the one hand by Germany and on the other by Russia. I may repeat that at that time I had the impression, both from Hitler and Stalin, that the territories, the Polish territories and other territories that had been delimited in those spheres of interest about which I shall speak shortly, that those were regions which both countries had lost after an unfortunate war. And both statesmen undoubtedly held the opinion that if the last chances for negotiations for the settlement of this problem had been exhausted, there was certainly a justification for Adolf Hitler to attempt to solve the problems connected with those territories in another way and to incorporate those territories into Germany.

Over and above that, it is also known that the other spheres of interest were defined, Finland, the Baltic countries and Bessarabia. This was a great agreement which was reached in the interest of two great powers in the event of a peaceful settlement as well as in the case of war.

#### CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above excerpt is a true copy of the German text of the record of the proceedings before the International Military Tribunal in Nuremberg.

Nuremberg, 2 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl



Excerpt

from the cross-examination of the defendant von Ribbentrop during his examination before the IMT.

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL  
NUERNBERG, GERMANY, 1 APRIL 1946  
SESSION 10.00 to 13.00 HOURS.

Lord Justice Lawrence presiding.

(The Defendant Ribbentrop resumed the witness-stand.)

THE PRESIDENT: have any of the Defendants' Counsel any questions they want to put to the Defendant?

DR. SEIDL (Counsel for the Defendants Hess and Frank): Yes, your Honor.

BY DR. SEIDL:

Q.: Witness, the preamble to the pact drawn up between Russia and Germany is worded as follows: "In view of the present tension between Germany and Poland, we agree to the following in case of conflict" — Do you recall that the preamble had that wording?

THE DEFENDANT V. RIBBENTROP (on the witness-stand):

I don't remember the exact wording, but it was more or less like that.

Q.: Is it correct that during the negotiations in Moscow on the 31st of August Ambassador Gause (omitted: Chief of the Foreign Office Legal Department) took part as legal advisor and drew up this Pact?

A.: Ambassador Gause took part to a certain extent in the negotiations and along with me drew up the Pact.

Page 6833 (English - 2 -  
Transcript)

Q: I shall now read an extract from Gauss and ask you a few questions in connection with it --

THE PRESIDENT: Dr. Seidl, what document are you going to read?

DR. SEIDL: I shall read from the declaration made by Dr. Gauss, No. 3, and in connection with it, ask a few questions of the witness, because a few points remain in connection with the Past that have not been clarified sufficiently as yet.

(General Rudenko approached the lectern.)

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, General Rudenko?

GENERAL RUDENKO: I do not know, Mr. President, what relationship these questions have with the Defendant Hess, who is defended by Dr. Seidl, or with the Defendant Frank. I do not wish to speak about this affidavit, as I do not attribute any importance to it. I only wish to draw the attention of the Tribunal to the fact that we are not investigating problems concerning the policy

Page 6834 (English Transcript)

of Allied Nations, but we are investigating the charges against the main German war criminals and such an endeavor on the part of the Defendant is an attempt by Defense Counsel to divert the attention of the Tribunal from the issues we are investigating.

I therefore propose that we reject this question as not relevant.

(Consultation between members of the Tribunal, on bang.)

THE PRESIDENT: Dr. Seidl, you may ask the questions.  
Page 6835 (English Transcript)

DR. SEIDL: Ambassador Gauss stated, under No. 13 of his affidavit:

"The Reich Foreign Minister's airplane arrived around noon 24.1.41."

Page 6835 (English Transcript):

I had accompanied him to advise on legal matters. On the afternoon of the same day Ribbentrop spoke with Stalin, at which time only Ambassador Hilger, as interpreter, and perhaps Ambassador Schulenburg were present as the German delegation. I was not present. The Reich Foreign Minister returned from this long conference and stated that the treaty wanted by the Germans would be brought about. Further discussion of the documents about to be signed was set for the late evening. I personally took part in the second conference. So also did Ambassador Schulenburg and Ambassador Hilger. On the Russian side the negotiations were conducted by Stalin and Molotov, whose interpreter was Pavlov. Without difficulty and with rapidity, we reached an agreement on the text of this German-Russian Non-aggression Pact. In the preamble of the text of the agreement that I drew up there was rather a long statement regarding friendship between Russia and Germany, to which Stalin objected with the remark that the Soviet Government, after it had been subjected to insult by the Nazi government for six years, could not make public all of a sudden protestations of friendship between Soviet Russia and Germany. That passage in the preamble was thereupon deleted or changed.

- 4 -

(Page 6835 English Transcript)

Along with the Non-aggression Pact, a discussion took place about a secret protocol, which, as I recall, was called a secret protocol or secret additional protocol, the terms of which dealt with a limitation of the two spheres of interest in which various European countries were considered. Whether the expression "sphere of interest" or other such expressions were used therein, I do not recall. Germany declared that it had no interest in Latvia or Estonia but did consider Lithuania to be part of its sphere of influence. Concerning Germany's interest in the other two Baltic countries, this can be said: The Reich Foreign Minister wanted to except a certain part of the Baltic from agreement, but the Soviet government, particularly since it was interested in the ice-free ports in this region, was not agreeable to this exception.

Page 6836 (English Transcript):

Because of this point, which had already been discussed in Ribbentrop's first discussion, Ribbentrop had a telephone conversation with Berlin, which took place only during the second discussion, in which he was empowered, in direct conversation with Hitler, to accept the Soviet standpoint. A demarcation line was laid down for the Polish territory. Whether it was drawn on a map annexed to the protocol or whether it was simply described in words, I do not now recall. Moreover, in regard to Poland,



- 5 -

Page 6836 (English Transcript):

an agreement was reached that the two powers, at the final decision of these questions, would not in concert. It is, however, possible that this last agreement regarding Poland was reached only after the change foreseen in Paragraph 5 of the protocol.

Regarding the Baltic countries, it was determined that Germany had only economic interests there.

The Non-aggression Pact and the second document were signed rather late that same evening.

Witness, in the sworn affidavit of Gooss, this is to be found: that at the final decision regarding Poland, the two countries would not with each other's knowledge. Was this agreement reached already on 31 August?

A.: Yes, that is true. At that time the serious German-Polish crisis was already at hand and this question was discussed and I should like to emphasize that there was not the slightest doubt in either Stalin's or Hitler's mind that if all the negotiations with Poland came to naught the territory that had been taken from those two powers by force of arms would be reunited with the two powers by force of arms. In this sense, the eastern territories would be turned over to Germany. It was also agreed that Stalin would never accuse Germany of aggression because of its actions in Poland.

Q: Another question —

A.: Rather, if an aggression was spoken of here, this would be spoken of in both cases and that both parties would be spoken of as guilty of it.

- 114 -



- 6 -

Q.: Was the demarcation line in this secret agreement described only in words or was it drawn on a map annexed to the agreement?

A.: The line of demarcation was drawn roughly on a large map. It ran along the Rivers Rysia, Bug, Narew and San and that was the line of demarcation that was to be adhered to in case things reached

Page 6837 (English Transcript)  
the point of war with Poland.

Q.: Is it correct that on the basis of the agreement reached in this agreement, not Germany, but Soviet Russia, was to receive the greater amount of territory?

A.: I do not know the exact proportions but, at any rate, the situation was this: That all regions east of these rivers were to go to Soviet Russia and all west of these were to be occupied by German troops. The organization of this territory as intended by Germany still lay open and had not yet been discussed by Hitler and me. It later became the General Government of Poland after the regions lost to Germany following the first world war incorporated into Germany.

Q.: Now, something else: You stated last Friday that you wanted Russia to join in the Tripartite Pact. Why did that fail?

- 7 -

A.: That failed because of Russian demands. The Russian demands -- I should perhaps say first that I had agreed with Molotov in Berlin that we would negotiate further over diplomatic channels. I would exert my influence on the Fuehrer to see to it that regarding the demands already made by Molotov in Berlin a compromise agreement of some sort could be reached.

Then Schulenburg sent us a report from Moscow and informed us of the Russian demands. In this report, first, the demand was renewed for Finland. The Fuehrer, as known, told Molotov that he did not wish that, after the winter's war of 1940, up in the north there war should break out anew. The demand regarding Finland was brought up again, and we supposed that would lead to an occupation of Finland. That was difficult, since it was a demand that the Fuehrer had already turned down.

A second demand concerned the Balkans, specifically, Bulgaria. Russia wanted bases there and close relations with Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Government, with which we had close relations, did not wish this.

Moreover, it was for both the Fuehrer and Mussolini a difficult question to meet these Russian demands because of our economic interest in wheat, oil, and so on. Moreover, the will of the Bulgarian government was against it.

There was then, thirdly, the demand of the Russians for bases of a

Page 6838 (English Transcript):

military nature and so on, also, the wish that Molotov had expressed to me in Berlin to have the outlet of the Baltic Sea.

- 8 -

Page 6838(English Transcript):

Molotov told me at that time that, of course, Russia was interested in Jutland and other such regions.

At that time I discussed these demands and wishes very exhaustively with the Fuehrer. The Fuehrer said we would have to get in touch with Mussolini, who was interested also in a part of these demands. This took place, but both the Balkan demand and the Dardanelles demand found no reception by Mussolini.

He mentioned also the fact that Bulgaria did not want these things either, and on the question of Finland, neither Finland nor the Fuehrer wanted to agree to these demands on the part of Russia.

Negotiations took place during several months. I recall that on the basis of a telegram from Moscow in December 1940 I had another long conversation with the Fuehrer. It was my idea that if we could reach some compromise between the Russian wishes and the wishes of the various participants, we could then reach such a strong coalition that would finally bring England to peace.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above excerpt is a true copy of the German text of the record of the proceedings before the International Military Tribunal in Nuernberg.

Nuernberg, 2 January 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Excerpt

from the transcript of the examination of the defendant  
Alfred Jodl before the International Military Tribunal

Page 11025 (English text)

5 June -M-2F-1-1

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL  
NUREMBERG, GERMANY, 5 June 1946  
SESSION 10.00 - 13.00 hours

Lord Justice Lawrence presiding.

(Continuation of the examination of the defendant Jodl by his  
defense counsel Professor Dr. Franz Exner).

Page 11030 (English text)

.....

Q.: During this trial the artillery bombardment and air bombing  
of Warsaw has been repeatedly mentioned. Were you a participant  
when these orders were given?

A.: Yes, I was a participant insofar as those facts occurred.  
When the Commander in Chief of the Army applied to the Fuehrer  
to allow artillery bombardment, and after artillery positions  
had been occupied, the Fuehrer turned down that request and he said:  
"That is insane, what is going on here through those Poles".  
He ordered me to draft newspaper articles, new leaflets, which of  
course I did, personally and at once, and these leaflets were again  
to be dropped on Warsaw. Only when this renewed demand to stop  
the useless resistance had no success at all did he permit artill-  
ery bombardment and air attacks on the fortress Warsaw -- and  
I emphasize the word "fortress".



- 2 -

Q.: Did you have something to do with coordinating German and Soviet Russian operations?

A.: Yes. When we were about three days march away from the River Weichsel I was informed, much to my surprise, by I think the representative of the Foreign Office to the Fuehrer Headquarters, to the effect that Soviet Russia --

THE PRESIDENT: Defendant, if it is convenient to you, I think you might speak a little bit faster.

A.: The Polish territories east of a certain demarcation line were to be occupied at a suitable moment by the Soviet Russian troops. When this demarcation line, which was shown to me on a map, was approached by us -- that was, incidentally, the line of the East Prussian Lithuanian frontier along the Weichsel, -- I telephoned Moscow. I talked to the military attache and I informed him that quite probably we would reach the line at certain points in the course of the following day.

Shortly afterwards, I received the news over the telephone that the Russian divisions weren't yet ready. When, on the other hand, we had reached the demarcation line two days later and had to cross it because we were pursuing the Poles, I once again received news from Moscow at 2 o'clock in the morning, to the effect that at 4 o'clock in the morning the Soviet Russian divisions would be present along the entire front. That was carried out most punctually. And I then drafted an order to effect that our German troops, wherever they were taking up contact with Soviet troops and had made arrangements with Soviet troops, would then have to withdraw behind the demarcation line.



CERTIFICATION  
-----

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above excerpt  
agrees with the German text of the IMT Record.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Excerpt

from the final speech of the defendant Joachim von Ribbentrop before the International Military Tribunal.

Page 18728 (English text).

31 August M-1- AG-1 Ahma.

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL  
NURENBERG, GERMANY, 31 August 1948  
SESSION FROM 10.00 - 13.00 HOURS.

THE PRESIDENT: Article 24 D (j) provides that each Defendant may make a statement to the Tribunal. I therefore now call upon the Defendants whether they wish to make statements.

Page 18740 (English text)

THE PRESIDENT: I call upon the defendant Joachim von Ribbentrop.

Page 18741 (English text)

Before the establishment of the Charter of this Tribunal, even the signatory powers of the London Agreement must have had different opinions about international law and politics from those held by them today. When I went to Marshal Stalin in Moscow in 1939, he did not discuss with me the possibility of a peaceful settlement of the German-Polish conflict in the background of the Kellogg-Briand Pact; but rather he let me see that if in addition to half of Poland and the Baltic countries and Lithuania he did not receive the harbour of Lithuania, I might as well return back.

CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the above excerpt agrees with the English text of the IMT Record.

Nuremberg, 24 March 1948

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

C O P Y

THE YALTA DECLARATION  
(Crimea Conference)  
of 13 February 1945.

We have considered and laid down military plans for the overthrow by the three allied powers of the common enemy. Military staffs of the three allied powers attended daily meetings during the whole of the conference. These meetings were, from every point of view, extremely satisfactory and as a result have led to an even greater degree of co-ordination of the military operations of the three allies than ever before.

.....

"The three heads of Government consider that the eastern frontier of Poland should follow the Curzon line with some digressions from it in some regions of five to eight kilometers in favor of Poland. They recognize that Poland must receive substantial accessions of territory in the north and west. They feel that the opinion of the new Polish Provisional Government should be sought in due course of the extent of these accessions and that the final delimitation of the western frontier of Poland should thereafter await the peace conference.....

Winston Churchill,

Franklin Roosevelt

J.V. Stalin

Excerpt

from "The Economist" of 5 October 1946.

The Nuremberg Judgment.  
-----

The Nuremberg judgment uses these documents to establish beyond challenge the calculated aggressiveness of Nazi policy. It is indeed proved conclusively that Hitler and his responsible ministers and military commanders undertook aggressive wars with the utmost premeditation - which is all that needed to be proved for the legal condemnation of those of them brought before the Nuremberg Tribunal. However, at one point in the record of events included in the judgment a curious oblivion seems to have affected the judges with regard not only to facts which have long been known but also to important evidence given during the trial itself. As we approach the subject of the German-Soviet Non-aggression Pact of August, 1939, some inhibition appears to interrupt the flow of narrative and the whole episode is passed over with the bald statement that "the Defendant Ribbentrop was sent to Moscow to negotiate a non-aggression pact with the Soviet Union".

During the trial the defense lawyer Seidl produced witnesses, including Baron von Helldorf, permanent Secretary of State in the German Foreign Office from 1938 to 1943, who testified about a secret treaty attached to the Non-aggression Pact and providing for territorial partition of six European states between Germany and the Soviet Union.

The prosecution made no attempt to disprove this evidence;

- 2 -

nevertheless, the judgment completely ignores it. Such silence unfortunately shows that the Nuremberg Tribunal is only within certain limits an independent judiciary. In ordinary criminal law it would certainly be a remarkable case if a judge, summing up on a charge of murder, were to avoid mentioning evidence on the part played by an accomplice in the murder because the evidence revealed that the judge himself had been that accomplice. That nobody thinks such reticence extraordinary in the case of Nuremberg sorely demonstrates how far we still really are from anything that can be called a "reign of law" in international affairs. Both Britain and France are on record as having concurred in the expulsion of the Soviet Union from the League of Nations for its unprovoked attack on Finland in 1939; this verdict still stands and is not modified by anything which has happened since. In 1939 Moscow openly gloried in military co-operation with Germany for the destruction of Poland, "that ugly offspring of the Versailles Treaty", and Ribbentrop in his last plea quoted a cable of congratulation from Stalin as proof that the Soviet Union had not then regarded the war against Poland as an aggression. The contrast between 1939 and 1946 is indeed fantastic, and it is too much to expect that either historians in the future or Germans in the present will share in the current United Nations' convention of not seeing it.

Nor should the Western world console itself that the Russians alone stand condemned at the bar of Allies' own justice. "Selling aggressive war is the chief count in the



- 3 -

incitement, but it is not the only one. Among crimes against humanity stands the offence of the indiscriminate bombing of civilian populations. Can the Americans who dropped the atom bomb and the British who destroyed the cities of western Germany plead "not guilty" on this count? Crimes against humanity also include the mass expulsion of populations. Can the Anglo-Saxon leaders who at Potsdam condoned the expulsion of millions of Germans from their homes hold themselves completely innocent?

The result of the Nuremberg trial has been a well-deserved fate for a group of evil men whose terrible guilt has been thoroughly demonstrated for all time; yet the force of the condemnation is not unaffected by the fact that the nations sitting in judgment have so clearly proclaimed themselves exempt from the law which they have administered.

DOCUMENT BOOK XVIII DUERRFELD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 April 1948

We, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, Gerta KANNOVA,  
No. 20151, and George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby  
certify that we are thoroughly conversant with  
the English and German languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the Document  
Book XVIII Duerrfeld.

John FOSBERRY,  
No. 20179

Gerta KANNOVA,  
No. 20151

George GOODMAN,  
No. 34789

- 12 -  
(END)

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL

CASE No. VI

DOCUMENT BOOK No. 19

for Dr. Ing. Walther Duerrfeld in the  
trial

of the United States of America  
against Karl Krauch et al (I.G. - Farbenindustrie A.G.)

presented by  
Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney at Law at  
Munich

Young



## DOCUMENT BOOK 19 DUERRFELD

Table of Contents to Document Book 19  
for the Defendant Dr. Ing. Walther D u e r r f e l d

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
1422		Affidavit of the former prisoner Ernst Eraschewski of 31 March 1948 .....	1
1423		Affidavit of Dr. Vajo, dated 1 April 1948 .....	9
1432		Affidavit of the Chemical Industry Trade Association employee Dr. E. b o r t K i r c h e i s e n, dated 24 March 1948 .	16
1424		Affidavit of Eng. Ernst H. Goerth, dated 27 March 1948 .....	20
1425		Affidavit of the Building Contractor Wilhelm Eichhorn, dated 26 February 1948	25
1426		Affidavit of Eng. Hans Siepenkothen, dated .....	30
1427		Affidavit of Dipl. Eng. Johannes Ehrcke, dated 20 March 1948 .....	36
1428		Affidavit of Dipl. Eng. Johannes Ehrcke, dated 15 March 1948 .....	40
1430		Affidavit of the Assembly and Laboratory Eng. Theo Ulmer with the Firm of Walther & Co., dated 18 March 1948 .....	45
1431		Affidavit of Gerhard Dahl, Assembly manager of the Firm Walther & Co., dated 18 March 1948 .....	48
1433		Affidavit of Foreman Christian Pauli dated 20 March 1948 .....	51
1434		Affidavit of the Assemblyman Johannes Heinemann of the Boiler Works Duerr, dated 22 March 1948 .....	57
1435		Affidavit of the Electrical Eng. Fritz Diesel, dated 25 March 1948 .....	60
1436		Affidavit of Senior Eng. Dr. Hoepke Friedrich, dated 13 March 1948 .....	67
1417		Affidavit of Dr. Hans Pastzold, Chemist and Manager of the Low Pressure Department of the Plant Luachwitz, dated 27 February 1948. ....	70

## DOCUMENT BOOK 19 DUESSELFELD

Page 1 of original cont'd.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
1418		Affidavit of the Kitchen Manager Gottfried Strehel, dated 20 February 1948 ...	74
1458		Affidavit of Dipl. Eng. Max Erich, dated 30 March 1948 .....	77
1447		Affidavit of the Chemist and Department Manager in Plant Auschwitz, Dr. Reinhold Frick, dated 22 March 1948 .....	89



## DOCUMENT BOOK 19 DUERRFELD

- 2 -

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
1419		Affidavit of Foreman Fritz Christ, dated 2 March 1948 .....	96
1444		Affidavit of Franz Dentinger, Construction Foreman of the Building Contractors Mux & Pitroff, dated 15 March 1948 .....	99
1416		Affidavit of the Transportation Foreman Karl Seibert, dated 9 March 1948 .....	105
1414		Affidavit of the Building Contractor Hermann Dreher, dated 19 February 1948 ..	110
1415		Affidavit of the Assemblyman Michael Mittermeier of the Firm of Hollmann, dated 9 March 1948 .....	115
1421		Affidavit of Eng. Curt Koehler, dated 22 January 1948 .....	119
1437		Affidavit of Chemist Dr. Hans Klein, dated 20 January 1948 .....	125
1440		Letter by Frau Pereira-Junker to the Defense Counsel of the Defendant Dr. Duerrfeld, dated March 1948 .....	128
1442		Opinion by the Hungarian Delegation in Brunswick, dated 16 July 1946 .....	130
1439		Affidavit of Eng. Hermann Schopenhauer, dated 2 April 1948 .....	132
1441		Affidavit of Dipl. Eng. Karl Haessler, dated 7 April 1948 .....	134

- 11 -

Affidavit.

I, Ernst K r a s c h e w s k i, born 30 January 1917 at Koenigsberg (Prussia), residing at present in Nordhorn/Hannover, Langestrasse 17, have been made aware of the fact that I make myself liable to punishment by submitting a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to serve as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I am at present an employee of the District Food Office in Oldenburg.

By Defense Counsel of the I.G. Farbenindustry I have been advised of the counts of indictment in the Auschwitz case.

In September 1939 I was taken into protective custody for 3 months by the Berlin Gestapo on account of political unreliability while I was a member of the Reich Labor Corps (compulsory service). This protective custody was then extended up to the collapse in the year 1945.

I am a German citizen.

I was taken to the Concentration Camp Sachsenhausen in September 1939, and arrived in the year 1943 at the Concentration Camp Auschwitz (Branch Camp Monowitz) after passing through the Camps Stuthof and Buchenwald.

From Camp Monowitz we were regularly taken to the Buna Plant for work. I worked with different details (cement detail, excavation work, road construction and

- 2 -

low pressure synthesis), in the last mentioned detail I worked as a specialist and did clerical work. During the winter months or by heavy fog, the working time, including the way to and back from work, was reduced to the period of good visibility. Billoting was good in Camp Monowitz in comparison to that in my former camps. I always had a single bed, which I never had to share with another inmate. Straw and exelsior was always available and at times I even had mattresses, which of course were from the stock received at Auschwitz Concentration Camp (KZ). The billets were steam heated, the heat usually sufficient. Difficulties in heating arose always if there was trouble in the heating system. The camp itself was always in a clean condition, it had lawns, which unfortunately frequently had to be taken care of with too much scrupulousness. We were able to take part in sport activities and attend good musical and other entertainment which was offered by the inmates themselves. Of all camps known to me, the stay at Camp Monowitz was the most bearable, and I know that every inmate of Main Camp Auschwitz was glad to have himself transferred to Buna.

No inmates had to my knowledge not to do any different and heavier work as that demanded also from the civilian workers; working conditions were not different either. The work clothing was supplied by the SS in form of striped prison garments, for special work we received cold resistant vests, rubberboots for working in water, leather

- 3 -

shoes for iron construction assembly work, gloves. These special garments were supplied by the I.G.. During the last winter also a large number of warm civilian overcoats were issued by the SS, coats which were marked with a red stripe. It is also correct that we were permitted to warm ourselves at coke fires in winter during severe frost, if this was not done to excess, and that we were able to take shelter in rainy weather if the civilian workers did the same.

Work supervision was a matter attended to by the SS Labor Service and its Block-Leader Patrols as well as by the prisoner Kapos, who received their working orders from the civilian master mechanics.

It depended primarily on the ability and the good will, respectively the human kindness, of the respective Kape, whether the work was done in a slow and for us bearable manner. There were many Kapos and prisoner foremen who in order to get into good standing with the SS, treated the prisoners under their command and their working efficiency recklessly.

I know that the I.G. issued a strict order to their civilian workers prohibiting them to touch or even hit the prisoners. There was besides an order by the SS prohibiting any fraternization or unofficial talking with the prisoners. I must add, that in spite of this there were cases <sup>h</sup> where encroachments of this kind occurred by employees of the firms and also by employees of the plant. But these were always individual cases, which, as I remember myself, came to our attention due to the transfer of the respective civilian worker, as soon as they became known.

- 3 -



- 4 -

For quite some time I was the member of a detail which had to unload cement. The rate of work was normal, but could be increased to a large extent by the Kapo, who thereby tried to get into good standing with his foreman.

In case of minor accidents the first aid kits of the plant were at our disposal, and aid was also extended to us by the civilians. The more seriously injured were taken to the camp from the work site, where they were admitted to the sick ward immediately. Prisoners who had suffered minor accidents, remained idle at the work site up to the time the detail returned to the camp. The sick ward at the Camp Monowitz was well equipped in regard to beds, furnishings, instruments, apparatuses and medical supplies, as I was told by an inmate physician. The dental station, which I frequented several times myself, was also in a good condition. From hearsay I know, that the I.G. often aided the prisoners' sick ward with medical supplies. At first the sick ward always sufficed. But later on large numbers, sometimes up to 1000 men, were transferred from Camp Monowitz to approximately 13 Upper Silesian industrial plants (Branch Camps of Monowitz), whereby I myself was transferred to Gleiwitz for a time and returned to Buna again later on. Sick prisoners also came from these camps to the sick ward Monowitz, whereby the sick ward was filled to more than its capacity designed for Camp Monowitz alone. Other blocks were therefore at times utilized as sick wards. It is true that transports were assembled for transportation to Auschwitz in case of insufficient capacity at the sick ward.



- 5 -

I know from the prisoners office that the size of the above mentioned branch camps, which were manned by Monowitz, was in the neighborhood of 10 000 men.

It is known to me that the food for the camp Monowitz was supplied by the I.G., while it was dispensed by the SS. According to my knowledge, the preparation of the food was controlled by a civilian employee of the I.G. The food was good, considering the prevailing circumstances and the fact that it was a prisoners' camp, and was adequate for a healthy person and also for the work required of him. There were food supplements for especially heavy tasks, also in the sick bay a better, sick diet was granted. The food was diversified, always considering that we were in a concentration camp, and was prepared tastily by the prisoners' kitchen. They served, among other things, bread, coffee, margarine, occasionally butter, sausage, cheese, jam and cream cheese, as cold rations. On the building site we received a soup (so-called Buna-soup) and in the evening after our return the regular warm meal which was nourishing and ample. On Sundays, we often had different courses, (boiled potatoes or potatoes in their jackets, with gravy and a piece of meat, sometimes even pudding). Beyond this, most of the foremen took care that the food left over in the civilian kitchen was handed out to their prisoners. I, personally, often was given sandwiches on my job in Synthesis Low Pressure by the foremen LANGE, SCHMILT, and KÖNIG and never heard that in my case or in similar cases these men encountered any difficulties from their superiors.

- 5 -

- 6 -

With the premium tickets handed out by the I.G. we were permitted to buy cigarettes, ~~mussel~~ meat, sauerkraut, potato salad and articles for daily use in the camp canteen.

I know that from the food supplied certain quantities were taken by the prisoner kitchen personnel and the SS, to the disadvantage of the prisoners. Also, from the canteen ~~mussel~~ meat and sauerkraut were turned over to the other branch camps in Upper Silesia.

During my stay at Monowitz I have not seen that a prisoner fell down dead as a result of the hard work at the building site. To be sure, in the evening we often had footsore men (mainly caused by the badly made wooden shoes), who were supported by other comrades and sometimes were carried.

According to my earnest conviction the I.G. had no influence on conditions inside the camp, since here we were under the exclusive control of the SS. Also the assignment to jobs as well as the transfer to other camps was handled solely by the SS; there was a strict rule prohibiting civilians to enter the camp unless accompanied by the SS. I remember only one case of civilians (probably of the I.G.) having appeared in the camp, for the purpose of selecting special trained men (electricians, machinists, and accountants) with the help of the SS-Arbeitsdienstfuhrer (compulsory labor leader). At other occurrences in the camp, roll-calls, whippings, executions by hanging on the drill field (for attempted escape and sabotage at work) civilians were never present. Outside of the whipping post for the execution of corporal punishment and the bunker cells there were, by my knowledge,

- 6 -

- 7 -

no torture places in the camp. An exception is the hut of the Political Department of the SS, which was situated in the SS camp and with which only those inmates came face to face who were summoned by the Political Department.

I, personally, was aware of all happenings in the main camp Auschwitz, including of gassings, lethal injections, and cremations at Birkenau. In spite of being on good terms with my civilian superiors I nevertheless never talked about it. If an indiscretion in regard to this matter came to the knowledge of the SS it meant for us the severest punishment, most often death.

Therefore, I believe that only in very rare cases have inmates mentioned something about these things to civilians. Even those civilians who had gained knowledge of the details about the internal life behind the barbed wire did not talk much about it, surely, for the above reasons and for fear for their personal safety.

For the above stated reasons and due to my intimate knowledge of the construction site I deem it therefore altogether possible and probable that leading employees, as well as the bulk of the foremen and civilian workers did not receive any information from the inmates themselves about the frightful conditions in the main camp.

Moreover, often enough I found out that the I.G. was greatly interested in maintaining the working capacity of the men (the civilian, as well as the inmate workers) and in making them interested in their work. Examples for this are apprentice training, establishment of trained worker details, new trade training courses, efforts to prevent changes of the work place, and others.

- 7 -

- 8 -

I have been informed that in the proceedings against the I.G. allegations were made about intolerable billeting conditions (rotten straw, several inmates in one bed, etc.), in regard to the Monowitz camp.

As I already mentioned above, the housing facilities at Monowitz during my time were tolerable and correct. Only in the admittance and quarantine sections did unemployed inmates temporarily have to sleep two in a bed. As regards the above described state of things (rotten straw etc.) I must assume that this applies to the Birkenau camp.

Marl, 31 March 1948.

signed: Ernst Kraschewski  
Ernst Kraschewski

The above signature of Ernst Kraschewski was executed in my presence and is hereby certified. Herr Kraschewski identified himself by his identification card AL 770 184 NBX, made out by the town of Nordhorn, as well as by his certificate as a political KZ inmate, made out by the Landrat of Nordhorn.

Marl, 2 April 1948.

signed: Carl-Heinz Haafels  
defense counsel assistant.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify the conformity of above copy with the original of the document.

Muenberg, 6 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl



Affidavit.

I, Dr. Werner V a J e., born on 4 February 1901 in Berenbostel near Hanover, at present occupied as Government Industrial Advisor with the Industrial Supervisory Office in Hanover, residing in Hanover, Mozartstrasse 13 B, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Nuremberg Palace of Justice, Germany.

1.) From 1940 to 1945 I was employed as Government Industrial Advisor (Reichsruntergaberat) with the Industrial Supervisory Office in Bielitz (Upper Silesia). In this capacity I was concerned with the prevention of accidents in the I.G. Auschwitz plant, as well as with obtaining additional food rations for heavy workers and very heavy workers. These duties involved my having to visit the plant fairly often and in this way I became closely acquainted with the installations, etc., as well as with the men in the Plant Management and also the workers employed there.

2.) It was the treatment of the men which was specially looked out for in the I.G. Auschwitz plant and to which the Plant Management attached special importance. In all the projects which were discussed with me the human being and his welfare, regardless of whether he was a German or foreign worker or a prisoner, occupied the foreground. I know very well that while time the plant was <sup>being</sup> completed, residential settlements, a hospital, a recreation club, children's nurseries, apprentice workshops, training workshops, exemplary large-scale kitchens as well as a laundry, were established.



- 2 -

in short, social facilities were developed which permitted one to perceive the social spirit of the Plant Management. If primitive conditions existed temporarily and inevitably in the beginning, when there was nothing there but the building site, it was clearly apparent with the completion of the plant and the administrative machinery that living conditions were being organized in a constantly better way for both native and foreign workers. Of all the I.G. plants known to me which were built during the war Auschwitz stood generally at the top with respect to social care and the food provided for the personnel.

3.) Workers who were transferred from other plants were glad to participate in the community meals provided by the Auschwitz I.G. and to be able to eat their fill, as workers frequently assured me. They expressed their satisfaction often enough to the Plant Management. Care for their physical well-being went even so far that men going on leave were given a leave parcel to take along with them so that they could give a little pleasure to their families. On the principal church holidays there was always something special, either better food or tobacco, alcohol and sweets, according to what the Plant Management was able to procure. Sales stores on the premises gave every worker an opportunity to provide himself with things which otherwise were not to be had in view of the prevailing scarcity. The Plant Management spared no pains or expense to obtain consumers' articles for their employees.

4.) Kitchens with exemplary equipment provided irreproachable meals. They were supervised with particular closeness so that all of the allotted food would be used for the benefit of the individual worker. Whenever I was in Auschwitz I convinced myself that orderliness and cleanliness prevailed in the kitchens and that the food was irreproachable. I can say with a clear conscience that my wife at home was not able to cook such meals as were possible in the kitchens of the I.G. in Auschwitz with the aid of extra industrial allowances and the additional procurement of non-rationed food items.

5.) The I.G. applied for the extra industrial food allowances at the Industrial Supervisory Office. I know that in these negotiations Herr Reinhold, the man charged with this by the Plant Management, took endless pains to obtain the maximum amount of food and that I often exceeded the bounds of what was permitted by the regulations. In doing so I was guided by the rule that the workers should also eat well. And, to be sure, this rule was applied not only to the native workers but also to foreign workers, and, as I must expressly emphasize, to prisoners. So far as I recall, about 90% of the prisoners employed in the plant received the additional allowance provided for heavy workers, but at the very least 80% as a rule.

6.) I can testify that the Plant Management did everything in its power to improve the lot of the prisoners assigned to it. In the beginning the prisoners were regularly escorted to work from the concentration camps by the SS.

- 4 -

The march on foot over a distance of kilometers tired them very much. After difficult negotiations the Plant Management succeeded in having the prisoners spared the daily fatigue of the march and quartered in a residential camp on the I.G. premises at the edge of the plant itself. Like all residential camps, this camp also had steam heating in the cold season and was regularly disinfected in order to protect the prisoners from sickness. It is certain that no prisoner froze or starved in the Auschwitz I.G. plant. Acting from the dictates of humanity the Plant Management made a constant effort to obtain what could be obtained with respect to the clothing and treatment of the prisoners. If considerable obstacles were placed in its way it was the insuperable opposition of the SS which was responsible, which, as is generally known, was a state within a state and against which even the supervisory authorities were completely powerless. They knew how to cloak their operations in a masterly way and prevent anyone from getting an insight into the conditions in their organization.

7.) I was not familiar with Auschwitz Concentration Camp. I heard of the occurrences there for the first time after my return home through the newspapers and radio. During my stay in Bielitz, to be sure, I was told that there was a crematorium in the concentration camp. However, I regarded this crematorium as an installation such as is customary for disposing of the dead in other places. I heard nothing about any mass exterminations

- 5 -

and certainly would not have believed such stories, as I would not have considered them humanly possible. During my visits to the I.G. Auschwitz plant and my conversations with the Plant Management, especially with Dr. Duerrfeld, I did not hear anything about all these things either and I am convinced that the I.G. Auschwitz plant had nothing to do with what went on within Auschwitz Concentration Camp and knew just as little about them as anybody else.

8.) During my visits to Auschwitz I also saw the work of the prisoners. I did not notice anything like a murderous working speed, the prisoners' work was performed in no way differently from that of the civilian workers. From my own working sphere of accident prevention I can also add that accidents to prisoners were attended to in exactly the same way as those involving other workers. I learned about such accidents regularly from the Plant Management, as it was in their interest to clarify the causes in order to prevent similar occurrences.

9.) Safe working conditions were really the object of special care on the part of the Plant Management. I account it one of my services to have induced Dr. Duerrfeld to give very special attention to the completion of the safety service. Under his direction a safety department was established, and several safety engineers were constantly going around to eliminate sources of danger, to give warnings about safety and carefulness and advice on safe working methods. In many cases rewards were given to foreign workers by the Plant



Management for rescuing persons from danger and providing comradely assistance. A characteristic example of the care taken by the Plant Management to guard the health of factory employees was published in the Reich Labor Bulletin 1944, Part III (notional poisoning). These were measures by which the Eastern workers in particular were to be protected from secretly drinking methyl alcohol, which in numerous cases led to cases of sickness and death. The article shows that the Plant Management left nothing untried to protect the Eastern workers and all other foreign workers from death and injuries to their health.

I can state with a clear conscience that the protection against accidents in the I.G. Auschwitz plant was exemplary. Nor did the medical care provided for sick persons as well as those injured in accidents ever give rise to complaints; there was a sufficient number of experienced doctors of various nationalities available. The equipment in the Auschwitz hospital, as well as in the infirmary, was in keeping with the highest, modern requirements.

10.) The Plant Management was always conscious of its responsibility for the humane accommodation and treatment of the persons working in its plant. Therefore, the individual billets were always clean and neat, so that even the industrial supervisory authorities, who were particularly strict in this respect, could never discover any defect. Many foreign workers frequently assured me that they were living better than in their home country. What the Plant Management did in the field of



- 7 -

providing suitable clothing for the foreign workers testified to their readiness to care for them again and again. Thousands of acid-proof suits, protective aprons, rubber boots, work shoes, stockings, work suits and other articles of equipment were procured and distributed, by which their own better clothing was spared, for which in many cases they also had the Plant Management to thank.

For all these welfare measures the Plant Management maintained a social apparatus which comprised a considerable part of the administrative staff as a whole. The Plant Management left nothing undone to convert the dictates of humanity with respect to the lodging, feeding and treatment of the workers into a reality.

Hannover, 1 April 1948

signed: Dr. Werner Vaje

-----  
Dr. WERNER VAJE

Government Industrial Advisor

The signature written on page 4 was executed in my presence, the authenticity of the signature of Government Industrial Advisor Dr. Werner Vaje, residing in Hannover, Mozartstrasse 13 B, is hereby certified.

Hannover, 1 April 1948

signed: Carl-Heinz Hasfelle  
Defense Council Assistant

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the preceding copy conforms with the original of the document.

Munich, 6 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Egbert Kirchheim, born on 13 May 1894, residing at 2 Kerpenerstrasse in Koeln-Lindenthal, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement represents the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) As an employee of the trade association of the chemical industry, I had to engage in official business with the I.G. plant in Auschwitz (Upper Silesia) and was admitted to the plant which was managed by Director Dr. Duerrfeld. On the average I visited the plant in intervals of 4 to 5 weeks and attended the so-called authority discussions. I dealt with the problems concerning the accident protection in the various branches of the plant.
- 2.) I gained the impression during my activity that the plant management attached great importance to the safety and accident protection in the plant, which <sup>already</sup> was evident from the large funds which were earmarked for these matters and also were used. The discussions concerning accident protection and questions of safety made up a considerable part of the conferences. By no means do I remember a case in which no funds had been allocated for these tasks. Dr. Duerrfeld repeatedly emphasized that in his opinion the most efficient advancement for the protection of the workers was justified and was his desire.

- 2 -

- 3.) For the task of accident prevention in the chemical department, the plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie itself had employed specialists whose task it was to use their skill for the safety and the prevention of accidents. These persons, as far as I can recall, had a motor-car, a motorcycle and a number of bicycles at their disposal at any time in view of the large dimensions of the factory area. Sometimes I was amazed, in view of the difficult procurement situation during war-times, that the plant management succeeded in building up the plant in a relatively short period of time, taking into consideration at the same time most of the safety measures right during the planning. This was desired by the plant management otherwise it would not have been possible.
- 4.) The actual construction, assembly and earthworks were given, as far as I remember, to other firms with which I had no business connection, since my work was confined to the chemical part and the problems connected therewith. It is true that these firms used the prisoners for these jobs, whose lot was of special interest in the plant.
- 5.) In the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie as well as on the road leading to this plant I have seen columns of prisoners on whose lot I frequently meditated since I had to assume that they were worried, being so far from their relatives and their homes. With such an attitude towards the human problems it would have certainly come to my attention and remained in my memory if I had observed during my visits measures taken to induce the workers to greater efficiency, double-time during work, corporal punishment or the like.

- 3 -

I have never inspected the quarters of these workers and believe that they ~~were~~ all located outside of the plant. Consequently I am in no position to give information concerning the conditions, food and the treatment of the prisoners in their quarters. For this reason I have neither been present during any meal-time of the prisoners.

- 6.) In addition I have to mention that the measures taken for safety and the prevention of accidents must have been absolutely of benefit also to the prisoners. The plant was spared of large-scale explosions which could have occurred in view of the presence of inflammable liquids and gases exploding through the contact with air, if the protective measures had been neglected.
- 7.) I remember a mass-poisoning of workers by methyl-alcohol which resulted in a number of deaths. The workers employed in the plant had illegally taken and drunk this poisonous liquid although the plant management had given ample warnings in word and writing to abstain from drinking methyl-alcohol.
- 8.) The infirmary of the Aschewitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft was in good condition and equipped with facilities which came up to the standards of modern hygiene. available were ambulance cars, stretchers, various kinds of first-aid equipment, gas masks, oxygen equipment etc.
- Koeln-Lindenthal 24 March 1948.

signed: Egbert Kirchelsen

- 4 -

The foregoing signature, executed by Dr. Sgbert Kirchhisen is herewith certified.

Koeln-Lindenthal 24 March 1948.

signed: Carl-Heinz Haefele  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the foregoing copy is identical with the original document.

Muernberg 8 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl



Affidavit.

In November 1943 I received an order from the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Ludwigshafen on the Rhine for a ventilation-system, system "Goerth" DRP., to be installed in the Auschwitz power plant. In August 1944 I received another order of the same kind for the transformer station of the same plant. For the purpose of supervising the installation of the equipment I was in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft from 12 March till 31 March 1944, from 25 April till 30 April 1944 and from 15 January till 18 January 1945 where the construction office of the AG Berlin was to undertake the installation of my ventilation screens. This construction office assigned a column of concentration camp inmates from the Auschwitz camp with the installation of this equipment. The head of this column at first had a sort of protection hut erected on the roof of the machine house which was to give protection against bad weather; the ventilation screens were first assembled under the protection of the hut and later fixed to the roof superstructure. Whenever I was present in the Auschwitz power plant, which in each case lasted for several days, I had the opportunity to talk with the concentration camp inmates personally and thoroughly. As a sworn opponent of Nazism (already since October 1922) I intentionally looked for these opportunities in order to obtain statements as to how the workers were treated in the camp and at the place of work.

- 2 -

With the leader of the column, a full-blooded Jew from Berlin who had formerly operated a coal wholesale business in Berlin, I have talked for several hours all alone on the roof of the machine house where nobody, except GOD, could hear us. This column leader admitted that escapes were made every day and night which not always succeeded since the bloodhounds, used by the SS, were tracing the escaped in most cases. The most serious moment, the prisoner told me, was the fact that they must not take ill since no medicine was available for them. I did not succeed in getting <sup>any</sup> further noteworthy statements from the prisoner. In no case was there even a mentioning of suspicion that gas chambers existed. That the prisoner had confidence in me is shown by the fact that he offered me cigarettes for which, however, he refused to accept payment. This prisoner was in full possession of his physical and mental strength, he had a full and rosy-cheeked face with healthy teeth.

Again and again I was able to observe that the prisoners were treated by the German foreman, plant supervisors and construction crews in a real humane manner and that they were given a lot of freedom at the place of work, even if one or the other refused to perform certain jobs.

I protest sharply against the testimony given in the I.G. trial by the prosecution witness Dr. Charles Sigismund Bendel with respect to this witness' allegation, that every German who had come into contact with the concentration camp inmates if only in the most indirect way, must have known of the fact that human beings were brutally slaughtered every day. This statement does not conform with the truth which I have proven by my preceding descriptions of facts.

- 3 -

Concluding I like to confirm once more that my attention was not drawn to inhumane acts with respect to the treatment or even the killing of the prisoners, neither by the officials, employees and workers of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and the AEG, nor by the various concentration camp inmates themselves. The construction chiefs rather declared that the efficiency of the concentration camp inmates was very low and would by no means reach the estimated 60 % of the full efficiency. My observations were such that the treatment on the part of the officials, employees and workers of the aforementioned firms gave no cause for objection.

In the interest of the truth and for the sake of defending the German people I must repudiate with the greatest determination the false allegations made by the Prosecution witness Dr. Sandol.

signed: Ernst S. Goerth

Ernst E. Goerth  
INC. - Bureau for Natural  
Ventilation Technic.

(16) Kronberg i.T., 27.3.1948  
Ranger's House

Bank: Frankfurt Spark. v. 1822  
Frankfurt M. Girokonto No. 22302  
Kreissparkasse d. Oberrheinkreises  
Bad Homburg v. d. H.  
Girokonto No. 5106

Postcheck: Frankfurt M. No. 27045  
Call No.: Kronberg i.T. 495

Herr

Dr. Laterasser  
Attorney at Law

M u n c h e n  
Palace of Justice

My Dear Dr. Laterasser,

From a report on the I.G. Trial by the Frankfurter Neue Presse of  
19 March, first page, third column, I noted the testimony given  
by the Frenchman Dr. Charles Sigismond Boudel with the following  
conclusions:

"There can be no doubt that all Germans, who even in the  
 remotest way came in touch with the forcefully transported  
 people in Auschwitz, knew that human beings were daily murdered  
 brutally there."

As can be gathered from my enclosed affidavit this testimony  
 of the witness for the Prosecution does in no way correspond to  
 the facts and I feel insulted by this testimony and induced to  
 oppose it as untrue in all objectivity, but also resolutely.

I leave it up to you to make use of my above and attached  
 statements as you see fit and remain

with Best Regards

signed: Ernst E. Goerth

- 2 -

Certificates

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a  
true copy of the original.

Duornberg, 7 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit.

I, Wilhelm Eichhorn, born on 12 October 1883, residing in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, co-owner of the firm Gebrüder Meibers, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal in Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) My firm, Gebrüder Meibers, Builders in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, House Friedrichstrasse 40, was from August 1942 to January 1945 occupied with the carrying out of larger ~~de~~alisation- and ground works at the plant Auschwitz, on orders of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., for which we had also been working in Wuppertal for many years. Beginning spring 1943 I took care of this construction project in as much as I went to Auschwitz every 6 - 8 weeks for a few days in order to check on the project and hold the necessary conferences and settle accounts.

2.) For a smaller section of the mine plant prisoners were assigned to us. I do not remember how many, but it must have been 1/5 to 1/4 of the total working force, the others were civilian workers. The prisoners were charged to us by the I.G. plant at a definite hourly rate. With the I.G. we had a service agreement. The prisoners were brought to the job in the morning by a Kapo and led back to camp in the evening.

- 2 -

At lunch time they were taken to the feeding place.

3.) Since the prisoners were mostly people alien to this type of work their production could not be designated as having full value. According to my memory we figured 60% of the work of a worker at full value. The people were industrious and willing as far as I could see and did not need to be pushed to work. The Kapo to whom our prisoners were subordinated was a very reasonable person, who treated his people well, what apparently was not always the case, for occasionally one could hear of excesses by these supervisors who had emerged from their own ranks.

4.) I myself have throughout the time noticed only one case of abuse. A group of about 15 prisoners under the supervision of a young prisoner assigned by a Kapo <sup>was engaged in</sup> to transport <sup>a</sup> earth in a wheelbarrow for a distance of 30 meters. I passed by and saw from a short distance, how a fully laden wheelbarrow pushed by a physically slender Jewish prisoner turned over. The supervisor jumped over and bent the prisoner. I interfered and forbade him this in stern words. I told him that he should rather take care that the wheelbarrow should not be overloaded and more would be accomplished if the man would get half a wheelbarrow <sup>by</sup> safe to the place than turn over a full one on his way.

- 3 -

Besides he ought to know what he could expect of each man.

Otherwise, however, the prisoners were not over-exerted, for I have seen that in light rain the people were allowed to seek shelter, what in general is not the case in construction work during light rain.

5.) Also I never heard employees of the I.G. saying that the working capacity of the prisoners must be exploited to the utmost. As a matter of fact the plant was not directly interested in that, since the firm had a service agreement and therefore any reduced productivity went in general at the expense of the firm. In my judgment the I.G. must have rather been interested to use the people reasonably in order to maintain the working force, quite apart from humane reasons.

6.) Except for the incident described above, I have never seen that any prisoner could not perform his work or should have collapsed under the burden of his work. The working efficiency as well as the treatment was in my judgment dependent on the competent Kapos and the supervisory force. That the Kapos belonging to our column was a decent man is revealed by the following incident:

In the summer of 1944 about 20 Jewish prisoners were assigned to us for the clearing of our camp site. They had arrived with a new transport from Hungary. Among these people one man particularly attracted my attention, for he could be recognized as a man of a certain

- 4 -

education. I conversed with him and learned that he was a physician and came from Budapest. The manual labor was very hard on him, but he tried willingly to go along with the others. On the following day, I talked to the Kapo and asked him, whether he could not do something for the man. When a few weeks later I passed by again, the Kapo told me happily that the man had been assigned as camp doctor.

7.) As far as is known to me, there were existing regulations by the works management which forbade mishandling of civilian workers as well as <sup>of</sup> prisoners. I personally did not see these regulations.

8.) Dr. Duearfeld I have known personally only fleetingly and listened to a speech of his when a new part of the plant was dedicated. I appraised him, as far as I could judge from a short meeting, as a man of noble mind.

9.) I have been neither a member of the NSDAP nor of any of its organizations and should like to note in conclusion that I have truly stated the above personal observations which I made during my short visits and gladly take them upon my oath.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 26.2. 48

signed: Wilhelm Eichhorn  
WILHELM EICHHORN

- 5 -

The handwritten signature of Wilhelm E i c h h o r n, residing  
Runkelstrasse 65 is, herewith, certified.

L.S.

For stamp

Ruppertal, 23 March 1948

369/48

signed: Fiolken

Police Captain

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a  
true copy of the original document.

Munich, 7 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



A f f i d a v i t  
-----

I, Hans Siepenkoth, civil engineer, born 6 Sept. 1891 in Essen-Ruhr, living at present in Koeln-Ehrenfeld, Heidermannstrasse 122, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

C 1.) At present I am working in Cologne as a civil engineer and worked, after the collapse, for the land reform in the planning and construction of agricultural settlements in the Soviet occupation zone. From January 1943 until 20 Jan. 1945 I was the responsible project <sup>director</sup> /of the Allgemeine Elektrizitaets-Gesellschaft (AEG) for the construction of the power plant for the I.G. Farben plant.

I am a German citizen.

C 2.) When, in 1938, I took over the local direction of the construction of the power plant in Auschwitz, replacing my predecessor who had died in an accident, the master builder Fortl, there were already living quarters with baths, ambulances, laundries, food and traffic facilities there. These installations, as well as the air raid shelter and sports field built in 1940, were available to all employees of the plant, including foreigners. This shows plainly that the plant management was just as concerned about the health and life of the people, as it was about the construction of the factory installations.

-2-

3.) In 1943 and 1944 I participated regularly in the social affairs, which were also not denied the foreign workers. The attitude towards the foreign workers is shown by the fact that in one of the camps where food was prepared the chief cook was a Czech, who gave his countrymen preferred treatment and service, but was never dismissed from his position. The foreign workers and clerks by and large lived and worked under the same circumstances as the Germans. Therefore I must oppose the idea that the foreign workers were supposed to have lived as slave workers behind barbed wire. Such remarks could only be extremely careless slanders by work shy elements.

4.) In the construction of the power plant a large number of prisoners were used by the IEG as well as by the other contractors there. The working conditions for these prisoners were no different from those of the civilian employees also working there, and these working conditions can not be called inhuman in any way. The I.E.G. gave premiums and additional food through the firms to the industrious prisoners, and in winter saw to it that warm blanket and overcoats (civilian coats with red markings) were issued. When there was work in the open they set up open coke fires, in spite of the danger of an explosion, so that the prisoners could warm themselves at work.

-3-

For the construction work training courses were initiated, where prisoners were trained to be masons or other specialists. The working efficiency of the prisoners was less than that of a normal worker. However, I remember very well that there were some prisoners whose output was a pleasant surprise. Thus I can tell of some cases, for instance Altkerwerke when moving and installing boiler parts, AEG when installing switch boards etc., where the prisoners worked with gusto and almost attained a 100% efficiency and were glad to be able to work at the I.G. plant.

5.) The working schedule of the prisoners at the building site was geared to the normal working schedule. However, in winter the working day was considerably shortened because the prisoners did not arrive at the building site until it was light, and in the afternoon left the place of work 30-40 minutes before it became dark.

6.) The I.G. was not responsible for the conditions at and administration of Camp IV (Monowitz). During my two years in Auschwitz I was personally in Camp IV one time, in order to deal directly with the Camp Leader in regard to the selection of some mason trainees. On that occasion I was especially impressed by the 60-80 man orchestra which consisted entirely of prisoners, as well as by the cleanliness of the camp. The negotiations for the release of further prisoners for use on the construction job were spiked by the camp administration and further furnishing of prisoners from the ranks of the camp group (masons) was refused with the remark that the treatment at the building site was too good and that the prisoners always got advantages through the constant contact with the civilians.

-4-

As has already been mentioned above, the prisoners working at the building site received premium certificates, and the I.G. gave them soup at noon time in addition, and a great many received additional food from their bosses and co-workers.

7.) The English prisoners of war who worked at the plant were used exclusively for assembly work in small groups or as individual workers. No English workers were used in the construction of the power plant. So far as I know, these prisoners of war were exclusively under the control of the Wehrmacht and were quartered in a special prisoner of war camp.

8.) At the I.G. Farben plant in Auschwitz accident prevention was taken care of by special safety engineers and foremen. Every accident, regardless of whether it concerned a German, a foreigner or a prisoner, had to be reported on a special form to the Office of the Safety Engineer. At I.G. Auschwitz it was always a primary duty to investigate accidents, as well as to take care of the victim of an accident. Furthermore, constant checks were carried out to prevent accidents.

9.) Through my activity as the responsible project director IAG Berlin for the construction of the power plant, I also got to know Herr Dr. Duerrfeld well.

-33-

11



-5-

C We made inspection tours through the area of the power plant together and observed and discussed the progress of the construction and assembly work. It repeatedly happened that we talked about the working efficiency of the prisoners, and we were agreed that good results could only be obtained by developing good will through education. The assembling companies were instructed by the plant management to this effect and strict watch was kept to see that no violence was done to the workers of any country, and also not to any of the prisoners. As a result of the continuous complaints of the I.G., the U. authorities then also forbade the Capos and guards to use corporal punishment on the prisoners at the building site, or to indulge in other brutalities. The assembly companies were instructed by the plant management to be very generous with the handing out of certificates for additional food to the prisoners.

C Herr Dr. Duerrfeld contented himself with the same food that the other employees received at the plant mess. I often met him there at lunch. Herr Dr. Duerrfeld was a man who considered the development of the plant to be his most noble task and, as an intelligent person, made the care for the health of the employees the first prerequisite thereto.

-34-



-6-

C During my two years at Auschwitz, Dr. Duerrfeld impressed me through his dissenting intellectual tendencies as a man with pure intentions and habits, but at the same time as a person with strong intellectual powers and an acute, independent mind and a strong character, who never was very active politically. He often expressed sharp criticism of the impossible measures of the National Socialist regime, as well as of the Auschwitz system, to me.

I can certify the above statement with a good conscience.

Seal      signed: Hans Siepenkothan.

The above signature of Herr Hans Siepenkothan, which was executed before me, is herewith certified.

signed: Carl-Heinz Haefele  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATION

C I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuernberg, 7 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl. Ing. Johannes ZHROCKE, residing at 118 Mittelstresse in Eggersdorf near Strausberg, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement represents the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I have given a description in a different affidavit of my entire field of work in the I.G. Auschwitz Plant.

As head of the Security Office it was my task to carry on the communications with the authorities assigned for the issue of construction licenses and for safety. Since the communication with each individual authority would have taken up too much time an arrangement was made for Auschwitz according to which representatives of the authorities concerned were sent to Auschwitz from time to time in order to participate in a joint authority discussion. Depending on the subject of the negotiations the following authorities, and if required other authorities also, were present at such discussions:

Regierungspraesidium (executive head of Regierungsbezirk)

Chemical Trade Association

State Health Office

Regional Labor Office

Reich Labor Trustee

Plenipotentiary General - Building

Rationalization Expert - Plenipotentiary General-Building

( page - 2 - of original )

Office for Raw Materials,  
Supervisory Office Statistics  
Plenipotentiary General Chemistry  
Trade Inspection Board  
Reich Bureau for Water-Soil- and Air Hygiene  
Building Police  
Waterways Building Office  
Office for the Water Supply  
Regional Highway Office  
Office of the County Councillor  
District Building Office  
State Construction Office  
Housing Commissioner  
Air-Defence Planning Office  
Technical Supervisory Board

- 2.) Plans for constructions were prepared by the IG or by the construction firms with the necessary drafts and blueprints and presented to the representatives of this conference of authorities in which connection each representative could raise objection and submit proposals in regard to changes. Special attention was given to the safety of the workers.
- 3.) The construction of a building or plant, once approved at such a conference of authorities, could be started and was inspected under my direction shortly before completion in the presence of the future plant chemist, the safety engineer, inspection engineer, the plant fire-brigade, the chief of the air-raid protection and the plant physician. On this occasion all points, decided upon at the conference of authorities, were checked and plans (Auflegen) were made which had to be carried out before the final completion.

( page - 3 - of original )

- 4.) The final inspection took place after the completion by an authoritative committee under the direction of Oberregierungs- and Gewerberat Dr. WIETFIELD.
- 5.) Thus, the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G. was built as perfectly as possible from a technical point of view, for the active co-workers were skilled technicians from the I.G. plants and utilized their professional skill in these new constructions.

The representatives of the authorities brought along valuable experiences from other industrial plants and urged that these were to be applied at the I.G. also. It was therefore a matter of course that all buildings, which were several stories high, were equipped with elevators and that the proper cranes were built into all work-and machine shops where heavy parts had to be moved and assembled.

- 6.) For reasons of safety all crane operators were subjected to an aptitude test and were specially trained in the lifting equipment workshop.
- 7.) All lifting equipment was checked as to their safety by the lifting equipment workshop before it was put into operation, which was also continued afterwards. With the use of an index the pulleys were checked in this workshop at regular intervals as to their safety and load capacity.

For the purpose of obtaining additional safety, examinations of cement and concrete were constantly made, X-ray pictures taken from weldings, examination of welders were carried out and steam- and compressed air containers kept under constant guard.



( page - 4 - of original )

- 8.) The above described measures served the protection of the workers, the safety of the employees and for the purpose of facilitating the work through the use of technical means. The allegation, that the Auschwitz Plant and its construction site had been technically out of date, is in no way correct.

Eggersdorf 20 March 1948

signed: Johannes EHROKE  
Johannes EHROKE.

I herewith certify the above signature.

Eggersdorf 20 March 1948

L.S.

signed: Reinhardt  
Wechtmeister.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the foregoing copy is identical with the original document.

Munernberg 7 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl. Ing. Johannes FURCKE, residing at 118 Mittelstrasse in Eggersdorf near Strausberg, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) On the basis of my 16 years work and experience as engineer for the testing of equipment, accident protection and safety-work in the Leverkusen I.G. Plant I received the assignment in 1942 to organize the safety engineering department in the Auschwitz I.G. Plant, and performed this kind of work until the plant was abandoned in January 1945. My department consisted of the following sections:
- a) The Testing-Engineering Office which had the task to carry out the testing of compressed air containers, lifts, and cranes, which was prescribed by law, or to have this work performed officially through the authorities.
  - b) The Safety - Engineering Office which had the task to arrange for the safety at the construction site and communicate with the authorities in case of accidents, to carry on statistics of accidents and apply all means for the prevention of accidents,
  - c) an institute for the testing of material in which the metals and building materials, used in the plant, were tested to determine their quality,

( page - 2 - of original )

- d) a lifting equipment workshop in which all cranes, lifts and pulleys had to be tested at prescribed intervals as to their load capacity and their mechanical condition.
- 2.) In case of minor accidents which did not ~~awisage~~ work disability the necessary first aid was given from the contents of the dressing boxes which are available at every plant and every firm. No distinction was made according to nationality or between prisoners and prisoners of war.
- 3.) Major accidents were dealt with in accordance with carefully elaborated plant regulations on the basis of a reporting system. According to that, the plant where the accident had occurred called up the fire-brigade which in turn informed the infirmary physician on duty, who in every case, also if prisoners were involved, went to the scene of accident. The fire-brigade, moreover, dispatched its ambulance-car to the scene of accident and informed the Safety-Engineering Office.

The victims of accidents were given medical treatment in the plant infirmary and, in case of major accidents, in the Auschwitz city hospital. Prisoners of war, having received first aid by the plant physician, were given further treatment by the Wehrmacht which also arranged for the removal. Prisoners, having received first aid at the scene of accidents, were taken by the SS in its ambulance-car to the Monowitz Camp.

The Safety-Engineering Office sent to the ~~scene~~ of accident either the safety engineer himself or the inspector of accident protection.

( page - 3 - of original )

It informed the plant manager by telephone and, in case of serious accidents, it also informed the shop steward, and in case of fatal accidents furthermore the Criminal Police. The Trade Inspection Board and the Trade Association were informed by telephone or by wire depending on the circumstances.

- 4.) Reports were made on proscribed forms about all accidents, even <sup>of</sup> those of insignificant character. These accident reports were sent to the Police, to the Trade Inspection Board, the IG Workers Department and to the Health Insurance Institution competent in each case.
- 5.) On the basis of the forms for accident reports a careful statistic was prepared, which showed the number of accidents and the percentage of the different kinds of accidents, separated according to male and female employees ( a separate list was made of foreigners which was again subdivided according to the country of origin ) , and separated according <sup>to</sup> plant employees and firm employees. Apart from that, statistics were kept which were subdivided according to plants, kind of machines etc. We made efforts to obtain from the administration of Camp IV and the prisoner of war camp the necessary records of all accidents, in order to be enabled to keep this statistic as carefully as possible. For it was the purpose of our work to find ways and means from this material <sup>to</sup> to make the construction site safe of accidents for all persons.

Apart from these purely systematic reports, report had to be made also to Dr. DUERRFELD in case of fatal accidents, who, if he was present in the plant, always quickly appeared at the scene of accident.

( page - 4 - of original )

I recall the fatal accident of a prisoner in whose case Dr. DUERRFELD was sooner at the scene of accident than I myself, the safety engineer on duty. I found Dr. DUERRFELD standing with hat in hand near the prisoner's body.

These personal reports in case of serious and fatal accidents served the purpose of discussing preventive measures with Dr. DUERRFELD. I never had any difficulties in obtaining from the plant management the means for the prevention of accidents requested by me as essential.

- 6.) For the prevention of accidents we had assigned 2 accident protection inspectors, men with practical experience, whose task it was to walk around the construction site all day long and to draw the people's attention to danger spots. The IG Plants and construction firms, in case of deficiencies, were given written notifications by the Safety Engineering Office requesting elimination of these deficiencies up to a fixed date. Persons delaying this were reported to the plant management and then Dr. DUERRFELD interfered personally.
- 7.) For the prevention of accidents persons were chosen from among the plant employees as accident prevention agents. There were about 300 of them all over the plant. It was their task to take personal action for the prevention of accidents, and for this purpose they were trained during working hours in special courses, through lectures and picture shows.



( page - 5 - of original )

- 8.) In order to supplement these measures for the prevention of accidents, discussions were held at the plant meetings of all workers and employees about accidents and the prevention of accidents.
- 9.) All supervisory officials from the authorities, as for example Gewerberat Dr. VAJE and Dr. KIRCH-  
EISEN from the CHEMICAL TRADE Association, have praised the excellent measures taken in the plant for the prevention of accidents. The Building Trade Association Berlin presented to me and to my deputy at some occasion a book in recognition of the exemplary work of accident prevention in the Auschwitz Plant.

Eggeradorf 15 March 1948

signed: Johannes EHROCKE  
Johannes EHROCKE

Certified signature.

Eggeradorf 15 March 1948  
SCHWENK, Oberwachtmeister  
L.S. signed: SCHWENK.

CERTIFICATION.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the foregoing copy is identical with the original document .

Munich 7 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.



Affidavit.

I, Theo ULMER, born 31 December 1899, residing in Cologne-Dellbrueck, Gemarkenstrasse 83, have been duly warned that I would make myself liable to punishment by submitting a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Duernberg, Germany.

1.) I am employed with the firm of Walter & Cie., Koeln-Dellbrueck, as an assembly and test engineer. As we had a considerable part in the construction of the power plant of the IG - Farbenindustrie A.G. at Auschwitz, I had during the years of 1943 and 1944, while inspecting our assembly jobs and trying out and starting our installations, a chance to get acquainted with the conditions existing there, especially the employment of KZ inmates.

2.) The conditions of work relating to the prisoners, were alike those that applied to German workers and to the standards usual on any other construction site. In the morning the prisoners were led under SS surveillance to the building site and detailed in groups to the different contractor firms and work places. These groups were supervised by a so-called Capo, a prisoner from their ranks, and kept busy by him. I was unable to ascertain special measures of coercion, while I was there, to increase the output of work. Such measures were neither employed nor tolerated by the leading gentlemen of the IG a/e the several gentlemen representing the contractor firms.

- 2 -

- 3.) Contrary to this, I was able to observe that the prisoners were in harmonious relations with the personnel of the IG and the contractor firms. I, personally, was often able to have conversations with the prisoners and never heard them complain seriously. I made the experience that the prisoners, spurred on by small offerings of cigarettes and sandwiches etc., readily and willingly surpassed the normal amount of work.
- 4.) To be sure, in individual cases I was able to observe that shirkers and loafers and those who were guilty of serious infringements of general rules of behavior were not exactly treated gently by their own Camp or the SS guard (boxing one's ear or a kick in the pants did then actually occur occasionally).
- 5.) When unloading stones from a car the workers always formed a chain and conveyed the stones thereby from hand to hand to the work place. The working pace was normal. When loading or transporting heavy iron parts, hoists, lifts, and cranes were always employed.
- 6.) I was able personally to witness a serious and fatal construction accident. This accident was absolutely the result of the carelessness of the group of prisoners. Immediately after the accident a doctor appeared on the spot, who after careful examination ascertained death. Thereupon the inmate was removed immediately.

- 3 -

- 7.) In winter the prisoners, in addition to their well-known garb, were provided with an overcoat. As far as I was able to perceive, the supplementary IG food served in the noon-time recess consisted of a thick vegetable- or cereal soup, similar to the one nowadays served in our works messes. The intermissions during work were alike for prisoners and the other German and foreign workers.
- 8.) I have never heard anything about gassings of prisoners and other atrocities perpetrated on them and was utterly surprised when learning after the end of the war, about the horrible state of things in the Auschwitz camp.

Koeln-Dellbrueck, 18 March 1948.

signed: Theo Ulmer  
Theo Ulmer

The above signature of Herr Theo Ulmer is hereby certified.

signed: Carl-Heinz Haefele  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATION

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify the conformity of the above copy with the original of the document.

Muornberg, 7 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

- 47 -

Affidavit.

I, Gerhard DAHL, born on 7 July 1900, residing at Bergisch Gladbach, have been made aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by submitting a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement conforms to the truth and was made to be given in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Kuerenberg, Germany.

- 1.) From November 1942 to 21 January 1945 I was employed with IG Farbenindustrie A.G. at Auschwitz, power plant construction No. 951, as assembly supervisor of the firm of Walter & Cie., Koeln-Bellbrueck. I was entrusted with supervising and directing the assembly of two high pressure steam boilers, as well as the coal grinding mills supplied by our firm. I am a German national and did not belong to the NSDAP.
- 2.) In the assembly of the boilers I worked with 120 prisoners, as well as with civilian workers, Eastern workers, Poles, and Frenchmen. All were subject to the same conditions of work and given like jobs. No labor in excess of what the individual worker was able to perform was demanded. Nor have I ever seen prisoners break down due to the hard labor or remain dead on the building site. Sicker or older prisoners were always detailed to such jobs that their work was in agreement with their physical condition.
- 3.) In the power plant, just like elsewhere there were fire places where the prisoners could warm themselves in cold weather.

- 2 -

- 4.) In case of an accident the injured, irrespective of his nationality or inmate status, were given first aid, and in more serious cases transported away by a fire truck.
- 5.) I worked the construction site at Auschwitz in the same way I had worked my previous assignments, and the IG did not voice any demands that I should treat my workers with their greatly differing backgrounds in a way unusual to me. Thus, the prisoners' detail 33 was employed by us continuously for the whole duration of our job at Auschwitz, the prisoners liked working with us and had the same rest periods as were always usual with us. The prisoners repeatedly stated that they preferred being in the Monowitz camp to being in the main camp at Auschwitz.
- 6.) That in the Monowitz camp prisoners had been maltreated or even tortured had become known to me just as little as did the mass killings in the main camp Auschwitz or Birkenau. Of these things I heard only from the press after the collapse.
- 7.) Aside from my statements about the construction site at Auschwitz, where Dr. Duerrfeld was my chief, I must still say that I learned to know Dr. Duerrfeld as a strong character and a just man. He always made the welfare and troubles of the prisoners his business and never hurt any one of them. On the contrary, rather, he did as much for them as he could, in my opinion.

Bergisch-Gladbach, 18 March 1948.

signed: Gerhard Dahl

Bergisch Gladbach

Feldstr. 103



- 3 -

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify the conformity of the  
above copy with the original of the document.

Munich, 6 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

Affidavit.

I, Christian Pauli, born on 28 November 1905, residing Frankfurt/Main-Wied, Lotzstr. 16, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Duernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From October 1943 to January 1945 I have been employed at the power-plant of the I.G.-work in Auschwitz as a locksmith-foreman. I am a German citizen and was not a member of the NSDAP, at the power-plant there were no prisoners employed as a rule, but when after an air-attack prisoners were used in our shop for cleaning work, we selected the skilled workers from their midst and employed them in our shop, since we were short of skilled men. We gave them only moderately heavy work, which they could do well. Their productivity nevertheless was far below that of a normal worker.
- 2.) The prisoners were assigned for work by the Capos, who knew their people best. The Capo of the prisoners that worked in our shop was a Jew from Hamburg, who treated his people very well. The prisoners in our shop also manufactured a great number of little things for themselves, for instance little objects of applied art, which they then traded at some place with civilian workers.

- 2 -

- 3.) I never saw dead prisoners upon the works grounds and also could not understand on the basis of my observations that prisoners should have collapsed during work. During the marching off in the evening I have seen that in individual cases prisoners were assisted by their comrades because apparently their feet had become sore from rubbing in the wooden shoes.
- 4.) It was a matter of course for us that acts of violence against workers or prisoners should not be permitted and in view of the spirit dominant at our place it would never have come to that even without a regulation by the worksmangement against beating. However I must observe thereby that I remember a case or two, where at some place on the construction job a Cape kicked a prisoner or hit him.
- 5.) I have never heard of a rule according to which only a certain percentage of prisoners was allowed to be sick or of so-called selections. In our calculation department there was a Jew from Breslau and I know from this man myself that he had lain in the sick bay for several weeks and then resumed his work. No serious accident happened in our shop, in case of small injuries we put a plaster from our first aid kit on the wound of the prisoners.
- 6.) During winter the prisoners wore coats and I remember well the

- 3 -

beautiful warm civilian coats, which the prisoners received in the winter 1944/45. Our shop was heavily damaged by air attacks and difficult to heat. Therefore the prisoners stood very much around the coke ovens set up in the shop and warmed themselves.

7.) It never occurred to me that the use of prisoners at the plant could have had the purpose of preparing them for extermination, and I can only say that prior to the collapse I have never learned or known anything of mass killings at the KL Auschwitz.

8.) Furthermore we had a group of Englishmen working in our shop, who, however, were removed in the autumn of 1944 and, as I remember, they came to Heydebreck for work. Among the Englishmen working with us was a corporal who, as I believe, liked it very much with us and at last practically commanded the work at the bending plate, where big pipes were bent and who had the big say there among the Polish and even German workers. When the English men shipped to Heydebreck, this corporal requested again and again to try keeping him here, however, this was at the time, I believe, not possible for any individual case. In 1947 I have had a friendly correspondence with this corporal. His address is D.A. WATSCH, 63 Portland Rd. Canning Town, London E 16.

- 4 -

I am enclosing a copy of Mr. Watson's letter,  
Frankfurt/Main - Nied, 20 March 1948.

Signed: Christian Pauli  
Christian Pauli

No. 219 of the Document Roll for 1948.

Above signature of Herr Christian Pauli, Frankfurt/Main-Nied,  
executed before me, is, herewith, certified.

Cost: RM 4.12  
signed: Angermann,  
Notary Public.

Idstein, 1. Ts., 20 March 1948.

L.S. Signed: Angermann,  
Notary Public

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true copy  
of the original document.  
Munich, 8 April 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl



Doc. No. 1433

December 4, 1946.

D.A. Watch  
63 Portland RD

CANNING TOWN  
LONDON

E 16

Dear Mr. & Mrs. Pauli and son,

I am writing in reply to your letter that I have just received,  
and I must say that I am overjoyed to know you and your  
family are quite alright.-

This I find it hard to write down here what <sup>I</sup>/really feel, I have  
often wondered how you on whether you was still alive or not, but  
your are and I am pleased to hear you that you are happy with your  
wife and son. This I don't wish to waste time writing to you about the  
War because after I left you I went through hell and I wish to forget  
it, and I am sure that we can find time to talk a lot about the  
future.

This I can speak German pretty good now but for the life of me  
I can't write it. Please send me a photograph of you, your wife  
and son, and I want you to write to me as often as you can but make sure  
you put the correct address on your envelope. I don't know if you will  
get this letter before Christmas or not as this one I had from you  
as taken a month to arrive.-

Things are not so good here yet this but know that it is a lot  
better than it is with you, but still all will be alright later  
on in the British and American Zone, anyway I will find out if I  
can send you and your Frau anything if I can I will send you some-  
thing. I have never forgotten the Brot that you gave us when we  
were prisoners or the (Grosser Cigar) that you used to get over us.  
I would like to get some sweets for your son also for your wife. By

- 2 -

the way tell her that I am glad that you together once again. I have told my family about you often and they feel as they almost know you.

What happened to Kurt and Hans? Well this is all for now. I will write again later on and let you know how I got on with my inquiries about sending you things.

This I have a baby daughter now and she is called Lorraine. I have enclosed her photograph.

So far the present Cheerio and look after yourself. I hope to hear from you soon.

Yours sincerely

Don

I, herewith, certify that the above is a true copy of the original presented to me.

L.S. Idstein i. Ts. 20 March 1948.

signed: Angermann, Notary Public,

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original.

Munich, 8 April 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl.

Dr. Alfred Seidl

Affidavit.

I, Johannes Heinemann, born on 22 March 1887, residing in Dahl near Hagen, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Duernberg, Germany.

1.) On orders of my firm, the boilerworks Duerr Ratingen, I have been for the period of 22 January to 27 August 1944 at work as a directing assembler in the assembly of high pressure boilers at the power plant of the I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G. in Auschwitz.

2.) To my working force also belonged 28 Jewish prisoners from the concentration camp, about the treatment of which I can say the following: The appearance of the prisoners in general was so that I could put them to work on my construction job right away. No distinction was made between foreign and German workers in regard to work requirements. I also don't know that the I.G. has given any worse working conditions to the prisoners than any other workers. The productivity of the prisoners was exactly the same as that of the other workers, who had no particularly positive attitude toward their work.

3.) I could never observe any prisoners collapse under the burden of their work or even die on the job, just as little do I know of any coercive measures on the part of the I.G.

- 2 -

in order to increase the production of prisoners.

4.) If a prisoner was not in a proper state of health then consideration was given him by using him for lighter work. The regulations by the works management forbidding any act of violence against any of the employed working at Auschwitz are known to me inasmuch as I heard of an assembler, who was discharged for having beaten a prisoner.

5.) If a prisoner met with accident he was treated just like any German or foreign worker. During the time I worked there only one prisoner suffered a minor accident and was immediately transported to Camp IV. It is not known to me that aid had ever been denied to a prisoner in case of accident.

6.) I have never observed that any prisoner was beaten to death or that dead prisoners were laying around on the roads of the plant or in its buildings.

7.) I know nothing of a regulation at the camp Monowitz according to which only a certain percentage of prisoners were allowed sick, and also I do not know anything of any sick-transports, nor did I see any. Also it is unknown to me that prisoners at the camp Monowitz were treated cruelly or even tortured. Prior to the evacuation of the plant resp. the collapse I had

- 3 -

not heard of mass killings at the Camp Auschwitz or Birkenau either.  
8.) The prisoners employed with us ate their construction soup  
(Bausuppe), which they received at lunchtime in a separately located  
cantine. Besides during the cold period they could warm themselves at  
a stove in the cantine. During winter time I also saw the prisoners  
wearing coats.

9.) I was not a member of the NSDAP or any of its organizations, and  
have made above statements to the best of my knowledge and belief.  
Ratingen, 22 March 1948.

Signed: Johannes Heinemann  
Johannes Heinemann

The above handwritten signature of Johannes Heinemann is herewith  
certified.

Dahl, 22nd March 1948.

The Office Clerk:

signed: For Signature

Fee - Stamp L.S.  
L.S.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a  
true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 8 April 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

Dr. Alfred Seidl



Affidavit.

I, Fritz Dieckel, residing at Helmstedt, Gustav Steinbrecherstrasse 28, have first been made aware that I make myself liable to punishment by submitting a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath, that my statement is true, and that it was rendered in order to serve as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

The laying of cable at the Auschwitz plant.A. Technical lay-out of the circuit.

Up to the middle of 1944 the electrical energy had been exclusively supplied to plant Auschwitz by outside current. The supply plant was the power station at Oberladzisk which supplied the transformer station of 100 / 30 kV built at plant Auschwitz with 100 kV. A second supply amounting in energy to only 3 - 4 MV was distributed inside the plant by overhead lines, served therefore only for construction purposes and is not under consideration for cable distribution.

The 100 kV energy supplied, which amounted to 60 MW in 1944, was transformed to 30 kV in a transformer station and fed into the plant to junction points. Distribution to the junction points was accomplished over a 30 kV cable. The power plant under construction, which later on was to provide the largest part of the current consumed by the plant, fed a 30 kV switchboard installed in the power plant with 6 kV. This switchboard and the 100/30 kV outside current switchboard were connected by a 30 kV cable line.

This 30 kV energy was fed over one cable to two transformer stations (previously designated as junction point).

These transformer stations reduced the voltage of 30 kV down to 6 kV, the 6 kV energy was then fed from the two junction points to the plant motors using 6 kV. Additional cables went from these stations to transformer stations which reduced the voltage from 6 kV to 0,5 kV, which in turn fed the 500 Volt energy consumers in the plant, over 1 kV cables. Over another cable this 30 kV energy was fed to two compressor stations and there transformed to 6 kV. The 6 kV energy was in this case fed directly to the 6kV compressor motors. Telephone, remote control, and signal cables, as well as cables to safeguard differentials, were in addition installed in the plant, they served for telephone communication, remote-control and safeguarding of plant installations.

#### B. Cable routes.

Cable routes in plant Auschwitz were determined by the traffic system in the plan of the plant. The cable routes were obliged to follow these roads so that many cables were packed into the trenches. At the Auschwitz plant the roads were so designed that they split the plant area up into square blocks. They faced from north to south and from east to west. In the streets facing north to south, a width of 5 meters was made available for the 30, 6, and 1 kV cables. In the streets facing east to west, where also the railway tracks were located that were intended for the transport of material and goods produced, an individual strip of 1,60 meters was always provided for the power cables.

- 3 -

The telephone, remote control, signal and safety cables were laid separately into the road, and had a width of 60 cm allotted to them. The depth of the cable trenches amounted to:

30 kV cable	depth of cable trench	1.20 m
6 kV "	" " "	1.00 "
1 kV "	" " "	0.80 "
Telephone cable		
Remote control cable	depth of cable trench	0.60 m
Signal cable		
Safety cable		

#### C. The process of laying cable.

In order to judge the process of cable laying it is necessary to make some remarks about the technical construction of cables and their weight.

##### 1.) Cable construction.

An important part for the safety of cable operation is played by the lead covering which encases the insulation covered conductors of a cable. Its task is to keep dampness away from the conductors and their insulation. Due to the shortage of raw materials, war regulations were issued by reason of which the thickness of lead casings was reduced to such an extent that the tensile strength was so substantially weakened that special consideration had to be paid to this fact in the laying of cables. It was the deciding factor for the number of laborers used in laying the cable if one did not intend to jeopardize safety of operation.

- 4 -

2. Weight of Cable and Lengths used.

<u>Weight of Cable</u>	30 kV Cable	Cross section 3 X 185 square mm Weight 16,7 tons per 1000 meters
	6 kV Cable	Cross section 3 X 240 squ. mm Weight 8 tons per 1000 meters
	1 kV Cable	Cross Section 3 X 140 squ. mm Weight 6,9 tons per 1000 meters

<u>Length of cable sections</u>	30 kV per drum 250 meters
	6 kV per drum 500 meters
	1 kV per drum 500 meters

No mention will be made here of telephone, remote control, and safety cables, as they do not come under consideration at all, on account of their weight, in regard to overstrain at work.

The above mentioned cable weights refer to 1 kV cable including lead covering. This did not apply to Auschwitz, as 80% of the cable laid was covered with synthetic materials which were lighter by 25 % in weight. But in the description we should figure on the most unfavorable circumstances.

3.) Labor Forces and Cable Laying.

A minimum amount of approximately 85 weeks was available for the cable laying work at the Auschwitz plant. Work was accomplished with:

<u>Labor forces</u>	100 Englishmen	50 hours per week 8 weeks = 30 000 working hours
	400 prisoners	50 hours per week 85 weeks = 1 700 000 working hours
	60 free workers	50 hours per week 85 weeks = 255 000 working hours

- 5 -

altogether approximately 2 000 000 working  
hours.

Cable laid amounted to:

30 kV cable approx.	20 000 meters
6 kV cable "	140 000 "
1 kV cable approx.	110 000 "
altogether	270 000 "

These are the heavy weight cables up for consideration.

Of telephone, remote control, signal and safety cables 180 000 m were laid.

In the plant, therefore, altogether

450 000 meters of cable were laid.

Cable laying.

In this paragraph we refer to the conditions of the cable construction described under C, paragraph 1.

Let us examine the, for the worker, unfavorable case in the laying of a 30 kV cable. The drum has been placed at the spot where the cable is to be rolled off by a specially for this purpose drilled transportation crew, not assembled from prisoners, but free workers.

The drum is always stationed beside the cable trench. A 250 meter length of 30 kV cable weighs approx. 4,2 tons, 1 meter of this therefore approximately 16,7 kilo. In view of this weight the number of carriers was so distributed that in the most unfavorable instance one prisoner was stationed every 1 - 1.50 meters. For the dragging, resp. placing of a length of 30 kV cable, 250 men were always provided by the technical management, as stress was put on the fact that the gaps of 1 meter were to be kept on account of insufficient tensile strength of the lead covering. In case of



- 6 -

larger gaps a sag of the supported cable would have occurred and it could have been reckoned with the possibility that the lead covering suffered cracks which would have made the cable worthless. The greatest worry in laying a 30 kV cable was, that if possible not too much strain was put on the lead in order not to make it dangerous to use. From the distance between the workers it becomes evident, that the most any prisoner had to carry even under the most unfavorable circumstances, never exceeded more than 25 Kilo. Normally, if not one of the workers personally spared himself, by not increasing the distance, the prisoner had to carry 16,7 kilo. In this manner no inhuman or excessive work exertion could occur.

The dragging or rolling off of the cable was carried out by called commands which were to bring about an even rolling off and the least possible strain on the workers and material. These commands came at intervals of approximately 8 seconds. For the outsider looking at and judging the laying of high tension cables, the impression of excessive labor is created by the congested ranks of workers and the constant commands following each other. These commands are not intended to serve as a spurring on to work as the layman looking on would suppose, but serve merely by their long drawn out sounds to keep the workmen at the cable in a continuous forward movement and exert a continued, even stress on the cable. The main factor in getting an equally distributed load on the individual worker while drawing cable off the drum, is cooperation within the detail, that they pull in unison on command.

- 7 -

hold the distance between each other, and so accomplish the task by common effort without strain. A table is given below giving information as to the strain imposed on each prisoner while laying cable.

Type of Cable	Weight/par m/ in kilos	Weight in kilos per prisoner
30 kV 3x185 squ. mm	16,7	16,7 - 25
6 kV 3x240 squ. mm	8	16
1 kV 3x240 squ. mm	7	14

It becomes clearly evident from the above mentioned table regarding strain imposed on the worker while laying cable, that in the prevalent conditions no exceptional bodily strain could have occurred to the individual, unless, as already mentioned, some workers shirked their work to the detriment of their comrades.

signed: Fritz Diehl  
Fritz Diesel

The authenticity of the signature of Fritz Diesel is hereby certified.  
Helmstedt, 25 March 1948.

City of Helmstedt

L.S. by designation signed: Mueller

Fee stamp  
L.S.

Polizei Meister

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above document is a true copy of the original.

Muerenberg, 8 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

Affidavit.

I, Chief Engineer Dr. Hoepke, Leuna (Kreis Merseburg), Karl Duisbergstrasse 3, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Nuernberg, Palace of Justice, Germany:

- 1.) As Director of Leuna's Building Construction Department I was charged with drawing up the construction engineering plans for those buildings of the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. for the production of which Sparto 1) and in particular Dr. Rustofisch and his deputy Dr. von Staden were responsible.
- 2.) In this capacity I often took part in the so-called building conferences for Auschwitz and in this way heard anxious discussions concerning the treatment of the prisoners, who were assigned in the plant as construction workers for the construction of the plant. I know that on these occasions Chief Engineer Faust as Building Director and Dr. Duerrfeld as Director of Construction and Assembly complained about abuses in the treatment of the prisoners by SS men and Kapos.

Proposals were made and suggestions offered as to how proper treatment could be secured for the prisoners. In this connection Dr. Duerrfeld repeatedly informed us that he had consulted the local Camp Commandant about these questions

- 2 -

and, <sup>soon</sup> from an objective point of view, had obtained achieved improvements  
step by step.

I remember that he once informed us that the Camp Commandant of Camp  
Auschwitz had given him a hint that there was still room in the camp  
for people who had constant complaints to make about the SS.

3.) In performing my duties for the Auschwitz plant I also  
frequently visited the construction job and can say from my  
own observation that neither foreigners nor prisoners were called  
upon to do work which was in any way heavier or under harder  
conditions than on many other construction jobs that I know of.

The working conditions, for example, were absolutely the same in  
Bruck or Leuna. Nor, according to my observations, were  
prisoners and foreigners assigned to work which they would not have  
been physically able to cope with. To be sure, at the beginning of the  
construction work the prisoners had to suffer under the long  
marches to and from work, but this condition was very soon  
eliminated by rail transport and after the autumn of 1943 by  
locating the work camp close to the plant.

4.) Until the completion of the barbed wire fences around the  
separate construction blocks, and later around the entire plant,  
the prisoners frequently had to suffer under the treatment of the SS  
men, or to an even greater extent from their own Kapos. Cases of  
brutality or mistreatment by these men occurred without the  
Building Management or other supervisory agencies on the  
construction job being able to prevent them in any way.

- 3 -

But those conditions were quickly changed when the fences around the construction blocks and the plant enclosure were completed so that there was still SS supervision only outside of the place of work and the prisoners were able to work without being under their direct supervision.

5.) I worked together with Dr. Duerrfeld in Louna for years. He is not only very capable in his profession, but I know that he always made energetic, personal and successful efforts to secure the welfare of his men. From those years of my working together with him I know Dr. Duerrfeld to be a thoroughly decent man, who was also always a good comrade.

In any case I cannot imagine that he could be charged with having done anything that might violate the principles of decency and brotherly love.

Louna, 13 March 1948

signed: Dr. Hoepke Friedrich  
DR. HOEPKE FRIEDRICH

I hereby certify the signature, executed in his own hand, of Chief Engineer, Dr. (eng.) Friedrich Hoepke, Louna, Carl Dürstbergstrasse 3, who is personally known to me.

Louna, 16 March 1948

Louna Municipal Council

L.S. By order: signed: signature

One mark - pfennige

Fee charged

Contr. No. 27/III/48

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the preceding copy agrees with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 9 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



Affidavit.

I, Dr. Hans P a o t z o l d, chemist by profession, born 5.9. 1896, residing in Louna, Kreis Mersburg, Uferstr. 1, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Naumburg Palace of Justice, Germany.

1.) I am a chemist. In 1926 I entered the Oppau plant of the I.G.

Farbenindustrie; in the following year I went to Louna as a plant chemist. In 1941 I was called upon to collaborate in the new I.G. plant in Auschwitz. This collaboration was first limited to acting in an advisory capacity in planning the plant. Later I frequently had business on the Auschwitz construction job, and after the end of 1942 I was in Auschwitz most of the time. I was in charge of the Low Pressure Department of the Auschwitz plant.

2.) From the beginning of construction the management of the I.G.

Auschwitz plant, with Dr. Duerrfeld at its head, urged that the prisoners from Auschwitz Concentration Camp who were employed in the plant should be treated in a humane and decent manner. In particular, it was frequently urged in conversations and even in reports - at this point I clearly recall a construction report dating from around spring - that brutality and beating should under no circumstances be tolerated on the construction job. The working speed and production of the prisoners on the construction job

- 2 -

were - insofar as I had an opportunity to observe - completely suitable, especially in my department of the plant, and in no case higher than what was required of other plant workers employed on a wage basis. The prisoners employed in the gas plant frequently expressed that opinion to the foreman in the gas plant.

3.) The policy existed in the Auschwitz plant of employing skilled workers among the prisoners in their own trade; business men were in many cases employed in offices. In the gas laboratory, which belonged to my department, 2 prisoners were employed with analysts and other skilled workers, a French chemist by the name of Hirschfeld, who had studied in Strasbourg, and is now living in Paris, and Kianowski, the Chemical Manager of the Cracow Gas Works, who is now living on a pension in Cracow. Both men, in speaking to the former director of the laboratory Herr Beyer, expressed their praise and appreciation of the food and friendly treatment which was given them there.

4.) During a discussion in a small group, Dr. Duehrfeld once described the means by which he had attempted to make the prisoners more contented with their work; he said that the right way was not to punish low performance but to reward high performance. This purpose should also be served by coupons which were to be given to the good workers among the prisoners and would entitle them to additional food and luxury items (cigarettes) or other favors.

- 71 -

- 3 -

In special cases the Plant Management was willing to make an effort to obtain the release of the prisoners; in some cases it was even successful in doing so, as I recall.

5.) Strained relations existed between the SS guards and the plant supervisory personnel. The SS men, who included, many foreigners, often behaved in an arrogant and impudent way toward the female plant personnel. Following numerous complaints by the plant employees the Plant Management finally succeeded in having the guards behave in a decent manner toward the people in the plant department.

6.) The foreign workers, just like the prisoners, were also treated in a humane and proper manner. A young Pole, Herr Sechor, who worked as a helper in my personnel office and played the violin remarkably well, was invited by me to musical evenings; we played a great deal of music together and with the express permission of Dr. Duerrfeld we played string quartets with two gentlemen from the Cottowitz City Orchestra before an audience of plant employees.

7.) I knew nothing about any atrocities and inhuman acts in Auschwitz Concentration Camp.

Louna, 27 February 1948

signed: Dr. Hans Pantzold  
DR. HANS PANTZOLD

- 4 -

I herewith certify the signature, executed in his own hand, of  
the chemist, Dr. Hans Protsold, residing in Louan, Uferstr. 1,  
who is personally known to me.

Louan, 27 February 1948

The Louan Municipal Council

L.S. By order:

signed: Signature

One mark - pfennige

fee charged.

Contr. No. 116/II/38

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the  
preceding copy agrees with the original of the document.

Munich, 8 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

April 1948

We, Hanns Ed. Gleichman, Joseph E. Goesser, John B. Robinson, Fred Salomon and Adolph Lusthaus hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book 19 Duerrfeld.

Hanns Ed. Gleichman  
A-143029

Adolph Lusthaus  
B 390010

Joseph E. Goesser  
B 397993

John B. Robinson  
A-046350

Fred Salomon  
A-446622



AFFIDAVIT

I, Gottfried STROBEL, born on 11 March 1889, residing at Luzern, Geisensteinring 50, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1) From 1 July 1944 until 21 January 1945 I was employed in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., as head of the dietary kitchen and of the firm's mess. I am of Swiss nationality and was never a party member.
- 2) I was able to observe that the works' management endeavoured in every way, in spite of the difficulties caused by the war and the location of the plant, to take care of the workers. The innumerable auxiliary buildings, such as residential camps, apartments, first aid posts, baths, catering establishments, stores, artisans' shops, facilities for sports and entertainment, all show that the plant management was at least just as much concerned about the health and comfort of the human beings as about the construction of production plants.

I must confirm in this respect that according to my observations the foreign workers received equal treatment with German workers, and were even better off in various respects because they were not called upon to do so-called honorary work.

- 3) The foreign workers had no cause to feel like slaves and did not live behind barbed wire. They were not guarded either during their work or when they were off duty. Incidentally it was prohibited to punish a foreigner or a prisoner by giving him a box on the ear, for instance.
- 4) I did not observe during my activities in the I.G. plant Auschwitz that so-called "selections" were made. That means the picking out of concentration camp prisoners, unfit for work, in order to send them to the concentration camp Auschwitz or Birkenau for annihilation, nor did I hear of any such thing from others. Neither did I hear of any such selections taking place in camp IV (Monowitz).
- I do not consider as correct the assertion of the Prosecution that everybody knew that "selections" and "Birkenau" were synonymous with annihilation and that the mass annihilation of human beings was a fact known to everybody. I was in daily contact with prisoners who begged for food from my dietary kitchen. But even they did not say anything to me about such annihilations.
- The I.G. was an enterprise by itself. The concentration camp inmates and the prisoners of war were under the charge of the SS or the Wehrmacht. I never heard anything of mass killings.
- 5) I never saw prisoners being forced to unload cement bags at the double, or beaten and kicked by Kapos and foremen,

so that they sometimes had to be carried back to Monowitz, and so-called "caravans of death" moving to camp IV in the evening. It must be conceded that my place of work was away from the street, but I never even heard that such things happened.

Neither did I hear anything about cruel treatment in camp IV. I should say, however, that it was prohibited to talk to the concentration camp prisoners.

I had the impression that the prisoners were glad that they were employed at the I.G. plant.

- 6) The arrangements at I.G. for protection against accidents were faultless. These applied to all who were employed at the plant.
- 7) Dr. Duerrfeld was the father and guardian of everybody working in the plant. He did what he could. It is my belief that the foreign workers too did not feel uncomfortable in their camps.

Luzern, 20 February 1948.

signed Gottfried Strebel  
GOTTFRIED STREBEL

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 8 April 1948

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dipl. Ing. Max ZRICH, born on 22 August 1908, residing at Karlsruhe-Durlach, Pfingstalstrasse 7, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

From the spring of 1943 until January 1945, that is until the plant was abandoned, I worked as chief engineer in the central turbine plant and the electric switchgear plant.

I received by mail from Poland the attached three letters of 10 October 1946, 8 June 1947 and 21 August 1947 - the latter only in translation - all three of them written from Zawiersci by the Polish nationals Jerzy Plonski, Polska, Gorny, Slank, Zawiersci, Ogrodowa 36. I herewith confirm categorically that these letters are taken from the correspondence which I am conducting with Pan Plonski.

I learned from the reports of Plonski that at the time the Schmelt Poles were brought, not of their own free will, from the individual townships of the occupied Polish territory in order to work in camps. This was the result of measures taken by a SA Leader by the name of Schmelt. It was practically impossible for able-bodied Poles to evade this action, unless they could do so by bribes. But the bribes demanded were so high that even

well off people could not afford them.

According to his statement Plonski duly came to Breslau. He complained very much about the treatment there. The situation improved only when they came via various other camps to the I.G. where they were employed at first as transportation workers. They were accommodated in a camp away from the I.G. and guarded by SA men. Every day these SA men escorted the columns to the plant. They had to work together in separate groups, each group being guarded by one SA man, unlike the prisoners, who were permitted to move about almost freely within the I.G. area. The treatment meted out by the guards varied. With the exception of a few malicious characters the guards in the I.G. area scarcely bothered about them.

The loyal attitude of the Schenkt Poles induced a number of plant managers to attempt to convert their forced labor conditions into conditions of free labor. In spite of the efforts made by the management it was not possible to obtain this privilege for a single one, because of the resistance put up by the camp management. It was only in the course of the summer of 1944 that an arrangement was made by which the Schenkt Poles were no longer subject to the control of the SA. It must be conceded that, having been conscripted, they were compelled to continue working for the I.G., but they were now on an equal footing with the other workers and among other things able to take their leave regularly.

Already from the outset of 1944 the individual plant managers had been negotiating with the guards for the groups to be allowed to disband out to work, according to plant requirements. Most of the guards



agreed with this solution, which freed them of the responsibility for the custody of the Poles. The Poles were then employed and trained according to their aptitude. After their release from the forced labor conditions in the course of the summer of 1944 the training system was generally applied. For instance, instruction courses in welding and on the behaviour and the measures in an electric plant were held in the central turbine plant. The Poles were grateful for these measures and they on their part showed their gratitude by co-operating gladly.

When he started to work in the central turbine plant, Jerzy Flonaki was first employed on transportation work. Later on he was employed in the factory control of the electric plant.

Karlsruhe, 30 March 1946.

signed: Erich  
ERICH

Signature certificate

The above signature was appended to-day in my presence by Herr Max ERICH, Dipl. Ing. in Karlsruhe-Durlach, Pfingstalstrasse, who identified himself by his identification card No. WB 7 Rev. 78150, issued by the Inspector of Police, Karlsruhe, on 2 September 1946.

I herewith certify the signature.

Charges;  
Revenue stamp and L.S.

Karlsruhe, 30 March 1946  
Office of the Notary II  
Justizrat signed Dr. Ripfel  
as notary.

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 9 April 1948

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Zawiesci, 21 August 1947

Dear Sir, (Herr Ingenieur)

Warmest thanks for your letter, which I answer in the manner you indicated. You are right, I have already learnt from the newspapers of the I.G. Farben directors upon whom sentence is to be passed in Muefberg. As you already know from my accounts, I was quite young - barely 16, since I was born on 1 March 1925 - when I was taken by the Police (Gendarmerie) on 5 August 1941 to a camp in Falkenburg, near Opole. I did in fact spend some time on hard labor, as we were employed on the building of the Autobahn. After this we came via Ratowitz to Auschwitz, where we were under constant police supervision.

In Auschwitz I was employed in a group as a transportation worker.

Later, on 10 March 1944, thanks to the efforts of I.G. Farben, we were set free, and taken on as free workers.

I remember how a few days before our release, (in which we did not believe at-all) you gathered our whole group together and asked each of us what job we should like to be given and allocated each of us after our release in accordance with the desires expressed. The work was then much pleasanter for me and my friends, since it was easy and interesting and enlivened by lectures which took place every 2 days.

4 people took part in these; myself, Sobocinski, Dubel and Bukoa. In these lectures we were

instructed in the principles of physics and electrical technology. The lectures were given by the technical expert Mieszczak, who had been commissioned by you with the job. Or take the case of Kurzak and Sabotnicki, who were allowed to learn welding despite the opposition of the foreman, for whom this entailed an extra load of work - nevertheless they had to give the course because you had ordered them to do so.

I remember how Kurzak once took about 1/2 liter of Schnaps and was in such a profound stupor that he gave no sign of life. All the high officials were deeply shaken by this occurrence, but most of all you, who procured a car with lightning speed and drove him to the hospital. While he was in the hospital, someone from the office enquired every day as to his condition. When I visited him, he feared that he would be punished for this, but thanks to your appeal to the management on his behalf this did not occur.

Our treatment in the Turbine Central Station was altogether unexceptionable, not only after our release, but also while we were in the camp. It is true that punishments were inflicted on us quite often in the camp, but the I.G. Farben was not responsible for this; since the punishments were imposed by the camp management (police) within its own sphere.

How often, - I remember, we were punished with insufficient food; then we complained to the foremen on the construction work, or, as in my case, to you, and the food was improved the very next day. The result of this intervention by the management of the I.G. could be seen from the faces of the camp commandant and

the "Camp Leader", who were indignant about it.

I can honestly say that while we worked in the Turbine Central Station I and my fellow workers never suffered from any illness or injury.

If anyone did anything wrong, he was warned by word of mouth; on the other hand, in the normal course of work we were handed out cigarettes or tobacco at regular intervals. What pleased us most of all, however, especially those of us who worked in the Turbine Central Station, was the amount of leave we received.

Leave was allowed only within a certain area, but we each received leave cards from the office with your signature as we desired, even every week if it was important. The life and the work under the administration of I.G. Farben, but more especially in the Turbine Central Station, was very pleasant and reasonable. Everyone knew what was expected of him, and so, apart from language difficulties, complete understanding reigned amongst Poles, French and Germans.

The management treated us all sympathetically and fairly, and fulfilled every request with the utmost care. I remember your question on the occasion of one of our conversations, as to what I intended to become in the future. Upon my reply: a doctor - you told me I was right, I should learn, since knowledge should be the goal of every human being. Now I am in fact a medical student at Warsaw University.

When shall I be able to express my thanks for the fact that on 1 January 1945 you tore me out of the clutches of the Gestapo?

I was sentenced for theft in a German shop, and thus did not get leave until Christmas. I thought at that time that I should once more lose my freedom and perhaps even my life. I owe it to your speedy and active intervention alone that I am still alive and can set myself a goal in life.

I shall not forget this, but for the time being I give sincere thanks.

With many warm greetings to your wife, your children and yourself,

I remain,

Jerry Flossieki

ATTTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 9 April 1948.

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(Dr. ALFRED SEIDL)



Dear Herr J. :

Many thanks for the letter which I received from you. This was really a great surprise for me. I was so anxious to learn how you were, whether you were still alive, whether your wife and your children were alive. The last I saw of them was after the move to Z. Do you remember ? I thank God, I came out not too badly from the whole adventure which lasted so many years.

You ask how I got on during those last days. I was just about to travel to Auschwitz to bring you the glass which is still in my home. Unfortunately civilians, especially Poles, were no longer permitted to travel by train. However, it may be that it was better so, for it meant that I remained at home the whole time. It is true, Herr J., that I belong now to a victorious nation. I am still young, but I believe that the human being - I emphasize the human being - who understands his fellow creatures will always be with the victorious nation. Isn't it so ? Dabel is with the army at present. Bacheva graduates from senior high school this year. On 15 October 1946 I shall begin my medical studies in our beloved Warsaw which is terribly destroyed, but is rising again quickly to new life.

Bieszerall will certainly work in his plant in B. He has all the facilities for it at his disposal.

What news is there of Herr L., my first superior, with whom I worked to the last? Also, what do you know of Herr Klg. and of the fellow who set out, at your "request"/me from the hands of  
to reserve

the "Gestapo" ? Please, write me about these people, and you'll thank the latter one once more for me, wont you?

You would like to meet me again; but Herr J. - it should be possible, for, as an old Polish proverb has it: "A mountain does not meet the other one, but people meet again and again."

I will close now. I expect to get a letter from you more speedily now, as it seems that the mail traffic with foreign countries has started already and works normally.

With heartiest greetings to yourself, your wife and to everybody still alive .....

I remain yours

Georg Floiaki

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 9 April 1948.

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

Dokumentacja No. 1458

Zawiercie, 8 June 1947

Dear Sir,

Thank you very much for the letter which arrived a month ago today. I was unable to reply immediately as I was away from home for a whole month on account of my last examinations, which fortunately turned out well. When I arrived home on the 6 June 1947 my father gave me your letter.

I am extremely glad that we are again able to exchange letters, and that I am again in contact with the man who rescued me from almost certain death (at the hands of the Gestapo). When I now think back to our common work, how I did not stand up to the demands of the work, I have to laugh. I understand now that I might have had to pay dearly for it. But everything went "smoothly", thanks to "our good heart". I now start remembering passed happenings. Perhaps it is not worth while putting them down on paper. But the time will come when we shall meet again (it is my firm belief) and then we will recall everything to mind. Don't you think so too?

I also thank you for your congratulations on my medical studies.

I have been unable so far to forward your regards and wishes to Dubbat and Suhva. But I will look them up now during the vacations and will talk to them. I am sure they will write to you themselves. I am glad that you have such friendly recollections of Warsaw. But today you can only talk of Warsaw.

from memory - it is a heap of ruins, ruins and once more ruins. Little by little our beloved capital is "getting on its feet"; the new buildings are "rising like dough". Reconstruction advances "under full steam", even if it is still difficult. Before building one has to clear away the rubble. But that means nothing for us Poles. We are used to work. That's why we are building Warsaw again, more beautiful and magnificent than ever.

I learn from the papers that the place where we worked together is awakening to new life. Rubber is already being manufactured. All the other work is in hand.

I myself would like to have more news of Missesaki, but I have no address. If you have it would you send it to me. I am sure that I could then get to know something more.

You ask whether you may call me "though". Please do. I should like it very much.

I too am convinced that this will strengthen our friendship still more.

You ask how we live? On the whole there is no change. My father continues to work and I am a poor student. I must tell you that my father is sitting near me at this moment and urges me to write. I believe he likes you very much although he does not know you as yet. You write that your children and your wife are well; but how are you yourself? There is something which is not quite clear to me. I would like to know something more, and ask you, therefore, if possible, to write about yourself.

It is beautiful at our place now; we live in a house of our own, and the garden is full of fruit. In fact we feel as we used to feel - before 1939.

I have passed the time in chattering and must finish now. I still have something on my mind, but, please, don't laugh at it.

Do you happen to know the address of the Czech girl Wlada X., who worked on the same shift with me? I don't know her surname. You will remember her, a dar. girl. Could you give me her address? This is all for now.

My father joins me in sending many kind regards to your wife and your children and especially to yourself..

Yours

Plonski

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuemburg, 9 April 1943

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



A F F I D A V I T  
-----

I, Dr. Reinhold FÜCK, Leuna, Kreis Merseburg, Liliaweg 16, have first been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be produced in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1) In the beginning of July 1943, I was transferred from the Ammoniakwerk Merseburg, Leuna, to the Auschwitz I.G. Works and remained there as department chief and chief of the glass depot and the chemical warehouse until the works were evacuated in January 1945.

I have read the testimony of the witness Phillip PFEFFER given on 17 November 1947 in Case 6 before the American Military Tribunal VI as well as his affidavit NI-12384, Exhibit 1517, and make the following statements in this connection:

2) It is true that I often requested the allocation of chemists from among the prisoners, yet not in order to assign them as chemists but so as to procure experts for my team, who were versed in handling glassware and chemicals and were also familiar with the procurement of material, and because I believed that, in doing so, I was doing these prisoners a favor, by giving them relatively easy work which was related to their own professions. I was therefore merely guided by technical and human considerations. I cannot say whether it was Pfeffer in particular for whom I put in a request, because it often happened

that such people were also offered to me by the Cape. I then had these people come for an interview and thereupon requested the Department for Labor Allocation (Arbeitsersatz) for their assignment quoting their prisoner numbers. It is quite clear, of course, that cases containing glassware also had to be transported. However, for safety reasons and to keep the glass from breakage, we always assigned a sufficient number of workers to these transportation jobs, so that none of them had to lift too heavy a load.

3) Pfeiffer's statement that he was later put in charge of the dissolving room (Lösungsraum) is incorrect, because the dissolving room was put only gradually into operation and even when the works were abandoned its operation had not advanced beyond the first stage. Pfeiffer was employed in the dissolving room, but was by no means in charge, as can be seen from his statements. As a matter of fact, he could not be employed in such a position because he was anything but a clean worker. The German laboratory assistants, KALMS and CHRIST respectively, were in charge of the dissolving room. His superior was not Dr. BRAUN, the chief of the methanol plant, but I myself. I myself was the department chief of the A-plant, of which the methanol plant was only a part. I was KALM's superior, not in my capacity as department chief, but because I had a special work assignment for the glass depot and the chemical warehouse, which went far beyond my duties as department chief and concerned the whole works.

Furthermore, PFEFFER testified that it was strictly prohibited to enter the office of the Betriebsleiter. I do not know anything about this point because I myself

always had two prisoners working in my office who proved to be excellent workers. One of them, Walter Bechling, who was killed in the air raid on 26 August 1944, handled all depot stocks. He deserved great credit for his work and proved to be such a decent person that I filed an application for his release. As a result, he was granted permission to let his hair grow. The other one, Toni Bruecklmeier from Regensburg, handled all social welfare matters of the departmental staff, i.e. clothing, leave, sickness certificates, etc. He had my fullest confidence and never disappointed me. Bechling and Bruecklmeier worked in the office in the same manner as all the other people and even used the telephone, which was strictly forbidden by the SS. When the SS once caught Bruecklmeier telephoning, I myself was questioned by the SS. Therefore, I told Bruecklmeier to be a little more careful, lest he should cause difficulties for me. He then hid himself occasionally underneath the desk whenever he made a telephone call, if there was any risk of being detected.

Unfortunately Bruecklmeier was transferred by the SS, because he was suspected of trying to escape, and was no longer at my disposal. Later on, he became block leader in the Konowitz camp and often came to the works, on which occasions he visited me and regretted having behaved in a suspicious manner in the past. These two prisoners had access to all office matters, except such as I myself kept in safekeeping as "secret matters". Any other prisoner was also at liberty to see me at any time.

and to approach me with any request or wish, which I would fulfill if possible. However, most of the time this was done by the prisoners on the occasion of my frequent visits to the depot.

4) I once reported a prisoner, the Kape of the team assigned to me, a criminal who boasted of having been a Berlin automobile thief. I wanted to have him removed from my team for two reasons; firstly, because, in spite of reprimands on my part and on the part of my workers, he terrorized the prisoners subordinated to him in an absolutely unimaginable manner, so that the people hardly dared to tell me anything about it; and secondly, because he had stolen 240 liters of alcohol. This alcohol was bartered for food on the Black Market at the rate of one liter of alcohol per kilogram of butter. It was this very Herr Pfeffer who acted as the confidant of the Kape on the Sunday when this theft was committed; apart from that, Pfeffer was caught several times taking chemicals out without authorization. It was for this reason that I released Pfeffer, who was exceptionally lazy and incredibly dirty as far as his work ( he was temporarily assigned to analysis work in the laboratory ) and his appearance were concerned.

5) I do not know how Pfeffer came into the Buna laboratory of Dr. SPAENIG. However, I assume that my Kape, whose confidant Pfeffer had been in the theft of 240 liters of alcohol from the chemical warehouse, had something to do with it. I know that somebody in the Buna plant had alcohol deals with prisoners.



I did not know who it was, I only know one thing, that the criminal Capo of my team, that auto-thief, often brought orders for alcohol from the Buna laboratory and attempted to bribe my depot chief, Dipl.-Ing. Marosczek, to fill these orders in full, despite the existing shortage. However, as far as the time element is concerned, the description of Pfeffer's arrest fits very well with the description given of the arrest of the Capo in charge of my team for bribery.

In regard to the Sunday work done by the prisoners, I can state that we often worked on Sundays because the prisoners wished it. My people, Kalma and Christ, worked every Sunday with the exception of one, when we had arranged for a workers' excursion. On that very Sunday, the above-mentioned Capo and Pfeffer stole the 240 liters of alcohol. They worked, however, on all other Sundays, in order to give the prisoners the chance of getting out <sup>of</sup> the camp.

- 6) I consider it out of the question that Kalma should ever have beaten prisoners, because I constantly expressed the warning on my people to treat the prisoners as fellow workers. I cannot, of course, make any definite statements on this subject, but, for the reasons previously stated, it seems rather improbable. On the contrary, Kalma was on bad terms with the SS. At the beginning, not being familiar with the conditions, he took a picture of prisoners taking a walk outside the works.



The SS guard took the camera away from him and he was then called to Schoettl or Schwarz, the camp leader of camp IV, who abused him most terribly and threatened him, that if he was not careful he himself would be thrown into the concentration camp.

- 7) Two other examples will demonstrate the contrast between our attitude towards the concentration camp prisoners and that of the SS. We had a prisoner by the name of Simon who was assigned to the office of the glass depot at his own request, as well as because he proved to be quite clever and made a good impression. Like many of the inmates, he was Jewish. One day this Simon and another young Polish Jew who was employed as a glass blower stole approximately 50 thermometers. He very soon discovered the theft and through a sudden, unexpected interrogation of the glass blower, we obtained a confession. Simon continued to deny the theft. I gave him half a day to think it over and then questioned him once more. He then confessed. That was my reaction? I transferred him from his office job to the glass depot, where he unpacked newly arrived shipments. The glass blower was merely reprimanded by me. This settled the whole affair. Not even the Cape was told anything about it, because that would have involved the risk of his passing the information on.

At the beginning, we had a very decent young Cape, a Pole, whom I also personally advised to treat his people decently. At that time, the team

was at its best. The atmosphere was clean and the work performance was satisfactory. Unfortunately, there was at that time a young Polish girl employed in our camp. The two liked each other, and one day the Cape in a perfectly harmless manner took the girl into his arms and kissed her. At that very moment, an SS-patrol happened to pass by. The poor fellow was replaced and the girl, too, imprisoned for several days. He tried to save the prisoner and had already been promised by the Labor Allocation Fuehrer of the SS that he would return. But the next day, which was the day when he was supposed to come, the Labor Allocation Fuehrer told us that he had already been transferred to another labor camp.

Heilbronn, 22 March 1948

signed: Dr. Reinhold Frick  
DR. REINHOLD FRICK

The above signature of Dr. Reinhold Frick, at present Heilbronn, is hereby certified.

Heilbronn, 22 March 1948  
Office of the Burgomaster  
City Clerk  
signed: signature

(ss)  
Foos: RM 1.--  
File No. 4669.

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 9 April 1948.

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, Fritz Christ, domiciled at Merseburg on Szale, Ratheburgerstr. 8, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Wuerzburg, Germany.

In connection with the affidavit by Philippe Pfeffer, Daves-Wolfgang, Hochwald (Document No. NI 12 384) I declare the following:

Re 4: Chemists and other auxiliary hands were demanded by Dr. Frick. I pointed out to every internee who joined my detachment (Kommando) as a chemist that the work he would have to carry out at first had nothing to do with the work we had had in mind for him and that as we were engaged on construction, we all had at first to do any kind of work in order to establish the conditions for our future work. Therefore, it was up to each internee to work diligently so that he could later on be assigned to the work for which he had been trained. Thus chemists as well as others were successfully put to work in the chemicals store-room. Pfeffer too was sent to the chemicals store-room, but he stole alcohol and forged delivery notes for material and had to be assigned again to other work. His statement that he had to carry cases weighing from 30 to 40 kilograms are not true. As these cases contained glassware they were always transported on a push-cart and unpacked afterwards.

Actually Pfeffer worked only for a few days in the room where solutions were kept. Once again I had to remove Pfeffer from the solutions store-room, because his own comrades did not think he pulled his weight and requested me to do this. Pfeffer did not work in the methanol plant, but only in the methanol distillation laboratory. (Head of the laboratory: Dr. Dally).

But there also Pfeffer was unbearable; he shirked work and did not know his job. His statement that the internees were forbidden to enter the technical manager's office is not true. Actually there were internees working in this office.

The alleged remarks made to Pfeffer by the foreman Kalne about the use of methanol appear to me to be hardly credible, because I myself lived with Kalne for 15 months at Auschwitz. We occupied the same room and during all that time I never heard Kalne make such a remark.

Re 5: A foreman of the name of Montpollier never worked in the solutions storeroom.

Concerning the relations of Dr. Spaenig and Pfeffer I only know that Pfeffer made alcohol for drinking. For this purpose he enlisted the aid of the Capo of the glassware storeroom, with whom he maintained relations in order to get possession of the alcohol. As I have already said, here too delivery-notes for material were forged.

Re 7: As to Pfeffer's statement that Dr. Spaenig had said

that internees who were sent to the hospital, were picked out for extermination by gas. I beg to refer to the statements already made by me under item 9 of the questionnaire concerning the charges against I.G. Farbenindustrie in respect of the Auschwitz Plant, and to item 4 of the affidavit I have already submitted.

signed: Fritz Christ  
FRITZ CHRIST

I herewith certify the above signature of the foreman Fritz Christ, domiciled at Merseburg, Rathenburgerstrasse No. 8, Document Register No. 398/1948.

Merseburg, 2 March 1948

signed: Signature  
Notary

L.S.

Statement of charges RA 3.06  
signed: Signature  
Notary

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 9 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL



A F F I D A V I T .  
-----

I, Franz DÜRRFELD, Marschall 98, Post Holzkirchen, have been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Haernberg, Germany.

- 1) In the Spring of 1942, I was sent by the firm to the permanent staff of which I belonged, Bauunternehmer Hey & Pitreff, Huenchen, to Auschwitz as building foreman, in order to take over the brickwork in the power works. My first allocation of labor at Auschwitz consisted of 90 Poles. Some of them were bricklayers and the rest were unskilled building workers. I later received 20 Italian bricklayers in addition. In the beginning, the output of the foreign workers allocated to me was poor, in so far as daily output and quality of work were concerned. I did, however, succeed, by means of decent, humane treatment of the foreign workers, in improving the daily output and the quality of the work, with the result that, by the time the work was completed, I had assembled an efficient team of workers. I attached particular importance to the execution of safety measures, particularly in the erection of scaffolding, and thus I succeeded in completing all the brickwork for the immense building the height of which was 42 m, without a single mishap.
- 2) In connection with the building of the power works, we also had to unload cement. Each delivery consisted of from 5-8 trucks. As the trucks always had to be unloaded quickly, I always

set all available prisoners and other workmen allocated to me, to work on this task. The cement had to be carried approximately 50 m from the truck. This was done at walking pace, and as many people were allocated to the work that 8-10 men were always standing waiting at the truck, and thus had an opportunity to rest.

- 3) In the autumn of 1943, Herr Krist, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Safety Engineer of the works, therefore approached me and suggested that I should transfer to the post of Safety Inspector (Sicherheitskontrollleur) to F.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. He had previously spoken to Herr Schmorale, the local building supervisor (Bauleiter) on the subject. I accepted upon these new duties, and continued to perform them until the end of January 1945.

My work consisted of inspecting and controlling the building sites, and in carrying out my duties, I visited various building blocks each day, according to a set plan, and inspected them from the point of view of safety measures in connection with the building and assembly scaffolding. I examined the props sunk in the building of foundations of a depth of over 1.50 m, examined ladders, elevators and building winches, including electrical equipment, and other building equipment such as circular saws and band-saws. During my rounds, I reported hourly to the Safety Engineer by telephone in order that I might receive directions to <sup>go to</sup> the scene of any accident which might have occurred. When such accidents occurred, no questions were ever asked on the subject of nationality of the victim, and first aid was administered immediately. I remember, for example, that a land-slide occurred in the foundations of a building being erected on "A" Street, as the result of a sudden downpour of rain.

Four Poles were buried. One was able to extricate himself and two more were dug out, alive, by the members of the I.G. Fire Brigade, at the risk of their own lives. The fourth Pole could not be located, despite protracted searching. The body of the man was recovered during the next few days.

- 4) There were, when I first took over my duties, no special regulations applying to accidents to prisoners. Nevertheless, I always went to the scene of these accidents. Later, I was ordered by Herr Krist to take precisely the same amount of trouble in the case of accidents to prisoners, and to submit a report on such mishaps just as in the case of all other accidents.
- 5) The removal of the injured prisoners was the responsibility of the Kapos who ordered the ambulance from Onowita Camp. I remember one occasion on which two prisoners had sustained burns. The information given me on the scene of the accident having been inaccurate, I spent some time searching for the place. I found the victims in the back room of the SS guard in "B" Street. One prisoner was only slightly injured and could walk; the second, who was more seriously injured, was wrapped up in a cover, since, in the case of serious burns, only the doctor was allowed to administer treatment. The ambulance from Onowita was already there. All this occurred on a Monday, i.e. during working hours.
- 6) In addition, I remember an accident in which a heavy truck ran

into the moving column of prisoners on the coal-unloading site. There were one or two fatal casualties and several persons were injured. The latter were taken by car to the Ponowitz Camp and were not taken on with the column of prisoners returning home from work.

- 7) Should a person be killed in an accident, he was to be left where he was until a special Committee gave permission for his removal.
- 8) In cases of severe and fatal injuries, Dr. DUERRFELD had to be informed within 2 hours at the outside. This rule was, in fact, adhered to.
- 9) At intervals of approximately 3 weeks, a representative of the Breslau Recruitment Office spent a whole day accompanying me on my rounds. On these occasions, the inspection covered not only accident prevention in general, but also the first aid boxes.
- 10) I myself hung a large number of posters designed to prevent the taking of methanol, and printed in a very large variety of languages on the works gates and in the plants.
- 11) In addition, a film on the subject of good and bad scaffolding and accident prevention was shown in the Auschwitz town cinema for all building foremen, overseers and engineers.
- 12) Moreover on all my rounds, which took me into every nook and cranny on the building site, I

never saw a building supervisor, overseer or building foreman of any of the firms employed on the site or of the I.G. itself strike a prisoner.

- 13) I must say that a steady improvement in the treatment of prisoners and in their output could be ascertained from 1943 to 1945. In 1944 the prisoners received virtually the same treatment as any other worker, and they were given their soup at midday each day.
- 14) During the laying of cables, the prisoners stood side by side, and there were always pauses between the intervals of pulling.
- 15) I frequently had lengthy conversations with a prisoner who had formerly been SPD-Landtags-Delegated in Stuttgart. He told me that they had a secret radio receiver in the camp. He did not, however, tell me anything of "selections" in Monowitz.
- 16) A prisoner of about fifteen years old was employed by a Wuerzburg building firm, the fact of the case being that his father who was also a prisoner had arranged that his son should be detailed to the same working party as himself. The youth was, however, employed only on light duties such as tending fires, keeping the building sheds clean, fetching water and so on.
- 17) The prisoners had coats in winter, and there were many open fires on the building site. On cold days, the output of the prisoners



and the other workers was very small.

Marshall 96, 15 March 1948.

Signed: Ernst Dentinger  
ERNEST DENTINGER

The authenticity of the above signature is herewith certified.

Holzkirchen, 15 March 1948

Markgränsche Holzkirchen  
L.S. B. order;

signed: Grillberger

Fee RM. -.60

CERTIFICATION.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-law, herewith certify that  
the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Munich, 9 April 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Karl SCHMIDT, born 3 July 1903, resident in Bruchl (E-don) Bahnhofstrasse 7, having first been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement is in accordance with the truth and was made in order to be laid as evidence before the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

I entered the Ludwigshafen Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie as transport worker on 26 June 1933. On 1 December 1942, I was transferred to the I.G. Works Auschwitz as transport foreman. I was not a member of the Party.

The prisoners employed at the I.G. Works Auschwitz looked well, at any rate not worse than the Germans of to-day look. They were therefore quite equal to the labour demands made on them, without suffering any physical detriment, the more so as they were never required to work under any different conditions than we Germans had. The performance of the prisoners varied between 50 and 70%, with which everybody was satisfied and nobody raised any objections. I have never been able to confirm any mistreatment of prisoners, and I would particularly point out that I went everywhere in the works. Furthermore, mishandling of the prisoners was strictly forbidden by the works directorate - I myself have read the order concerned - and severe punishments were prescribed for violations of this order. Consideration was always exercised for weaker prisoners and they were

employed on lighter work - such as office cleaning or as clerks. This consideration by itself proves that no prisoner could have collapsed from weakness or exhaustion; neither have I ever seen anything of the kind.

In consequence of my assignment as transport foreman, I was myself able to observe the unloading of wagons of cement, bricks, iron or coals. I should like to give a description of some of this, as follows:

C A cement train consisted usually of about 15 wagons and each wagon had about 20 - 25 men for unloading. Four or five stood in the wagon, stood up the sacks and placed them on the backs of the others. The latter carried the sacks at ordinary pace to the stacking place, where other prisoners (again 4 - 5 men) took them and stacked them. The distance between wagon and stacking place was at most 20 meters. The speed of the work was normal, could, indeed, rather be described as easy. The prisoners usually required 3 hours to unload a wagon. There was never any driving or urging; I have never seen work carried out at the run and consider it entirely out of the question. After the unloading of a wagon, there was usually a long pause for rest.

C For the unloading of bricks, usually about 15 to 20 prisoners were assigned. 3 or 4 prisoners landed them down, brick by brick, and these were carried singly to the near-by stacking place, where other prisoners received them and stacked them up. Pauses were always interspersed in abundance and the manner of unloading can only be described as easy.

In the unloading of coal, there were always 8 to 10 men on the waggon, and all these had to do was to shovel it out, for which they used comparatively small shovels. There was never any driving and if a waggon was not emptied by the evening, the unloading was finished by Germans or Poles. The prisoners simply finished at the end of their working time and withdrew. There was never any scolding or beating, even if they were not finished.

Another job, that of the laying of cables, may also be described. At the most, 78 to 90 prisoners were assigned to this, some of whom turned the jacked-up rail, while the rest, standing in a row, one beside the other, drew out the cable. The pulling took place at the word of command of a KAPO: "Hau-ruck" all together. I have often passed by such teams at work and have ever witnessed any driving or beating.

Regulations were issued to us concerning the manner of dealing with prisoners, according to which any act of violence against the prisoners was forbidden. Furthermore, the SS had forbidden any private conversation with prisoners, to which, however, we did not attach much importance: in spite of it, we gave our prisoner-workers bread or cigarettes, which we laid upon the goods waggons, so that they could pick them up themselves. When accidents occurred, the prisoners were of course helped.

In driving by the Monowitz Camp, also called Camp IV, in which the prisoners working with the I.G. were housed, I always obtained a good impression of it, which was never disturbed by unfavourable

reports. I knew that sick prisoners were kept in the hospital (Bavlar) until they recovered. I never heard anything about torturings, beatings or selections.

In general, the prisoners were over 20 years of age; the youngest whom I saw may have been between 17 and 18 years. Skilled workers among the prisoners were of course assigned according to their trade.

In winter, the prisoners mostly wore, besides the striped prisoner coat, a civilian overcoat, which bore on the back a red stripe. They had gloves as well and the prisoners working in the open also had, in addition, a padded vest. There were coke fires burning everywhere, at which the prisoners could warm themselves.

I have tasted the midday soup of the prisoners myself; it was a single dish of peas, carrots and potatoes.

Prisoners have often told me that they would rather be on the building site than in the camp, because, besides greater freedom, they also had a good relationship with the Germans, the more so, as they always got a bit extra from us now and again. I must again repeat to-day that I never saw anything repugnant in connection with the treatment of the prisoners or in any other way.

Bruchl/Baden, 9 March 1949.

Signed: CARL SEIBERT.



DOCUMENT DUEHRFELD No. 1416  
Exhibit No. ....

The above signature of Karl SEIBERT, resident in Bruchl/Baden, Bahnhofstrasse 7, affixed before me, the undersigned, is hereby certified.

Bruchl, 9 March 1948

L.S. signed: KESSLER, Burgermeister

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify the conformity of the above copy with the original document.

Munich, 9 April 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Hermann Dreher, born 29 March 1909, Building engineer by profession, living in Sontra, Bezirk Kassel, Bahnhofstrasse 308, have been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

From 1930 to 1946 I was proprietor of the firm of Dreher-Tiefbau, Inhaber Hermann Dreher jun. I am a building engineer by profession. From 1942 to January 1945, my enterprise, the headquarters of which at the time were at Pless, Upper Silesia, worked on the building project of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft at Auschwitz. I worked there as an independent building contractor and generally visited Auschwitz once per week in order to inspect the building work in progress. Basing my statements on these visits, I reproduce in the following my impressions and the observations which I made.

The commissions handed over to me were for underground building operations and the delivery and erection of parts for permanent hutments (Massivbaracken). The work was carried out by my concern with the help of almost exclusively German, ethnic German and Polish labor. Prisoners from Auschwitz concentration camp were allotted to me only for the unloading and removal from the loading point of the parts of the hutments. This unloading and removal of parts was conducted in the same manner as when German workers were involved, without undue haste and without the use of force.

The physical appearance of the prisoners in general was such that one could, justifiably, expect them to perform the work to which they were detailed. As far as I could see, the demands made of the prisoners, foreign workers and Germans in so far as work was concerned, in no way differed from each other; on the contrary, I think I may say that, when very dirty work was involved, it was frequently non-prisoners who were allocated to the particular work, as the authorities did not wish to make on them the unreasonable demand that they wade in the filth which, particularly in the early period, resulted from the unfavorable ground surface, in wet weather. I also remember precisely that, during conferences between representatives of I.G. Farbenindustrie and us contractors, the fact that the employment of prisoners was unprofitable to the I.G. because the S.S. demanded payment for its prisoners similar to that paid for other workers, and the output of the prisoners was considerably less, was frequently explicitly mentioned. The I.G. Farbenindustrie was constantly at pains to improve the working conditions of all its workers - not only of the prisoners - . As far as I know, humane conditions were never prescribed by the I.G. or any other firm for the prisoners or other workers employed there. I never observed a case in which prisoners collapsed or died while working for my firm or for any other. Furthermore, I have seen prisoners sitting around the edge of the building site on which they were employed, resting, without any action ever being taken to prevent such conduct.

On a building site of the size of that at Auschwitz, one naturally came into contact with other firms, plant managers etc., and discussed this subject and that.

In view of the general treatment of the firms, the engineers, the workers etc. I cannot imagine I.G. Farben's ever having resorted to force in order to increase the output of the prisoners, more especially as I never either heard of such a thing having happened or noticed signs of such methods.

If the SS acted differently, it must be mentioned that measures taken by the SS or the Kapos were never instigated by the I.G.

I know for a fact that the regulations laid down by the Works Management of I.G. Farben contained strict instructions to the effect that all use of violence on the building site - irrespective of whether it was directed against prisoners or other workers - was forbidden and would lead to the immediate dismissal of the person who had allowed himself to be carried away thus. I never saw any maltreatment of prisoners. As stated at the beginning, I worked at Auschwitz for almost three years, and I cannot remember having seen a prisoner being struck on the factory site or having seen dead prisoners lying about the factory lanes or elsewhere on the site. I know nothing unfavorable about plant instructions governing the treatment of prisoners, with reference to sickness etc. I equally never saw any transports of dead prisoners in transit from the Monowitz camp to Auschwitz.

I did see young prisoners on the building site. They were employed as errand boys etc., or worked in the workshops as apprentices. I never saw proof of or otherwise

had brought to my notice the fact that excessive demands were made of these youths, nor was this the case as far as the older prisoners were concerned, either,

I contributed to the construction of Camp IV, Monowitz by supplying permanent hutments (Vassivbaracken). The hutments were erected by my workers and the material was brought up by prisoners, who themselves erected the majority of the other hutments. The hutments themselves did not differ from those which had been built on other sites for civilian workers. It is not true that the accommodation provided for the prisoners was poor and inadequate, for I know myself that they were later intended for the accommodation of German workers. In each hutment, there was a day-room in addition to the decent sleeping quarters, and the hutments could be centrally heated in winter by means of equipment operated from the works. Thus the accommodation we provided for the prisoners was similar to that provided in other camps for German and foreign workers, and was in no way worse than these other camps. I did not observe that the treatment meted out to the prisoners in this camp differed from treatment elsewhere. It was fenced in and guarded by the SS. Admission was by special pass only. Among other things, there was a music pavilion, a brothel and a large sports field in the camp. As far as I know, some of the prisoners themselves were the musicians. In addition, there were special hutments for the sick.

During the period when I was there, nothing of any selections or mass killings in Monowitz Camp came to my knowledge either.



I did, however, have the impression throughout that the SS never allowed the I.G. to dictate conditions for the treatment of prisoners, for, as I remember it, disputes frequently arose between the Works Management and the SS on the subject of the employment of prisoners. As far as I remember, there was always a number of prisoners - not only convalescents - employed in Camp IV, on the general embellishment of the camp. Lawns were planted, the paths were laid with gravel, flower borders laid out etc.

Finally I state conclusively, on the grounds of my own observations in the Auschwitz works, that the lot of the prisoners living in Monowitz and working for the I.G. was by no means so bad that one might have entertained the thought that the intention was to make the prisoners "ripe" for extermination; everything rather led to the conclusion that the I.G. was at pains to make of the prisoners, useful workers, both skilled and unskilled, who would cooperate willingly, and who would be assets to the firm over a long period, an end which it was hoped to achieve by means of decent treatment - in so far as this was possible in view of the facilities at the disposal of the I.G. and the policy was not interfered with by the SS -.

Sontra, 19 February 1948

Signed : Hermann Dreher  
HERMANN DREHER

I herewith attest and certify the authenticity of the signature of Herr Hermann Dreher of Sontra Bezirk Kassel, Bahnhofstrasse 308, which appears on the overleaf, and which was appended in my presence.

L.S,

Charges RM 4.--  
Signed: Signature,  
Clerk of the Court

Sontra, 19 February 1948  
Signed : Signature  
Clerk of the Court authorized for Legalizations at the Court Clerks Office of the Local Court

A F F I D A V I T

I, Richard Mittermeier, born on 17 June 1887, residing in Frankenthal-Studernheim, Eppsteinerweg 6, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

In 1930 I entered the firm of Hollmann in Mannheim as an assembly worker and was ordered to the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Auschwitz with this firm early in 1943. My firm carried out assembly work in the Southern sector of the works (towards Monowitz). I was never a member of the NSDAP, and I make the following statements on the treatment of concentration camp prisoners in the Auschwitz I.G. works in accordance with the best of my knowledge and belief. As I was seldom on other building sites, my accounts will be predominantly concerned with the building sector in which I was employed.

To me personally, 5 or 6 prisoners were allotted on the average as assistants, or if necessary as locksmiths. These people could master the type of work demanded of them without any trouble and their physical condition was such that we were justified in giving them the work. This was possible all the more because the prisoners were never subjected to unfavorable working conditions. On the contrary, if we allocated three prisoners to a job and they said this was too few we at once allocated five, and if that was still not enough we Germans helped as well.

The average output of a prisoner was about 60 % and we kept to this and no attempt was made by anyone to increase the output by applying pressure or maltreatment. Overwork was never demanded of the prisoners. I was throughout unaware of any civilian hitting a prisoner at any time. In this connection I recall a regulation, according to which the maltreatment of prisoners was strictly forbidden.

As the physical constitution of the prisoners varied, we always employed those who were unfit for normal work on cleaning the foreman's rooms and offices. On all the jobs which the prisoners had to do, I constantly gained the impression that a certain follow-worker relationship existed between Germans and prisoners and I therefore consider it out of the question that prisoners were driven to work at the run. I must say that I never saw any driving at all. In other respects the prisoners were looked after to the extent that they received soup hot-pot at mid-day, that assistance was rendered them as a matter of course in the event of an accident, that the casualty stations were open to them as much as to the Germans, and that we ourselves often helped them as man to man. In addition to this the prisoners in winter mostly had thick, worn soldiers' great coats with a red stripe on the back, as well as their striped coats. They all had cloth gloves and a large number possessed warm quilted jackets; moreover, they could warm themselves at the braziers which were set up.

Once something very unpleasant happened to me, which so clearly demonstrates the power of the SS and the Gestapo in those years. There was a Jewish prisoner from Berlin with me and he once asked me for paper for a letter, which I was then to send on. Although it was forbidden by the SS, I carried out his request and put him in an out-of-the-way hut to write. Passing SS-men saw the prisoner writing and questioned him. In his terror the prisoner told them everything, I was imprisoned twice and interrogated by the Gestapo once in the works and once in the camp. The appropriate Articles were read out to me and I was to be punished. Thank Heaven, I succeeded in using the excuse that since the Poles were allowed to write I had assumed that the prisoners were, too.

My fellow-workers and I constantly gave the prisoners additional bread, soup and tobacco on top of their rations. As I recall, the ration was 300 g. of bread per day. Or if a prisoner was tired of work one day for some reason, we let him rest somewhere apart, where he was undisturbed and the SS noticed nothing. All these actions, besides the decent treatment at work, were instrumental in creating a pleasant relationship between Germans and prisoners.

Our youngest prisoner was about 17 and elsewhere too I saw no prisoners who were younger than 15 or 16. We employed these younger prisoners on correspondingly lighter work.

When I was taken into the camp by the SS at that time I gained a good impression of the cleanliness and order which prevailed there. There were small green beds in front of each hut.

were glad to be employed on the I.G. building site, as they were thus far away from the SS (in fact only the Kapo was in charge of the squad), and because they were better catered for by working for the I.G. In fact I can say that it was a foregone conclusion that the prisoners were glad when they were on the building site and not in the camp.

Frankenthal, 9 March 1948

signed: Michael Mittermoier.

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Michael Mittermoier, residing in Frankenthal-Stadernheim, Eppsteinerweg 6.

I.S.

Frankenthal, 9 March 1948  
Der Oberbuergermeister  
I.S. Kellhauser

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Munich, 9 April 1948

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl



AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, Curt Koehler, Engineer, residing at Schkopau near Merseburg, Leunastrasse 10 have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1) I was born at Gogolin, Upper Silesia, on 9 June 1900 and was employed as the engineer responsible for assembly work in the construction of the aldehyde and butadiene plants in Auschwitz. I never was a member of the NSDAP.
- 2) When I entered on my duty, a big ambulance, belonging to the plant, existed already. There also existed in Auschwitz proper a hospital with the most up to date equipment. At both places German and foreign workers were treated and cared for by the same physicians. It was said that there were also ambulances in the prisoner camps situated around the plant, and they were managed by prisoner-physicians. New residential camps for the accommodation of the workers pouring in more and more from all countries, and a whole settlement for German workers were built continuously until the collapse came. Some of the residential camps were provided with green grounds. Steady work was done to improve transportation to work. All residential camps had shops and stores. There was also a sports field in the prisoner camp which could be seen from the street.

- 3) My impression was that the plant management endeavoured

continuously to improve the situation of the German and the foreign workers. However, the steadily increasing scarcity of materials and merchandise in the last years of the war put limits to this policy.

Regularly working German and foreign workers did not only receive working clothes or protective clothes, in order to increase the enthusiasm for work they were enabled to buy civilian clothes.

The workers received an additional meal whenever night work was required. I participated repeatedly in these meals and can state that they were good and tasty.

Foreign workers received the same food rations as the German workers. All free German and foreign workers could move freely and use all means of transportation for trips to the surroundings. Detainees and prisoners of war could move freely within the plant, as the guards stood only at the limits of the plant.

- 4) I was surprised when entering on my duty to notice the big scale on which the plant was erected in spite of the war and how the plant management was intent on social welfare institutions such as clean accommodation camps, hospital, ambulances, kitchen and stores in order to maintain the enthusiasm for work of the workers employed there.
- 5) Director Dr. Duerrfeld prohibited expressly in two meetings for German workers the maltreatment of prisoners and foreign workers and threatened

a heavy penalty for disregarding these measures; I do not know, whether Dr. Duerrfeld knew of any maltreatments committed by free German workers on prisoners and foreign workers. I made Dr. Duerrfeld's personal acquaintance in several conferences at the firm Uhde & Co., Luetzen, in the time from the beginning of March until May 1945. I had the impression that he was a man of great scientific and practical knowledge with social understanding for his fellow-men. Associates of long years standing of the I.G. - Farbenindustrie Schkopau, the foreman (Meister) Irrnich and Becker explained to me at that time that the directors of the I.G. had never abused the Jews and never would do so, because they were too closely connected with the Jews.

I learned from fellow-workers that the prisoners were said to have been maltreated sometimes by the SS and the Kapos in the years 1941 and 1942, that shootings were said to have occurred and that these bad conditions were abolished following an objection made by the highest officials of the plant management. I did not observe any case in which an SS guard or a German worker beat a prisoner. I observed one case, it happened to be the day when I entered on duty, when a Kapo - a political prisoner with a red chevron maltreated an old Jew. I jumped up in order to prevent the maltreatment. In a second case I prevailed upon the commander of the guard to remove a Sub-Kapo who was a criminal against society, because the prisoners subordinated to him complained about maltreatment.

We were forbidden to talk to prisoners, but several prisoners whom I asked out of human interest, how life was, explained to me that they were much better off in the Auschwitz camp than in the camps where they had lived before.

During my activities in Auschwitz I gained the impression that those prisoners whose Kapos were decent persons safely survived their period of imprisonment. Prisoners who succeeded in acquiring interest in the work allotted to them looked well as a rule. Those prisoners who neglected themselves due to the understandable grief about their situation, due to the uncertainty about their family gave the impression of being tired and run down.

- 6) The construction of air raid shelters started in the plant, in the residential camps and in the settlements in the spring of 1944. In the fall these buildings were so far advanced that according to the declaration of the plant management all workers employed there could be sheltered safely against bombs. I do not know to what extent this applied also to all prisoners and their camps. The shelters and trenches were, however, little used, as the majority of the persons employed there, also of the prisoners, preferred to run into the open fields. The plant management had plans drawn up according to which the workers of the individual factories, consequently also the prisoners, should be accommodated in cellars under the plant buildings.
- 7) The performance of the foreign workers and of the prisoners exceeded in no case the performance demanded and achieved by German workers.



Prisoners and foreign workers were also employed in the offices, in the distribution of materials and in the laboratories according to their specialized knowledge. Their lower performance was accepted as natural. Reasonable Kapos who were responsible alone for the allocation of labor to the prisoners took care that their lower output was made up for by others. The prisoners complained frequently about the despotism of the Kapos. The non-commissioned officer of the guard to whom I complained once about the transfer of a prisoner in the office explained to me that the distribution of work was sole responsibility of the Kapo and that he was not permitted to influence it in any way.

- 8) I did not observe that foreign workers were treated worse than Germans. However, there was probably discrimination in the distribution of clothes. There existed a flourishing trade between the prisoners and the other workers, particularly the foreign ones. The prisoners or some of them secretly produced merchandise and received food and clothes for it.
- 9) I have no connection with a former prisoner or foreigner. A whole series of the German workers is employed by the Chemische Werke Buna in Schkopau and it is possible to get hold of them through the Personnel Office of the plant. From the tales of German prisoners of war and civilian prisoners, I gained the impression that the lot of prisoners is the same in all countries, and that fellow-sufferers who are appointed as superiors unnecessarily aggravate the sad lot of the prisoners in many cases.

Schkopau, 22 January 1948

signed: Curt Koehler  
CURT KOEHLER



100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 0

Morseburg, 22 January 1948

L.S.

Nately

.....

1) Fee Par. 26, 39 RKO.	4.— Rm
2) Turn over tax	0.12 "
Total	4.12 Rm

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl -  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Hans KLEIN, born on 2 November 1890 in Breslau, domiciled at Mannheim, Feerwiesenstr. 21, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

Since 1 May 1927 I have been a chemist with I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in the plant at Ludwigshafen on Rhine, to-day the Badische Anilin and Soda-fabrik (Aniline and Soda Factory of Baden). Since March 1945 I have been chiefly working on the theory of scientific nourishment, and at present I am commissioned by the factory to find out how the present food situation of the factory staff and of the population could be improved by the means of the industry. I am familiar with the methods for arriving at comparative values of the food rations in respect to quantity and quality.

I give below the results of a scientific comparison of the rations:

- 1) of a normal German consumer in the 50th ration period (31 May to 27 June 1943)
- 2) of a Concentration Camp internee of the 2<sup>nd</sup> class (during the period from 28 April 1944 to 28 February 1945)
- 3) of a Concentration Camp internee at Mauthausen
- 4) of a normal consumer in Mannheim (US zone) in the 108th ration period (10 November to 7 December 1947)
- 5) of a heavy worker in Mannheim (US zone) during the 108th ration period (10 November to 7 December 1947).

I have taken the data for my comparisons from the following sources:

- Re 1) from an official table of the German Labor Front, covering the 50th ration period from 31 May to 27 June 1943.
- Re 2) from the book "The SS State" by Kogon  
License No. US-B-165, pages 24 and 85
- Re 3) from the table, that was given to me, showing the rationing scales for the internees in the Mauthausen Camp and which I am adding as enclosure 1 to my affidavit.
- Re 4) and 5) the data placed at my disposal by the Municipal Food Office of Mannheim, showing the rations for the normal consumer and the increases for the normal worker and very heavy worker.

I was told that although at the Monowitz Camp all internees received the same food, the total quantity allocated was fixed in such a way that

20% of the internees received the rations for men working long hours and

80% of the internees received the rations for heavy workers,

In order to make as realistic a comparison as possible between the food at the Monowitz Camp and to-day's scale of rationing for a heavy worker at Mannheim, in arriving at the present average food rations for a heavy worker in Mannheim I also lumped together

20% of to-day's food rations for the normal worker in Mannheim and

80% of to-day's food rations for the very heavy worker in Mannheim.

I should explain that the food rations for the normal worker in Mannheim are bigger than for the Mannheim normal consumer and that the category of the normal worker is approximately equal to that of the former "long hours" worker.

The table and the diagram which were added as enclosures 2 and 3 to my affidavit show the results of my comparative calculations.

Hence it follows that the camp food at Monowitz in respect of calorie values and protein content is only exceeded by that of the Mannheim heavy worker. Here we should note, however, that the Mannheim heavy worker did not receive all the rations to which he was entitled. In this connection I beg to refer to the newspaper cutting from the "Mannheimer Morgen" (Mannheim Morning Paper) of 22 November 1947 added as enclosure 4 to my affidavit, under the headlines: "Generalstreik gegen Unfaehigkeit und schlechten Willen" (General Strike against inefficiency and malice) which shows that "in protest against the insufficient supply of the most essential food and consumer goods to the inhabitants of Mannheim, primarily against the potato supplies to the city which are most inadequate, the entire working population of Mannheim went on strike on 21 November 1947 for one hour."

Finally, I would like to point out that, as can be clearly perceived from the diagram, the fat ration for the Monowitz internees was considerably higher than that of the Mannheim heavy worker to-day.

The caloric value of each foodstuff was ascertained according to the directives of the Mannheim Statistical Office, which as I have been assured, were established in agreement with the responsible agencies of the US Military Government.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 20 January 1948

signed: Hans Klein.

I herewith certify that the above signature of Dr. Hans Klein, domiciled at Mannheim, Meerwiesenstrasse 21, was made before me, Dr. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen on Rhine, Bussenstrasse 4.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 20 January 1948

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt  
Assistant Defense Counsel

ATTESTATION.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 9 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Halle, March 1948

To  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Nuremberg

Dear Dr. Seidl,

After having discussed the matter several times with my husband, I have decided to let you have a reply and also to thank you on behalf of my husband, for your letter of 13 January 1948. I wish to make it clear to you how difficult it is come out openly on the side of Dr. D. We have built up for ourselves an export business here and act as agents between the present Occupying Power and our Government. My husband is semi-officially engaged by our Government. If my husband were to make a statement to the authorities, which could only be in favor of Dr. D., it is quite certain that in that case the journalists would attack him, as his statements would be sure to have a sensational effect. Then the fat would be in the fire. The times we are living in today are such that this would mean ruin to my husband, for unfortunately it is still hatred that dominates here. Could you take the matter up with the Military Tribunal (Americans) concerned and find a way which would enable my husband unofficially, without officially disclosing his name, to make a statement on oath. Then it might be possible for him to come to Nuremberg, but only under these circumstances. Even the regional authorities told him not to take any statements as this might do him great harm. It has already happened once to my husband that he used all his influence on behalf of another person and by so doing got himself and his family into serious trouble. I should not like to go through this again - indeed - I could not - I no longer have the physical and mental strength to stand it.

Please discuss this with your client. My husband always speaks very highly of him and would very much like to help him. Also my duty as a human being compels me to do all I can to help. But it is also my duty to think of myself and my children. You are authorized to show this letter to the Military Tribunal, in order to seek a way out of these difficulties, but only provided nobody from our local Occupation Power is present.



I trust you will interpret and understand aright the meaning of this letter, and beg to remain,

Yours faithfully,

signed: Frau G. Pereira-Junker

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 9 April 1946.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

C O P Y

Hungarian Delegation  
Brunswick  
Sophienstrasse 4

Brunswick, 16 July 1946

T E S T I M O N I A L

When I worked under him as a technician from 1941-1944 in the <sup>camp</sup> Auschwitz works, I / to know Dr. Duerrfeld as an upright and just chief, whose constant care it was to win the confidence of everyone who worked under him.

He assisted each man in his personal advancement and made it possible even for a foreigner, as I was when I worked for him, if he was satisfied with his output, to rise to a leading position with per procura rights, which can certainly be taken as a proof of unlimited confidence as far as a foreigner is concerned.

I was allotted two Belgian workers, for whom, contrary to his instructions from the Government, he repeatedly made recommendations on his own responsibility for their requests submitted for special leave and journeys home to be granted, as well as deciding social welfare questions in the foreigners' favor.

Among the foreign employees he was accounted one of the rare people who took a great personal interest in personal needs and affairs.

Despite great pressure of work, he always found time to deal with wants submitted to him by personal interview, and to settle the matter.

The extraordinarily careful execution of all welfare functions, such as health care, were exactly the same as for the Germans. He paid particular attention to the misuse of the methyl alcohol produced in the works, which was fatal if taken. At his personal instigation, all foreigners were informed of this in their own language, so that casualties arising through ignorance could be avoided.

Foreigners also received exactly the same treatment as  
Germans when it came to the distribution of clothing.

Dr. Duerrfeld appointed delegates (Vertrauensmaenner) selected by himself from each nation to look after maintenance, and these dealt with the basic details of supply problems with him.

These and other actions enabled us foreigners to recognize in him the just and decent character for which we respected and valued him as our chief.

Stamp: Hungarian Office

Signature

The manager:

signed: von Knoblauch-Iranyossy

The above copy is herewith certified correct.

Holmsstedt, 17 July 1946

(Stamp)

Duty Stamp.

THE TOWN DIRECTOR

By Order signed: Mueller

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muornberg, 9 April 1948

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hermann Schopenhauer, engineer, born on 20 June 1909 in Ezziagruhe, at present living in Marl/Kr. Recklinghausen, Ludwigshafenerstr. 2, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I was employed from 4 June 1943 until the shutting down of the works in 1945 as an engineer with the I.G. Farbenindustrie Auschwitz. As an engineer with the technical management in the Buna Department I was given various different assembly jobs and the task of laying the pipe-lines on the conduit within the plant sector. Herr Ing. Hoelzel and a Czech technician Vinzenz Behaty were available for my assistance.

As well as civilian workers and prisoners, groups of English prisoners of war were employed on the work on the conduits.

Having been questioned by the Defense Counsel for the I.G. Farbenindustrie in the Nuernberg trial on the shooting of an English prisoner of war by a member of the Wehrmacht, I am able to give the following account from memory and knowledge:

A group of Englishmen was employed in laying a pipe-line for products under the supervision of an assembly worker. When the team climbed up the ladders to the conduit, an Englishman refused to work, with the objection that he would not work on the conduit under the prevailing weather conditions. The weather was inclement, I estimate that the temperature was about 0° C, combined with sleety rain.

The Englishman was ordered by the civilian overseer to do his work, which he refused to do, whereat Herr Ing. Hoelzel, who was at the assembly site, informed the Wehrmacht guard, a non-commissioned



officer, in fact, who immediately came to the assembly site. There was an exchange of words between the non-commissioned officer and the Englishman, who was ordered several times to do his work, and in the course of this exchange the prisoner of war turned his back and

left the place of work. The non-commissioned officer threatened to make use of firearms, which was apparently ignored by the Englishman, upon which he was shot. I am convinced that the shooting of the Englishman was an occurrence which was the direct result of the extreme excitement of the Wehrmacht officer and could be attributed to the immediate situation.

Marl/Kr. Rocklinghausen, 2 April 1948

signed: Hermann Schopenhauer

The above signature was made in my presence, and I herewith certify that the signature of Herr Ing. Hermann Schopenhauer, residing in Marl, Ludwigshafenstr. 2, is correct.

Marl/Kr. Rocklinghausen, 2 April 1948

signed: Carl-Heinz Haefele  
Defense Counsel Assistant.

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muernberg, 9 April 1948

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.  
-----

I, Karl MEISLER, qualified engineer, resident in Krefeld-Uerdingen, Ardtestr. 30, have had my attention drawn to the fact that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and was made in order to be presented as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

As defense assistant with the special task of dealing with statistical documents, I have perused the Camponowitz Sick Register which was submitted as Exhibit 1493, prosecution document NI 10186, and made the following observations:

Some relevant conclusions were also drawn:

- 1) The Sick Register includes entries commencing 7 July 1943 and ending 19 June 1944. It thus covers 349 calendar days.

The first serial number is 9794, the last 25500. There are thus 15707 entries in the Sick Register. My evaluation could however only extend to 15684 entries as a number of entries on page 457 of the Sick Register were illegible. The 23 missing entries have no effect on the result.

- 2) Of the 15684 serial numbers (= entries), 12960 have "Isr." after the name, 2724 (17%) being without this addition.
- 3) In the attached list 1) the individual serial numbers are arranged according to month of entry. The monthly totals are then divided into separate groups corresponding to the entries in the Sick Register. The groups are selected thus:

Discharged,  
Deceased,  
To Auschwitz,  
To Birkenau,  
Appointed Sick attendant  
and Miscellaneous.

- 4) In the attached list 2), the entries are arranged according to length of stay with a statement as to what happened to the people according to remarks in the Sick Register.

Of the 15 684 entries, 10 108 show a length of stay of up to 14 days,

the remaining 5576, or 35% of the total, show periods of stay from 15 to 273 days.

There was therefore no rule whereby a prisoner might not remain longer than 14 days in the sick bay.

- 5) If you calculate from the number of entries and the length of stay at any time, the average number of days' stay for every entry, i.e. for every case of illness, the average appears to be 16 days.
- 6) It appears from the total numbers of days' hospitalization, and the 349 calendar days covered by the Sick Register, that there was an average sick bay attendance of 707 men.
- 7) According to the rest of the material presented as evidence the number of prisoners during the time of the report can be taken as 5630. The 707 cases of sickness therefore represent 12.5% of these. According to the Sick Register entries therefore, there was no rule whereby the maximum number of sick cases could not be more than 5%.
- 8) Every entry (serial number) does not however mean another prisoner every time. A considerable number of prisoners visited the sick bay several times, and thus appear under different serial numbers. Enquiry resulted in the following figures:

1941	prisoners	are	each	entered	twice	in	the	Sick	Register
976	"	"	"	"	3	times	"	"	"
457	"	"	"	"	4	"	"	"	"
257	"	"	"	"	5	"	"	"	"
123	"	"	"	"	6	"	"	"	"
46	"	"	"	"	7	"	"	"	"
18	"	"	"	"	8	"	"	"	"
7	"	"	"	"	9	"	"	"	"
6	"	"	"	"	10	"	"	"	"
1	prisoner	is	entered	11	"	"	"	"	"
1	"	"	"	12	"	"	"	"	"

In view of the fact that the above prisoners were entered several times, it can be calculated from the total of 15 684 serial numbers that the Sick Register includes a total of 8 244 different prisoners.

On the basis of the last-mentioned figure, this gives an average hospitalization period per prisoner of 30 days.

In the attached list 4, a few cases of repeated hospitalization are taken at random.

- 9) Of the prisoners sent "to Auschwitz", the 42 prisoners on List 3 appear again once more in the Sick Register. These in other words were those who after recovering returned to Monowitz, and once more became ill there, after first being cured in the Auschwitz concentration camp. These prisoners who after recovery came back from Auschwitz (A2) to Monowitz, but did not fall sick again during the time covered by the Sick Register, can also naturally not be included. Nor in the same way could those prisoners be included who, after recovering in Auschwitz, were sent from the main camp to other places of work.

List 3) thus refutes the contention that the sick people transferred to Auschwitz were intended for extermination.

- 10) List 3) has been made out in detail, as it is intended at the same time to constitute a general sample extract from the Sick Register. This extract is intended to demonstrate that there can be no question of any kind of rule stipulating the maximum number of days allowed for sickness, since the most varied lengths of stay are indicated there. One list is further intended to show that there were cases of prisoners being sent to Auschwitz several times. The list further gives the case of a sick person who after being sent to Auschwitz, was readmitted to Monowitz Sick Bay, and then went to Jawischowitz.

- 11) Of the total of 1397 prisoners sent "to Birkenau", 1336 have "Irr." after their names, and 61 (2%) have no such addition.

The first transfers to Birkenau took place on 23 November 1943.

- 12) Of the 48 prisoners appearing under "Miscellaneous" there exist no further details on 6. The remaining 42 went to the following places:

Jaworznow	12
Jawischowitz	9
Guenthergrube	5
Fuerstengrube	4
Gloiwitz	4
B obrek	4
Trzebinia	2
Sosnowitz	1
Legischa	1



Of the 42 prisoners, 4 appear already in the Sick Bay under the heading "Released",

Another prisoner actually comes under the heading "Released" 4 times before being transferred to one of the outside places,

Another prisoner is listed as having already been transferred "to Auschwitz" once before.

The above confirmation of the fact that after recovering in Monowitz, prisoners were transferred to other work camps, confirms that the SS even shifted about prisoners who had just recovered, from one work camp to another (Fluctuation). This leads to the conclusion that they did the same with healthy prisoners to an even greater extent.

Nuernberg, 7 April 1948.

signed: Marl Haeseler  
MARL HAESLER

I herewith certify the genuineness of the above signature which was executed today in my presence.

Nuernberg, 7 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney.

CERTIFICATE .

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the above copy agrees with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 9 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

-----  
Document Duerrfeld  
-----

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

15 April 1948

We, Victoria ORTON, ETO # 20129,  
Alfred RAEL, B 398 081,  
Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO # 20139,  
Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442654,  
Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20183,  
Anne MARTIN, ETO # 20144,  
Phyllis RAY, ETO # 36287,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the  
German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of Document Book 19 Duerrfeld.

.....  
Alfred RAEL  
B 398 081  
pages 74-79, 84-88,  
119 - 124

.....  
Patricia E.C. WOOD  
ETO # 20139  
pages 80-83, 115-118,  
130 - 133

.....  
Julius J. STEUER  
AGO L A - 442654  
pages 89 - 95

.....  
Victoria ORTON  
ETO # 20129  
pages 96 - 98,  
125 - 129

.....  
Beryl C. BESWICK  
ETO # 20183  
pages 99 - 104,  
110 - 114

.....  
Anne MARTIN  
ETO # 20144  
pages 105 - 109

.....  
Phyllis RAY  
ETO # 36287  
pages 134 - 137

Monat	Eingelief.	Entlassen			Gestorben			nach Auschwitz			nach Birkenau			als Krankenw.eing.			Diverse		
		Isr.	n.Isr.	Summe	Isr.	n.Isr.	Summe	Isr.	n.Isr.	Summe	Isr.	n.Isr.	Summe	Isr.	n.Isr.	Summe	Isr.	n.Isr.	Summe
Month	Received	Jews	n.Jews	Total	Jews	n.Jews	Total	Jews	n.Jews	Total	Jews	n.Jews	Total	Jews	n.Jews	Total	Jews	n.Jews	Total
Jul 43	922	509	251	760	2	1	3	117	40	157				1	1	2			
Aug.	1200	622	343	965	9	10	19	153	57	210	1		1	5		5			
Sept.	982	589	186	775	11	8	19	137	47	184					4	4			
Okt.	1088	668	167	835	19	1	20	190	33	223	2		2	7	1	8			
Nov.	1244	696	172	868	36	2	38	180	27	207	117	13	130		1	1			
Dez.	1780	982	220	1202	178	37	215	57	17	74	268	6	274	9	4	13	2		2
Jan. 44	1645	974	171	1145	112	33	145	29	19	48	300	5	305	2		2			
Febr.	1430	1064	94	1158	105	14	119	3		3	139	8	147		1	1	2		2
März	1495	1217	167	1386	76	11	87	2		2	197	9	206				3	3	6
April	1243	960	168	1128	42	7	49	1	1	2	228	6	234	4		4	8	2	10
Mai	1062	962	205	1167	27	6	33	3		3	46	11	57	1	1	2	3	5	8
Juni	863	789	113	902	15	3	18	1	2	3	39	3	42	4		4	15	5	20
	15684	10052	2259	12311	632	133	765	873	243	1116	1336	61	1397	33	13	46	33	15	48

## Aufstellung 2

- 6 -

Aufenthalts- tage Period of stay days	Gesamt- zahl Total	Entlassen Discharged	Gest. Died	nach Az to Az	nach Bi to Bi	Krankwär- ter wurden Employed as nurses	Diverse various
273	1					1	
271	1					1	
258	1					1	
251	1					1	
243	1					1	
242	1					1	
241	1	1					
240	1		1				
227	1					1	
214	1	1					
212	1	1					
211	1	1					
207	1					1	
206	1	1					
199	1	1					
198	1	1					
196	1	1					
195	1				1		
186	1	1					
173	1	1					
163	1	1					
155	1	1					
153	2					2	
152	3	1				2	
147	1					1	
145	2	1	1				
141	2	1			1		
139	3	3					
138	1					1	
137	1					1	
134	3	2			1		
133	2	1			1		
132	1	1					
131	1					1	
129	1	1					
128	2	2					
125	2	1		1			
124	1	1					
123	3	2	1				
122	1				1		
121	1					1	
119	2	2					
117	1				1		
116	3	2			1		
115	2	1	1				
114	2				1		1
113	3	1			2		
112	2	1	1				
111	4	4					
110	2	1	1				
109	1	1					
108	3	3					
104	2	2					
103	2	2					
101	4	4					
100	2	2					
99	1	1					
98	3	1			2		
97	5	4			1		
96	3	3					
150	1	1					

- 7 -

Aufenthalts- tage Period of stay days	Gesamt- zahl Total stay days	Entlassen Discharged	Gest. Died	nach Az to Az	nach Bi. to Bi.	Krankenwär- ter wurden Employed as nurses	Diverse Various
95	6	3	1		1		1
94	6	4			1	1	
93	5	4			1		
92	4	4					
91	3	3					
90	1						1
89	5	3	1			1	
88	3	2	1				
87	4	4					
86	5	3		1	1		
85	4	3	1				
84	4	4					
83	5	5					
82	6	4		1	1		
81	4	4					
80	8	6			2		
79	9	5			2	1	1
78	8	4			2		2
77	6	3	2			1	
76	2				2		
75	12	7	4				1
74	8	6			2		
73	8	7			1		
72	9	5			2	1	1
71	8	6			1	1	
70	7	4	1		2		
69	10	7	2		1		
68	11	8	1		1	1	
67	7	5			2		
66	12	10	1		1		
65	18	14	1		3		
64	14	12	1	1			
63	18	15	1		2		
62	19	12	3		3		1
61	19	13	3		3		
60	19	16	1	1	1		
59	15	13			2		
58	18	15		1	2		
57	27	23	1		3		
56	22	15	2	2	3		
55	31	22	2	1	6		
54	22	19		1	2		
53	24	19	2		3		
52	33	19	2		9		3
51	24	19		1	3		
50	25	20	2		1	1	1
49	41	35	2	1	3		
48	33	30			3		
47	39	31	3		3		
46	36	29	2		3		
45	32	25		1	6		
44	38	27	2	1	7		1
43	39	31	1	2	3		
42	44	35	4		3		
41	54	40	3	3	7		1
40	63	51	3	2	3		2
39	63	49	2		12		
38	45	34	3		8		
37	63	52	1		10		
36	88	75	3	1	9		
35	84	57	4	4	19		



- 8 -

Aufenth. tage	Gesamt- zahl	Entlassen Ges.	nach Az	nach Bi.	Krankenwär- ter wurden	Diverse
Period of stay days	Total	Discharged	Died	to Az	to Bi.	Employed as nurses
Various						
34	80	61	5	1	11	2
33	102	82	5	2	12	1
32	97	77	3	3	14	
31	104	83	5	1	14	1
30	93	78	2	1	12	
29	133	101	6	5	16	5
28	155	127	8	5	15	
27	132	100	7	3	19	1
26	136	105	9	1	20	
25	174	144	7	5	18	
24	187	154	4	8	21	
23	201	149	11	8	31	2
22	236	183	11	10	31	1
21	243	186	15	6	34	2
20	288	229	13	9	35	2
19	274	222	12	3	36	1
18	358	288	14	12	40	3
17	367	307	19	8	31	1
16	410	336	17	12	44	1
15	447	378	18	11	38	2
14	487	408	22	22	32	
13	554	465	21	17	51	
12	563	461	32	21	48	1
11	678	574	25	16	62	1
10	701	598	33	16	52	1
9	920	789	47	26	58	
8	936	820	59	16	39	1
7	1005	872	47	33	53	
6	1101	966	42	32	60	1
5	957	797	51	46	63	
4	886	744	45	50	45	2
3	513	333	40	101	37	2
2	250	25	31	154	40	
1	507	6	4	426	68	3

lfd.Nr.	Häftl.Nr.	Name	Eingang	Ausgang	Aufenthalts-Verbleib	
	Nr.				Tage	
Current	Inmate	Name and sur-	In	Out	Period of	Desti-
No.	No.	name			stay	nation
12580	71312	Grüschow Heinz	20.9.43	28.9.43	9	Az
13979			31.10.43	10.11.43	11	Az
14480	86763	Schlosser Erich	13.11.43	14.11.43	2	Az
21179		Walter Ier.	22.3.44	26.3.44	5	entl./disch.
14640	98929	Kae Baruch Ier.	17.11.43	19.11.43	3	Az
20976			19.3.44	8.4.44	22	entl./disch.
13020	105241	Wilzig Markus				
		Ier.	4.10.43	9.10.43	6	entl./disch.
13197			9.10.43	9.10.43	1	Az
24786			6.6.44	15.6.44	10	entl./disch.
11061	106829	Austerlitz	8.8.43	11.8.43	4	entl./disch.
11475		Heinz Ier.	19.8.43	21.8.43	3	entl./disch.
11723			26.8.43	7.9.43	13	Az
23018			25.4.44	8.5.44	14	entl./disch.
10106	107551	Borczyk Franz	16.7.43	30.7.43	15	entl./disch.
12222			10.9.43	11.9.43	2	Az
20616			12.3.44	25.3.44	14	entl./disch.
22559			17.4.44	10.5.44	24	entl./disch.
24544			1.6.44	13.6.44	13	entl./disch.
10715	113751	Preis Edmund	31.7.43	7.8.43	8	Az
23034			26.4.44	18.5.44	23	entl./disch.
10631	115184	Menasche Sa-				
		muel Ier.	29.7.43	29.7.43	1	Az
15465			6.12.43	9.12.43	4	Az
11356	115276	Sarfaty Elia	16.8.43	31.8.43	16	Az
15606		Ier.	9.12.43	9.12.43	1	Az
12463	115869	Aruch Pepo Ier.	16.9.43	18.9.43	3	Az
21287			24.3.44	30.3.44	7	entl./disch.
22268			12.4.44	15.4.44	4	entl./disch.
11034	116079	Levi Ruben Ier.	7.8.43	12.8.43	6	entl./disch.
12380			14.9.43	14.9.43	1	Az
19927			27.2.44	8.3.44	11	entl./disch.
10736	116447	Gillet Isak Ier.	1.8.43	4.8.43	4	Az
22487			15.4.44	26.4.44	12	entl./disch.
10233	116829	Behr Walt. Ier.	20.7.43	23.7.43	4	entl./disch.
11029			7.8.43	27.8.43	21	entl./disch.
11932			1.9.43	7.9.43	7	Az
12507			18.9.43	21.9.43	4	Az
11443	117300	Jomtow Samuel	18.8.43	26.8.43	9	entl./disch.
12173		Ier.	9.9.43	12.9.43	4	entl./disch.
14572			15.11.43	21.11.43	7	Az
21953			5.4.44	15.4.44	11	entl./disch.
11795	117307	Cohen Abraham	28.8.43	1.9.43	5	entl./disch.
14415		Ier.	12.11.43	20.11.43	8	entl./disch.
15072			27.11.43	30.11.43	4	Az
22349			13.4.44	29.4.44	17	entl./disch.
23353			4.5.44	15.5.44	12	entl./disch.
23903			17.5.44	24.5.44	8	entl./disch.
10593	122858	Czarnecki	29.7.43	28.8.43	31	entl./disch.
17259		Wladislaw	5.1.44	24.1.44	20	Az
21116			21.3.44	22.4.44	33	entl./disch.
16493	122867	Jablowski	23.12.43	24.1.44	33	Az
21822		Bronislaw	1.4.44	13.4.44	13	entl./disch.
10226	122961	Janczak Antoni	19.7.43	29.7.43	12	entl./disch.
16013			17.12.43	17.12.43	1	Az
21944			4.4.44	8.4.44	5	Az
12249	123827	Maischak Karl	11.9.43	21.9.43	11	Az
15555			8.12.43	18.12.43	11	entl./disch.
9800	124965	Mielibrodski	7.7.43	12.7.43	6	entl./disch.
10073		Wladimir	4.8.43	12.8.43	9	Az
23625			10.5.44	18.5.44	9	entl./disch.

Ifd.Nr.Haeftl.Nr.	Name	Zingang	Ausgang	Aufenthalts- tage	Verbleib
Current Inmate No.	Name and Sur- name	IN	Out	Period of stay	Desti- nation
24139	125088 Smirjagin Isili	15.8.43	2.9.43	19	Az
10095			43		
24008		23.5.44	2.6.44	11	entl/disch.
10880	125115 Tryana Eugen	16.7.43	16.7.43	1	Az
14630		19.5.44	14.6.44	27	Birk.
17363	125837 Knapczyk Jo.	4.8.43	17.8.43	14	entl/disch.
2121		21.11.43	22.12.43	32	entl/disch.
21214		11.1.44	24.1.44	14	Az
22908		23.3.44	23.3.44	1	entl/disch.
13162		24.4.44	30.5.44	37	entl/disch.
16811	125854 Konieczny Joh.	8.10.43	13.10.43	6	entl/disch.
24009		28.12.43	25.1.44	28	Az
11191		19.5.44	3.6.44	16	entl/disch.
15048	126360 Horwath Rich.	12.8.43	23.8.43	12	entl/disch.
15645		26.11.43	3.12.43	8	entl/disch.
16337		9.12.43	14.12.43	6	entl/disch.
17572		21.12.43	25.12.43	5	entl/disch.
17990		11.1.44	17.1.44	7	entl/disch.
22466		18.1.44	24.2.44	7	Az
24694		15.4.44	18.4.44	4	entl/disch.
14069		4.6.44	8.6.44	5	entl/disch.
22303	127519 Gajda Reiner	3.11.43	5.1.44	64	Az
10144		12.4.44	13.5.44	32	Birk.
10901	127988 Eicht Ruchas	17.7.43	21.7.43	5	entl/disch.
22034	Iser.	4.8.43	4.8.43	1	Az
9957		6.4.44	20.4.44	15	entl/disch.
10276	128177 Ossowski Lei-	12.7.43	17.7.43	6	entl/disch.
10730	ner Iser.	20.7.43	27.7.43	8	entl/disch.
23399		1.8.43	4.8.43	4	Az
24935		5.5.44	8.6.44	35	entl/disch.
10125		8.6.44	15.7.44	38	entl/disch.
17047	128184 Padgrud Faj-	17.7.43	2.8.43	17	Az
10839	Iser.wol	3.1.44	23.1.44	21	Birk.
14359	128206 Rosenstrauch	3.8.43	3.8.43	1	Az
14853	Szapsa Iser.	10.11.43	21.11.43	12	entl/disch.
11142		22.11.43	23.11.43	2	Birk.
18753	128304 Wochyniak	10.8.43	10.8.43	1	Az
10484	Koryszko Iser.	3.2.44	24.2.44	22	entl/disch.
22019	128320 Zanolmann	25.7.43	4.8.43	11	Az
22596	Wolf Iser.	6.4.44	1.10.44	6	entl/disch.
23689		18.4.44	20.4.44	3	entl/disch.
24515		10.5.44	22.5.44	13	entl/disch.
25486		1.6.44	7.6.44	7	entl/disch.
11393		19.6.44	26.6.44	8	entl/disch.
11967	131632 Jakubowski	17.8.43	27.8.43	11	entl/disch.
18803	Karcin	2.9.43	14.10.43	43	Az
12332		4.2.44	10.2.44	7	entl/disch.
21148	135681 Ostrowski	13.9.43	13.9.43	1	Az
12971	Karcin	22.3.44	1.4.44	11	entl/disch.
21416	150619 Blits Samuel	2.10.43	7.10.43	6	Az
12890	Iser.	20.3.44	15.4.44	21	entl/disch.
23403	151949 von der Heyde	30.9.43	30.4.43	1	Az
13572	Gerhard Iser.	5.9.44	10.6.44	37	entl/disch.
20817	151955 de Jong, Jos.	19.10.43	30.10.43	12	Az
24502	Iser.	16.3.43	29.3.43	14	entl/disch.
24793		1.6.44	5.6.44	5	entl/disch.
13945		6.6.44	13.6.44	8	entl/disch.
15088	157000 Cohen Misim	23.10.43	15.11.43	17	entl/disch.
15758	Iser.	27.11.43	7.12.43	11	entl/disch.
24010		11.12.43	14.12.43	4	entl/disch.
		19.5.44	8.6.44	21	entl/disch.

- 11 -

lfd.Nr.	Häftl. Nr.	Name	Eingang	Ausgang	Aufenthalts- tage	Verbleib
Current- Inmate- No.	name and Sur- name	In	Out	Period of stay	Desti- nation	
13379	157101	Klotz Gustav Isr.	14.10.43	14.10.43	1	Az
20456			9. 3.44	9. 5.44	62	Jawisohn.
13385	157217	Spatzierer Huna Isr.	14.10.43	14.10.43	1	Az
24613			2. 6.44	30. 6.44	29	entl/disch
16720	167513	Freze Benjamin Isr.	27.12.43	31.12.43	5	Az
20574			11. 3.44	8. 4.44	29	entl/disch
22274			12. 4.44	13. 5.44	32	entl/disch
23882			10. 5.44	8. 6.44	24	entl/disch
25019			10. 6.44	21. 6.44	12	entl/disch
17226	169790	Felber Henryk Isr.	5. 1.44	5. 1.44	1	Az
23090			27. 4.44	2. 5.44	6	Birk.

Az = Auschwitz

entl/disch. = entlassen / discharged

Birk. = Birkenau

Jawisohn. = Jawischnowitz



## Aufstellung 4

- 12 -

Versch. Male i. Krankenbau Number of times in the hospital	Häftl. Laufende Nummern Nr. Inmate-Current-Number No.	Tage Days	Summe Total
2	7573 20025, 22253	15, 10	25
3	68706 11017, 17976, 22953	66, 28, 214	308
4	79444 12690, 18292, 19039 22834	4, 9, 28, 7	48
5	64005 15496, 16324, 16965 17726, 19849	7, 5, 13, 17, 48	90
6	70965 11046, 11351, 12202 20161, 20698, 24792	5, 13, 13 7, 16, 8	62
7	106613 11619, 12396, 13417, 15161, 21101, 23920, 22739	10, 14, 27 11, 10, 14 10	96
8	66188 14312, 15199, 18034 19031, 19491, 20300 21109, 22378	20, 47, 10 7, 5, 9 9, 10	117
9	104428 10565, 12178, 14084 14606, 15481, 19871 20114, 20908, 23280	8, 9, 13, 6, 33, 4, 8, 10, 13	104
10	122243 11389, 12550, 13226 13937, 17985, 19311 21213, 23409, 24069 25116	8, 8, 11, 8, 16, 6, 9, 6, 12 15	97
11	117706 10786, 11666, 12740 13437, 14578, 15190 17505, 18530, 19259 20981, 22331	11, 14, 6 8, 5, 20 7, 8, 22 18, 6	125



Case 6  
Defense

Supplemental Document  
No. 806

DUIRRFELD

Gung



Affidavit

I, Norbert J a e h n e , born 11 February 1912, Dipl. Ingenieur, residing at Koeln-Frechen, Herbertskaulweg 5, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I state in lieu of oath that my testimony corresponds to the truth, and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

On 22 October 1947, after first being questioned by a representative of the Interrogation-Branch of the OGC/C regarding various matters pertaining to the employment of prisoners during the construction of the Auschwitz plant of the IG-Farbenindustrie AG, I signed an affidavit for the Prosecution at Nurnberg. The affidavit signed by me was not dictated in my presence, but was presented to me in its finished form on the day I signed it. I admittedly did have the opportunity to make some corrections in the text of the draft. Nevertheless it appears necessary to me to make further supplementary statements to the subject matter of this affidavit, as otherwise easily a distorted or misleading impression might be created, and the picture would not be complete - in so far as this is at all possible in a short affidavit - if further supplementary statements are not made by me. I have arranged the following supplementary statements in the same manner as was the affidavit I made for the Prosecution on 22 October :

To 1.) During the entire time of my employment at the Auschwitz plant of the IG, no demands were made of me, either by my direct superior Chief Engineer Dr. Appel, or by Dr. Walter Duerrfeld, which would have caused a conflict with my conscience, or which would not have been in accordance with my conceptions regarding the treatment of workers and my social ideas.

I am fully aware of the fact that Dr. Duerrfeld was known in the plant as a very socially minded Betriebs-fuehrer, who asserted himself in favor of the staff whenever this was possible, and who left nothing undone to make the working conditions in the plant as favorable as possible. If he was not always fully successful in these endeavors, this was caused by circumstances over which he had no influence at all, or only a very limited one, and which were certainly not advocated by him. This pertained in general to the deterioration of living conditions in Germany, caused by the events of the war and the deterioration of the general economic and food situation. This pertains also to the continually increasing difficulties on the labor market and in questions of labor allocation. In particular however, the possibilities open to the plant management as regards an improvement of the living conditions of the prisoners employed at the plant were very limited. These prisoners were quartered in Camp IV (Lönowitz), which was exclusively administered by the SS. The latter saw to it most diligently that outsiders should gain

-3-

as little insight as possible into the internal affairs of the camp. However, I was aware of the fact that the prisoners considered it as an extraordinary advantage to be quartered in their own labor camp, and not to have to travel every day the great distance to the Concentration Camp Auschwitz on their way to and from work, as they had had to do in the past. I personally do not have the slightest doubt, that the living conditions at Camp IV were far more favorable than at the Concentration Camp Auschwitz, and that the prisoners felt far more happy at the former.

To 2.) The 3-4 details of prisoners assigned to my sphere of work did not have to work under working conditions differing very much from the ones usually prevailing in such undertakings. It was a power plant, and no incident came to my personal attention of one of my foremen or one of the Kapos demanding unreasonable speed of work, or labors which the prisoners were not able to perform.

To 3.) The opening sentence pertaining to this point ("Of all the people employed by IG Auschwitz, the prisoners were treated worst") can be misunderstood, if one does not take into consideration the manner in which this sentence became a part of the affidavit. After all, the interrogator did not ask me whether the workers at the Auschwitz plant of the IG were treated badly, but rather he put to me the direct

( Page 3a of original)

question, which workers fared the worst. To this question I naturally had to reply truthfully to the effect, that naturally the prisoners fared worse than the German workers or the free foreign workers. The above mentioned sentence can therefore only be understood in its proper relation, and can not be understood to be a binding evaluation to the effect that by any chance the prisoners allocated to the plant were badly treated by the plant management.



I have already stated that the plant management, and in particular Dr. Daerrfeld, strove to make the working conditions as favorable as possible for all persons employed at the plant. The prisoners were no exception from this. I furthermore know that in the Auschwitz plant of the IG it was expressly forbidden to maltreat any worker or prisoner what so ever. I well remember that continuous reference was made to this prohibition, and to strict adherence to it. If in spite of this Kapos allowed themselves to be carried away, and struck prisoners, then these were individual cases, and they certainly werent in agreement with the social attitude of the plant management. In providing for the employment of prisoners, and in establishing the amount of work to be performed by them, it was naturally not presupposed at the Auschwitz plant that the same production could be expected from the prisoners as from the German workers and from the free foreign workers. This was already based on the fact that prisoners are never as productive as workers enjoying their liberty. If, in my affidavit of 22 October 1947, I spoke of a "general working system", this too may be misunderstood, if one does not take into consideration the conditions of that time which eventually lead to it that a certain control system was instituted. It was known that amongst the more than 30 thousand laborers and employees of the IG plant Auschwitz there were many who were referred to as so-called "shifkers". These were persons well versed in methods for evading work to the detriment of their comrades. As the war was prolonged



the working moral amongst the free workers as well as the prisoners naturally became worse. For these reasons it became necessary to institute a certain supervision.

The attempt of the plant management to assign the workers, and particularly the prisoners, according to their physical capabilities and their training was an important part of these measures. It is however out of the question, that the plant management demanded a very fast or even "murderous rate of work". In this connection I must add, that everything possible was done by the plant management to make the work easier. Machines were used to a tremendous extent, in order to reduce pure manual labor to a minimum as far as possible. This included the use of a large number of locomotives/in use at the plant -, the use of cranes, conveyor belts, dredges, etc.

These technical devices did not only facilitate the work a great deal, but they could only be efficiently employed if the tempo of the work remained as steady as possible, and if the entire work process was an ingenious co-operation of human labor and mechanical devices.

I also know that the plant management exerted considerable efforts to improve the working clothes not only of the German and free foreign workers, but that the prisoners were also included in these endeavors. So one could see the majority of the prisoners who worked in the open most of the time equipped with protective vests.

However, in connection with this, I must add that the matter of clothing the prisoners was exclusively the concern of the SS, or as the case may be, of the administration of the Auschwitz concentration camp or of Camp Monowitz - I am not familiar with the exact line of demarcation between the authorities in charge of the administration of these camps.

As a result of my personal knowledge of the attitude of the plant management I have no doubt, however, that the responsible persons in the plant, and Herr Duerffeld in particular, left no stone unturned to better the conditions in this respect and that they did not hesitate to complain whenever they thought they could do so successfully.

My further statement in the affidavit, to the effect that "the prisoners received a thin and bad soup," again can only be understood in connection with the circumstances under which it came to be included in the affidavit. For the interrogator who questioned me inquired about the quality of this noon time soup and especially whether it had been "good". I said to that, that this was a relative conception and asked in return whether the present meals of the German population could be described as "bad". The interrogator answered this in the affirmative without any further argument, and then I gave him the answer that with this limitation the midday soup could naturally also be termed as "bad". But when I am now told - what I did not know before - that this noon day soup was given by the plant management of the I.G. to the prisoners, as well as to all of the workers employed in the plant, voluntarily and in addition to the other food, then I do not hesitate to state that this soup was a supplementary meal, to which neither the German nor the foreign workers nor the prisoners had a claim according to the directives issued by the Reich Ministry of Food, and that surely the prisoners were also grateful for this additional food.

My further statement that the prisoners "had no possibility to procure additional food for themselves", is only conditionally true. If it is correct, - what I have only now found out - that the "premium certificates issued by the plant enabled the prisoners to buy food as well as smoking supplies in the canteen of Camp IV, then there was without doubt a possibility to procure additional food.

It is true that prisoners, who were not well fitted for such heavy work, at times had to carry heavy bags of cement. But I have no doubt these were mistakes that happened rarely. The plant management always made an effort to use all workers according to their physical ability and training. In the final analysis this was in the interest of the I.G. itself. I know that the plant management insisted that the prisoners be assigned sensibly and suitably. I know with certainty that a large number of prisoners was used in the pay office and in other offices as clerks. In regard to the unloading and delivering of the sacks of cement, the following can still be said: The cement, which arrived by the train load, was almost entirely delivered to the various construction firms by the car load. A small portion went to the cement storage facilities of the I.G., where a certain quantity always had to be stored. The construction firms had the cement unloaded at the building sites.

The cement was delivered in bags, which were uniform all over Germany and designed to fit the carrying capacity of a laborer. It was a matter of common sense for the firm concerned, or as the case may be, for the Kapo to whom the prisoners were subordinate, to organize the job correctly. I know further that at times these bags were carried by two prisoners. In a short while the cement didn't come in bags any longer, since these became scarce, but rather in loose bulk, so that it had to be shoveled out of the cars. To a large extent mechanical contrivances were also used for this purpose.

The delivery of the cement in the loose state was also one of the reasons <sup>central</sup> why three concrete plants were built and operated at the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Thereafter all the cement went to these plants and driven over cement bunkers, <sup>was</sup> into which the cement could be unloaded directly from the cars.

In so far as cement still came in bags, in exceptional cases, it was also taken to the concrete plants so that it no longer had to be carried to the building sites or storage places. If I further stated in my affidavit that the prisoners were exhausted after a day's work, I must add that they were neither more nor less exhausted than the German or foreign workers. I am sure that they were not given higher production quotas. I do not have the slightest doubt that their production was considerably below that of the German and other free workers.

The same qualification applies also to the further statement that individual prisoners supported each other when leaving the I.G. plant.



It certainly cannot be blamed on too great a strain at work. On the other hand, no one will be surprised if, in a plant using 30,000 workers, once in a while single workers support each other as a result of accidents or sickness - especially in the case of great heat. At any rate, this is a matter of occasional occurrences and it cannot be said that this could be observed often.

Q 4.) The plant foreman, Fischer, whom I mentioned, was primarily concerned with assigning the workers in the plant according to their abilities. It was part of his job to assign the workers, and the prisoners too, so far as was possible - that is, so far as the SS gave its consent - in accordance with their professions. It is possible that foreman Fischer applied to the competent authorities to procure additional help. I cannot say from personal knowledge whether he turned - in the case of prisoners - directly to the concentration camp or to an office in Berlin that would be competent therefor. Normally the Labor Office or the Regional Labor Office was competent for the allocation of workers. Conditions were in no wise such that as many prisoners as might be desired were immediately made available upon application. The official channels pertaining to this were apparently very complicated, for it was always a very long time until the requests were filled. It could take 4-6 weeks.

Besides, I am sure that the plant management and their representatives in the administration of the I.G. only used prisoners very reluctantly, and that they surely would rather have used free workers had such been available in sufficient numbers.



No 5.) I have not spoken with Herr Dr. Duerrfeld about the "standing bunker" (Stehbunker) which is mentioned under this number. Therefore I also do not know if he ever heard of the existence of such a standing bunker. That this was a chamber with a volume of 1.25 cubic meters, I myself did not know until the day of my hearing. I found that out from my interrogator, who also included it then in the affidavit he drew up.

Furthermore, I naturally do not know why the worker in question was put in this standing bunker, and I must say in general that I do not know any details about the punitive measures of Camp IV (Monowitz), since the disciplinary powers over the prisoners were exclusively in the hands of the SS. Naturally, I can imagine that for certain kinds of offenses, as for instance, stealing from your comrades, correspondingly severe penalties would have to be levied, in order to maintain camp discipline.

I can only repeat that as a result of our complaint this punishment was no longer applied. At any rate, I didn't hear of it again after that time.

To 6.) When I said under this number in my affidavit, that I had issued orders on my job in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. that "the amount of work to be demanded from the prisoners should also actually correspond to the amount of work that had to be done and should not be more than this", then I must add that this was not only the case in my department. I know that a great many plant engineers - if not all - acted in exactly the same manner.

This surely could not have been possible if it had been in contradiction to the labor and social policies of the plant management.

To 7.) The statement I made under this number represents my personal opinion. Naturally it is not possible to even sketch this problem in two sentences, if you take the war conditioned difficulties and the emergency of the Reich into consideration. On the other hand, however, I have already stated above that I am convinced that the responsible persons of the I.G. and of the Auschwitz plant would have rejected the use of concentration camp prisoners if there had existed only the slightest possibility of getting free workers in the necessary numbers without endangering the execution of the Reich's tasks and with it the defense of the nation.

To 8.) I have spoken with no one of the plant management, especially not with Dr. Duerrfeld, about the rumor I mentioned under this number, which I first heard in November 1944. Therefore I also do not know whether he heard these rumors too, to which I would like to add that it would seem very possible to me if these rumors were more easily spread in the lower levels of the populace than in the circles of the plant leaders, who had little contact with the workers and prisoners.

Cologne - Frechen, 8 November 1947    signed Horbert Joehne

I certify the above signature of Herr Horbert Joehne, which was executed today in my presence, to be genuine.

Cologne - Frechen, 8 November 1947    signed: Dr. Carl Jeyer

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8 April 1948

We, Hanns M. Gleichman and Joseph A. Goesser, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Duerrfeld Document No. 305.

Hanns M. Gleichman  
-443029

Joseph A. Goesser  
B 297893

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY - TRIBUNAL VI

CASE No. 6

SUPPLEMENTS  
to the Document Books  
for Dr. Ing. Walther Duerrfeld

in the Trial  
of the United States of America

vs. Karl Krauch, et., al. (I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.)

submitted by:  
Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney-at-Law, Munich

Seidl



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Hellmuth V e t t e r , born March 21, 1910, at present residing at 1, G.P., Landsberg/Lech, Hindenburgring 12, have been duly informed that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I depose an untrue affidavit. I state under oath that my testimony is true and is to serve as evidence before the American Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nürnberg, Germany.

- 1) From January until March 1943 I have been in Camp IV (Monowitz) at the Farben plant Auschwitz, which is known to me as the Buna Camp. The camp was under construction at the time. It was my task to build the infirmary, as well as to supervise sanitary conditions in this and other labor camps of the Auschwitz concentration camp.
- 2) The infirmary of the Monowitz camp was under construction in the same way as the entire camp. It was mainly staffed by inmate physicians and medics. Upon request, Farben rendered effective assistance in that connection. I remember in particular that Farben undertook to construct <sup>r/</sup>modern and extensive delousing institution in Camp IV.  
Farben had no direct influence or authority to issue directives for the construction and equipping of the hospital. That was an internal matter of the camp, and, therewith a matter of the SS exclusively.
- (3) The infirmary in Camp IV was designed only to receive and treat light cases.

- 2 -

In view of its equipment, it could only be considered for out-patients' work and internal treatment of light cases. Severe cases of infections and cases which required a lengthy treatment in a hospital were transferred to the efficient and modernly equipped hospitals of the main camp. There were strict directives to that effect, and there was a daily traffic of ambulances between Camp IV and the main camp.

4) I don't know of any alleged order according to which only five percent of all the camp inmates were allowed to be ill.

Nor do I know of an order according to which patients were to remain in the hospital not longer than fourteen days. Throughout my entire activity in "Auschwitz, I never heard the expression "five percent rule" and "fourteen days rule".

Landsberg/Lech, 27 April 1948,

signed: Lr. Hellmuth Vetter  
typed: LR. HELMUTH VETTER

I hereby certify and affirm that the above signature of Dr. med. Hellmuth Vetter is the true signature of the affiant.

Landsberg/Lech, 27 April 1948.

signed: H. Trabandt  
Associate Defense Counsel

#### CERTIFICATION

I, attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above copy is a true copy of the original document.

Nürnberg, 13 May 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
typed: LR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 2 -



Physiological-Chemical Institute  
of the  
Hansischen University  
Director: Prof. J. Kuschnau

Hamburg 20,  
5 April 1948  
University Hospital Eppendorf  
Martinistrasse 52  
Phone: 53 10 41

In compliance with a request of 28 February 1946 by Attorney  
Dr. Seidl, I herewith submit the following

EXPERT OPINION

dealing with the question whether and to what extent the type of  
nourishment given to the inmates of the Auschwitz concentration  
camp who were assigned to work could have caused damages to health.

I submit the following statements as to my personal data:

I am professor of physiological chemistry (Biochemie) and director  
of the Physiological-Chemical Institute of the Hamburg University.  
Military Government employed me on 28 February 1946 in my present  
official position. For many years my special field has been nutrition  
physiology. For that reason I believe myself to be competent for answer-  
ing the given problem.

The opinion starts from the following facts:

A subsidiary plant of I.G. Farben Industry was constructed in the  
vicinity of Auschwitz, Upper Silesia, during 1943. Inmates of the  
nearby concentration camp were used for the construction and  
assembly work on this Farben plant. Part of the inmates were employed  
as common building workers and part of them were trained to become  
skilled workers. The number of the individual workers groups  
can be seen from the attached chart II. The inmates worked an  
average of eight hours daily.

According to eye witness reports, the state of health  
and the appearance of the inmates, is to have been bad.

- 2 -

Insufficient nutrition is assumed as the reason for the bad appearance of the inmates.

In that connection, it must at first be stated that most of the inmates employed at the Porbon plant and its affiliated firms were Norwegians and Hungarian Jews who, only a short period before, had been transferred from their homeland to Auschwitz, and who, therefore were still under the influence of a sudden, very considerable change in their entire manner of life. From a medical point of view, it must be stated as probable that this transfer into an entirely different and less favorable environment, at a time when there could not yet have been any adaptation to the new atmosphere, would have a detrimental effect on the physical condition of the inmates, without the influence of undernourishment having necessarily played a part. The solution of this problem, however, goes beyond the scope of this expert opinion.

The official food rations of the inmates of the Auschwitz concentration camp are attached as an annex (Chart I). Uniform rations were distributed to the inmates employed at the Porbon plant, which consisted of rations for 20% of the inmates as long hour workers, and 80% of the inmates as heavy workers. From a mixture of these food amounts, a uniform mixed distribution was effected. This food was then supplemented by a soup distributed daily and containing cereals, potatoes, vegetables, and fat, amounting to approximately 300 calories. It becomes apparent from affidavits that contrary to the conditions in other camps these rations were actually distributed.

- 4 -

- 3 -

On the basis of Chart II, the following average food distribution to the inmates of the Puschwitz concentration camp employed at the Porbon plant can be calculated.

Meat	1,280	grams	per	period
Margarine	750	"	"	"
Rye bread	12,950	"	"	"
Cereals	760	"	"	"
Marmelade	700	"	"	"
Soups	850	"	"	"
Coffee		"	"	"
Substitute	125	"	"	"
Potatoes	30,000	"	"	"
Cottage Cheese	125	"	"	"
Skimmed Milk	5	Liter		
Vegetables	250	grams	per	day

The calculation of the nutritive value and the caloric amounts of these rations was based upon the food charts issued by the British Medical Research Council by order of the Ministry of Health. ("Nutritive Values of Wartime Foods", Med. Res. Council War Memorandum No. 14, London, H.M. Stationary Office 1945). These compilations were not only used because of their absolutely objective character, but also because they give, primarily, information with respect to foodstuffs obtainable during the war. Only in the case of soups which were missing in the English charts, the corresponding calories were obtained from the paper "Nutritive Substance and Nutritive Value of Foodstuffs, Compiled by the Statistical Reich Office and Reich Health Office". (Annex to "Nutrition", J.S. Borth, Leipzig 1943).

According to this material the nutritive and caloric substance of the average food rations as listed above is calculated as follows:

	Per Period	For Day
Albumen	2,296 grams	82 grams
Fats	1,120 grams	40 grams
Carbon Hydrates	12,208 grams	436 grams
Calories	69,216	2,472

- 4 -

In addition there is the above-mentioned daily soup with a caloric content of 300. Assuming (if the compilation permits it) that the soup contained 5 grams fats, 150 grams potatoes, and 50 grams cereals per man amounting to 298 calories, we arrive at the following daily nutrition of the inmates:

Albumen	90 grams
Fats	46 grams
Carbon Hydrates	481 grams
Calories	2,770

According to the standards set up by the Hygiene Section of the League of Nations which are generally recognized, the human organism needs a minimum of

70 grams of albumen (1 gram per kilogram of body weight)  
30 grams of fat.

These figures show that the basic needs of the body for albumen and fat have been fully covered in feeding the inmates with food as described above.

The body's need for carbon hydrates, which essentially serve the production of energy, varies with the output of work and no generally valid figure can be stated. It becomes apparent from chart II that the inmates were required to perform partly medium and partly heavy work in the sense of nutritive physiology. We see, however, that the heavy workers were not exploited to their full capacity and only produced 35% to 80% of the average output set for them. We therefore arrive at different calories for the individual groups.

- 6 -



According to the League of Nations' standards, the caloric need is generally calculated by adding to the basic need of 1,800 calories a working need which, in case of light work, amounts to 600 calories; in case of medium work, 1,000 calories; and in case of heavy work, 1,600 calories for an 8 hour work day. If there is no full output of work, we multiply the division of the actual output with the output required. In this manner we arrive at the following caloric need for inmates:

DESIGNATION	WORK	OUTPUT	CALORIE NEED	NUMBER
1. Specialists	Medium	100%	1800/1, 1000-2800	200
2. Skilled Workers Hotel	75% heavy 25% medium	80% b	1800/0.8, 81800-3240 1800/0.8, 81000-2600	375 125
3. Skilled Workers Building	Heavy	70%	1800/0.7, 71800-3060	500
4. Common Laborers Hotel	75% heavy 25% medium	65% b	1800/0.65, 1800-2950 1800/0.65, 1000-2450	1500 500
5. Common Laborers Building	Heavy	55%	1800/0.55, 1800-2800	2000
6. Digging and Transportation Workers	Heavy	35%	1800/0.35, 1800-2450	1800
		Average	57%	2760 7000

In this calculation the low caloric need on a rest day has not been taken into consideration.

The following can be deduced from the compilation of the caloric needs for the individual groups of inmates: The total average of inmates at work needed an amount of calories which exactly corresponded to the caloric contents of the food actually received, namely, 2,760 calories per day. This result alone weakens the objection that the inmates were not sufficiently nourished. Of the 7,000 inmates employed, 4,625, that is 66%, needed a maximum amount of 2,800 calories.



which were adequately and sufficiently met by the distribution of food containing 2,700 calories. On the other hand, in the case of the 2,375 heavy workers of the groups 2 to 4, the caloric need exceeds the distributed food by 180 to 470 calories. Was there a danger of serious externally visible undernourishment? In judging that question one must take into consideration that the standards set up by the League of Nations which were taken as the basis for this calculation (Need for the Medium Worker, 2800; Need for the Heavy Worker, 3,600 calories) represent optimal requirements, the fulfillment of which is not only to meet the use of energy necessary for the work, but must also meet a certain margin of safety which enables the organism, to do justice to the work requirements under unfavorable conditions or additional burdens. For that reason somewhat lower caloric amounts are considered sufficient for covering the energy expended in medium and heavy work, especially during times when food is rationed. That was particularly true of the time of both world wars when most of those countries which had to resort to food rationing increased the caloric distribution to heavy workers beyond the normal standards, but not sufficiently to reach the ideal distribution as mentioned above. No damage to the health of these heavy workers occurred in these countries. The heavy workers in Germany received the following caloric amounts per day since 1942:

March-September	1942	2,700	Calories	(according to O. Graf,
October-December	1942	2,900	"	Lortmunder writings on
January-September	1943	2,700	"	selfcare research, Book
October 1943 to Sept.	1944	2,800	"	IV, Publishing House
October 1944 to March	1945	2,700	"	for Economic and Social
				Politics, Frankfurt 1947)

The food rations distributed to people in Germany since March 1942 (with the exception of the three months from October until December 1942) who were required to perform heavy work, were not better; therefore, but worse than the rations distributed to the working inmates of Auschwitz who, whilst receiving average food amounting to 2,770 calories per day, were only partly required to do <sup>to/</sup> work and were never used at full capacity. It is not to be denied that the food given to these inmates who were skilled building and repair workers, with an output of 65 to 80% was not in accordance with the ideal demands of nutritive physiology; on the other hand, they did not fare worse than heavy workers throughout Germany, and at any rate, they did not fare so badly as to be visibly undernourished. In the same way we could not notice similar undernourishment symptoms in the case of German heavy workers during the war. In this connection, it is of interest that the official food ration distribution to heavy workers in the British Zone of Germany after the war has never exceeded the calorie content of 2,565 per day (December 1946). On the other hand, it was mostly beneath this content as can be seen from the following table (according to Dr. Hilde, "The food situation of the United Western Zones of Germany", Essen 1948):

1945	2,250	calories	yearly	average	per	day
1946	2,000	"	"	"	"	"
Jan.-Oct. 1947	2,200	"	"	"	"	"

In spite of the fact that these German heavy workers in the post war period received far less food than the Auschwitz inmates,

it was impossible, especially in this trade group, to notice any serious damages as a result of lack of nutrition, or at any rate, not nearly to the same extent as in the group of the normal consumers. The only logical consequence of the inadequate nourishment of the heavy workers was a distinct decrease in the output of work (O.Graf). This consequence protects the heavy workers from overdrawing their physical reserves which would lead to a damage to health, and which consequence probably also held true of Auschwitz. (Compare E.Kogan, THE SS STATE, Second Edition, Berlin, 1947, page 95).

In summary the following must be said:

The inmates employed in the German plants Auschwitz received a daily average amount of 2.770 calories. This food was of high standard with respect to its albumen and fat contents. With respect to its calorie content, it was entirely adequate for those inmates who were required to perform medium or partly heavy work, that is to say, for 66% of the employed inmates. Those heavy workers who performed 70% of the work demanded of them received a somewhat too low calorie content in their food. This deficit, however, as experienced with German Heavy workers during the war and after the war <sup>h</sup> showed us, is not as considerable as to warrant recognizable under-nourishment symptoms. Calculated according to the total of the inmates, the average supply of calories exactly corresponded to the average calorie need ( 2.760 calories). This shows clearly that lack of nourishment as such cannot be considered responsible

for the bad appearance of the inmates employed at the  
Farben plant Auschwitz.

signed: Prof. Dr. J. Kuehnau  
typed: (Prof. Dr. Med. J. Kuehnau)  
Professor at the Hamburg University

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy  
agrees with the original document.

Munberg,  
14 May 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

AnnexTable I

Food Rations in the Years 1943/1944, per period for Concentration Camp inmates.

	Normal	Long hour workers	heavy workers	
Meat	800	1,200	1,300	g
Butter				
Margarine	520	600	800	g
Rye bread	10,400	10,400	13,600	g
Cereals	600	600	800	g
Marmalade	700	700	700	g
Coffee Substitute	125	125	125	g
Soups	850	850	850	g
Potatoes	30,000	30,000	30,000	g
Cottage Cheese	125	125	125	g
Skimmed Milk	5	5	5	liter
Vegetables		daily 250 grams		

Table II

Distribution of inmates at the Farben Plant, "Dachau"

Designation	Output	% IG	Employed at: Firms	Total Sum
1. Specialists Mechanics, Turners, Skilled Electricians, Bookkeepers	100	200		200
2. Skilled Metal workers Blacksmith, Pipe Layers, Welders, Electricians	80	300	200	500
3. Skilled Building workers Bricklayers, Concrete Workers, Carpenters, Cabinet Makers	70	100	400	500
4. Common Laborers Metal	65	1,200	800	2,000
5. Common Laborers Building	55	400	1,600	2,000
6. Digging & Transport Workers	35	800	1,000	1,800
Average percentage and sum	57	3,000	4,000	7,000

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy agrees with the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 May 1948

signed: Alfred Seidl



DOCUMENT DUEBFIELD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 May 1948

I, SIEGFRIED RAMLER, ETO No. 34429, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Supplement DUEBFIELD.

Siegfried RAMLER  
ETO No. 34429

CASE 6  
TRIBUNAL VI  
DEFENSE  
DUERRFEED

Loose Copies of Doc's separate distributed

ENGLISH



DEFENSE  
CASE 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

Loose Copies of Documents  
Def. Duerrfeld

<u>Duerrfeld Exh. No.</u>	<u>Duerrfeld Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
133	1301-1350	50 photographs of Auschwitz Plant.
134	1511	2 panorama views of Auschwitz Plant.
135	1512	Panorama view of Auschwitz Plant, 1944.
136	1506	( 5 charts of personnel at Auschwitz Plant, ( 1941-1944 ( Distributed in English only
181	1507	Excerpt from "Bauwirtschaft" dtd. 1 February 1948
209	1521	Two photographs of Martin Westler

Never distributed



DR. OTTO AMEROS  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 15.3.41/0  
Telephone 6496

( Handwriting: ) Herr Dr. Duerrfeld  
2:2,

Dr. v. Stöden, Manager  
Ammoniak- & Soda Werke Merseburg G.m.b.H.

Le u n d - W e r k e  
Kreis Merseburg

I confirm the telephone conversation I just held with you, according to which Herr Duerrfeld will come to Ludwigshafen on Monday, 24.3., to talk about the planning of Soda IV. This date is also the right one because Dr. Stöden will have returned from his vacation by then and I will have settled the other personnel questions of the Ludwigshafen plant. We are agreed that Herr Duerrfeld will be shown the entire Ludwigshafen property and he will personally occupy himself in a responsible capacity with problems of power and water supply, with railroad and transportation matters, etc.

With best greetings

Yours,

(signed signature:) Otto Amoros

---

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

---

I, John B. Robinson, X-046350 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Duerrfeld Document No. 1450.

John B. Robinson,  
X-046350

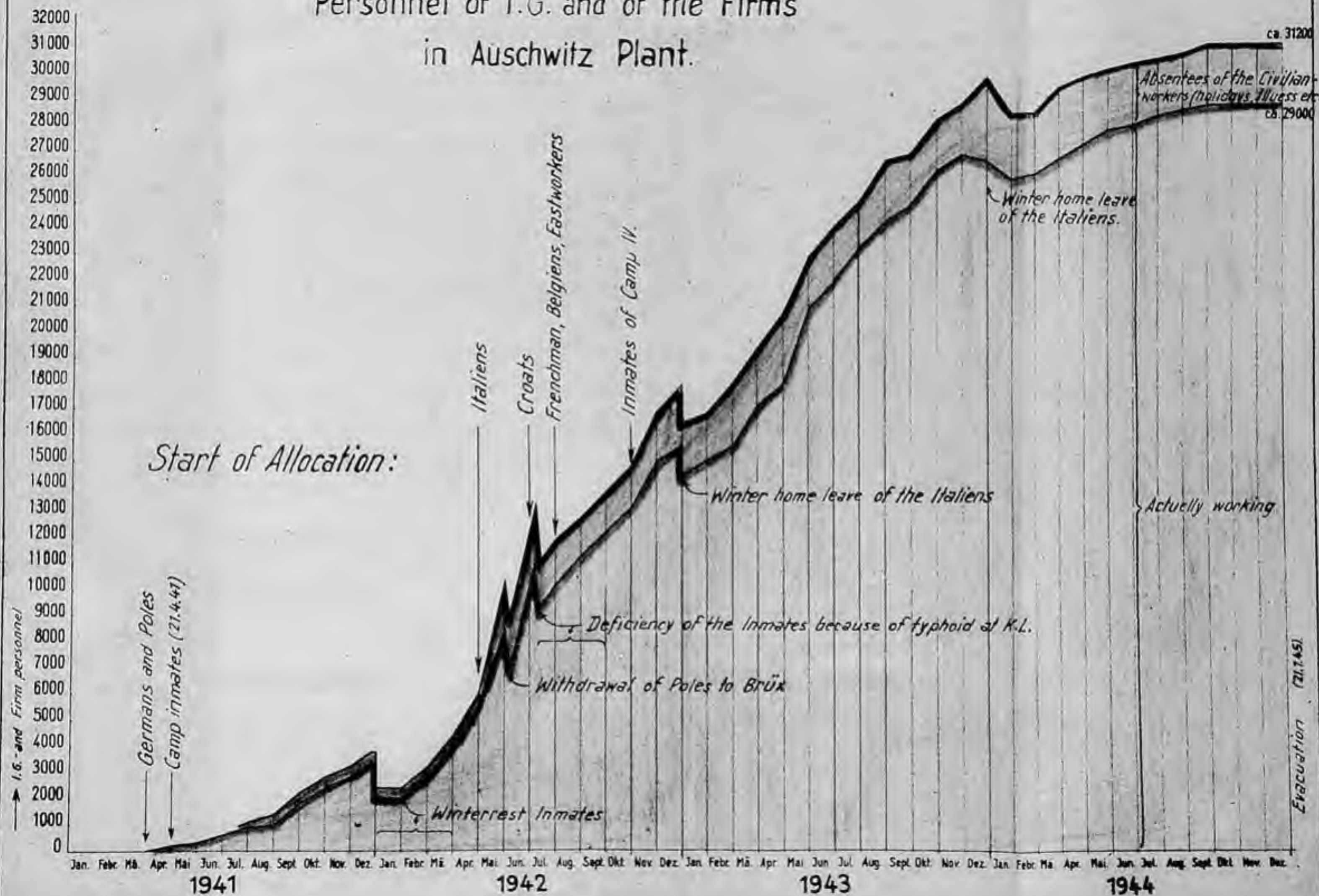
" E n d "





Dü - 1505

# Personnel of I.G. and of the Firms in Auschwitz Plant.





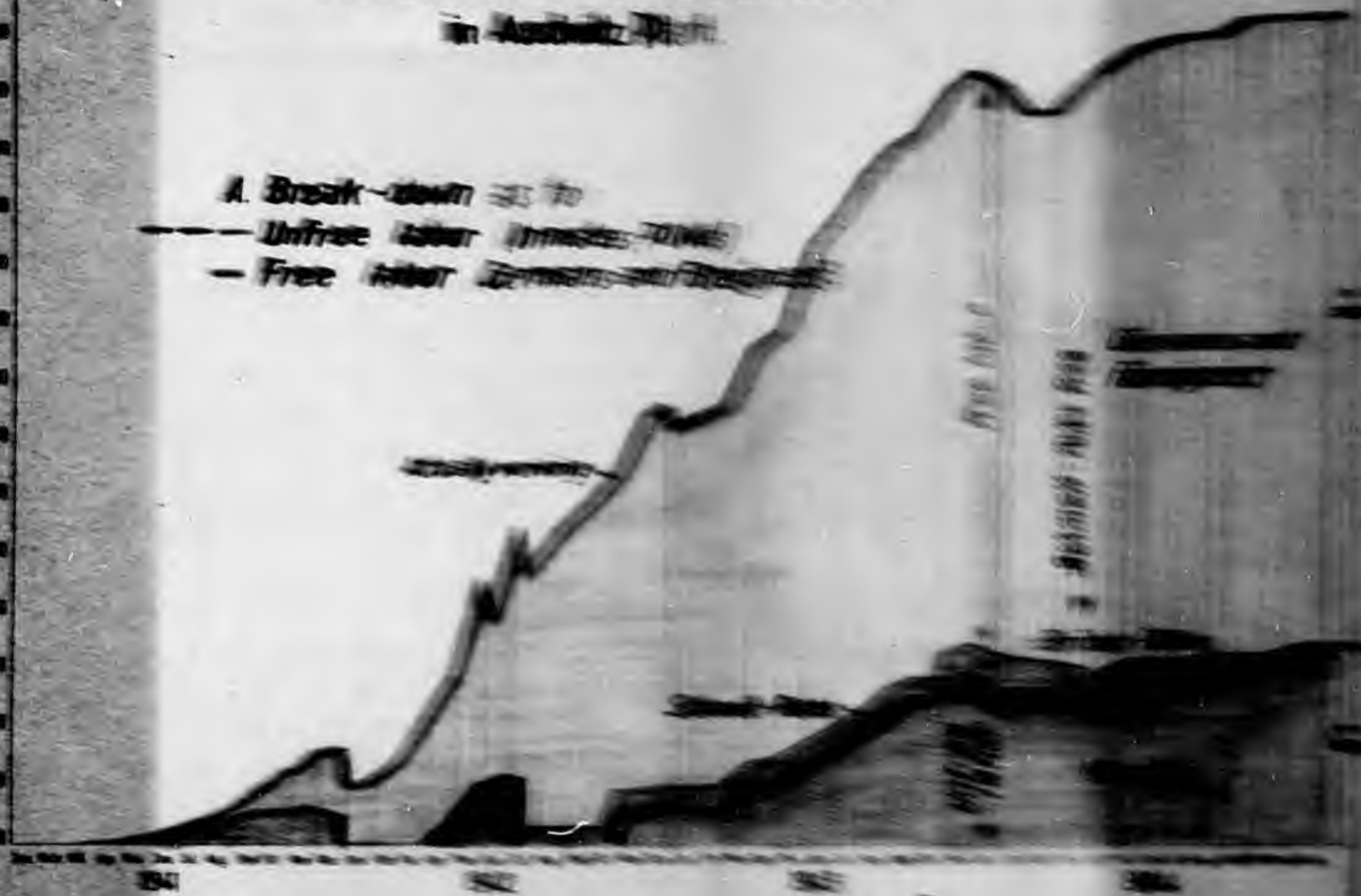
# Personnel of IG and other firms in Auschwitz Plant

A. Break-down as to

--- Unfree labor (Germans, Poles)

- Free labor (Germans, Poles)

IG and other firms personnel



# Personnel of I.G. and of the Firms in Auschwitz Plant.

Break-down as to:  
 — Germans,  
 — local Poles  
 — and Foreigners

Actually working  
except those absent.

Foreign labor  
Camp inmates and PBHs.

local free Poles

Germans

Jan 1941 Feb 1941 Mar 1941 Apr 1941 May 1941 Jun 1941 Jul 1941 Aug 1941 Sept 1941 Oct 1941 Nov 1941 Dec 1941 Jan 1942 Feb 1942 Mar 1942 Apr 1942 May 1942 Jun 1942 Jul 1942 Aug 1942 Sept 1942 Oct 1942 Nov 1942 Dec 1942 Jan 1943 Feb 1943 Mar 1943 Apr 1943 May 1943 Jun 1943 Jul 1943 Aug 1943 Sept 1943 Oct 1943 Nov 1943 Dec 1943 Jan 1944 Feb 1944 Mar 1944 Apr 1944 May 1944 Jun 1944 Jul 1944 Aug 1944 Sept 1944 Oct 1944 Nov 1944 Dec 1944

1941

1942

1943

1944

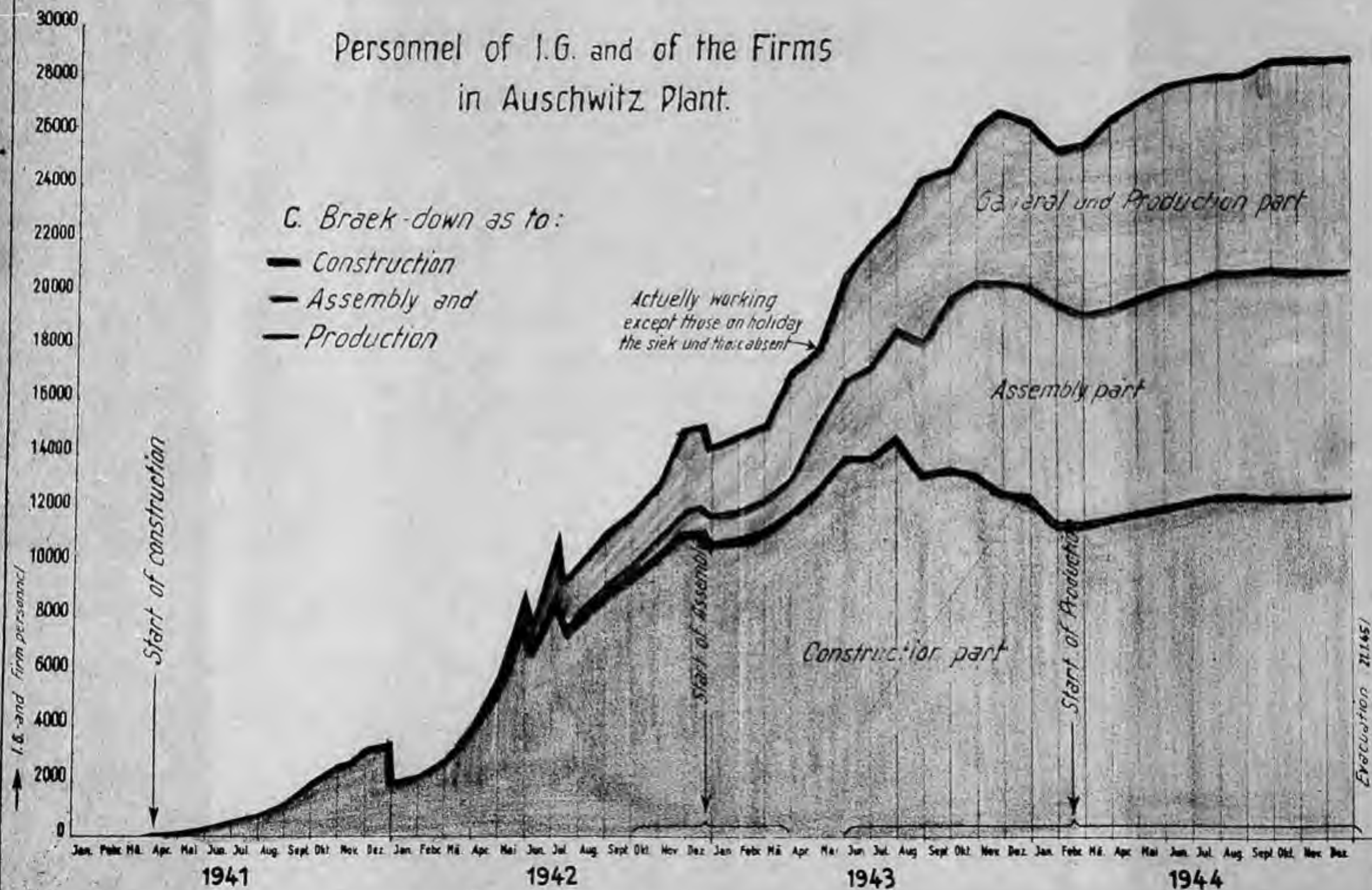
10000



# Personnel of I.G. and of the Firms in Auschwitz Plant.

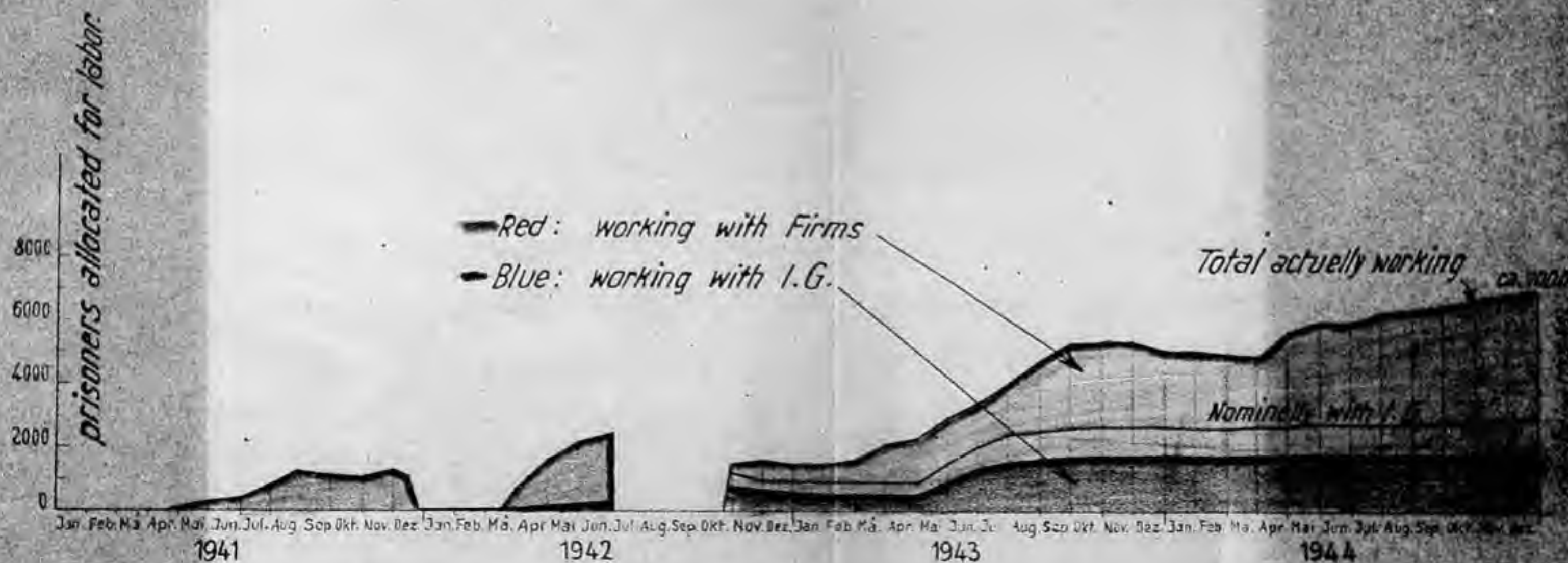
C. Break-down as to:

- Construction
- Assembly and
- Production





## Allocation of the prisoners in Auschwitz Plant



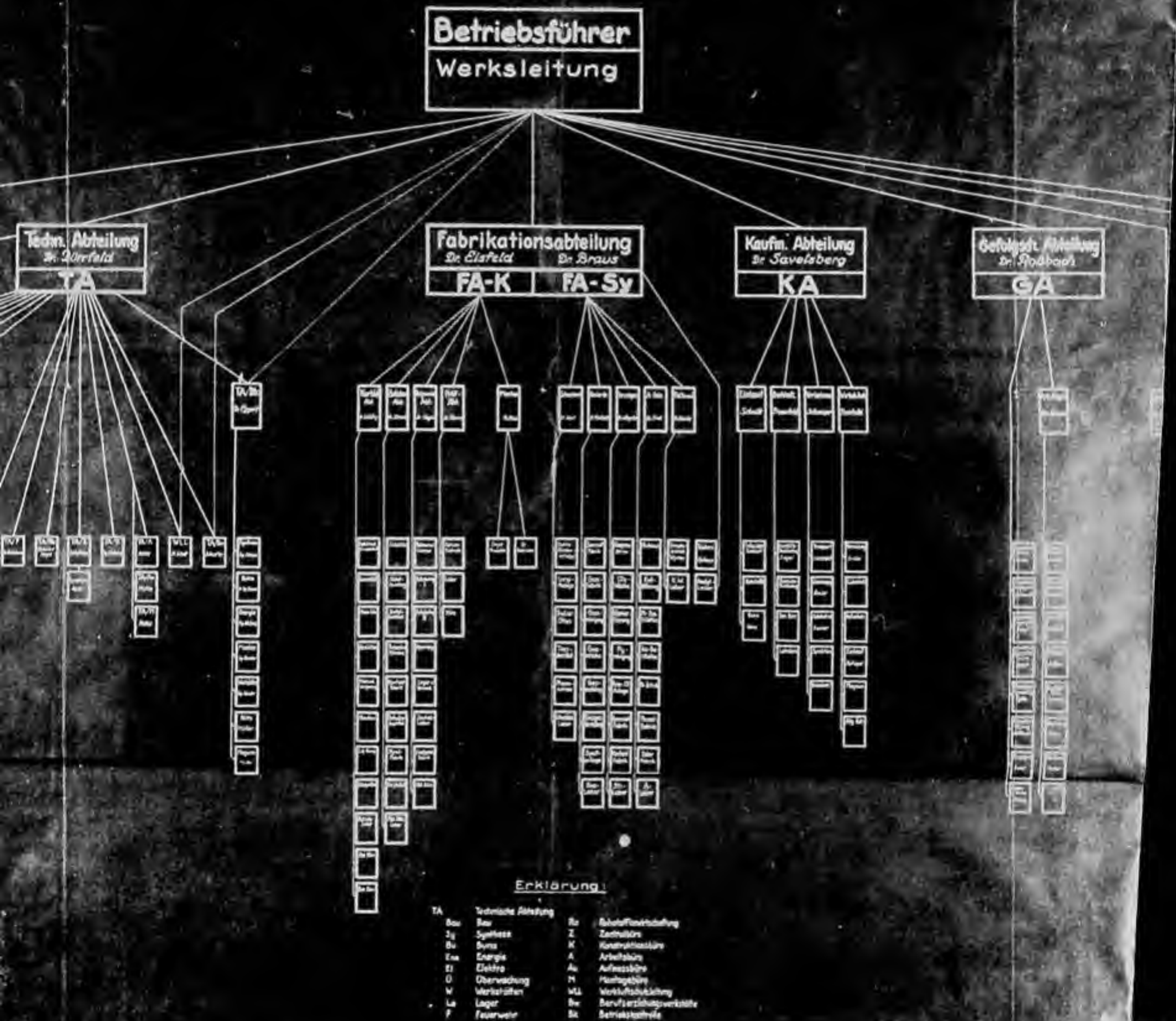






# Organisationsplan Werk Auschwitz.

Stand: 1. Juli 1944





<b>Betriebsführer</b>
<b>Werksleitung</b>



TA	Technische Ausbildung	Ko	Berufsprüfung
Bau	Bau	Z	Zentralbau
Sy	Synthese	K	Konstruktion
Sw	Swing	A	Arbeitsbau
Ene	Energie	St	Aufbau
El	Elektro	M	Montagebau
U	Umwelt	W	Werkstoffbau
W	Werkstoffe	B	Berufsprüfung
La	Logik	St	Statistik
F	Fachwissen	St	Statistik



Case 6  
Exhibit

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Fall Nr. 6

Nachtrags-Dokument NI 11019  
fuer Dr. Ing. Walther Duerffeld

in Verfahren

der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika  
gegen Karl Krauch u.a. (I.G. Farbenindustrie)

vorgelegt von  
Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Rechtsanwalt in Muenchen

Seidl

not available  
in English



**Kommandantur  
des Konzentrationslagers Auschwitz III**

Monowitz, den 5. Mai 1944

Nr. 11019  
1  
Kl. 14 e 3/schw.-M.-

157 291

Grund der Schuld:	
politisch	Jude
politisch rassistisch	
Berufsverbrecher	
Werbeförcher	
Rasseshänder	
homosexuell	
Emigrant	
Ausweisung	
arbeitscheu	
Flüchtige	

(Anzahl der Verurteilten mit 4)

**Personalien des Täters:**

(Name und Vorname): **Z p i r o** **Kiesel** **Jarzel**  
geboren am **5.12.12.** in **Belchatow**

**Tatbestand:** (wann, wo, was, wie?)

hat am **30.4.44.** Uhr  
auf seiner Arbeitsstelle einem dort be-  
schäftigten Zivilmeister auf dessen Frage  
geantwortet, ein nicht mehr zur Arbeit er-  
schienener Häftling sei „Muselman“ ge-  
worden und käme ins Krematorium.

(Arbeitslager Monowitz, Kdo. 178 Betrieb-  
kontrolle, J. W. Kieselnde.)

**Strafverfügung!**

Gemäß Strafordnung für die Konzentrationslager und kraft der mir als Lagerkommandant übertra-  
genen Disziplinarstrafgewalt verhängte ich nach reiflicher Prüfung über den Täter folgende Strafe:

**Ordnungsstrafen:**

Verwarnung unter Androhung einer Bestrafung.

Stunden Strafarbeit in der Freiheit unter Aufsicht des H-Untersuchers

Verbot, Privatbriefe zu schreiben oder zu empfangen, auf die Dauer von **Wochen**

Entzug der Mittagessenz bei voller Beschäftigung am **/ /**

Einweisung in die Straßkompanie ab **bis** (bis auf weiteres)

Hartes Lager nach der Tagesarbeit in einer Zelle in folgenden Nächten:

**Reihe:**

Stufe I mittel	Stufe II verschärfte	Stufe III streng	Die Stufe III kann als Einzelstrafe oder weitere Verschärfung der Stufe II (als eingeschaltet zur Anwendung kommen)
bis zu 3 Tagen	bis zu 42 Tagen	bis zu 3 Tagen	<b>Vollzug!</b>
Holspitzsche		ohne Verlegn. zum Liegen und Sitzen	Stufe I oder II verbüßt vom mit
helle Zelle	dunkle Zelle		Stufe III (Einzelstrafe) verbüßt vom mit
Verpflegung: Wasser u. Brot; jeden 4. Tag volle Verpfleg.			Stufe III (als Verschärfung) angewendet am
			am
			am



# Körperliche Züchtigung:

Anzahl der Schläge	
5	
10	10
15	
20	
25	

\*) Anzahl ansetzen

## Vorschriften:

Jeder Unterführung durch den Arzt  
Schläge mit einem starren Körper-  
teil (z.B. Holzstock) verabreichen. Dabei  
Schläge zählen; Gefährten  
mit Entlohnung gewisser Abwesenheit  
strafen. Der in Untersuchung  
nicht eingeschlossen werden, sondern  
auf einer Bank zu liegen.  
Es darf nur auf das Gesäß und die  
Oberarmen geschlagen werden.

Der Täter ist bereits körperlich geprügelt worden:	
am	Schläge

## Ärztliche Gutachten:

Der bereits berichtete Befund wurde vor dem Vollzug der körperlichen Züchtigung von mir ärztlich  
geprüft; vom ärztlichen Standpunkt aus erhebe ich keine Bedenken gegen die Anwendung der körper-  
lichen Züchtigung.

Gegen die Anwendung der körperlichen Züchtigung erhebe ich als Arzt Bedenken, weil

Der Lagerarzt:

#

## Dienstaufsicht:

Der Vollzug der körperlichen Züchtigung wird im Hinblick auf die Tat und gemäß auf das vorliegende  
ärztliche Gutachten genehmigt — nicht genehmigt.

H-Wirtschafts-Verwaltungshauptamt  
Anlagengruppenchef D  
Konzentrationslager

## Ausführende:

Die Strafe der körperlichen Züchtigung haben folgende  
vollzogen:

Eigenhändige  
Unterschrift

Häftling:

Häftlings-Nr.

111952

#Standartenführer

Kurtz Herbert

## Zeugen und Aufsicht:

Als verantwortliche H-Führer und Zeugen waren bei dem Vollzug zugegen:

Eigenhändige  
Unterschrift

Lagerkommandant

Strafbefehlslagerführer

Lagerarzt

merf:

Einmalbefragung zu den Strafbefehlslagern.

Schrift zum Sammelakt; Strafen.

Schrift an:

H-Obersturmbannführer und Lagerkommandant.

END

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

84

